Multi-Gigabit/s/channel Parallel Optical Data Link Design in CMOS Technology

by

Bindu Madhavan

A Dissertation Presented to the

FACULTY OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

In Partial Fulfillment of the

Requirements for the Degree

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

(ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING -- SYSTEMS)

August 2000

Dedication

To My Parents

Acknowledgments

I am deeply indebted to my advisor, Anthony Levi for his guidance and support. He has been the ideal advisor in providing the environment and the facilities that have made this work possible. His demand for excellence, insight, and suggestions have shaped many of my ideas, and made this dissertation possible. His expertise in bonding ICs has been a significant factor in achieving the data rates in this work. I also thank the members of my dissertation and qualifying exam committees for their help and comments: Al Despain, a wonderful committee chairperson and a rare Renaissance person, Daniel Dapkus, Timothy Mark Pinkston, and John Choma.

This work has been done under the aegis of the POLO and PONI projects with the POLO/PONI team at Agilent Technologies under Dave Dolfi. I would like to thank Lisa Buckman, Kirk S. Giboney, and Joe Straznicky at Agilent Technologies for various discussions. Working in the POLO and PONI projects at the Advanced Interconnect Network Technology laboratory at USC has been an exciting learning experience because of my interactions with Barton Sano, Yong-Seon Koh, Bharath Raghavan, Tsu-Yau Chuang, Young-Gook Kim, Ashok Kanjamala, Sumesh Mani Thiyagarajan and Panduka Wijetunga. David Cohen deserves special mention because of his unfailing courtesy and readiness to answer questions, least of which involved Microsoft software and PCs. I owe many thanks to Jen-I Pi (now at Zilog) for many discussions on semiconductor device technology. I owe special thanks to Jeff Sondeen, for various discussions over the years on CAD related issues, especially those pertaining to the layout tool magic, and for helping out with many PERL scripts, which made life so much easier during the transformer modeling and noise simulations of the opto-electronic receiver array. This dissertation has benefited greatly from the careful reading of its many drafts by Ganapathy Parthasarathy

and Jeff Sondeen. Apoorv Srivastava's assistance in providing the thesis template in FrameMaker and his willingness to answer questions is gratefully acknowledged. Kim Reid deserves special mention for her wonderful role as the administrative assistant of the laboratory. Sam Reynolds, Joel Goldberg and Wes Hansford, all at MOSIS, deserve special mention for easing the path of the fabrication of 28 ICs that were fabricated as part of this work.

It goes without saying that none of this would have been possible without the unfailing support of my family.

This research was supported partially by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency through the POLO and PONI projects with Agilent Technologies through research grants.

Table Of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Table of constants and values

c	Speed of Light	3.00×10^{8}	[m/s]
ε_0	Permittivity Constant	8.85×10^{-12}	[F/m]
ε_{si}	Permittivity of Silicon	1.0359×10^{-12}	[F/cm]
ε_{ox}	Permittivity of SiO2	3.45×10^{-13}	[F/cm]
μ_0	Permeability Constant	1.26×10^{-6}	[H/m]
h	Planck's constant	6.626×10^{-34}	[J.s]
k_B	Boltzmann constant	1.38×10^{-23}	[J/K]
q	electron charge	1.602×10^{-19}	[Coulombs]
m_e	Electron rest mass	9.11×10^{-31}	[Kg]

List of Symbols

C	Capacitance	[F]
C_L	Load capacitance	[F]
C_g	Gate capacitance	[F]
C_{gn}	Gate capacitance of an NMOS transistor	[F]
C_{gp}	Gate capacitance of a PMOS transistor	[F]
e_n	Voltage noise density	[V/$\sqrt{Hz}$]
E	Electric Field	[V/m]
f	Frequency	[Hz]
f_3	-3dB Bandwidth	[Hz]
f_L	Loop Bandwidth	[Hz]
f_o	Oscillation frequency	[Hz]
f_{out}	Output frequency	[Hz]
f_T	Unity current gain frequency of MOS transistor	[Hz]
f_{Tn}	Unity current gain frequency of an NMOS transistor	[Hz]
f_{Tp}	Unity current gain frequency of a PMOS transistor	[Hz]
f(t)	Frequency modulated over time	[Hz]
$H_n(s)$	Phase noise transfer function through PLLFS loop	
$H_s(s)$	Phase signal transfer function through PLLFS loop	
I	Current	[A]
I_{ds}	Drain to source current in MOS transistor	[A]
I_{gg}	Gate current in MOS transistor	[A]
I_{ss}	Differential pair tail current	[A]
I_n	Noise current	[A]
I_o	DC bias current	[A]
i_n	Current noise density	[A/$\sqrt{Hz}$]
j	$\sqrt{-1}$	
k	Boltzmann's constant	[J/K]
K	PLLFS loop transfer function constant	[rad/s]
K_o	VCO voltage to frequency transfer function constant	[rad/V.s]
K_h	PLLFS loop filter transfer function constant	
K_d	PLLFS PFD transfer function constant	[V/rad]
L	Inductance	[H]
L_n	Channel length of an NMOS transistor	[m]
L_p	Channel length of a PMOS transistor	[m]
P	Power	[Watt]
q	Electron charge	[Coulombs]
Q	Quality factor for a second order system	
Q	Signal to Noise Ratio	
R	Resistance	[Ω]

R_{AC}	AC-Resistance	[Ω]
R_{DC}	DC-Resistance	[Ω]
s	Laplace complex frequency	[rad/s]
$S_{\phi}(f)$	Phase noise PSD	[rad^2/Hz]
$S_{\phi CL}(f)$	Phase noise PSD	[rad^2/Hz]
$S_{\phi OL}(f)$	Phase noise PSD	[rad^2/Hz]
t	Time	[s]
t_{ox}	Gate oxide thickness of MOS transistor	[m]
t_r	Rise time	[s]
t_f	Fall time	[s]
t_{dav}	Average delay	[s]
T	Period	[s]
T	Temperature	[°K or °C]
T_d	Delay	[s]
T_o	Period corresponding to frequency f_o	[s]
V	Voltage	[V]
V_{dd}	Power-supply voltage	[V]
V_{cntl}	VCO control voltage	[V]
V_{gs}	Gate to source voltage of MOS transistor	[V]
V_{ds}	Drain to source voltage of MOS transistor	[V]
V_{sb}	Source to bulk voltage of MOS transistor	[V]
V_{dg}	Drain to gate voltage of MOS transistor	[V]
V_{dm}	PFD voltage output	[V]
V_{in}	Input voltage	[V]
V_{off}	Offset voltage	[V]
V_t	Threshold voltage	[V]
V_{tn}	Threshold voltage of an NMOS transistor	[V]
V_{tp}	Threshold voltage of a PMOS transistor	[V]
Vtrig	Voltage waveform for CSA trigger	[V]
Vo	Voltage amplitude	[V]
V(t)	Voltage varying over time	[V]
W	MOS transistor channel width	[m]
W_n	NMOS transistor channel width	[m]
W_p	NMOS transistor channel width	[m]
Y	Admittance	[S]
Z	Impedance	[Ω]
Z_{in}	Input impedance	[Ω]
Z_o	Output impedance	[Ω]
α	Noise scaling factor (from Abidi and Meyer)	
ε_{ox}	Permittivity of gate oxide in CMOS process	[F/cm]
$\Delta\phi$	rms frequency deviation	[s]
ΔT	Delay time for jitter measurement	[s]
θ_{eo}	PLLFS static phase error	[rad]

θ_i	PLLFS input phase	[rad]
θ_{ni}	PLLFS input phase noise	[rad^2/Hz]
θ_n	PLLFS phase noise	[rad]
θ_o	PLL output phase	[rad]
θ_{no}	PLL output phase noise	[rad^2/Hz]
λ	wavelength	[m]
ρ	Resistivity	[Ωm]
θ_j	Junction Temperature	[K]
σ	Standard deviation of a distribution	
σ	Conductivity	[Mho]
σ^2	Variance of a distribution	
σt	Standard deviation of time errors	[s]
τ_L	Time constant associated with loop bandwidth f_L	[s]
τ_n	Channel transit for an NMOS transistor	[s]
τ_p	Channel transit for a PMOS transistor	[s]
ϕ	Phase	[rad]
ϕ_0	Initial phase	[rad]
$\phi(t)$	Phase as a function of time	[rad]
μ	Mobility of carriers in MOS transistor channel	[cm^2/V.s]
μ	Magnetic permeability of material	[Henry/m]
μ_n	Mobility of electrons in NMOS transistor channel	[cm^2/V.s]
μ_p	Mobility of holes in PMOS transistor channel	[cm^2/V.s]
ξ	Damping constant for second order system	
ω	Angular Frequency	[rad/s]
ω_n	Angular natural frequency	[rad/s]
ω_o	Angular oscillation frequency	[rad/s]
ω_{out}	Angular output frequency	[rad/s]
$\omega(t)$	Variation of angular frequency with time	[rad/s]

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

AC	Alternating Current
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
AGP	Accelerated Graphics Protocol
AM	Amplitude Modulation
AOC	Automatic Offset Control
APD	Avalanche Photo-Diode
APLS	Active Pulldown Level Shift
APLSD	Active Pulldown Level Shifted Diode
ASIC	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode
BER	Bit Error Ratio
BERT	Bit Error Ratio Tester
BR	Bit Rate
BW	BandWidth
CCCS	Current Controlled Current Source
CCO	Current Controlled Oscillator
CG	Common Gate
CHE	Channel Hot Electrons
CMFB	Common Mode FeedBack
CMFN	Common Mode Feedback Network
CML	Current Mode Logic
CMOS	Complementary Metal Oxide Silicon
CLM	Channel Length Modulation
Clk	Clock
CP	Charge Pump
CS	Common Source
CSA	Communications Signal Analyzer
DC	Direct Current
DCVSL	Differential Cascode Voltage Switch Logic
DCFL	Direct Coupled Fet Logic
DFF	Data Flip-Flop
DIBL	Drain Induced Barrier Lowering
DLL	Delay Locked Loop
DPFD	Digital Phase Frequency Detector
ECL	Emitter Coupled Logic
EO	Electro-Optic
EOP	End Of Packet
EStore	Elastic Store
FIFO	First-In First-Out memory
FIR	Finite Impulse Response
FD	Frequency Detector

FF	Flip-Flop
FM	Frequency Modulation
FS	Frequency Synthesizer
FWHM	Full Width Half Maximum
GaAs	Gallium Arsenide
Gbps	Giga bit per second
GBps	Giga Byte per second
GBW	Gain BandWidth product
GRIM	Ground-Reference Impedance Matched
GRps	Giga Radians per second
GLVDS	GRIM Low Voltage Differential Signals
GPB	General Purpose Board
GTL	Gunning Transistor Logic
HBT	Hetero-junction Bipolar Transistor
HEMT	High Electron Mobility Transistor
HP	Hewlett-Packard
HSTL	High-Speed Transceiver Logic
IC	Integrated Circuit
InP	Indium Phosphide
IO	Input/Output
ISI	Inter-Symbol Interference
Kb	Kilobit
KB	KiloByte
LA	Link Adapter
LP	Link Performance
LTF	Link Transmission Figure
LVDS	Low Voltage Differential Signals
LVIC	Linear V to I Convertor
Mbps	Mega bit per second
MBps	Mega Byte per second
MCM	Multi-Chip Module
ME	Mux-Encode
MM	Multi-Mode
MMF	Multi-Mode Fiber
MNE	Mux No-Encode
MOSIS	Metal Oxide Semiconductor Implementation Service
MSM	Metal Semiconductor Metal
MQW	Multiple Quantum Well
NIC	Network Interface Chip.
NME	No-Mux Encode
NMNE	No-Mux No-Encode
NMOS	N channel Metal Oxide Semiconductor
NRZ	Non-Return to Zero

ODL	Optical Data Link
OE	Opto-Electronic
OEIC	Opto-Electronic Integrated Circuit
OES	Opto-Electronic System
OTA	Operational Transconductance Amplifier
P2P	Point to Point
PAM	Pulse Amplitude Modulation
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PCI	Peripheral Component Interconnect
PD	Phase Detector
PFD	Phase Frequency Detector
PECL	Positive Emitter Coupled Logic
PFD	Phase Frequency Detector
PIN	P-type Insulator N-type
PLL	Phase Locked Loop
PLLFS	Phase Locked Loop Frequency Synthesizer
PM	Phase Modulation
PMOS	P channel Metal Oxide Semiconductor
PODL	Parallel Optical Data Link
POLO	Parallel Optical Link Organization
PONI	Parallel Optical Network Interface
PRBS	Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence
PSD	Power Spectral Density
PTAT	Proportional To Absolute Temperature
QAM	Quadrature Amplitude Modulation
QFP	Quad-Flat Pack
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RZ	Return to Zero
Rx	Receive
SAW	Surface Acoustic Wave
SCI	Scalable Coherent Interconnect
SCMOS	Scalable CMOS
SONET	Synchronous Optical NETwork
SMF	Single Mode Fibre
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
SRAM	Static Random Access Memory
SS	Shunt-Shunt
SSN	Simultaneous Switching Noise
TTL	Transistor to Transistor Logic
TSPC	True Single Phase Clocking
Tx	Transmit
UI	Unit Interval

VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator
WDM	Wavelength Division Multiplexing
WSS	Wide-Sense Stationary
XOR	eXclusive-OR
amp	amplifier
demux	demultiplexer
mux	multiplexer
pk2pk	peak-to-peak
preamp	pre-amplifier
rms	root mean square

Abstract

It is well-known that the increase in signaling rates of scaled CMOS transistor circuits has not been matched by an appropriate increase in the high-frequency performance of integrated circuit packaging and interconnect. A successful opto-electronic solution intimately integrated with CMOS requires that the power, bandwidth and form-factor advantages of opto-electronics must be first demonstrated. In this dissertation, we use 0.5 μm CMOS process technology to demonstrate an all-CMOS parallel opto-electronic data link, whose link performance is better than that of a parallel electrical interface.

This dissertation addresses the key circuit challenges of receiver design accommodating critical parameters of high input-sensitivity, low crosstalk, low-power consumption, high bit-rate, isolation of sensitive analog circuitry from the noise generated on the power, ground and substrate nodes of the IC, high-frequency clock generation and distribution, minimization of the impact of jitter introduced by the electronics and optics on link data integrity, skew compensation, and effective utilization of the bandwidth offered by parallel fiber-optic media.

An 8.8 W, 11-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel 4:1/1:4 multiplexer/demultiplexer chipset, with an integrated times-4 PLLFS with sub-50 ps peak-to-peak jitter which matches the performance of CMOS systems to the interconnect, as well a 3.7 W 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel opto-electronic receiver and transmitter array in 0.5 μm CMOS, which are key components of CMOS opto-electronic interface circuitry, are demonstrated. These results are used to propose a solution for a 100 Gb/s parallel optical data link in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology.

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Motivation

Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS) device sizes have been shrinking continuously in reasonable agreement with Gordon Moore's law [1], an observation of a trend in the semiconductor industry that the number of CMOS transistors in an IC approximately doubles every eighteen months. The smallest feature size CMOS process technology announced so far is 0.07 μm CMOS [2], where it is reported that the delay of a ring-oscillator delay cell is 7.8 ps. This continued reduction in transistor sizes is unlikely to be sustained far into the future as evidenced by the fact that Moore's law predicts the DRAM cell size to be less than that of an atom by the year 2020.

This in all likelihood means that future system performance improvement will continue at an equivalent rate of Moore's law by improvements in architecture and interconnect technologies. Increasing clock speeds in today's PCs due to advances in device technology have resulted in more and more transistors being used for buffers. These transistors can be viewed as "wasted" transistors which better architectures, packaging and interconnect solutions can make use of. Although the continued reduction in CMOS sizes in the future is going to be limited by device sizes becoming close to atomic dimensions and device performance being dominated by quantum effects, the need for higher Integrated Circuit (IC) Input/Output (I/O) pin-count and bandwidth has become

a significant challenge. As process technologies shrink, the number of IO pins needed per IC increases due to increased system functionality that is integrated onto a single IC. The computational speed of ICs increases due to the decrease in transistor size and the consequent decrease in the transistor gate delay [3], which in turn drives the need for higher IO pin bandwidth. Thus, there is a need for higher IO pin counts and higher bandwidth per pin.

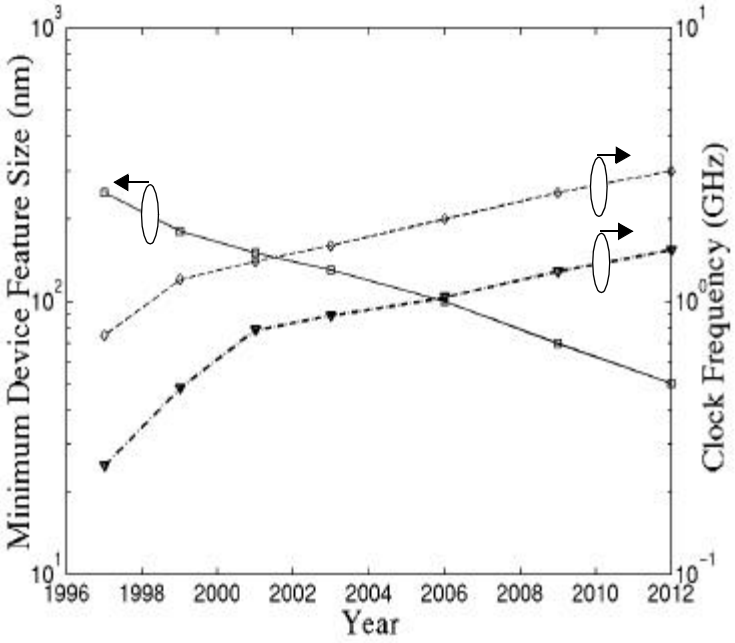


Figure 1.1: SIA 97 Roadmap indicating reduction in minimum device feature size (vertical axis on left side, squares), off-chip high performance multiplexed bus frequency (vertical axis on right side) (diamonds) and off-chip peripheral bus frequency (triangles).

The Semiconductor Industry Association (SIA) 1997 roadmap [4] in Figure 1.1 plots the consensus expectation in the industry as of 1997 on the decrease in minimum feature size (plotted against the left vertical axis (in nm) with squares), the off-chip high performance multiplexed bus (diamonds) signaling frequency and the non-multiplexed peripheral bus (triangles) signaling frequency (plotted against the right vertical axis (in GHz)) with the calendar year. The increase in signaling rates of scaled CMOS transistor

circuits has not been matched by an appropriate increase in high-frequency performance of integrated circuit packaging and interconnect. In addition, system-level integration has failed to significantly increase volume packing density or edge-connection density (form-factor) [5].

The steady shrink of CMOS process technology feature sizes has resulted in the increase of reported maximum date rates for single channels from 2.5 Gb/s in 0.8 μμm CMOS [10] to 4.0 Gb/s in 0.5 μm CMOS [10][11]. These data-rates will increase as device sizes shrink because of the increase in device transconductance associated with smaller device geometries. The transmission of higher data-rates between ICs increasingly runs into the distance-dependent capacity problem of electrical interconnects due to skin-effect and dielectric losses. The necessity of transmission over matched-impedance transmission lines requires increased power dissipation. Attempts to address these problems [10][11][12] have shortcomings. Dally and Poulton [11] proposed the idea of equalizing the signal that is launched from the IC to compensate for losses and distortion in the transmission medium. Transmit signal pre-emphasis has been successfully used to implement a 1.0625 Gb/s transceiver operating over a 30 m 50 Ω cable link [14]. Compensation mechanisms like multiple-sampling [10], transmitter equalization [11] and signal-pre-emphasis have area and power overheads. The implementation of the signaling system described in [11] achieved a BER of only about 10^{-4} at 2.5 Gb/s over 1 m of AWG 30 twisted-pair line [12]. Additionally, the loss and distortion of these transmission media increases dramatically as the bit rate increases, and it is not clear that the above mechanisms can effectively be utilized in a parallel interface because of interconnect skew, without going to the extreme solution of clock and data recovery circuits for every line. Signal losses and crosstalk requirements seriously constrain the form-factor that can be achieved by electrical interconnect.

The need for larger IO pin counts can be partially offset by a migration to area-based interconnect with flip-chip bonding. The corresponding increase in routing density at the Printed Circuit Board (PCB) level increases the potential for crosstalk between signal traces, forcing a trade-off between attenuation (and therefore, transmission distance) in signal traces and routing density, for a fixed amount of crosstalk that can be tolerated by adjacent signal traces.

When the distance travelled by the signal is longer than a tenth of the wavelength in the medium of propagation, we need controlled-impedance transmission lines to propagate the signal. For a signal that requires a bandwidth of 1 GHz (a pulse with 10 - 90% rise-time of 350 ps in a single-pole system), a tenth of the wavelength is approximately 1 cm for a material with $\varepsilon_r = 9$ (refractive index n = 3). PCBs typically use a glass-fiber epoxy laminate called Fire-Retardant 4 (FR4). A tenth of the wavelength in FR4 with $\varepsilon_r = 4.6$ (refractive index n = 2.15) corresponds to 1.4 cm. If the constraints on the signal rise- and fall-times, and reflections are relaxed, it may be possible to tolerate a distance as long as a fourth of the wavelength, giving a distance of only 3.5 cm for the same signal. As a rule of thumb, transmission line phenomena become significant when the rise-time of the signal is less than 2.5 times the time of flight of the signal [8].

It is therefore clear that higher IO bandwidth will require signals to be transmitted on controlled impedance lines depending on distance. This requires controlled signal trace widths, dielectric thickness, and dielectric permittivity on the PCB. Dense packing of these controlled impedance lines, be they in the form of microstrips or striplines, will have to deal with the problems of skin-effect loss, dielectric loss, and crosstalk. Skin-effect and dielectric loss considerations limit the distance that the signals can be propagated before pulse distortion and attenuation prevent data recovery. Signal attenuation imposes an upper bound on the packing density of these interconnects. The need for larger IO pin counts can be mitigated to a certain extent by multiplexing parallel data lines from the IC

prior to transmission followed by demultiplexing at the receive side. This, however, drives up the bandwidth utilization of the transmission line. The signal can only travel shorter distances compared to the case of not using multiplexers and demultiplexers due to the increased signal attenuation.

Rent's rule is a useful empirical power law which relates the number of gates in a system to the number of system IO interconnects. It states that the number of gates in a system is equal to $(IO/k)^c$, where k represents the sharing among interconnects and c is a constant. Due to practical issues associated with design complexity, verification, fabrication, yield, economies of scale, etc., large systems are usually created from a number of smaller ICs which are interconnected at various hierarchical levels instead of integrating the whole system onto a single IC. These hierarchical levels are Multi-Chip Modules (MCMs), High Performance MCMs, PCBs, multiple PCBs in a shelf, multiple shelves in a frame, and multiple frames in a room or building. Typical examples of such large complex systems are telephone switches, dense web-server installations with thousands of servers, routers and disk arrays, and large multiprocessor systems. Rent's rule is used to quantify the system IO count requirement of the different packaging solutions of a large gate-count system for different levels of hierarchical partitioning ranging from a single IC to a frame with multiples shelves of PCBs with surface mount ICs. Taking, for example, a system with approximately 100 million gates, Figure 1.2 shows system IO (which is assumed to be represented by $(IO/k)^{1.8}$, where k takes on values depending on the hierarchical level of system organization) as a function of the number of gates per IC for different hierarchical levels of system organization [13]. The horizontal axis represents the gate density per chip in millions and the vertical axis represents the IO requirement in thousands. Note that the graph is a log-log plot. The application of Rent's rule to determine the IO count needed for a single IC with 100 million transistors gives us 14000 IO from Figure 1.2. The impracticality of one IC with

100 million transistors and 14000 IO gives rise to systems which are made up of many ICs, each of which is between 0.1 and 10 million transistors which are packaged and interconnected at the MCM or PCB level. PCB IOs are located at the PCB edge. IO flows between PCBs in the shelves that house them, which in turn, are housed in frames or racks. To quantify the situation, a metric of edge-connection data-bandwidth density (units of gigabits per second per centimeter or inch) is helpful, which indicates the efficiency of a linear dimension for data transfer. We develop such a metric in Chapter 5.

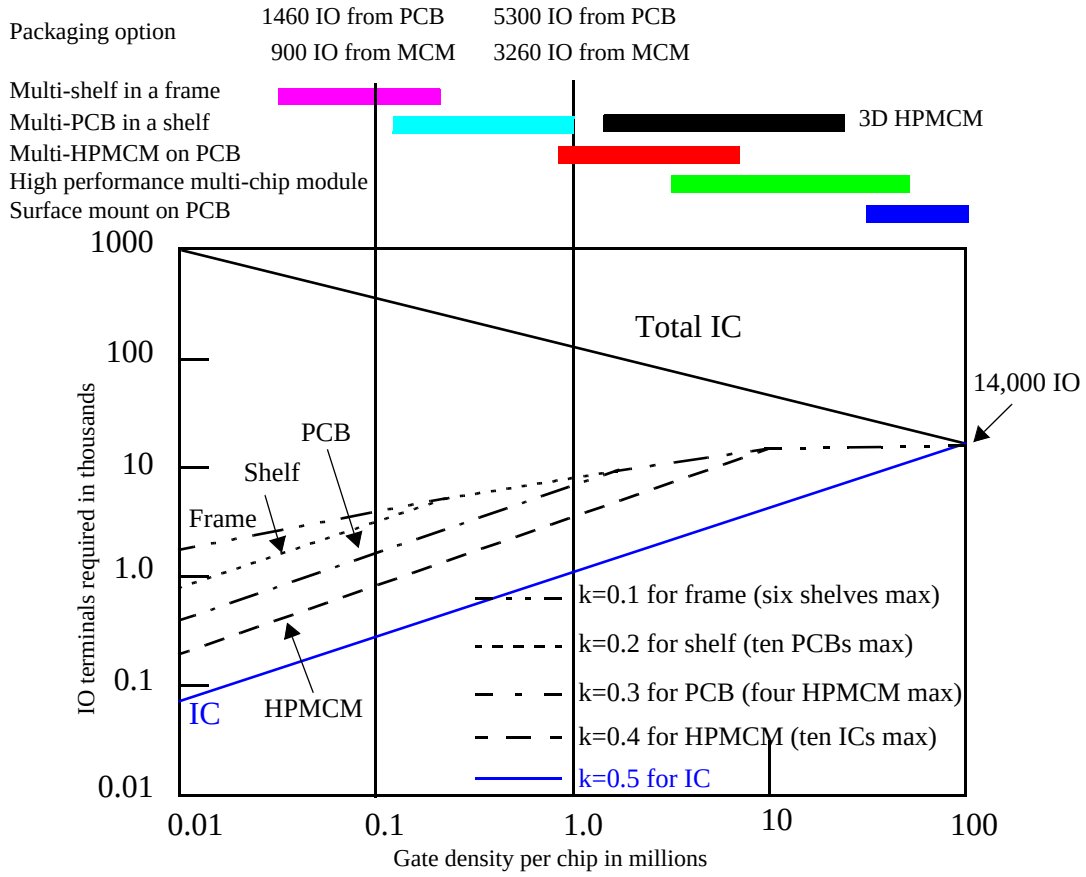


Figure 1.2: Rent's rule for large system IO. k represents sharing of interconnects [13].

Today's electrical interconnect solutions like SCI [15] and HIPPI-6400 [16], PCI [105] and AGP [106], fail to deliver the needed edge-connection data-bandwidth density, resulting in an IO bottleneck at the board-level and system-to-system interconnect level.

The HP 785/J7000 workstation, a state-of-the-art machine released in late 1999, uses a 4-layer flex connector to connect the processor and I/O boards with an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of 15.6 Gb/s/cm. This is to be contrasted with a 12-channel mux/demux IC in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology (Chapter 5) that has an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of 55 Gb/s/cm [18].

1.2 Electrical Interconnect Loss

Board to board and system to system inter-connectivity is through cables, which may be matched impedance or simple twisted-pair, depending on the distance and data-rates involved. Coaxial cable can be used for data transmission between systems or boards when transmission line effects are important. Depending on the materials and the construction of the cable, the frequency response of the cable can vary for a fixed distance.

The transfer function of a coaxial cable of resistance R per unit length, capacitance C per unit length, inductance L per unit length, and conductance G per unit length, can be modeled as [191]

$$H(\omega) = e^{-\gamma L} \tag{1.1}$$

where γ is the propagation constant of the line, whose real and imaginary parts are represented by α and β in Equation 1.2

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(R + j\omega L)(G + j\omega C)} = \alpha + j\beta \tag{1.2}$$

α, the attenuation factor, is defined as

$$\alpha = Re(\gamma) = Re\sqrt{(R + j\omega L) \times (G + j\omega C)} \tag{1.3}$$

β, the imaginary part of Equation 1.2, contributes to the phase of the travelling wave in the transmission line.

Converting the transfer function to dB, we get

$$P(dB/m) = 20\log|H(\omega)| = -(20\alpha L)/(\ln 10) \tag{1.4}$$

where R is chosen as R_{AC} (Equation 1.6) instead of R_{DC} (Equation 1.5) for computational simplicity in Equation 1.3 when R_{AC} exceeds R_{DC}.

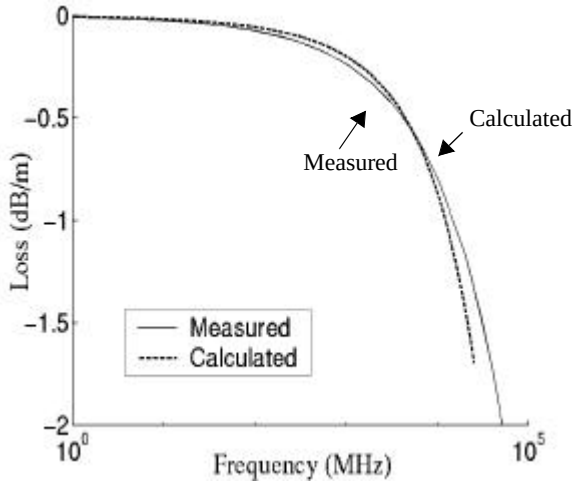
The DC resistance of the wire is

$$R_{DC} = 4/\pi\sigma d^2 \tag{1.5}$$

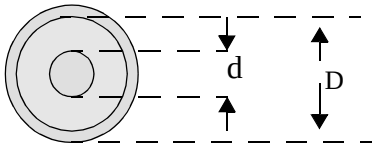
where σ is the conductivity of the material and d is the inner diameter of the coaxial cable as shown in R_{AC}. The skin-effect resistance R_{AC} is

$$R_{AC} = \frac{1}{d}\sqrt{\frac{\mu f}{\pi\sigma}} \tag{1.6}$$

where μ is the permeability of free space and σ is the conductivity of the inner conductor material (typically, copper).



(a) Loss (dB/m) vs. Frequency for Coax (Sucoflex SF104)



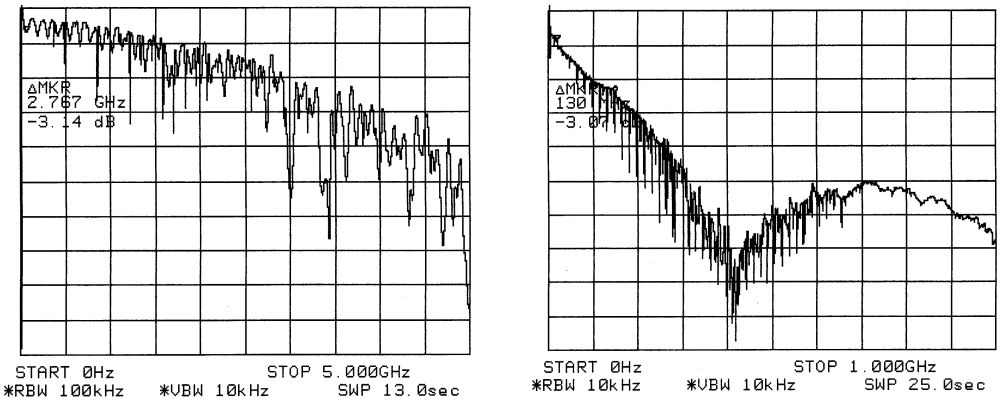
(b) Geometry of the coaxial cable with d = 55 mils, D = 160 mils, ε_r = 1.65 (low-density PTFE) and tan δ = 0.0003.

Figure 1.3: Circular cross-section coaxial cable loss with frequency [191].

Figure 1.3 shows the loss in dB/m of a circular cross-section Sucoflex SF104 coaxial cable whose -3 dB bandwidth is beyond 40 GHz for a length of 1.0 m. Figure 1.3 shows

both the measured and calculated curves for the cable whose dimensions are indicated in the Figure 1.3 (b). This cable, with connectors, costs about a hundred dollars per meter in quantities of a thousand. It is conceivable to use these cables in large systems, but cost, form-factor, packaging, and connection density factors weigh heavily against their use. Additionally, cable flexure changes the impedance, giving rise to reflections. Competitive coaxial cable solutions have higher loss as a function of distance due to the use of smaller inner-diameter conductors such as RG 178 cable.

Twisted-pair performance is significantly worse than that of coaxial cable as can be seen from the insertion-loss measurement of 22 AWG Belden 50 Ω cable, which has -3dB bandwidth of 2.767 GHz for a length of 1m (Figure 1.4 (a)) and 130 MHz for 30 m (Figure 1.4 (b)). It can be readily seen that the twisted-pair cables suffer from a large number of reflections due to impedance discontinuities within the cables and that they significantly attenuate the signals passing through them, limiting the achievable data transmission rate compared to coaxial cables. The impedance also depends on temperature, humidity and strain due to the mechanical flexure of the cable.



(a) Insertion-loss measurement of 1m of 22 AWG Belden 50 Ω cable.

(b) Insertion-loss measurement of 30 m of 22 AWG Belden 50 Ω cable

Figure 1.4: Insertion-loss measurement of 22 AWG Belden 50 Ω cable for (a) 1m and (b) 30 m cable length.

The connections from IC-to-IC at the PCB level use striplines or microstrips, whose cross-sections are shown in Figure 1.5 (b) and (c) respectively. The parameters for a 50 Ω stripline and microstrip are shown in Figure 1.5 (b) and (c). The critical parameters are the width of the conductor, **w**, the thickness of the conductor, **t**, the spacing to ground plane, **b**, the spacing between adjacent lines, **s**, the dielectric permittivity, ε_r, and the dielectric loss tangent, δ. These controlled impedance lines have higher losses than coaxial cable due to their higher skin-resistance and dielectric loss. However, they run for much shorter distances, typically less than 10 cm. Figure 1.5 (a) shows the calculated loss of 50 Ω mil wide microstrips on FR4, a commonly used PCB dielectric material.

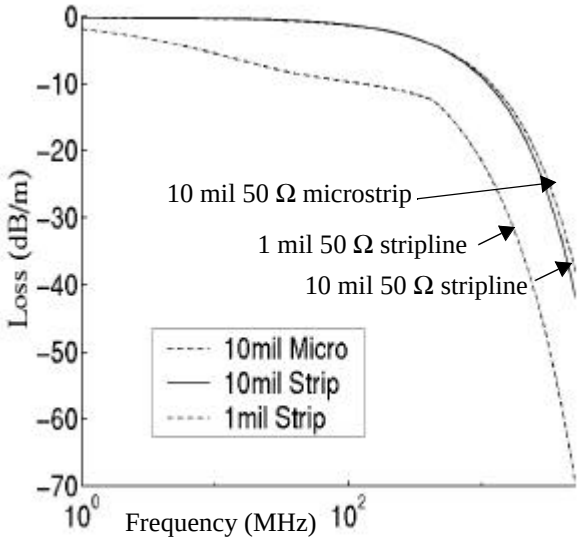
The loss in striplines (Figure 1.5 (b)) is easier to model than for microstrips (Figure 1.5 (c)) because of the absence of radiative loss mechanisms, which are difficult to model. Therefore, the loss for a 1 mil wide 50 Ω transmission line on a PCB is calculated only for a stripline. The width and thickness of the conductor are chosen such that the assumptions for the stripline impedance calculation formula are satisfied. Decreasing the width would make the width comparable to the thickness and the fringing fields would dominate the behavior of the line. The calculations are again done using Equation 1.4 and Equation 1.3, where R is substituted by R_{DC} (Equation 1.7) when $R_{DC} < R_{AC}$ and by R_{AC} (Equation 1.8) otherwise. This is used for computational simplicity because at low frequencies, the skin resistance is a complicated function of Bessel functions.

$$R_{DC} = 1/(\sigma w t) \tag{1.7}$$

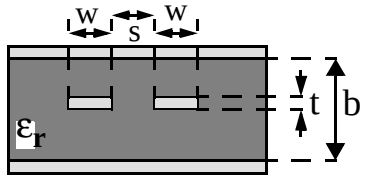
$$R_{AC} = \frac{1}{2w}\sqrt{\frac{\pi\mu f}{\sigma}} \tag{1.8}$$

It can be seen from Figure 1.5 (a) that a 10 mil wide 50 Ω FR-4 stripline has a loss of approximately 10 dB/m at 1 GHz and 40 dB/m at 5 GHz. For a length of 20 cm, the loss translates to 2 dB and 8 dB respectively. The loss increases dramatically for denser

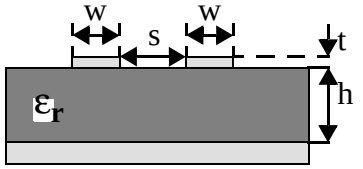
interconnect. Consider the case of the loss curve of the 1 mil wide 50 Ω FR4 stripline. The loss is 22 dB/m at 1 GHz, 70 dB/m at 5 GHz, and 95 dB/m at 10 GHz The reported ring-oscillator delay of 7.8 ps in 0.07 μm CMOS process technology [2] indicates a circuit bandwidth of 22.4 GHz[1]. For a distance of 10 cm, the 1 mil wide 50 Ω stripline would attenuate the signal component at 10 GHz by 9.5 dB or a factor of 3. The loss for a distance of 30 cm would be a factor of 26.6.



(a): Calculated loss (dB/m) of 10 mil wide 50 Ω microstrip, 1 mil and 10 mil wide 50 Ω striplines on FR-4



(b): Stripline parameters for 50Ω: w = 10 mils, b = 28 mils, t = 1.3 mils, ε_r = 4.5 (FR-4), dielectric loss tangent tan δ = 0.04. w = 1 mil, t = 0.25 mils, b = 3.3 mils, ε_r = 4.5 (FR-4), dielectric loss tangent tan δ = 0.04.



(c): Microstrip parameters for 50 Ω: ε_r = 4.5 (FR-4), w = 10 mils, h = 6 mils, t = 1.3 mils (1 oz. copper), dielectric loss tangent tan δ = 0.04.

Figure 1.5: Calculated loss of microstrip and stripline with frequency [191].

The interconnect loss problem will migrate from the boar-to-board interconnect level to the IC-to-IC interconnect level as the pin count increases and the IO bandwidth increases. The driving force for both phenomena is the continued scaling of CMOS process technology in good agreement with Moore's law. Even without considering crosstalk between transmission lines, which is likely to be a significant problem as the

1. Using delay = $(t_r+t_f)/4$ and the 10% - 90% rise-time definition, bandwidth = 0.35/15.6ps = 22.4 GHz

packing density of these lines increases on the boards, the loss introduced by the skin-effect and the dielectric loss of the transmission line attenuates the signal considerably, especially at data-rates greater than 5 Gb/s.

In conclusion, there are primarily five factors that limit data transfer over electrical media (coaxial cable, microstrip, stripline, twisted-pair cable, etc.). They are

1. skin-effect and dielectric losses of the electrical propagation medium which are a function of distance.
2. crosstalk.
3. form-factor.
4. power consumption.
5. achievable electrical receiver sensitivity which determines maximum sustainable loss in the link.

1.3 Parallel Optical Interconnect

In the past few years, a number of groups have explored the possibility of an opto-electronic solution intimately integrated with CMOS [6]. For such an approach to succeed, the power, bandwidth, and form-factor advantages of opto-electronics must be demonstrated. Optical interconnects in the form of laser-diode transmitters, optical fiber or waveguide transmission media, and optical receivers (photo-diodes, photo-detectors) offer an attractive alternative to electrical interconnect, which is inherently parallel in nature. The advantage of optical interconnect is that it presents a fixed dc-loss for the signal being propagated through it. Thereafter, the interconnect offers essentially a fixed loss as low as 0.2 dB/km (in the context of small systems where distances are < 10 m). Considering Figure 1.5 (a), a loss of 10 dB would mean that optical interconnect would be competitive with electrical interconnect for distances greater than 1 m for frequencies greater than 1 GHz in current systems. This advantage moves to distances greater than 5 m

for the same data-rate for loss of 40 dB. For frequencies greater than 10 GHz with IC pin density warranting 1 mil wide 50 Ω striplines, optical interconnect would be competitive for distances > 40 cm for 40 dB loss and distances > 20 cm for 20 dB optical loss. Parallel optics, with its small form-factor and large bandwidth, enables high edge-connection data-bandwidth density solutions. Low-power Vertical Cavity Surface Emitting Lasers (VCSELs) [21][22], plastic waveguides, plastic array connectors, and low-skew fiber-optic ribbon [7] facilitate low-cost parallel optical links. As an example, consider the reduction in form-factor, power consumption, and cost in going from a single fiber OC-192 [23] short reach/intermediate reach (SR/IR) converter module (which takes 16 622

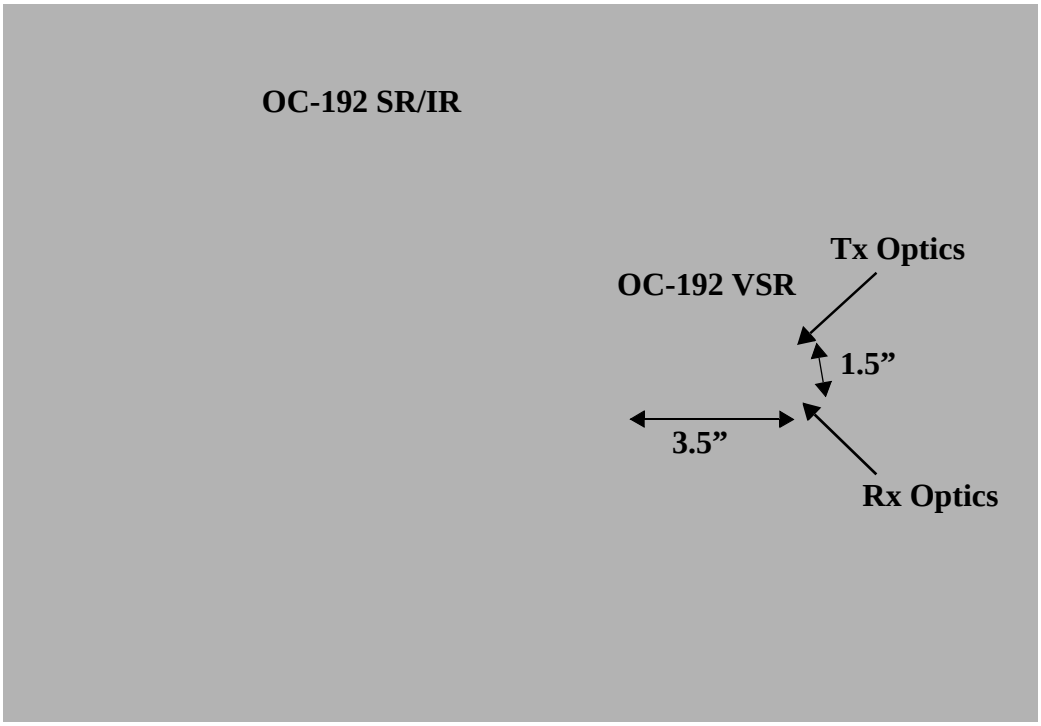


Figure 1.6: Example of form-factor and power reduction using parallel optical links [24].

Mb/s signals from an OC-192 framer module and converts them into a single 10 Gb/s serial data stream), to a solution where the data is sent over 10 parallel fibers at 1.0

Gb/s/channel using a parallel optical link [24], to connect equipment separated by distances as large as 400 m with 400 MHz-km effective modal-bandwidth fiber. The large expensive board on the left-hand side of Figure 1.6 can be replaced by the compact CMOS Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) connected to a 12-wide parallel-optical receiver and transmitter module. Parallel Optical Data Links (PODL) may be implemented with either parallel fiber-optic ribbons or a single fiber using Wavelength Division Multiplexing (WDM) techniques. The advantage of WDM is that the same solution can potentially be used for short haul (< 200 m) and long haul distances without any costly intervening conversion circuitry. The advantage of WDM (typically over single-mode fiber) for higher data-rates over parallel fiber-optic ribbon (typically multi-mode) is that the skew between wavelengths is negligible compared to the skew accumulated by signals traveling along different fibers in the parallel fiber-optic ribbon. There have been considerable improvements in parallel fiber-optic ribbon technology, resulting in parallel fiber-optic ribbon with skew of less than 0.25 ps/m [7] and an effective modal bandwidth of 3 GHz-km. This means that the signals can travel longer distances before regeneration and retiming (which adds cost to the link).

Figure 1.7 shows the possible insertion level of parallel optical links into systems to solve the IO interconnection bottleneck problem at different length scales and packaging solutions. The horizontal axis plots distance between data transmitting and receiving units. The data-rates at which transmission line effects become important are indicated along with the distance of data transmission. The shaded area indicates possible system design points at which parallel optics may be inserted into the indicated systems as the IC complexity and data-rates increase. Advancing process technology is a driving force for moving the area enclosed by the shaded area to the left, moving parallel optics deeper into the system. The advantage of the essentially fixed distance-independent loss (for all practical purposes in the small-system scenario) is that the transmitted data signals do not

suffer from pulse distortion and attenuation. However, in order to be competitive with electrical interconnect for insertion into small systems, the fixed signal-loss in optical interconnect must be reduced so that the opto-electronic receive circuitry can have reduced power consumption, and can be made more insensitive to power-supply and substrate noise, enabling lower packaging costs.

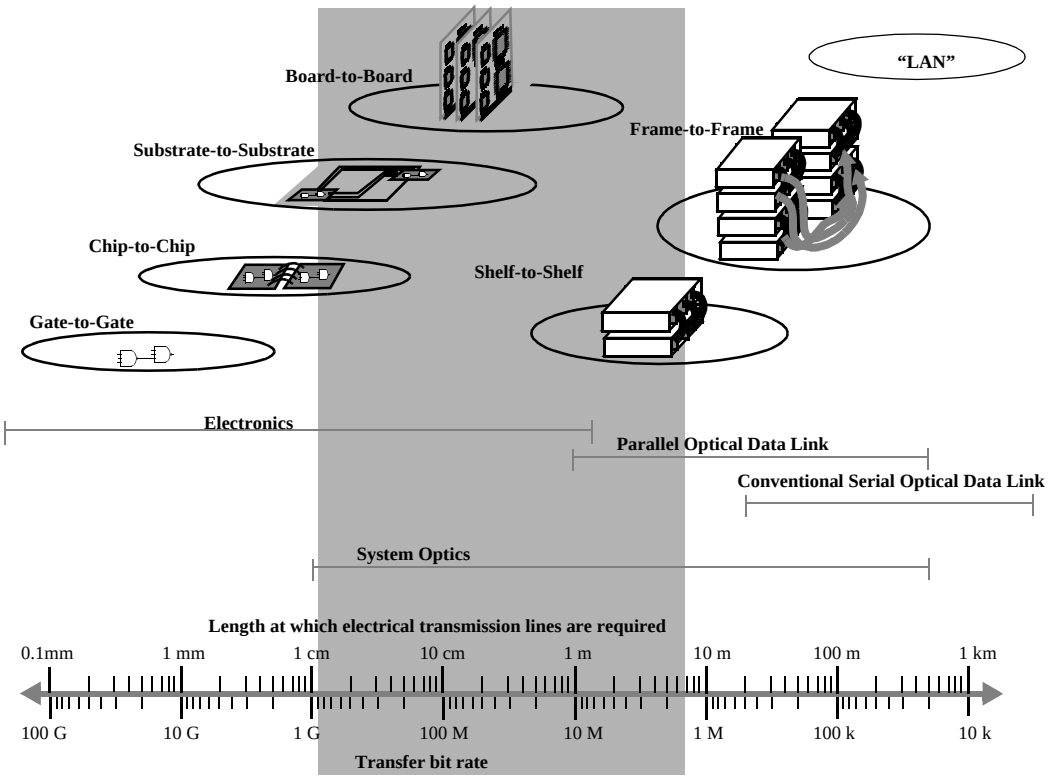


Figure 1.7: System-level insertion point of parallel optical links [13].

Optical transmission media offer capacity that is not distance dependent for all practical purposes in the context of small systems, have no crosstalk, and offer a very attractive form-factor advantage. Parallel electrical interfaces like SCI [15] and HIPPI-6400 [16] (which has an optical standard called HIPPI-6400-OPT [17]) will be replaced by parallel optical interconnects which have the advantages of low-cost and high-bandwidth. One example of such an optical interconnect is the POLO module [19] which

has eight data, one control and one clock channel, to deliver a transceiver bisection bandwidth of 20 Gb/s. The opto-electronic transmit and receive circuits are implemented in Silicon Bipolar Junction Transistor (Si BJT) process technology with an f_T of 25 GHz. However, future cost-effective insertion of parallel optical interconnects into high-performance digital systems demand that they be implemented in CMOS, and preferably, on the same substrate as the rest of the system, in effect, replacing the electrical IO pads of current ICs. CMOS process technology is used for large systems because of its cost and density of integration advantages.

The advent of ultra-low threshold current VCSEL diodes [21][22] has seen a reduction in the power required to transmit information between ICs at high bit rates. As of now, low-power VCSELs offer a dramatic reduction in the transmit circuit power consumption, which can advantageously offset the power consumption of the CMOS optical receiver, retaining the capacity and form-factor advantages of the optical interconnect. Transmit circuits in CMOS electrical signaling links consume a significant amount of power. A single PECL transmit circuit in 0.8 μm CMOS capable of operating at 2.0 Gb/s from a 5.0 V power supply [9] consumes 120 mA from the power supply, 28 mA of which is returned to the parallel load termination voltage of 3.0 V at the receive side, to give a net circuit power consumption of 516 mW. The implementation of the transmit circuit in 0.5 μm CMOS for 3.6 V PECL signaling at 2.5 Gb/s has a power consumption of 155.8 mW. The same circuit consumes 910 mW at 5.0V. Migration to LVDS [20] results in a transmit circuit in 0.5 μm CMOS which occupies an area of 196 μm x 235 μm, whose power consumption is 30 mW for data-rates up to 3.3 Gb/s at 3.6 V.

A general Opto-Electronic System (OES) is shown in Figure 1.8 as OES-V0, which can be constructed with multiple ICs. The digital logic CMOS IC (upper block in Figure 1.8) interfaces to the host system. It can implement a number of functions -- interconnect protocol, data-rate matching bridges, or processor functionality among others. The output

of the CMOS digital logic IC is usually a relatively slow and wide bus due to the wide-slow nature of digital systems. This output is multiplexed prior to injection onto the Optical Data Link (ODL) by a multiplexer array. Subsequently the data from the parallel optical link is demultiplexed before being sent to the digital IC. This operation requires a PLL-based Frequency Synthesizer (PLLFS) to generate the clocking signals for the multiplexer and demultiplexer ICs, shown as the middle block in Figure 1.8. These functionalities are typically implemented in exotic and expensive process technologies such as Si BJT, Bipolar Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (BiCMOS), Silicon Germanium / Silicon Heterojunction Bipolar Transistor (SiGe/Si HBT), or III-V compound semiconductor devices such as Aluminum Gallium Arsenide/Gallium Arsenide Heterojunction Bipolar Transistor (AlGaAs/GaAs HBT), Indium Phosphide/Indium Gallium Arsenide Heterojunction Bipolar Transistor (InP/InGaAs HBTs), Aluminum Gallium Arsenide/Gallium Arsenide High-Electron Mobility Transistor (AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT), or Gallium Arsenide MEtal Semiconductor Field-Effect Transistor (GaAs MESFET), because of the high data-rates involved (typically much greater than 1.0 Gb/s/line).

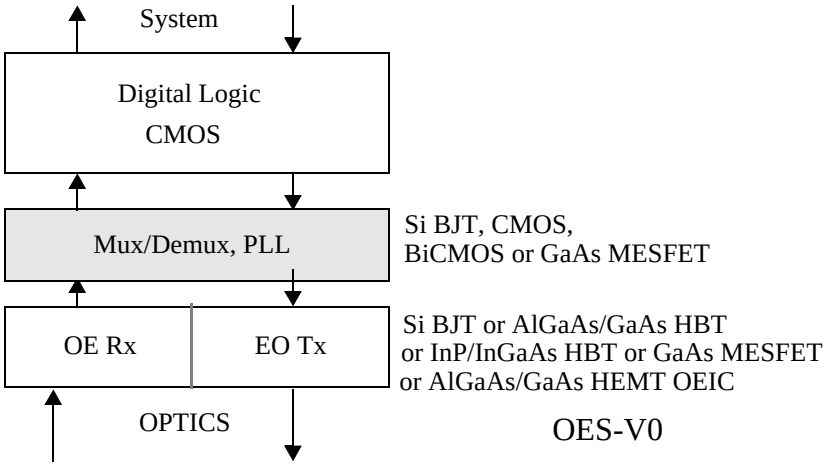


Figure 1.8: Block diagram of a general Opto-Electronic System Version 0 (OES-V0).

Recently, CMOS process technology has been employed to fulfill this functionality in a 1.0 Gb/s/line parallel link [9][86]. These ICs typically connect to a module that houses the electro-optic and the opto-electronic conversion circuitry and devices [19][96][97][98]. The opto-electronic and electro-optic conversion circuitry (bottom blocks in Figure 1.8) are typically fabricated in Si BJT [19][102], GaAs Enhancement/Depletion (E/D) MESFET [96][97], InGaAs/InP HBT [99] or AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT process technologies. Low power 2.5 Gb/s [100] and 0.5 Gb/s CMOS laser driver ICs [101] have recently been announced. These ICs interface to laser diodes (which are usually fabricated in III-V materials) and to opto-electronic transducers which may be III-V PIN diodes, MQW detectors or MSM detectors in Silicon.

The topology in Figure 1.8 with multiple ICs implementing the ODL interface requires MCM style packaging and board-level interface circuitry to connect to the digital CMOS IC and/or the Mux/Demux and the PLL ICs. We shall term this Version-0 of the Opto-Electronic System (OES-V0). System level insertion of ODLs at the board-to-board and IC-to-IC level requires that the functionality implemented in non-CMOS process technologies in OES-V0 be moved to CMOS process technology to effect advantages of integration, package cost reduction and economy of scale. This presents us with two migration paths shown in Figure 1.9 as (a) OES-V1 and (b) OES-V2.

OES-V1 is a scenario where all functionality but for the Electro-Optic Transmit circuitry (EO Tx) and Opto-Electronic Receive (OE Rx) are integrated on a single CMOS substrate. In OES-V2, all functionality is implemented on a single CMOS IC. The EO Tx and OE Rx in OES-V1 are implemented in CMOS as well, but are implemented as separate ICs. This is advantageous from considerations of isolating the sensitive analog circuitry (OE Rx) from the noisy digital circuitry and isolating the opto-electronic transducers from the heat generated by the CMOS IC implementing the digital logic, MUX/DEMUX and PLLFS functions. The power supply noise can be isolated by

separating power and ground on the IC and on the package. The substrate noise, however, cannot be isolated in this fashion. Since most advanced CMOS transistors are built on high-resistivity epitaxial layers grown on low-resistivity bulk wafers, the substrate noise injected into the substrate (which in this case can be modeled as a resistive network) is transmitted to all parts of the IC with hardly any attenuation. This substrate noise needs to be sunk to ground through a good ohmic backside-contact to the bottom of the package cavity, which is usually a low-inductance ground plane.

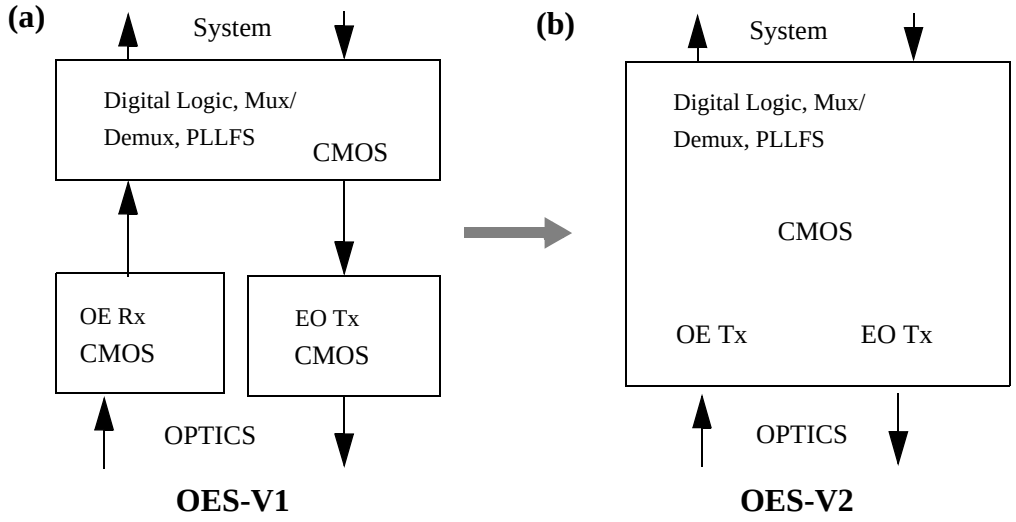


Figure 1.9: Migration path of opto-electronic link from OES-V0 to (a) OES-V1 and (b) OES-V2.

From a system test perspective, the migration path from OES-V1 to OES-V2 is very attractive, because it gives one an opportunity to test the digital logic and critical high-speed mux/demux and PLL functionality separately from the OE Rx and EO Tx circuitry. This advantage applies to testing the OE Rx separately from the EO Tx circuitry as well. The feasibility of OES-V1 and OES-V2 will be determined by optical link devices and optical link-loss, eye-safety considerations, and OE Rx design, which is dominated by the issues of power consumption, bandwidth, input sensitivity, power-supply rejection ratio, substrate-noise rejection ratio, and package design.

The transmit circuit power-delay product is usually much lower than that of the receive circuitry due to loss in the optical link. In other words, transmit circuits can pump data into the optical link at data-rates higher than can be received by OE Rx in CMOS process technology at comparable power consumption. With the advent of micro-lasers or small geometry VCSELs [21][22][103], the amount of power consumed by the transmit circuitry can be brought down to as low as 7.0 mW for 2.5 Gb/s operation [100] in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. This power advantage at the transmit circuitry will have to be traded for power consumption in the OE Rx which is most likely to be greater than the CMOS EO Tx circuitry for the same data-rates.

The feasibility of the implementation of OES-V1 or OES-V2 at data-rates which make the approach competitive with parallel electrical approaches discussed earlier depends on the following:

1. Receiver design accommodating critical parameters of input sensitivity, crosstalk, power consumption and bit rate.
2. Isolation of sensitive analog circuitry from the noise generated on the power, ground and substrate nodes of the receiver IC.
3. Accommodation of the impact of the thermal gradient on the EO Tx circuitry due to the high power consumption on an OE Rx array on the same substrate.
4. High temperature micro-lasers and photo-electric transducers, because the junction temperature θ_j increases with circuit power consumption due to high data-rates and associated circuit complexity.
5. Clock generation and distribution.
6. Minimization of the impact of jitter introduced by the *electronics and optics* on link data integrity.
7. Skew compensation.

8. Effective utilization of the bandwidth offered by parallel fiber-optic media. (This influences N, the level of multiplexing and demultiplexing, at the output and input ends respectively. The value of N plays a strong role in the achievable jitter on the IC clock which is synthesized from an incoming slow-speed clock.)
9. Minimization of the optical link loss, which includes low-loss coupling from multi-mode fiber to small diameter photo-diodes.
10. Minimization of the variation of device performance across arrays of opto-electronic transducers.
11. Minimization of the opto-electronic parasitic capacitance which is the dominant factor influencing capacitive loading of the input of the opto-electronic receiver circuit, degrading its performance.
12. Minimization of the drive current required for laser diodes, which are the opto-electronic transducers converting electronic current to light.
13. Minimization of the parasitic series resistance and capacitance associated with the laser diode.
14. Eye-safety considerations.

The block diagram of the general architecture of an Opto-Electronic System IC (OESIC) is shown in Figure 1.10. Efficient utilization of the bandwidth of the optical medium dictates the presence of multiplexers and demultiplexers. These also achieve the minimization of the number of optical interconnect media. The OESIC clock is derived from a clock that comes from a crystal or a slower speed host system clock of frequency $\phi_{F1/kN}$. This clock signal is multiplied by kN by a PLLFS to generate the on-system clock of frequency ϕ_{F1} . This clock is used by the N:1 serializer, which interfaces to the digital CMOS circuitry. The serializer generates clocks of frequency $\phi_{F1/2}$, $\phi_{F1/4}$..... $\phi_{F1/N}$. The clock $\phi_{F1/N}$ is sent to the digital circuit, which is used to transfer data from the digital circuit to the N:1 serializer array. There are m elements in the N:1 serializer array, where

m is the width of the parallel optical interconnect medium. Consequently, mN is the width of the databus in the datapath. The clock $\phi_{F1/N}$ is routed in the digital circuit using a single-node clocking strategy [94], zero-skew clocking strategy [104], or reverse-clocking strategy [88]. From a system level design perspective, it is easiest to use a reverse-clocking strategy to create a globally-asynchronous locally-synchronous architecture. This simplifies the task of simulating the IC in exhaustive detail to ensure that the clocking satisfies the constraints of zero-skew clock distribution.

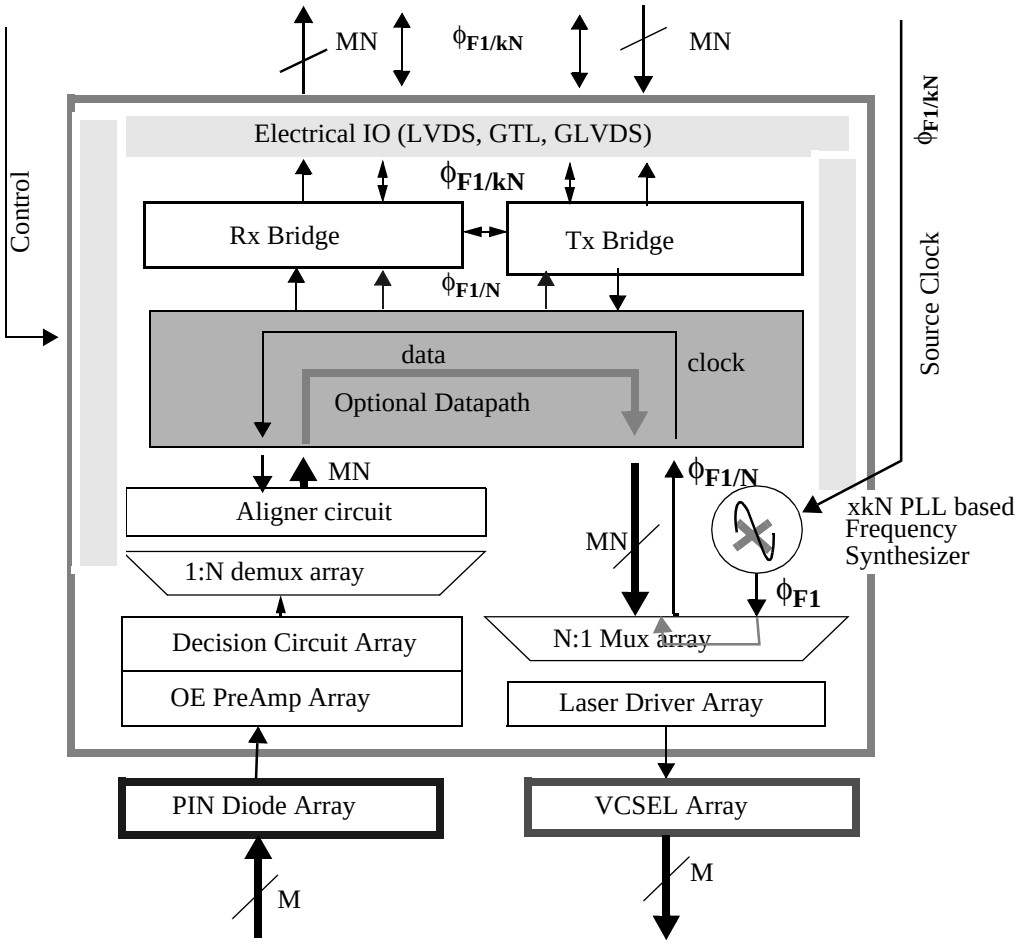


Figure 1.10: IC block diagram of an OESIC with a parallel opto-electronic interface.

Accommodating this design strategy from the beginning of the design cycle ensures that the IC clocking is correct by construction. The disadvantage of this approach is that it might cause block interface problems which force narrowband operation. In other words, the delay of data from one block to another might be such that at a particular frequency, the delay is greater than a phase or half the clock cycle, which will not hold true at lower frequencies. Therefore, designing the block interface so that data transfer occurs successfully at the higher frequency rules out operation at a lower frequency and vice-versa. This is particularly true in cases where there is a block in the design which talks to multiple stages in the datapath which are clocked by different phases. An example would be a state machine in the datapath which receives inputs from different pipeline stages in the datapath. This design style accrues the overhead of retiming latches when the data transfer does become forward-clocked. Additionally, the reverse-clocking scenario is good only as long as the phase-delay between the clocks in the stages is less than a clock

phase. Otherwise, the data transfer has to be treated as a forward-clocking transfer scenario.

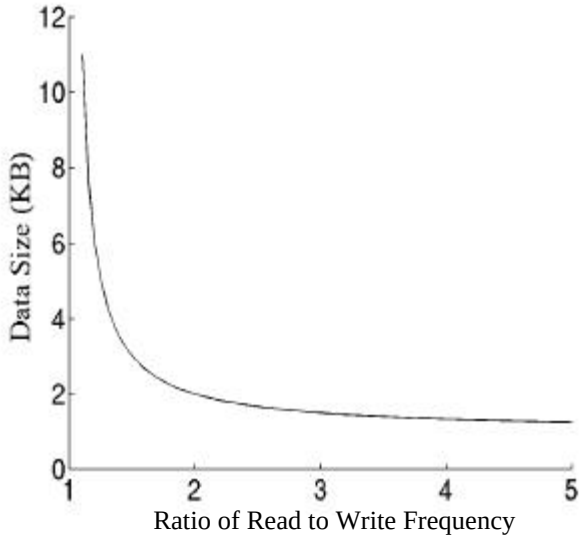


Figure 1.11: Variation of data size P (normalized to KB) with ratio of write frequency to read frequency.

Data transfer to the host system, which runs at a frequency $\phi_{F1/kN}$, where k>0, requires the use of a bridge circuit which accommodates the data transfer protocol between the OESIC and the host system, which, for example, may be a PCI bridge, PCI bus[2] [105] or AGP[3] [106]. If k = 1, the bridge circuit would handle the data transfer protocol and the phase accommodation circuitry. The phase accommodation circuitry accommodates the unknown difference in clock phase (due to time of flight and gate-delay variations) to avoid metastability problems. If k is greater than 1, the bridge circuit usually has a First-In First-Out (FIFO) implemented with a dual-ported Static Random Access Memory (SRAM), whose size, and the value of k[4] determines the maximum sustainable data transfer rate across the interface. The FIFO is designed to be accessed at the clock rate of

2. http://www.pcisig.org

3. http://www.agpforum.org

$\phi_{F1/N}$ and is dual-ported for independent reads and writes for the highest performance. For a FIFO of size 1 KiloByte (KB), and a ratio of write-clock frequency to read-clock frequency of 8, the maximum amount of data that can be written into the FIFO from the digital circuitry on the OESIC is 8/7 KB. As k tends to infinity, the amount of data that can be written into the FIFO tends to be the size of the FIFO. For k less than 1, the size of the FIFO is not a consideration, since data transfer is limited only by the rate at which the digital circuitry on the OESIC produces data, which is $\phi_{F1/N}$. This is shown in Figure 1.11 where the ratio k, of the write- to read-clock frequencies, is plotted on the axis and the maximum data size P, (normalized to a 1 KB FIFO) that can be transferred for sustained simultaneous read and write operation on a FIFO, is also shown. As the ratio k tends to 1, the sustainable data-rate tends to infinity. For k less than 1, the curve is mirrored in the third quadrant of the cartesian graph along the line X(1-k). It can also be seen that as k tends to infinity, P tends to 1.

There are significant system-level consequences because of the impact that the value of k and X have on P. There are practical limitations on the size of the FIFO due to area, speed and power considerations. k > 1 implies that the digital IC cannot write data onto the host system continuously and has to limit data transfer to a value determined by the relation between P, X and k. This naturally implies that data arriving from a source into the OESIC for reading by the host system cannot be accommodated while other data is waiting to be drained from the Rx bridge FIFO. On the transmit side, the situation is reversed, i.e., k is less than 1. This might argue for the reduction of the size of the Tx bridge FIFO to the minimum value determined by the relation between P, X and k.

4. The ratio of write clock frequency to read clock frequency is k. If the size of the FIFO is X KB, the maximum amount of data, P, that can be written into a dual ported FIFO supporting independent reads and writes, is the product of the size of the FIFO and the relative rate, given by P = X/(1-1/k) KB, where k>1.

However, k > 1 necessitates a minimalist protocol on the link incorporating multiple OESICs which usually requires that the transmitting OESIC "buffers" data that it wants to sent to a data sink when the data sink OESIC's Rx bridge FIFO is full, or is too small to accommodate the data that the source OESIC wants to transmit. In a Point-to-Point interface (P2P), where two OESICs are connected back to back, this problem does not exist because the end-to-end connection of the Tx bridge FIFO of the source OESIC and Rx bridge FIFO of the sink OESIC forms a data pipe into which the source OESIC is writing in at frequency $\phi_{F1/kN}$ and the sink OESIC is reading out at frequency $\phi_{F2/kN}$, where F1 and F2 are usually within 0.005%, the expected variation in the crystal reference clock sources.

k is also determined by the choice of the electrical interface chosen for the OESIC and the noise injected into the OESIC by the interface implementation, and the package power plane inductance, and the power and ground shelf isolation and distribution in the package cavity. A low noise, high-speed electrical interface like LVDS [20], GLVDS [39] or GTL [38] can be implemented on the OESIC to accommodate data-rates at the clock frequency of $\phi_{F1/N}$. A differential interface makes the Simultaneous Switching Noise (SSN) of the output interface negligible. A single-ended interface without a dedicated power plane in the package for the electrical IO would necessarily inject hundreds of millivolts of noise into the substrate, power and ground of the IC due to simultaneous output switching. The waveform of the noise injected into the substrate has sharp kinks due to the fact that it is equal to $NL_pC_L\ d^2V_{out}/dt^2$, where L_p is the bond wire inductance of the power supply of the IO drivers, C_L is the external load capacitance, N is the number of simultaneously switching drivers and V_{out} is the voltage swing on the output drivers. This characteristic of the injected voltage noise increases the distortion of the analog amplifier outputs. SSN can be controlled by staggering the switching times to reduce the simultaneously switched output driver current, increasing the rise- and fall-times of the output, and increasing **dt** in

the substrate noise voltage characteristic. Both these strategies indicate that k must be greater than 1.

The phase-margin of the parallel link is the second factor that influences the product kN, which is the multiplication factor of the PLLFS. Input phase noise, θ_{ni}, is multiplied by the PLLFS multiplication factor kN, and at higher frequencies is dominated by the VCO phase noise. The desired bit rate, the PLLFS time jitter, and the phase-margin of the parallel optical link will determine whether the multiplication of the input phase-noise to the PLLFS output by kN is a significant factor. In a well-designed PLLFS with a low-jitter VCO and low-loop bandwidth, kN is not a significant factor in the phase margin of the link. The loop bandwidth is limited by the amount of area that is available on the IC to implement the loop filter.

1.4 CMOS Multi-Gb/s/pin Parallel Data Link Design

Parallel optical fiber media have the advantages of superior form-factor, negligible crosstalk, a loss profile that is essentially independent of distance in the context of small systems, and bandwidth that is far in excess of data-rates that are likely to be achieved by CMOS in the near future [2]. The exploitation of the significant distance-capacity product of parallel optical fibre media is likely to be limited by the achievable skew across the fibre-optic ribbon. This skew is down to 250 fs/m across a 10-wide Multi-Mode Fibre (MMF) ribbon [7] and is unlikely to be the dominating factor for data-rates up to 40.0 Gb/s for distances less than 10.0 m (which gives us a skew of 2.50 ps, a factor of 10 less than the bit time).

In view of the earlier discussed limitations facing the integration of opto-electronic interface circuitry in CMOS process technology on the same substrate implementing complex system functionality like a microprocessor, this proposal aims to find the highest link performance (LP) parallel data link in CMOS process technology, where link

performance LP[5] is defined as the ratio of the product of the form-factor, F, the effective bit rate per channel, B, and the distance of transmission, D, to the power consumption per channel, P. In more formal terms,

$$LP = F*B*D/P = \text{Form-factor} * \text{Effective bit rate} * \text{Distance} / \text{Power [Bits / Watt sec]} \quad (1.9)$$

Form-factor is included on a first-order basis by considering just the number of signal lines/length. The difficulty with this metric is that in optical interconnect, the form-factor is largely independent of distance and data-rate, while in the case of electrical interconnect, the form-factor changes with distance and data-rate. Cost is also a significant factor of performance, however, the definition of a cost metric would require a large number of assumptions, especially some involving economy of scale. Hence, a cost metric is not used in our link performance definition. Crosstalk is not included in the metric because it is usually factored into the achievable form-factor for a desired data-rate.

1.5 Dissertation Question

Can an all CMOS parallel opto-electronic data link be designed with a link performance which is better than that of a parallel electrical interface?

1.6 Hypothesis

The highest link performance parallel data link in CMOS process technology is a parallel opto-electronic CMOS data link.

In order to test this hypothesis, we design and test a parallel data link interface in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology that includes all the elements of a parallel data link -- N:1/1:N multiplexer demultiplexer circuit array (N= 2 and 4), PLLFS, laser-diode driver

5. We desire a measure that is largest for large data-rate with least power consumption over the link of least loss. Effective data-rate is chosen so that encoding overhead can be accounted for.

and opto-electronic receiver arrays. 0.5 μm CMOS process technology is chosen as the process technology vehicle for this dissertation because it is the most advanced available process technology with the least latency through the Metal Oxide Semiconductor Implementation Service (MOSIS) prototyping service over the period in which the ICs are to be fabricated and tested. The electro-optic transducer chosen is a low-threshold oxide-confined Vertical Cavity Surface Emitting Laser (VCSEL) diode. The opto-electronic transducer is an isolated PIN diode. The optical link operates at an emission wavelength at 850 nm[6]. The data rate chosen for each channel is 2.5 Gb/s as this is a good design point on the power-delay curve of the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, evidenced by the measured LVDS electrical transmit and receiver circuit performance of 2.5 Gb/s at a power dissipation of 30 mW. Figure 1.12 shows the power-delay curve of an inverter driving a 100 fF capacitive load in representative 0.5 (rotated triangles), 0.35 (triangles), 0.25 (diamonds), and 0.18 (squares) μm CMOS process technologies. The power consumed for a 200 ps delay circuit is approximately 2.25 times more than a 400 ps delay circuit in 0.50 μm CMOS process technology. Note that for the same power dissipation, the delay is 150 ps in 0.25 μm CMOS process technology and below 100 ps in 0.18 μm CMOS process technology. The parallel data link interface test setup can be configured for electronic test and opto-electronic test. The measured results obtained from the parallel data link interface will establish the truth or falsehood of the hypothesis that the highest performance parallel data link in CMOS process technology is a parallel opto-electronic data link.

6. In line with the ATM standard.

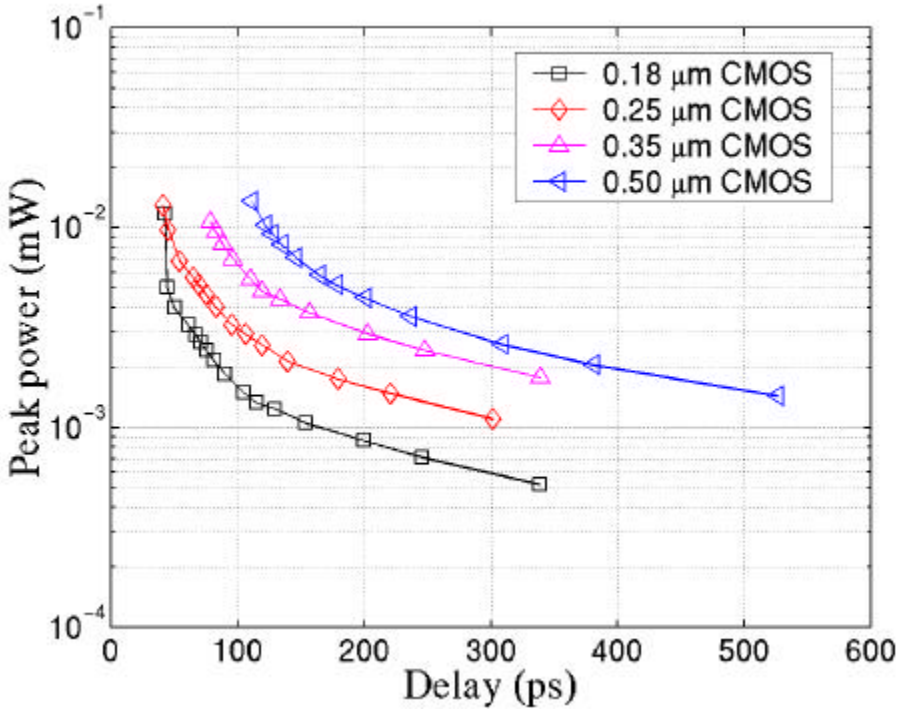


Figure 1.12: Power-delay curve of an inverter driving 100 fF of capacitive load in representative 0.5 µm (rotated triangles), 0.35 µm (triangles), 0.25 µm (diamonds), and 0.18 µm (squares) CMOS process technologies.

1.7 Dissertation Contributions

The contributions of this work are

1. *The demonstration of the truth or falsehood of the hypothesis that the highest link performance parallel data link in CMOS process technology is a parallel opto-electronic data link.*
2. *The design and test of the components of a functional parallel data link -- N:1/1:N multiplexer and demultiplexer circuits, electrical transmit and receive circuits, low-jitter wide-range phase-locked loop based frequency synthesizer, opto-electronic*

transmit and receive circuits and the clocking strategy optimized for the best link performance in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.

1.8 Dissertation Outline

The components of the OESIC shown in Figure 1.10 are discussed in the dissertation chapters 3, 4 and 5. The correspondence of the components of the OES to the dissertation chapters is shown pictorially in Figure 1.13. The remainder of the dissertation is organized as follows:

- Chapter 2 provides the background work for this research.
- Chapter 3 presents the design and implementation of the critical components of a 2.5 Gb/s/channel parallel data link in 0.5 μm CMOS of high-speed differential flip-flop and logic gates, electrical LVDS receiver and transmit circuits, and robust low-skew clock distribution circuitry. The components described in this chapter are used in the implementation of a wide-range low-jitter x2/x4 PLLFS (Chapter 4), a 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel 2:1/1:2 mux/demux array IC (Chapter 5) and a 12-wide opto-electronic receiver array (Chapter 6). The electrical transmit driver is used to directly drive VCSEL diodes, achieving 2.5 Gb/s error-free data transmission at one-fourth the power consumption of electrical LVDS transmit circuits.

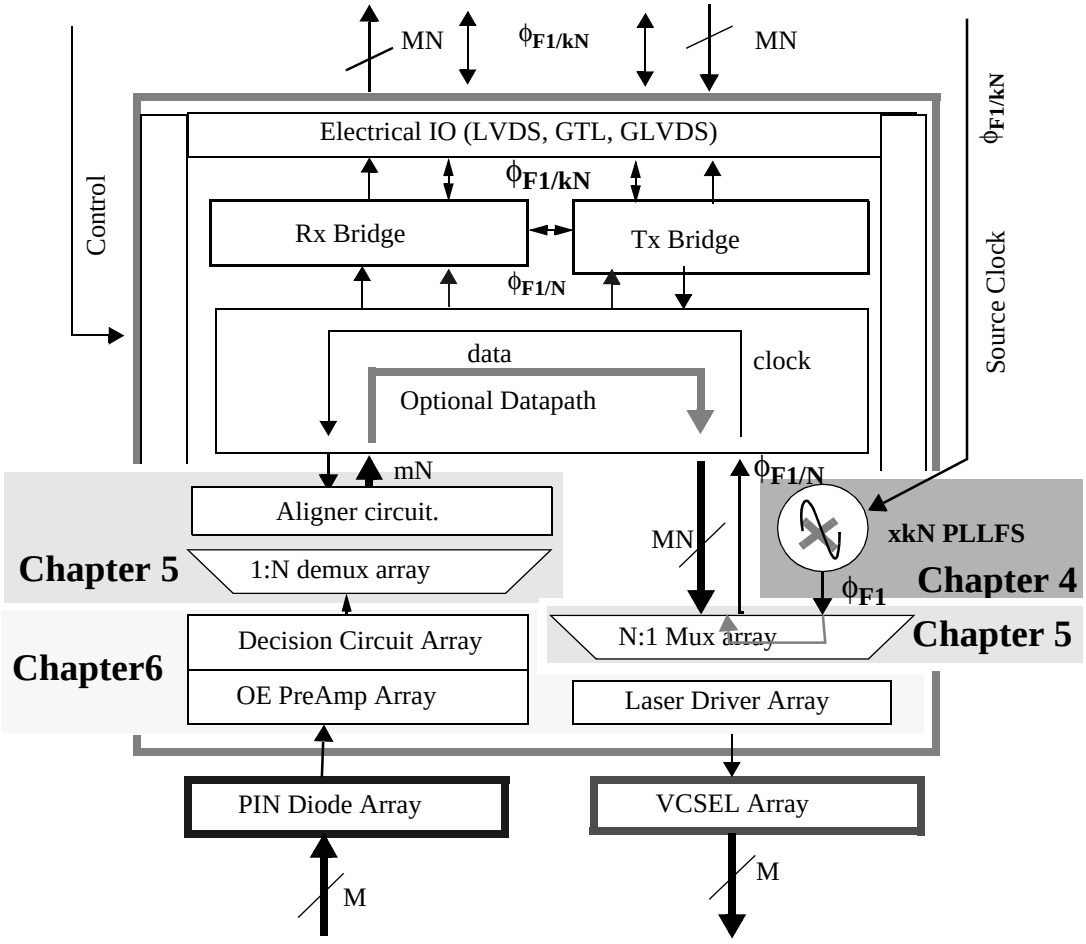


Figure 1.13: Correspondence of dissertation chapters to the OESIC block diagram in Figure 1.10.

- Chapter 4 presents a x2/x4 0.4 to 1.6 GHz PLLFS with sub-40 ps peak-to-peak jitter at 1.25 GHz.
- Chapter 5 presents a 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel 2:1/1:2 and 4:1/1:4 multiplexer/demultiplexer array which can be used to interface to parallel electrical and opto-electronic data links.
- Chapter 6 discusses the use of the electrical output drivers discussed in Chapter 3 as low-power VCSEL diode drivers at 2.5 Gb/s. This chapter also discusses the design

issues and measurements of a 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel CMOS parallel opto-electronic receiver array, detailing the trade-offs between power consumption, bandwidth, and sensitivity.

- Chapter 7 presents future work and conclusions.

The contributions of this dissertation, all of which have been validated in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, are the following:

1. Demonstration of the link components of a 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel parallel opto-electronic and electrical data link in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.
2. Active Pull Down Level Shift Diode connected load configuration which enables differential logic cells, flip-flops and amplifiers with higher bandwidth due to lower parasitics at the output for the same bias currents as conventional load devices in CMOS process technology.
3. A circuit technique for reducing the jitter in wide-range ring-oscillator VCOs, based on the concept of changing the VCO gain and frequency range of operation in CMOS process technology. This includes the validation of a wide-range delay-cell which is used in the VCO and delay-chains.
4. High-speed low-jitter clocking strategies for high-speed parallel opto-electronic and electrical data-links in CMOS process technology.
5. A high-speed CMOS logic style which enables low-power, low-skew clock distribution.
6. Low-power, high-speed receiver and transmitter circuits for parallel electrical data-links in CMOS process technology.
7. Low-power, high-speed VCSEL diode driver circuit in CMOS process technology.

8. Circuit techniques to achieve low-power, high-sensitivity, high bit-rate opto-electronic receiver arrays with integrated high-speed logic circuitry and clock distribution circuitry in CMOS process technology.
9. Feasibility of a 100 Gb/s parallel optical link in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology.

The bulk of the work in this dissertation has been published in the following papers:

- '**Link Components for a 2.5 Gb/s/channel 12 -wide parallel optical interface in 0.5 μm CMOS**', MADHAVAN, B.,LEVI., A. F. J., Conference on Lasers and Electro-Optics, May 2000, San Francisco.
- '**55 Gb/s/cm data bandwidth density interface in 0.5 μm CMOS for advanced parallel interconnects**' MADHAVAN, B., LEVI., A. F. J., Electronics Letters, Sep. 1998, Vol. 34, No. 19, pp 1846-1847.
- '**2.5 Gbit/s Low Power VCSEL Driver in 0.5 μm CMOS technology**', MADHAVAN, B., LEVI., A. F. J., Electronics Letters, January 1998, Vol. 34, No. 2, pp 178-179.
- **8 Gb/s CMOS interface for parallel fiber-optic links**', SANO, B., MADHAVAN, B., and LEVI, A. F. J., Electronics Letters., 1996, 32, pp. 2262-2263.
- '**A Novel High Speed Low Skew Clock Distribution Scheme in 0.8 μm CMOS**', MADHAVAN, B., SANO, B., LEVI, A. F. J., *IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, Atlanta, Georgia, May 12-15,1996, **4,** pp. 149-152.

Further information on this and related research topics can be obtained from http://www.usc.edu/dept/engineering/eleceng/Adv_Network_Tech/.

1.9 A Note on Style

This dissertation is targeted at a broad audience, and therefore, key concepts and acronyms are repeated when there is a transition to a subject matter that is distinctly different from the preceding subject matter. Symbols that have become well known in a field are likely to have a different meaning in another field. An example of this is Q, which could represent the quality factor of inductors, or the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) of a data link. In the interest of simplicity and conformity to existing notation, we choose to let the context disambiguate the meaning of the symbol that is used.

All ICs implemented in this dissertation were tested with 2^{31} - 1 Non Return to Zero (NRZ) Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence (PRBS) input data patterns to achieve a Bit Error Ratio (BER) better than 10^{-13}, unless otherwise noted.

1.10 Summary

In this chapter we have seen that increasing IC device count and transistor performance will lead to an increasing need for both higher pin counts according to Rent's rule, and for larger IO bandwidth. The skin-effect and dielectric loss of the transmission line will present significant hurdles to the effective use of IO for high data-rates in high IO count ICs. Solutions to these hurdles will have area and power consumption overheads. Optical interconnects offer an attractive alternative in that they incur only a fixed dc-signal loss and are scalable in IO performance unlike electrical interconnect. Successful insertion of optical interconnects into small systems will require that this fixed loss be reduced so that the opto-electronic receiver design and packaging constraints can be eased, making optical interconnect solutions competitive with electrical interconnect solutions.

Chapter 2

Related Work

Electrical interconnect loss can be ameliorated by adopting the concept of equalization. This idea is also used in opto-electronic receivers [41] to compensate for loss in the electronic receiver prior to applying the input to the decision circuit. Equalization is the process of making the transfer function (in this case, of the interconnect) "flat" with frequency. This can be done in two ways: compensation at the transmitter end and compensation at the receiver end. Compensation at the transmitter end has been addressed in two ways:

1. Boosting the first transmitted pulse after every transition (pre-distortion) [14]
2. Running the output data through a Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filter whose transfer function is the inverse of that of the cable (transmitter equalization) [11]

Transmitter equalization suffers from the problem of the determination of the filter coefficients. Application of the above methods to parallel links will require some sort of active deskewing mechanism at the receive side because of the fact that the waveforms are being distorted differently in the transmitter and in the interconnect across interconnect lines. Currently, these ideas have been applied only to serial links and with limited success. Fiedler et al. [14] report a 1.0625 Gb/s transceiver in 0.5 μm CMOS dissipating less than 0.45 W from a 3.3 V supply. The measured results of the approach detailed in

[11] were reported in [12], where a Bit Error Ratio (BER) of only about 10^{-4} was achieved at 2.5 Gb/s. The performance of the link for slower data rates was not indicated.

Receiver equalization [40] can be used to increase the achievable bit rate for a given interconnect length by employing some form of peaking at the receiver. This can be also used to increase the length of interconnect for a given bit rate. The limitation of this approach is that it is effective so long as the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) prior to equalization is large enough to achieve the desired BER at the given data rate.

The above methods will have to deliver a pre-distortion or peaking equivalent to 95 dB/m for the case of the 1 mil wide 50 Ω stripline in Figure 1.5. Synthesis of a filter or a peaking circuit which will run at data rates in excess of 1.0 Gb/s is a very difficult circuit design problem, depending on the loss (due to distance and data rate dependent interconnect loss) to be compensated, due to the requirement of large value, high quality-factor inductors. The feasibility of this approach will diminish as the interconnect distances and data rates increase.

Alternative methods include modem technology approaches with multiple values encoded on the line using Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM) and channel encoding. These approaches add complex circuitry, latency and have significant power and area overheads. Dally and Poulton [11] also propose to use closed-loop clock recovery independently for each signal to cancel the clock and data skew and the low-frequency components of clock jitter. This approach adds significant area and power overhead and introduces the problem of synchronization of the data across different signal lines after recovery and demultiplexing at the receive side. The transmitter also incurs an area overhead for encoding the clock with the data and ensuring that the clock recovery circuit sees enough transitions to counteract oscillator post-tuning drift.

2.1 Parallel Data Links

In contrast to the above approaches which use serial links or multiple serial links to transmit and receive information, a simpler approach is to transmit data, clock and control in parallel. In this approach, at least one control signal is required to delineate the beginning and end of the symbol. This control signal is typically called a FRAME signal. The clock that is transmitted in parallel with the data may be a full-speed or a half-speed clock. The primary difference between the parallel and serial approaches is the absence of a clock recovery circuit at the receive side due to the fact that a clock is transmitted along with data. There is however, a need for some type of deskewing, either by construction (passive) or by active means, at the receive side. Passive deskewing leverages improvements in interconnect technology at the physical medium dependent layer. A good example is the reduction of parallel multi-mode ribbon fiber skew from 10 ps/m to 0.25 ps/m [7] and the increase of modal bandwidth from 400 MHz-km to 3 GHz-km. The active deskewing mechanism adds delays to the input of each data line to position the data so that the clock samples the data in the middle of the bit. Alternatively, the phase of the clock can be adjusted so that its sampling position is in the middle of the “super-imposed” eye diagram of all data channels. Examples of high-performance parallel electrical data link standards are SCI [15] and HIPPI-6400 [16].

2.2 Receiver Design

Receivers in electrical data links typically have circuitry to amplify the incoming electrical signal, correct for interconnect loss, and compensate for crosstalk and noise. Receivers for serial links and parallel links differ considerably in the functions that they perform. They do share the common features mentioned above. Serial link receivers have to perform the functions of clock recovery from the incoming serial data and extract the data and control based on this clock. This typically involves a Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)

or a combined Delay-Locked Loop (DLL)/PLL approach. The maximum speed of serial links is limited by the unity current-gain frequency, f_T, of the devices in the process technology that is chosen for the implementation of the serial link ICs. The inherently parallel nature of electrical data buses on CMOS ICs means that parallel data links achieve a much higher data rate than a serial link. Parallel serial-links are limited by the problem of having to build clock recovery circuits for each channel in the receive side, on the same IC. The gating item, aside from the issues of complexity, data synchronization, and generating a low-jitter high-speed clock recovery circuit, is the area consumed by the loop-filter. As CMOS process technology feature size and gate-oxide thickness decrease, this is less likely to be a problem, compared to 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, where this issue is a gating item. With a 30 nm gate-oxide thickness (in a 0.1 μm CMOS technology), it is possible to have a loop-filter with a 15 MHz cut-off frequency by using a capacitor with the area of 75 μm x 75 μm bond-pad.

In contrast, a parallel data link physically separates the data, clock and control (by using different signal lines or by using multiple wavelengths in the case of WDM), simplifying the problem of clock regeneration and distribution on the receive side of the IC. Parallel data link receivers usually do not have PLLs. DLLs are attractive because their design involves first-order digital loops. They also have very low-jitter compared to PLLs, because unlike a PLL which accumulates phase by changing the frequency of an oscillator, DLLs accumulate phase by changing delay. The downside of a DLL is that the input jitter is passed on to the output because the output is the phase-delayed input. The output jitter is greater than the input jitter by the jitter introduced by the delay elements that the input passes through in the DLL. Sometimes, DLLs are employed to position the received clock in the middle of the received data-eye. This has been done in the literature only for single data lines. In principle, the control loop of the DLL can monitor the data output of all channels and determine the optimal delay to position the clock in the middle

of the superimposed data eye. DLLs cannot be used to synthesize arbitrary input frequency multiplication.

A typical serial data link receiver is shown in Figure 2.1. The Rx block typically does a level conversion for receiving the signal down the data link which could be single-ended wire, twisted pair, coaxial cable, coupled-differential or single-ended microstrips or striplines. The clock recovery block is usually specific to serial links. The decoder blocks may or may not be used depending on interconnect media transfer function characteristics.

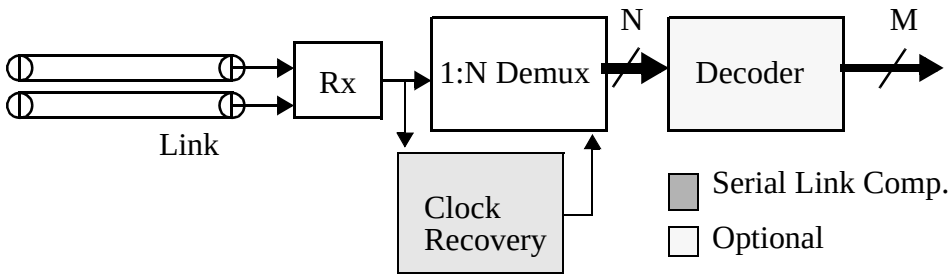


Figure 2.1: Block diagram of typical serial data link receiver.

The block titled Rx converts the electrical signal in the link to an electrical signal that is meaningful for the circuitry on the IC in terms of optimality considerations of performance. A case in point would be a data link with 5V PECL [54] signaling levels. In CMOS technology, the Rx block would have to convert the PECL electrical signals (800 mVp-p differential or single-ended amplitude with a common-mode of 3.7 V) to (preferably) rail-to-rail signals that swing around 0.5 Vdd for optimal operation of CMOS circuitry. The Rx could have built-in peaking circuitry to “peak” the transfer function by a specified amount, thereby improving the achievable bandwidth or bit-rate by a modest amount (factor of 2 or even 3). Alternatively, the Rx could be followed by an active or LC filter, which compensates for the link transfer function, as is commonly the practice in opto-electronic receivers [41]. The output of the filter is typically an Inter-Symbol Interference (ISI) -free bit stream. This is difficult to implement in monolithic ICs with

active components because the bit rate is usually the maximum that can be achieved in a given process technology. Passive components like inductors and capacitors on monolithic ICs have losses due to parasitic resistance, parasitic capacitance to substrate, and eddy currents. They also consume a large amount of area. Therefore, their effectiveness is limited in implementing equalizing filters.

The received signal is usually demultiplexed or deserialized on the basis of a clock signal that arrives with the data. This clock can be supplied by a second clock receiver or extracted from the serial data stream by a clock recovery circuit. The latter is usually done in serial links or "parallel" links made up of multiple serial links. After demultiplexing the incoming data, it is decoded if an encoding is imposed on the data stream to limit the consecutive run of logic 1s or logic 0s. Table 2.1 summarizes recently reported serial and parallel data links in CMOS process technology. The design approach associated with each data link is detailed in Table 2.2.

Source	Data Rate (Gb/s)	Process Technology	Circuit Style	Size (mm x mm)	Power (W)	Line Coding	Ref
Yang and Horowitz	2.5 Rx	0.8 µm CMOS	CMOS	3 x 3 Rx	1 Rx	serial	[10]
S. Kim et al.	0.96	0.6 µm CMOS	CMOS	4.1 x 4.3 Master 4.1 x 4.3 Slave	0.7 for Master	4 Data, 1 Clock 1 Ref	[42]
Sidiropoulos and Horowitz	0.74	0.8 µm CMOS	CMOS, 1V NMOS TTL IO Diff. Clock	2.5 x 2.5	0.3	3 Data, 1 Clock 1 Ref	[46]
Sano et al.	10 (Tx)	0.8 µm CMOS	CMOS, PECL IO	10 x 5	20	8 Data, 1 Clock 1 Fr	[9]

Table 2.1: Reported serial and parallel data links.

Source	Approach	Ref
S. Kim et al.	3 x oversampling receiver with majority voting using 12 phase clock from PLL for 4 channels. PLL has pre-charge digital PFD, differential VCO with single ended tail current gate voltage control. Oversamplers are cascaded clocked sense-amps. PLL jitter is 150ps (peak-to-peak) and 15.7ps (rms) at 320 MHz.	[42]
Yang and Horowitz	3 x oversampling with majority voting for each bit. 311 MHz, 6 stage oscillator based PLL. 24 phase clock generated by interpolation for converting serial data to 8 bits (1:8 demux). Clock is from crystal source for Rx. Interpolation circuits have systematic offset problem which is fixed by mismatching currents in interpolator. No BER measurements for serial link.	[10]
Sidiropoulos and Horowitz	Current integrating receivers driving sample and hold which is clocked at bit rate by quadrature clocks, 50mV sensitivity, single-ended data, differential clock to reduce input jitter, DLL to generate quadrature clocks. Integration requires receive side clocks to integrate at start of bit period.	[46]
Sano et al.	Level shift PECL receivers, Data sampled by full speed clock, differential PECL IO, External PLL	[9]

Table 2.2: Reported data link design approaches.

There are primarily three approaches to receiver design in data communications, be it serial or parallel. The first is to amplify the data and sample it in the middle of the eye by a flip-flop which is clocked by a full-speed or half-speed clock. Sampling with a half-speed clock is equivalent to demultiplexing by 2 when two flip-flops are used, each of which is clocked by the opposite phase of the clock. The second approach is to use oversampling to sample a bit multiple times and make a majority-vote decision as to the value of the bit. The third approach is to integrate the bit onto a capacitor and to sample it using a sample and hold circuit which uses quadrature clocks to sample and reset the sample and hold circuit. Though these receivers enable link design with bandwidths close to the achievable limits of the technology, they have significant area and power overheads which do not disappear with scaling. In other words, the “overheads” will remain just that compared to the rest of the circuitry on the IC. Additionally, all three approaches can only

accommodate electrical link loss at high data-rates to a certain extent, determined by how the compensation or equalization mechanisms affect the sampling margins.

Approach	Advantage	Disadvantage
single sample	1. Relatively simple, low area overhead. 2. Single clock at data is used. 3. No PLL is needed in a parallel data link to lock onto clock arriving with transmitter.	1. Increased noise sensitivity because noise that might occur during sampling can cause the sampler (flip-flop) to store wrong value. The value of this noise voltage has to be greater than sensitivity of flip-flop. 2. Single clock operation at data rate can have power consumption higher than with multiple clocks because of hyperbolic relationship between circuit power dissipation and delay. 3. If passive skew compensation is not done, some form of active skew compensation might be required. This may or may not include a PLL/DLL at the receive side to position the clock in the middle of the superimposed data eye
Multiple sample	1. Insensitive to skew between data lines and between data and clock. 2. Byte align circuitry corrects for skew. 3.Local clock used to sample data.	1. Required area and power grow linearly with the number of samples. Area overhead required for majority voting circuits. 2.Generating a large number of precisely spaced sampling clock edges requires circuitry over and above a ring oscillator (which produces precisely spaced clocks) because it is not possible to have an arbitrary number of delay elements in a ring oscillator to generate a desired frequency. 3. Metastability can occur during sampling. This effect can only be minimized by layout, design and majority voting. 4. Degree of oversampling is a trade-off between achievable PLL jitter and clock edge spacing, area, power and input data phase jitter. 5. In an oversampled serial link, the PLL/DLL BW is set to very high values in order to track the phase jitter of the incoming data close to bit rate to reduce clock jitter induced sampling error, assuming that data is encoded to guarantee transitions.

Table 2.3 Advantages and disadvantages of receiver design approaches.

Approach	Advantage	Disadvantage
Current integrate	1. Can be viewed as analog equivalent of majority voting. Filters high frequency noise and increases noise immunity 2. Assumes noise sources are differential mode offset at receiver input from high frequency receiver ground noise coupling onto reference voltage which comes from transmitter side, single ended TTL outputs, single power plane package,	1. Noise immunity is restricted to sensitivity and bandwidth of sample/hold and amplifier following integrating receiver. Noise still affects the charge integrated in receiver, though over the whole bit period. 2. Sampling clock is generated by a DLL which passes input jitter to the output and affects the positioning of the input clock with respect to the data bit. 3.It is also sensitive to the duty cycle of the received clock.

Table 2.3 (Continued) : Advantages and disadvantages of receiver design approaches.

2.3 Transmitter Design

Transmitter design in electrical links typically have circuitry to encode the data using run-length limited codes. The simplest example is manchester encoding, with others being 8b/10b [49][51], 4b/5b [48], modified 4b/5b [16], 8b/9b [47] and 3b/4b [50]. Encoding is used in data links to overcome problems associated with having low frequency or dc-components of the signal in dc-coupled links which might lead to modification or distortion of the receiver amplifier dc-operating point. Run-length or dc-balanced codes are used in opto-electronic data links to permit the maintenance of a fixed average optical output power by regulation of the laser bias-currents, and for proper operation of the Automatic Gain Control (AGC) loop in Si/SiGe BJT, AlGaAs/GaAs HBT, InP/InGaAs HBT, AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT or GaAs MESFET technology opto-electronic receiver circuits. A serial link has encoding in some form to provide enough transitions for the clock recovery circuit to operate properly. In this scenario, run-length limited codes place an upper bound on the maximum number of consecutive logic 1s or logic 0s that are transmitted in the link. The implementation of encoding is done in a manner where the circuit complexity is accumulated at the transmit side and the decoding circuitry is relatively simple at the receive side. In this respect, it is similar to the design of radio and

television broadcast network implementations. The choice of the code is dictated by the "low-frequency" cut-off (i.e., the maximum allowable consecutive run of logic 1s or logic 0s), area overhead, power-consumption overhead and bandwidth utilization. Among the codes mentioned here, there is a direct trade-off between the bandwidth utilization and the simplicity of the encoding circuit (and consequently, the area and power of the encoder). For example, manchester encoding can be viewed as 1b/2b, only has 50% bandwidth utilization. On the other end of the spectrum, 8b/10b has 80% bandwidth utilization at the expense of significantly greater circuit complexity. In simple terms, the trade-off is in keeping track of larger and larger sequences of transmitted bits to ensure that they are dc-balanced by the insertion of "correction bits".

Following the encoder, the data is multiplexed for transmission down a single line. In essence, this enables data compression from N bit-streams to a single bit-stream, where the single bit-stream is running at N times the data rate of the input of the multiplexer. Each successive stage of the multiplexer runs at twice the data rate of the previous stage. At the final stage, the data may or may not be latched before actually being injected into the link. Latching at the output stage of the multiplexer requires the presence of a full-speed clock. For example, latching a 1 Gb/s data stream into a flip-flop requires a 2 Gb/s (1 GHz) clock. In a half-speed link, the data is injected into the link directly from the output of the multiplexer. The advantage of a half-speed data link is that the power consumption due to the full-speed clock distribution circuitry and clock buffers is avoided. Laser diodes may have large turn-on delay variations (i.e., the rising-edge jitter is larger than the falling-edge jitter). This means that in opto-electronic data links, the phase margin of the link may dictate the latching of the data at the output of multiplexer prior to transmission of the data. This is incurred at the expense of higher power consumption due to the need to distribute a full-speed clock on the transmitter and receiver IC, which is more severe in a parallel data link than in a serial data link.

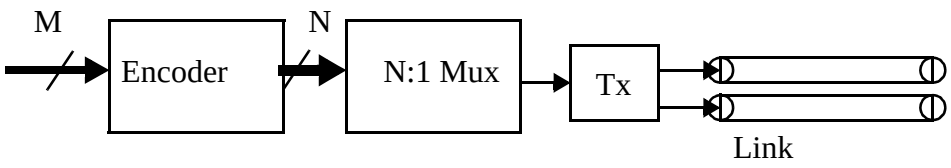


Figure 2.2: Block diagram of a typical transmitter.

A block diagram of a typical transmitter is shown in Figure 2.2. The encoder block is optional. The actual injection of the signal into the electrical link is done by the block titled Tx. The Tx block typically does a level conversion for transmitting the signal down the link, which could be single-ended wire, twisted pair, coaxial cable, coupled-differential or single-ended microstrips or striplines. The Tx block could be a simple push-pull NMOS (class AB) TTL buffer commonly used in digital systems. The power supply of this block might be reduced for low output voltage swing, with the addition of a series termination resistor to sink reflections coming back to the transmitter [46]. The Tx could also be an Emitter Coupled Logic (ECL) driver [53], a Positive ECL (PECL) driver [54], a Low Voltage Differential Signaling (LVDS) driver [20], a Gunning Transistor Logic (GTL) driver [38] or a Ground Referenced Impedance Matched (GRIM) LVDS (GLVDS) [55]. Each of the above-mentioned drivers subscribe to different standards and require a receiver which can interpret the logic levels appropriately. Therefore, the choice of the electrical signaling levels at the transmitter frequently constrains the design of the receiver. In practice, the choice of the signaling standard is dictated by acceptance of a standard in the community, IC technology that is being used, target user community, frequency of operation and power consumption. For example, ECL has the largest established base of subscribers due to historical reasons. This has given way to PECL in the community that wants to interface data communication ICs to computer equipment because they have power supplies which run from 0 to Vdd, where Vdd is a positive value.

Proliferation of CMOS technology in data communications and telecommunications applications among other high frequency applications has given rise to the LVDS, GTL and GLVDS standards, which enable the design of lower power transmit and receive circuits in CMOS process technology. LVDS, for example, moves the common-mode of the output signals to 0.5 Vdd, a more natural bias point for transistors in CMOS process technology. ECL/PECL receivers and transmitters in CMOS process technology typically consume more power and achieve lower frequency of operation than LVDS receivers and transmitters in CMOS process technology, because of the attempt to design circuits in CMOS process technology with biasing requirements that are suitable only for transistors in BJT process technology. Custom or proprietary interfaces such as the low output voltage-swing driver proposed by Knight and Krymm [72], can also be used but they run into problems for large acceptability and in interfacing to test equipment.

2.4 Summary

In this chapter we have seen the different approaches that are currently being used for data transmission in electrical systems. The general architecture of electrical receive and transmit circuits have been outlined. Related work has been reviewed prior to the discussion of the design of a clocked parallel data link.

Chapter 3

Parallel Data Link Components

3.1 Parallel Data Link Design Approach

A good example of a parallel link interface is the POLO Link Adapter IC whose block diagram is shown in Figure 3.1. In general terms, source-clocked link data enters the IC from the left at a clock rate of F1 GHz. The parallel link is encoded by allocating a line to the clock, m lines for control and n lines for data. This is deserialized or demultiplexed by N by the bank of demultiplexers at the input. The factor of N is determined by the choice of the digital logic style implemented in the optional datapath and the speed at which the FIFOs can be clocked. If N is small, then the logic and latches that operate on the data in the datapath have to run at higher clock frequencies, as opposed to large N, where there is increased circuitry operating at a lower clock frequency. The relationship between frequency of operation and power dissipation is a non-linear hyperbolic relationship and it might be advantageous to run very wide at low frequencies for lower power dissipation.

The choice of the demultiplexing factor is also influenced by the width of the bus of the external host interface of the IC and the latency that its tolerable by this interface. N may be equal to 2 or 4 in high-performance digital systems which run at about a half or a fourth of the speed of systems that can be built using a true differential logic style such as Current Mode Logic (CML). As the transistor count and integration level increases in the

optional datapath, the system clock frequency decreases due to on-chip clock distribution issues associated with global synchronization or with meeting clock-to-data setup times in locally-synchronous globally-asynchronous designs. The consequence of this is that N increases to 8 or even 16. The choice of N is also influenced by the requirement on the amount of time jitter that can be tolerated on the clock synthesized by the PLLFS from the host clock. This constrains the achievable phase-margin of the parallel link and hence the achievable bit rate due to the uncertainty of latching the data at the receive side due to time jitter on the clock transmitted with the data. N may even be constrained by the achievable clock multiplication of available PLLFSs or IC noise and packaging issues. In short, complexity, power and slow-speed interface speed considerations dictate this choice of N.

FIFOs are used to bridge from the datapath to slower speed external circuitry. Only if the interface can run at the datapath frequency can the FIFOs can be dispensed with. However, this is usually not the case, unless the parallel link IC is part of a multiprocessor node, wherein the “host” interface may run at the processor speed. System and packaging considerations may preclude such an option. Data from the datapath or the host is injected onto the link after serializing or multiplexing by a factor of N. This injection is based on the clock frequency F2, which is synthesized from the external reference clock frequency, which is ultimately generated from a crystal oscillator. F1 and F2 are within a tolerance specified by the variation that can be expected from these crystal sources. Alternatively in a small system, a single crystal can be used as the master clock source which can be routed to all link components. In this case, the reference crystal-oscillator frequency variation problem is supplanted by a reference-clock phase difference problem, which is compensated by a simplified version of the elastic store (Estore) block in Figure 3.1.

3.2 Parallel Data Link Example

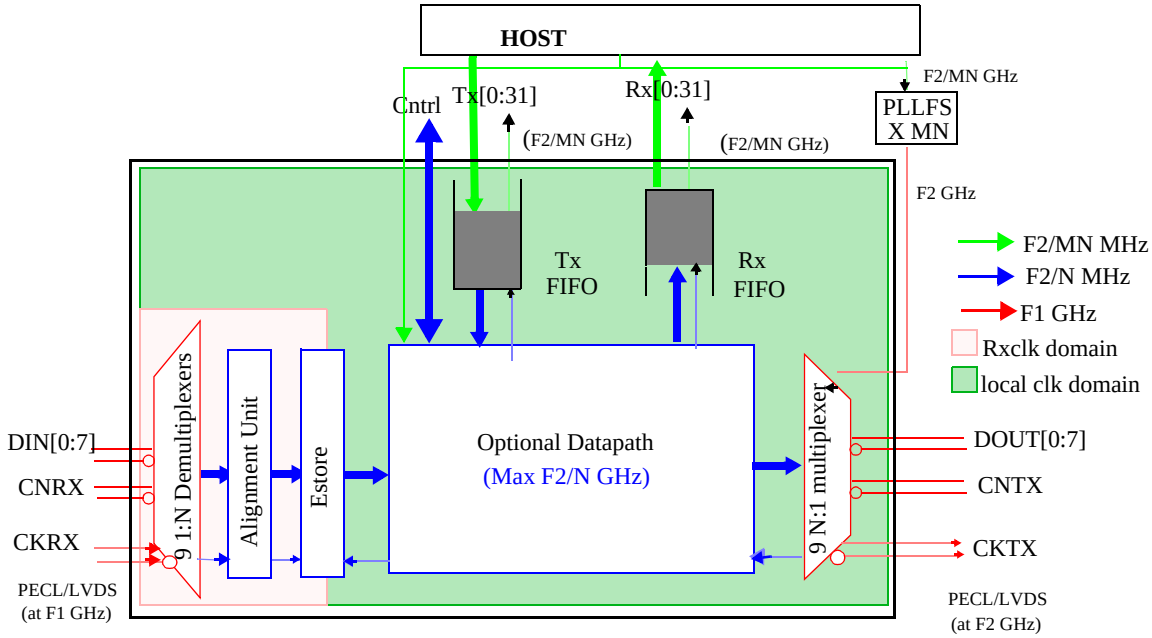


Figure 3.1: Block diagram of the POLO LA parallel data link.

Figure 3.1 shows the block diagram of a parallel data link IC. Source clocked data is demultiplexed by the 1:N demultiplexer array, aligned by the Alignment unit, and reclocked to the local clock by the Estore unit in Figure 3.1. Communication with the host takes place via FIFOs which accommodate the different frequencies of the interface. Data is transmitted after multiplexing by the N:1 multiplexer array with respect to local clock, F2, of the parallel data link IC. The received clock of the high-speed interface CKRX, which runs at F1 GHz, and the local high-speed clock of the parallel data link IC, CKTX, which runs at F2 GHz, are typically within 0.01% of each other. The link IC shown in Figure 3.1 is meant to interface to a Parallel Optical Link Organization (POLO) module [19], which is a pre-cursor of the Parallel Optical Network Interface (PONI) module from Agilent Technologies. The POLO module is an MCM with an array of 10 VCSELs, an array of 10 photo-diodes, and separate Si BJT [44] transmit and receive ICs. The net

transceiver-bisection bandwidth of the POLO module is 20.0 Gb/s. The POLO module does not provide a latched interface and in that sense, is an analog interface. In other words, the POLO module can be viewed as a parallel wire-replacement module. Skew at the input of the POLO module and in the interconnect fiber will be transferred to the output of the POLO module, and subsequently to the electrical input of the parallel electrical link IC.

The optical interface to the POLO module is a 10-wide multi-mode fiber-optic ribbon. The electrical signaling to the POLO module is 5V PECL [54]. The interface to the POLO module consists of a pair of 10-wide Rx and Tx PECL ports. These ports directly connect to the module and are deskewed on the PCB for operation at F1 GHz, where F1 in this example is 1 GHz. The high-speed ports consist of one clock, one control and 8 data channels. This organization forms the encoding of the link. No individual line encoding is used for the data or control channels. This simplifies the interface as there is no need for clock recovery, and allows the control lines to send control information which can be used by the datapath to make decisions.

The POLO Link Adapter (LA) IC, whose block diagram is shown in Figure 3.1, with N = 4 and M between 20 and 40, is designed to interface to the internal bus of a workstation such as a graphics bus or a Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) bus. This means that the local clock domain on the POLO LA IC is an integral multiple of the host computer clock. This frequency multiplication is implemented by means of an external PLLFS which multiplies the host computer clock to the full-speed clock frequency. The control-bus interface operates at the host clock frequency to ensure correct control of the LA Chip during initialization. Since the link is source clocked, the transmit clocks are generated from the host's clock signal, and are used to synchronize the POLO transmit port of the chip. Incoming data to the chip is clocked by the generated clock received from the upstream node (CKRX in Figure 3.1), which is used to deserialize the

data stream and write it into the elastic store. Reading from the elastic store is performed at some multiple of the local host's bus frequency. The out-going clocks for both the Rx and Tx FIFO interfaces of the POLO LA IC are at the same frequency as the host's bus frequency. The control line "slot valid" signal initiates the writing of the packet into the elastic store which is used to bridge the pleiochronous domains. Once the estore has enough data symbols, they are read out and aligned in case the serialization and deserialization processes do not match. After alignment the header can then be decoded.

In the discussion that follows, the parallel link IC is composed of the blocks outlined in Figure 3.1, whose high-speed interface clocks are synthesized from the local host's crystal oscillator and run at approximately 1 GHz. The FIFOs are used to form a bridge between slow-speed digital data sources/sinks to the high-speed data link. The main blocks are briefly described below:

Demultiplexer Array - This unit contains all of the high-speed differential receive interface circuitry to deserialize the 8-wide high-speed data and 1 frame control line to 32 data and 4 control lines respectively, with each line operating at 250 MHz. This unit also includes a clock module to distribute a 1 GHz clock throughout the input channel to sample the data and control lines, and to locally generate the divide-by-2 and divide-by-4 clocks for each 1:4 demultiplexer channel.

Alignment Unit - The alignment unit decodes the 4 frame control lines from the de-multiplexer and aligns the 32 bits of data into a word (or symbol). This alignment function is needed because the demultiplexer is not synchronized with the upstream multiplexer which can result in a misaligned deserialized data stream. The alignment unit can detect this misalignment from the frame control lines and aligns the data and control lines for subsequent processing in the LA Chip datapath.

Estore - This elastic buffer is used to compensate for clock phase and frequency differences between the local clock and the upstream node's clock. The Estore is built from a 33 bit x 16 word dual-ported FIFO with a specialized controller which compensates for the local and upstream clocks. It resets the Estore FIFO when a new packet arrives (indicated, for example, by a rising frame control line), then writes the data into the FIFO until enough data symbols have been stored to accommodate underflow/overflow conditions. Reading from the Estore is performed at the local clock-frequency, while writing is performed at the frequency of the upstream or received-clock frequency.

Multiplexer Array - The 4:1 multiplexer array takes the frame control and 32 data lines from the datapath and serializes them into the single control and 8 data lines of the POLO module interface. Another function of the multiplexer is to divide the incoming high-speed clock from the external PLL and distribute it to the datapath of the LA Chip. A reverse-clock distribution strategy is used within the LA Chip datapath. This clock distribution strategy passes a clock in the reverse of the data flow direction. This localizes the clock distribution problem to single module interfaces (e.g., from the datapath to the multiplexer array) instead of a global, synchronous clock distribution which would require all the modules to operate with phase-aligned clocks. Exceptions to this is are the demultiplexer-to-alignment unit and the alignment unit-to-estore interfaces, which use forward-clock distribution.

RxFIFO - This storage unit accepts packets from the LA Chip datapath addressed for the node and holds them until the host can read them out. RxFIFO consists of a

dual-ported FIFO and controller. The controller of the FIFO uses a head and tail counter to maintain the status of the FIFO (e.g. full/empty). The host interface to the FIFO uses a two signal line protocol to transfer data from the LA Chip.

TxFIFO - This storage unit holds packets to place into a slot on the POLO ring. This FIFO has the same capacity and similar host interface as the RxFIFO.

The above form the enabling components of any parallel data link. Insertion of the 1:N demultiplexer, alignment unit, estore, FIFOs, PLLFS and N:1 multiplexer into an IC which implements a protocol for a ring network would create a ring network interface IC. Alternatively, it can be used for a minimalist Point-to-Point interface (P2P), which can be used for high-speed interconnect where the optional datapath and estore in Figure 3.1 can be removed. Conceptually, Figure 3.1 can also describe a high-speed processor interface, where the high-speed lines are used to interconnect other processors communicating on this link. The Tx and Rx FIFOs may or may not be needed in the case of M = 1 in Figure 3.1. This architecture is particularly useful for high-end multi-processor machines dealing with large chunks of data.

A minimalist parallel data link can be constructed by removing the datapath and estore to create a P2P link interface IC [9]. The strategy is to provide a low-speed 250 MHz, 32-bit wide datapath bridge from the on-chip synchronous FIFO buffers to the high-speed 8 Gb/s byte-wide PECL opto-electronic interface of the POLO module. Figure 3.2 shows a schematic of the P2P link interface chip fabricated in 0.8 μm CMOS. This chip integrates the 8 Gb/s transceiver interface along with two dual-ported 1 Kilobyte FIFO buffers for host computer interface. The host computer communicates with the FIFOs at much slower clock frequencies (e.g., 30 MHz) depending on the system configuration. The host can write a packet into the Tx FIFO, which is delimited by an End-Of-Packet

(EOP) signal. This signal informs the Tx FIFO controller to burst the packet out of the FIFO to the transmit portion of the chip.

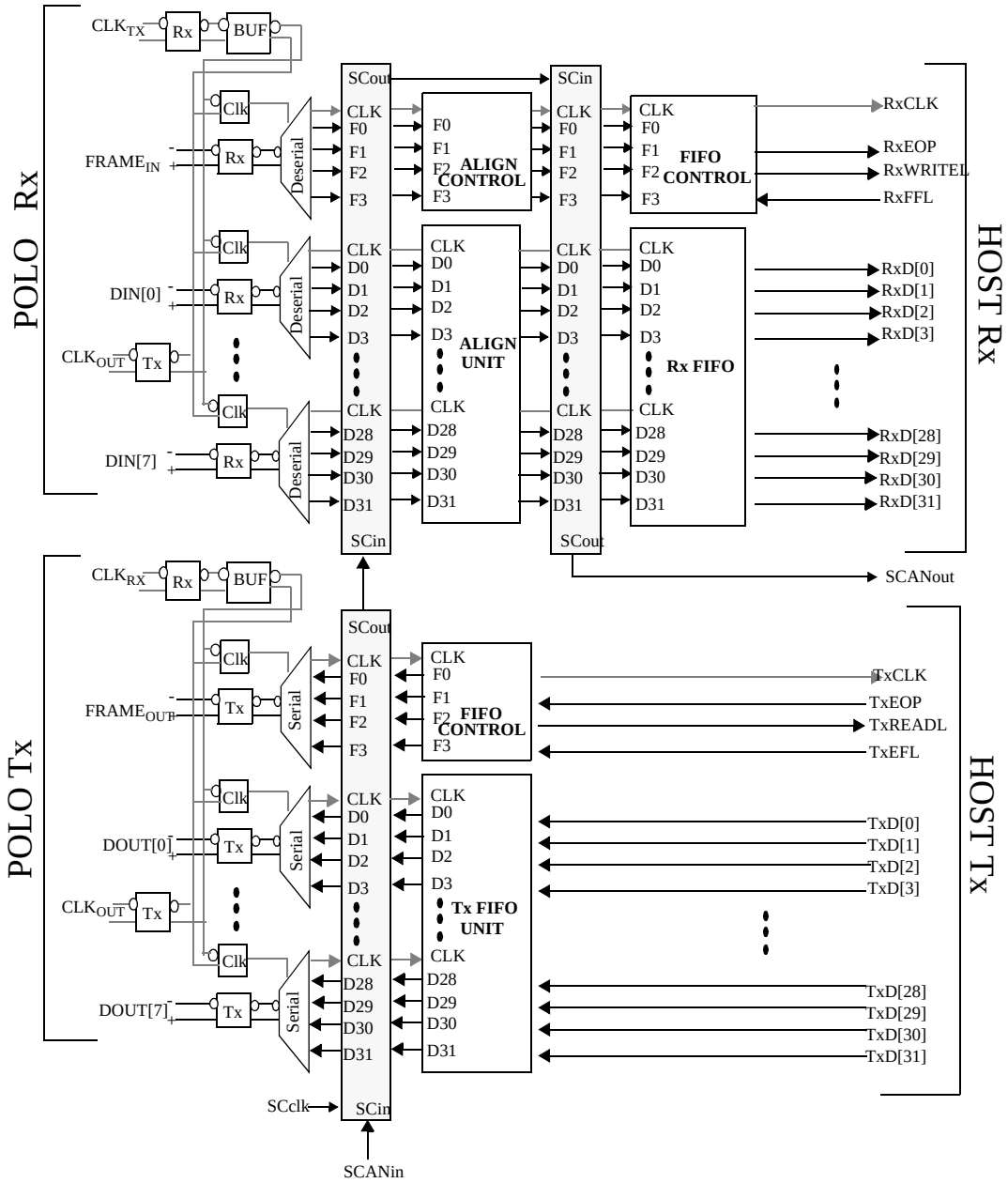


Figure 3.2: Block Diagram of the Point to Point IC implemented in [9].

The transmit (Tx) portion of the high-speed 8 Gb/s interface, shown on the right-hand side of Figure 3.2, consists of nine 4:1 multiplexer and transmit driver channels. Eight of

the channels are dedicated for data, while one channel is used for frame control at the physical link interface. Each of the multiplexers are clocked with a 1 GHz system clock distributed on-chip over a 4 mm wide interface by a low-swing clock distribution scheme [61] discussed in Section 3.7 on page 97. The clock is then locally regenerated for full-, half- and fourth-speed clocking of the multiplexer and fourth-speed clocking of the Tx FIFO. Data is transmitted over the 8 Gb/s physical layer interface along with a full-speed clock and a frame control signal. At the receiver (Rx) interface, shown in the upper-left portion of Figure 3.2, the clock is distributed on-chip in a manner similar to the transmit interface. Nine demultiplexer channels then produce 32-bit data and 4-bit control signals, again clocked at 250 MHz.

An alignment unit uses the deserialized frame control signal to correct for any clock timing differences between the transmit and receive interfaces of the link. This clocking difference occurs because each end-point of a link is reset independently and so the multiplexer and demultiplexer clocks can be out of phase. The resulting aligned data and control signals that come out of the alignment unit are then written into the Rx FIFO to be read out later by the host computer.

For both the Tx and Rx portions of the link interface, full-speed 1 GHz processing of data requires differential buffer stages, level shifters, and master-latches. Single-ended dynamic logic circuits are used to implement the slow-speed portions of the multiplexer and demultiplexer along with the alignment unit and FIFO controllers at 500 MHz and 250 MHz clock frequencies. The memory cell of the dual-ported FIFO uses a standard 8 transistor, cross-coupled inverter circuit topology.

The layout of the link interface chip is shown in Figure 3.3. The IC, implemented in 0.8 μm CMOS technology, measures 10 mm x 5 mm. The die photograph highlights the TxFIFO, the multiplexer array, the demultiplexer array, the alignment unit and the RxFIFO. The slow speed host computer TTL pads are located on the top of the chip while

the one Gb/s PECL pads are located at the bottom. Each of the FIFOs measure 3 mm x 2 mm while the high-speed Tx and Rx interfaces each measure 4 mm x 2.5 mm.

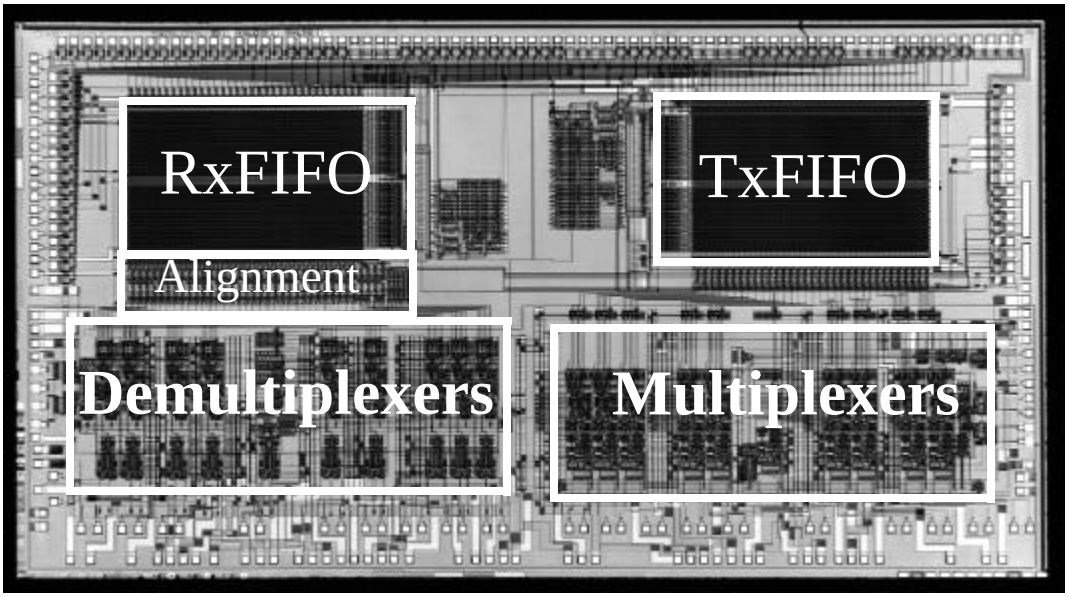


Figure 3.3: Die photograph of P2P link interface IC in 0.8 μm CMOS process technology.

The chip is housed in a ceramic Quad Flat Package (QFP) with 50 Ω controlled impedance signal lines. The package has 3 GHz signal bandwidth, and provides two separate power planes, which is critical for the isolation of digital and analog power supplies. The evaluation board for the P2P link IC utilizes conventional FR4 PCB technology with single-ended 50 Ω microstrip lines, such that all of the data and control signals on the PCB, measured at SMA connections, are deskewed to within 60 ps across the interface port. This includes the 20 ps skew from the PCB layout. Figure 3.4 shows the measurements obtained from transmitting data over the high-speed interface of the 8 Gb/s interface. Figure 3.4 (a) shows one differential data channel (D0) operating at 1 Gb/s at BER < 10^{-13} for a 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data pattern. Figure 3.4 (b) shows the positive rail of six data channels and the frame control channel during the transmission of a data packet while the frame control line is high.

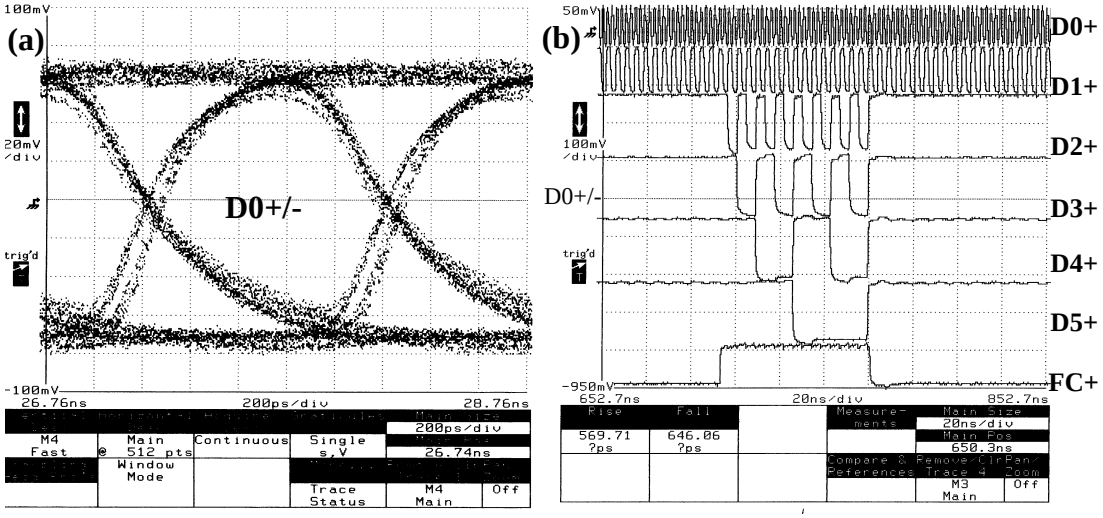


Figure 3.4: Measurements of the link interface chip in Figure 3.3.

In the following sections, we detail the design and implementation of the key components that enable a high-speed parallel electrical data link:

- High-speed differential flip-flops
- Clocking methodology and clock distribution circuitry
- High-speed transmit circuitry
- High-speed receive circuitry

High-speed N:1 multiplexers and 1:N demultiplexer circuits are discussed in Chapter 5.

3.3 Load Impedance

Since high-speed flip-flops and open-loop amplifiers are dc-coupled on the IC because of the expensive area consumed by the on-chip blocking capacitors and the additional biasing circuitry, the output dc-bias voltage of the circuits should not change significantly with process variations. Feedback configurations like a shunt-shunt configuration can be used to make the flip-flops and amplifier dc-bias voltages relatively insensitive to process variations, but this occurs at the expense of gain and complexity at the circuit layout and

design level. High impedance configurations such as a simple PMOS transistor with its gate biased at a fixed voltage, results in a large variation of the dc-voltage of the output node. This is because the dc-voltage of the output node is determined by the potential divider formed by the drain conductances of the NMOS transistor of the input stage and that of the PMOS transistor serving as the load device. Small variations in either of these conductances result in large changes in the output dc-voltage, which then propagates down the amplifier chain, which may result in poor operating points for some amplifiers in the amplifier chain.

If we trade dc-gain for bandwidth, the load impedance can be chosen such that its impedance is much less (about a factor of 5 or better) than the drain-to-source conductance of the amplifier's input NMOS transistor pair. The output impedance, and hence, the output dc-bias voltage is then set by the load impedance. In addition, if the impedance of the load device is such that it changes little with process variations, then the output impedance of the amplifier largely depends only on the variation of the parameters of a single device as opposed to that of both the NMOS and the PMOS transistors. A simple realization of such a load impedance is a diode-connected PMOS transistor as shown in Figure 3.5 (a), whose small-signal impedance is approximately $1/g_m$.

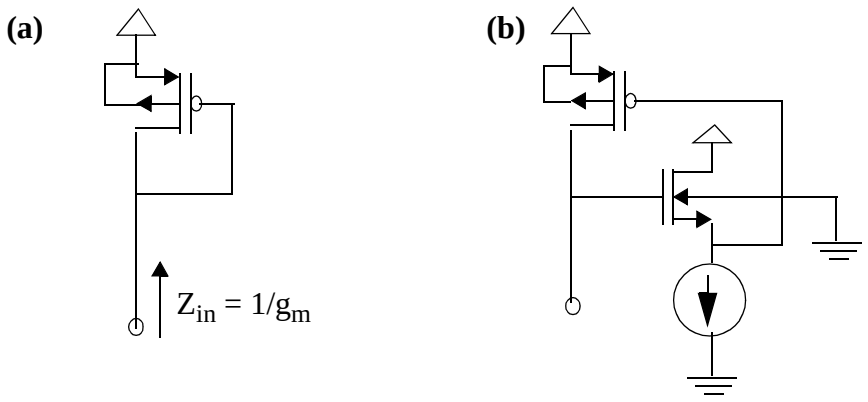


Figure 3.5: Schematic of possible diode-connected PMOS transistor load devices.

Razavi [135] suggests using level-shifted diode-connected PMOS devices as shown in Figure 3.5 (b) instead of diode-connected PMOS transistors as shown in Figure 3.5 (a) for low-voltage operation in CMOS. The PMOS transistor remains in saturation over a larger voltage swing at its output node and its impedance is approximately $1/g_m$ over most of the signal swing due to the fact that the gate of the PMOS transistor is level-shifted down, resulting in a larger gate-to-source voltage compared to the regular diode-connected PMOS load device.

We note that this circuit has two advantages from the perspective of high-speed design. The level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistor load device is smaller in size than a regular diode-connected PMOS transistor load for the same current, resulting in lower parasitic gate-to-source capacitance. The level shift also means that the output voltage swings can be larger than the output voltage swings for the case with a regular diode-connected transistor, because the level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistor load device does not go into the cut-off region even though the drain voltage increases beyond a threshold voltage below the positive power supply. The diode-connected PMOS transistor load device also offers a lower gain path for power-supply noise[1] than a PMOS transistor load with its gate at a constant potential. It should be noted that the level-shifted PMOS transistor load incurs a higher parasitic capacitance penalty than the simple diode-connected PMOS transistor load for low-bias currents. The penalty comes from the parasitic capacitance of the source-follower circuit and the active pull-down circuit discussed later in this section.

---

1. The voltage gain from the source terminal of the diode-connected PMOS transistor in Figure 3.5 (a) to its drain terminal, assuming a load of R_L at the drain, is $(g_{mp}+g_{dsp}+sC_{gsp})/(1/R_L + g_{mp} + g_{dsp} + sC_{gsp})$, compared to approximately $g_{mp}R_L$ for the biased PMOS transistor load device.

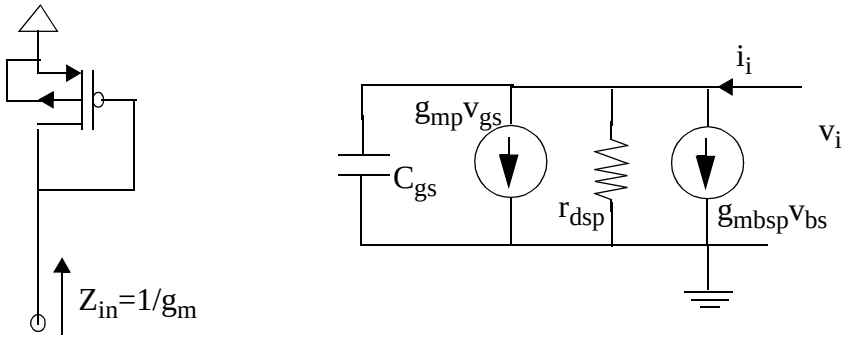


Figure 3.6: Small-signal model of diode-connected PMOS transistor load device.

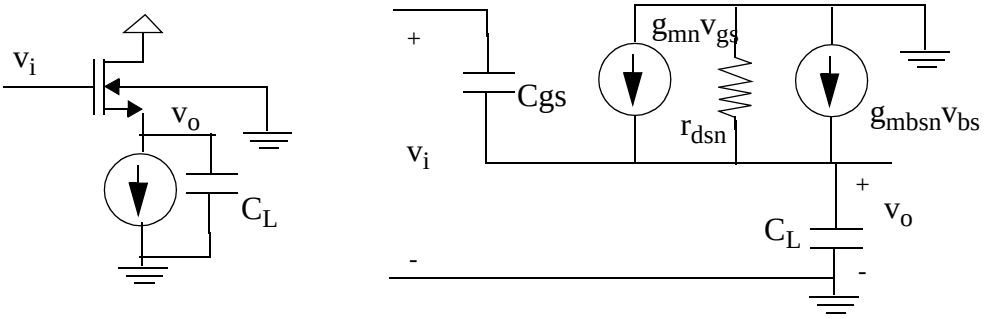


Figure 3.7: Small-signal model of source follower with current-sink bias.

Using small-signal analysis to determine the impedance of the diode-connected PMOS transistor load device shown in Figure 3.5 (a) whose small-signal model is shown in Figure 3.6, we get

$$i_i = g_{mp}v_i + \frac{v_i}{r_{dsp}} + v_i sC_{gs} + g_{mbsp}v_{bs} \tag{3.1}$$

V_{bs}=0 in the configuration in Figure 3.6.

$$Z_{in} = \frac{v_i}{i_i} = \frac{1}{g_{mp} + g_{dsp} + sC_{gsp}} = \left(\frac{1}{g_{mp} + g_{dsp}}\right)\frac{1}{1 + \frac{sC_{gsp}}{g_{mp} + g_{dsp}}} \tag{3.2}$$

The small-signal input impedance of a diode-connected PMOS transistor is therefore, approximately $1/g_{mp}$ with a pole at $(g_{mp}+g_{dsp})/C_{gs}$.

Before we analyze the load device in Figure 3.5 (b), we need to determine the voltage transfer function of the source follower shown in Figure 3.7, which is redrawn in Figure 3.8.

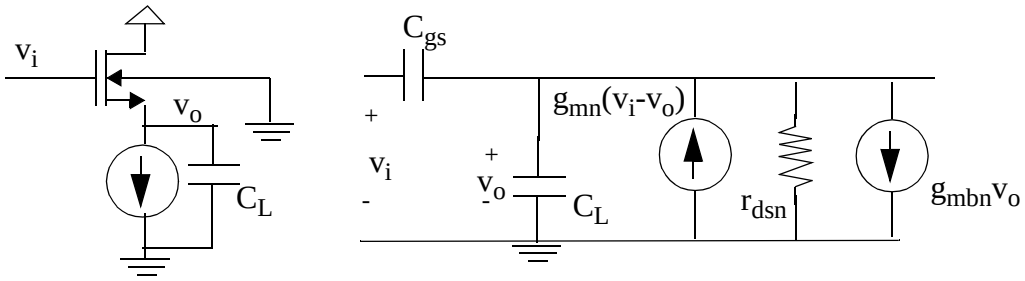


Figure 3.8: Redrawn small-signal model of Figure 3.7.

Using Kirchoff's Current Law (KCL) at the output node, we get

$$(v_i - v_o)sC_{gsn} = v_o sC_L + g_{mbn}v_o + g_{mn}(v_o - v_i) + \frac{v_o}{r_{dsn}} \tag{3.3}$$

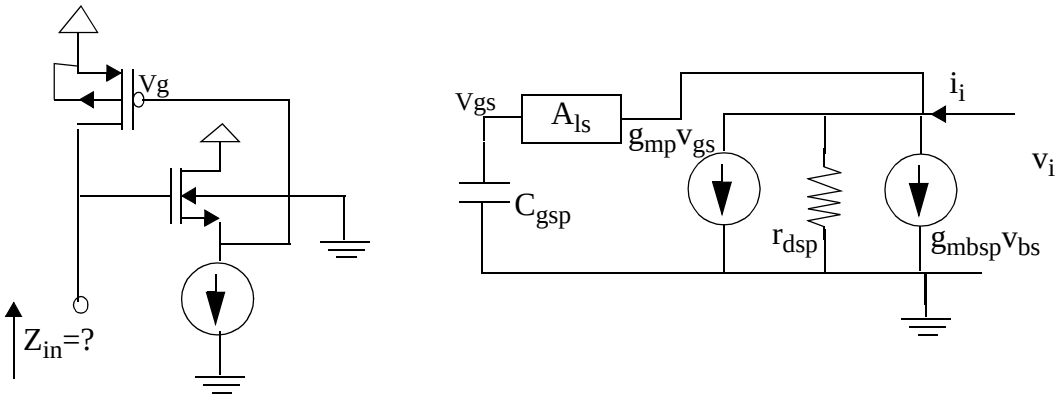


Figure 3.9: Schematic of level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistor load and its small-signal model.

Rearranging terms, we get the voltage transfer characteristic A_{ls}, of the level-shift circuit as

$$A_{ls} = \frac{v_o}{v_i} = \frac{g_{mn} + sC_{gsn}}{g_{mbn} + g_{mn} + g_{dsn} + s(C_{gsn} + C_L)} \tag{3.4}$$

The input port current, i_i, of the source-follower in Figure 3.8 is

$$i_i = (v_i - v_o)sC_{gsn} = v_i(1 - A_{ls})sC_{gsn} \tag{3.5}$$

Rearranging terms, we get

$$i_i = v_i \frac{(g_{dsn} + g_{mbn} + sC_L)}{g_{mbn} + g_{mn} + g_{dsn} + s(C_{gsn} + C_L)} sC_{gsn} \tag{3.6}$$

Considering the diode-connected transistor with a level shift, and noting that $C_L=C_{gsp}$, the input port current, i_i, of the level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistor load device, obtained by applying KCL at the input node of the small-signal model in Figure 3.9, is

$$i_i = g_{mp}A_{ls}v_i + g_{dsp}v_i + v_i \frac{(g_{dsn} + g_{mbn} + sC_{gsp})}{g_{mbn} + g_{mn} + g_{dsn} + s(C_{gsn} + C_{gsp})} sC_{gsn} \tag{3.7}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{v_i}{i_i} = \frac{\Delta}{g_{mp}(g_{mn} + sC_{gsn}) + g_{dsp}\Delta + (g_{dsn} + g_{mbn} + sC_{gsp})sC_{gsn}} \tag{3.8}$$

where

$$\Delta = g_{mbn} + g_{mn} + g_{dsn} + s(C_{gsn} + C_{gsp}) = g_T + sC_T \tag{3.9}$$

Substituting all terms,

$$Z_{in} = \frac{g_T + sC_T}{g_{dsp}g_T + g_{mp}g_{mn} + s(g_{mp}C_{gsn} + g_{dsp}C_T + C_{gsn}(g_{dsn} + g_{mbn})) + s^2C_{gsp}C_{gsn}} \tag{3.10}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{g_{mn}}{C_{gsp}C_{gsn}} \left(\frac{1 + \frac{s(C_{gsn} + C_{gsp})}{g_{mn}}}{s^2 + s\frac{g_{mp}}{C_{gsp}} + \frac{g_{mp}g_{mn}}{C_{gsn}C_{gsp}}} \right) = \frac{1}{\tau_{nn}C_{gsp}} \left(\frac{1 + s(\tau_{nn} + \tau_{np})}{s^2 + s\frac{1}{\tau_{pp}} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nn}\tau_{pp}}} \right) \tag{3.11}$$

where we have simplified by assuming that $g_{ds(n,p)}$ and g_{mbn} are negligible, and $\tau_{nn} = C_{gsn}/g_{mn}$, $\tau_{pp} = C_{gsp}/g_{mp}$, and $\tau_{np} = C_{gsp}/g_{mn}$.

It can be seen that the level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistor is a second-order system with a zero at $\omega_z=1/(\tau_{nn}+\tau_{np})$. The second-order equation in the denominator corresponds to a second-order system's characteristic equation[2] where

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\tau_{nn}\tau_{pp}}} \text{ and } \xi = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\tau_{nn}}{\tau_{pp}}}.$$

This second-order transfer function allows us to use this load device to peak the output response and improve the bandwidth of flip-flops and amplifiers. The significant advantage of the level-shifted diode-connected load device is that the PMOS transistor is smaller than if the level-shift were absent for large currents, and with a further modification, can be used advantageously in amplifiers to get large output-signal swings for lower power dissipations than with regular diode-connected loads.

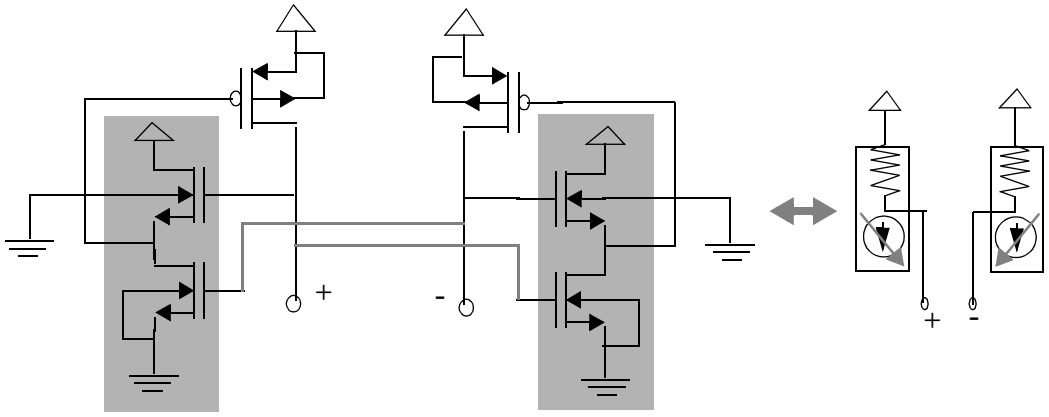


Figure 3.10: Schematic and symbol of Active Pull-down Level-Shift Diode-connected (APLSD) PMOS transistor loads in differential circuits.

Biased level-shift circuits have a good turn-on transient, but they suffer from a poor turn-off transient due to the fact there is no active pull-down circuit [172]. This can be solved advantageously in the differential case by using the output of the opposite polarity

2. $s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2$

to drive the gate of the current source. The level-shift circuit in effect becomes an NMOS inverter with active drives for both transistors as shown in the shaded areas in Figure 3.10, which we shall call Active Pulldown Level Shift Diode-connected (APLSD) PMOS transistor loads.

3.4 Flip-Flop Circuit

Synchronous flip-flops[3] form an essential and integral component of logic circuits. Differential flip-flop circuit topologies that are used in non-CMOS process technologies which include Si BJTs, GaAs MESFET [75][84] and other high-speed process technologies, have significantly more transistors than conventional static flip-fops or clocked single- or multi-phase flip-flops in CMOS process technology. The differential configuration offers all the advantages of a differential circuit which are essential to optimal high-frequency operation with respect to considerations of noise (power-supply and substrate noise), crosstalk immunity, common-mode voltage variation immunity and reduced voltage-swing operation. High-frequency divider circuits in sub-micron CMOS process technologies employ non-differential complementary operation [79] due to the fact that the devices are velocity saturated for most of their operation and can have fewer devices than needed for flip-flops, because dividers only deal with a subset of the input conditions of a general flip-flop. High-speed divider circuits may also be realized using a mixer, low-pass filter, and amplifier with inductive loads [83].

Figure 3.11 shows the schematic of a conventional differential master-slave flip-flop implemented in GaAs MESFET process technology. The same topology carries over to Si/SiGe BJT, AlGaAs/GaAs HBT, InP/InGaAs HBT or AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT process technologies with the replacement of the MESFET by the appropriate device. Z1 and Z2

3. Clocked flip-flops are referred to as synchronous flip-flops as opposed to set-reset flip-flops.

are load impedances, and could be passive resistors, series combinations of resistor and inductor, or active devices which realize a series combination of resistance and inductance, depending on the technology. The differential pair M1-M2 reads data in when CLK+ is high. The data is stored in the cross-coupled pair M3-M4 when CLK+ goes low (CLK- goes high). The level-shift circuits M8-M10-M12 and M9-M11-M13 shift the latch output-voltage down to the voltage range of the input stage of the succeeding latch. Implementing M5-M6 as a differential pair by connecting their sources to a tail-current sink keeps the devices in the optimum operating region (saturation in FETs) during circuit operation.

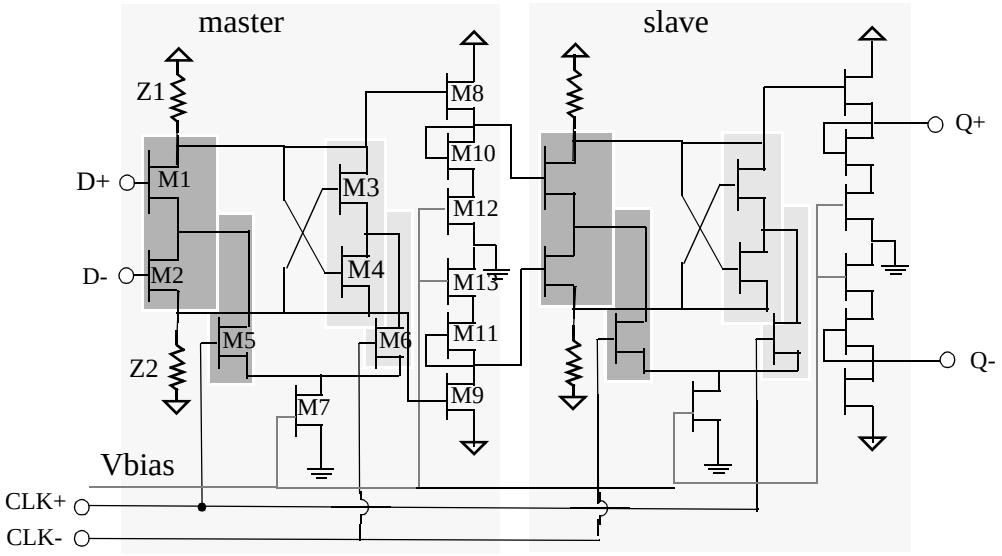


Figure 3.11: Schematic of high-speed differential master slave flip-flop in exotic process technologies such as Si/SiGe BJT, GaAs MESFET, InP/InGaAs HBT or AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT.

Flip-flop circuits using single-ended data and clock techniques [88] or differential-data, single-ended clock techniques [89] are not suitable for parallel data link interface ICs at Gb/s data rates. The problem is not that the circuits cannot operate at these data rates. Huang and Rogenmooser [90] report a dual-modulus 64/65 prescaler at 1.65 GHz in

1.2 μm CMOS process technology using techniques in [88]. Circuit techniques as in [88] and [89] operate with high slew-rate single-phase clocks. This places severe constraints on the clock distribution, with corresponding increases in power consumption, decoupling requirements on the on-chip power supply, and increased power supply [93] and noise generation. Moreover, the circuit performance is very sensitive to the clock signal rise- and fall-times [92]. Differential-data single-ended clock flip-flops proposed in [89] suffer from poor logic-level zero in the presence of glitches on data inputs [91]. Differential-data and -clock flip-flops used in Si BJT, GaAs MESFET and other advanced process technologies can operate at higher frequencies with sine-wave differential clocks because of the low-swing differential nature of the circuit, which does not require that the clocked transistors be completely switched off. The disadvantage of these circuits is that the amount of standby current is directly proportional to the transconductance g_m, of the devices, which does not make them competitive in low-frequency applications.

These considerations force the choice of a differential-data and -clock flip-flop topology. A flip-flop schematic and symbol composed of master-slave cross-coupled differential latches is shown in Figure 3.12. This flip-flop configuration is a modified version of a commonly used topology in GaAs MESFET ICs [65] where the clocked transistors M5, M6 and M13, M14 form differential pairs. Murata et al. [75] suggest a modification to the basic topology to increase the operating frequency at the expense of operating range by reducing the current flowing in the cross-coupled pair in the master and slave latches, making the flip-flop “more dynamic”. These topologies also employ source followers to level shift the latch output so that the output voltage excursion is advantageously placed in the center of the common-mode voltage range of the input stage of the succeeding stage. This allows each stage to be optimally biased for the highest possible operating frequency and enables a stacking of three transistors.

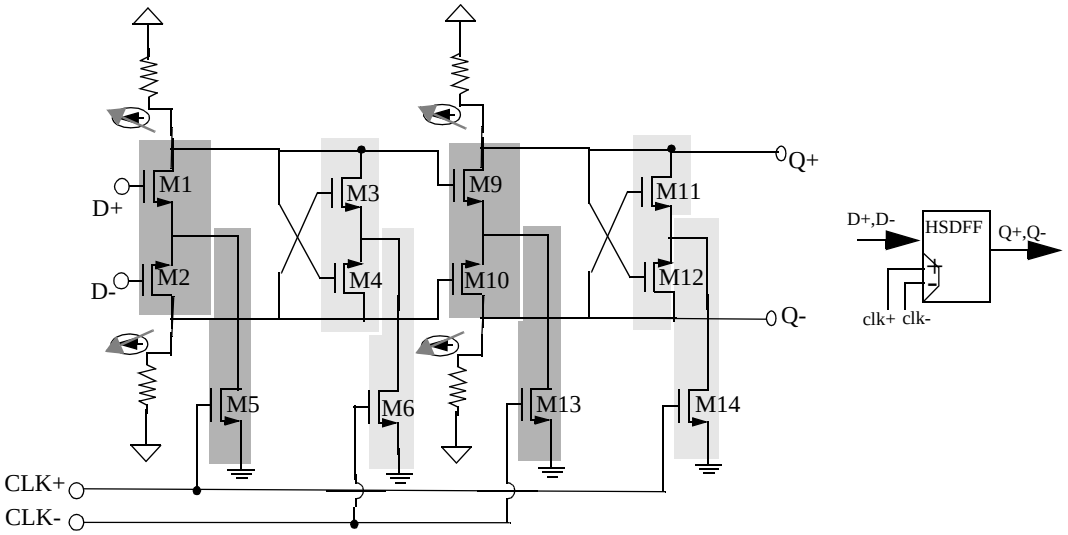


Figure 3.12: Schematic and symbol of high-performance CMOS differential master slave flip-flop. Load devices correspond to those in Figure 3.10.

It is not possible to effectively exploit this in CMOS technology because of the inefficiency of a source follower, which capacitively loads the previous stage and attenuates the signal output at the expense of power consumption. Additionally, the stacking of transistors incurs the impact of the body-effect in CMOS which is not the case in GaAs MESFETs. Therefore, the sources of transistors M5, M6, M13 and M14 in Figure 3.14 are connected to ground. It is desirable from the system-level perspective of testing and graceful link-performance degradation to have a broadband link. This means that the flip-flops operate from very low frequencies (10s of MHz) to very high frequencies (up to one-third the unity current-gain frequency, f_T, of the transistor in saturation). This requirement precludes the adoption of the technique of making the latches more dynamic to increase their maximum operating frequency at the expense of operating range. The clock signal is assumed to be a large signal which moves the clocked transistors from cutoff to saturation. These clocked transistors function as clocked tail-current sinks for the differential pairs composed of M1-M2 and M9-M10 and the cross-coupled pairs composed of M3-M4 and M11-M12.

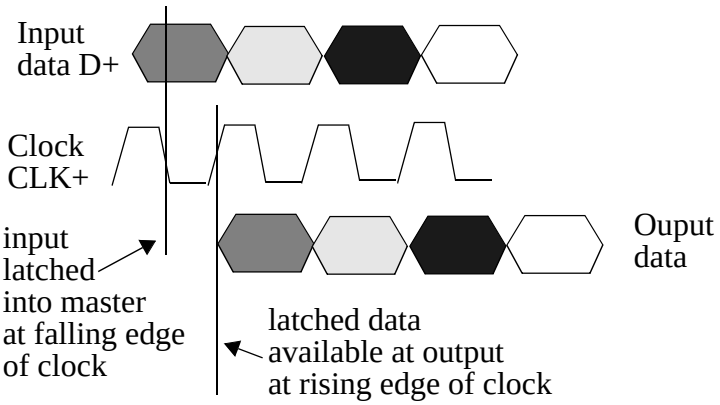


Figure 3.13: Waveforms describing behavior of differential flip-flop in Figure 3.12.

The behavior of the flip-flop in Figure 3.12 is described in Figure 3.13. During the high phase of the clock (when CLK+ is high), the input stage of the master (M1-M2, M5) reads in the input data. When CLK+ goes low, this value is stored in the cross-coupled pair M3-M4 and is read at the same time by the input pair of the slave latch formed by M9-M10. The output of the flip-flop is the latched value at this point in time. In essence, the flip-flop so described latches the input at the falling edge of CLK+ and the output is stable from the falling edge of CLK+ to the next falling edge of CLK+. These flip-flops have sub-150 ps set-up time and zero hold time in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.

The circuit layout is such that differential pairs are in close proximity and use an interleaved layout style [61] to minimize offset voltage problems. All differential pairs are laid out with the same orientation for maximum matching. Layout techniques are used to ensure that parasitic capacitance and coupling capacitance is minimized. Figure 3.14 (a) and (b) show the measured output eye-diagram and the output jitter (9 ps rms (58 ps peak-to-peak)) respectively, corresponding to 3.2 Gb/s operation with 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns at a BER < 10^{-13}, of the flip-flop in Figure 3.12, which was ported to the 0.35 μm CMOS technology by shrinking the 0.5 μm CMOS layout from λ = 0.3 μm to λ = 0.2 μm using the SCMOS_SUBM design rules from the MOSIS service. The input signal

amplitude was 400 mV and the input clock-to-data phase-margin was measured to be 120 ps at a BER < 10^{-12} respectively. The output eye-width was measured to be 212 ps (out of a possible 312.5 ps). The input common-mode voltage range of the circuit was measured to be from 1.25 V to 2.40 V with a power supply of 3.6 V.

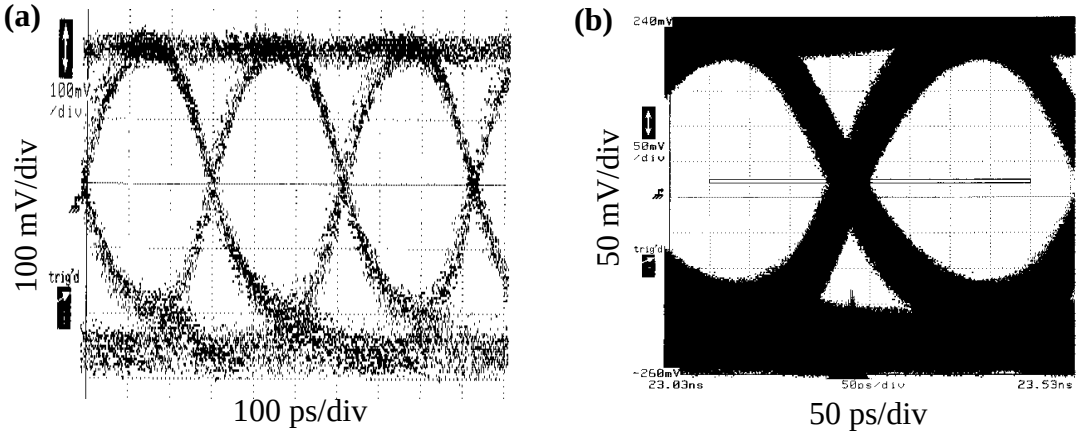


Figure 3.14: Measured (a) output eye-diagram and (b) output jitter of 9 ps rms (58 ps peak-to-peak) corresponding to 3.2 Gb/s operation of the full-speed flip-flop in Figure 3.12 for BER < 10^{-13}.

3.5 Divider Circuits

High-speed divider circuits used in PLLFSs are typically realized using dual-modulus prescalers, which form the core of arbitrary integer divider circuits. Examples are 2/3 [4], 4/5, 4/5/6 and 8/9 prescalers. A 2:1/1:2 mux/demux data link (for example, Section 5.5 on page 237) has the possibility of implementing modified 4b/5b encoding on each channel [16], which requires that the data rate at the output of each channel of the IC be 2.5 times the input data rate. This requires the generation of a times-2.5 clock in the transmit (Tx) circuitry, which can be effectively done by synthesizing a times-5 clock and dividing it by 2. This requires a divide-by-5 circuit in the feedback loop of the PLLFS. When encoding

4. A 2/3 prescaler indicates a divider that can be programmed to divide-by-2 or divide-by-3.

is turned off in the link, the PLLFS should produce a times-4 clock, requiring a divide-by-4 circuit in the feedback loop of the PLLFS. A modified 4b/5b as in [16] requires a divide-by-2.5 which generates a 50% duty cycle clock in the receive circuit to decode and demultiplex the received data. A divide-by-2.5 can be generated by NAND logic operating on the outputs of a 5-bit shift register, two of which are the outputs of D flip-flops while the last is the output of the master latch of the third flip-flop (which is 90° behind the second output). This requires a NAND gate that can deliver robust performance up to 2.5 Gb/s in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. The jitter performance of this circuit at high-frequencies is questionable due to Inter-Symbol Interference (ISI) and amplitude noise problems associated with the output of the NAND gate. A differential NAND gate is a two level structure, which requires that the D flip-flops be designed to produce different output levels as they can drive different ports of the NAND gate. This design requirement adversely impacts the performance of the shift register circuit which is nominally clocked at 1.25 GHz. These considerations force us to entertain the possibility of a PLLFS at the receive side which has a times-2 PLLFS following a divide-by-5 circuit. An alternative is to use a 4b/6b encoding method on the data, which requires a 4/6 prescaler on the transmit side PLLFS, requiring a divide-by-3 circuit in the receive side which can be done without a PLLFS.

The design challenges in high-speed divider design are operation at maximum VCO frequency, low phase-noise, low-supply and -substrate noise generation, supply and substrate noise immunity, low-power consumption, and small area. Like most Radio Frequency (RF) circuits, these building blocks have been built in the past using GaAs MESFET, Si/SiGe BJT and other advanced process technologies, which are now being supplanted by CMOS process technology. Si/SiGe BJT designs are fast and power efficient. Recent publications have reported a 2 GHz 6 mW BiCMOS frequency synthesizer [163] and a sub-1 mA 1.5 GHz dual-modulus prescaler [162] in Si BJT

process technology. Traditional RF techniques of fully-differential circuits are employed in both cases. Additionally, the relatively large supply voltages and the small V_{be} of Si BJT process technology allows series-gating or vertical cascading of circuits for current re-use, and hence savings in power consumption. Logic gates like NAND gates and flip-flops can be advantageously merged [163] for faster operation and lower power consumption. In finer geometry CMOS process technologies, shrinking power supply voltages imply that the stacking of transistors is limited to three transistors between supply and ground. Folding of stages is not an attractive option because the PMOS transistor in finer geometry CMOS process technologies usually has a transconductance less than a third that of the NMOS transistor in the same process technology, resulting in large PMOS transistors, whose gate capacitance loads the output of the stage driving the PMOS transistors.

Implementation of frequency divider circuits in CMOS have focused on using single-ended dynamic circuits to achieve multi-GigaHertz operation [159][161]. An alternative implementation [160] exploits the idea of switching between the quadrature signals of a synchronous divide-by-4 circuit (the outputs of the master and slave latch of the flip-flop whose output is the divide-by-4 signal) using an analog phase-selection circuit to achieve a 4/5 prescaler. This eliminates the speed and power penalty due to the presence of a logic gate (usually a NAND gate) in the critical feedback path of traditional prescalers. The dividers are implemented as ripple counters. Division by cascading may not be advantageous in the case of data links because the synthesized clock frequency is used to multiplex and demultiplex the input at 1/Nth the data rate. Since the synthesized clock frequency is used to retime the input data after division, there might be some complexity in the retiming circuitry because of the uncertainty in the phase relationship between the VCO output in a PLLFS and the output of the dividers when the dividers are cascaded instead of being operated as synchronous dividers.

m/n prescaler cores are implemented by a shift-register circuit with $\log_2(n)$ flip-flops that implement a counter state-diagram which cyclically shifts through m or n states depending on a control signal. These circuits usually do not require a reset signal, because they fall into the counter state-cycle irrespective of whichever state they start from. They are usually synchronous circuits which means that they are clocked at the highest clock frequency, consume the most power and occupy the largest area in the divider chain.

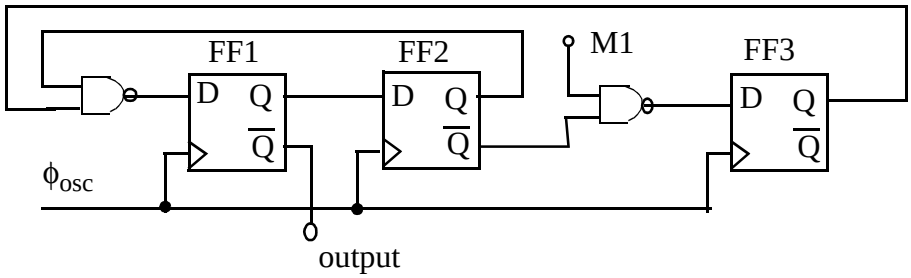


Figure 3.15: Schematic of 4/5 prescaler. M1 is the 4/5 control bit.

In Figure 3.15, if 4/5 prescaler control signal, M1, is equal to logic low (“0”), the output of FF3 is always at logic high (“1”), which means that the NAND gate at the input of FF1 acts as an inverter. In this case, the 4/5 prescaler functions as a divide-by-4 circuit because of the net inversion around the loop formed by FF1 and FF2. Starting from any state, FF1 and FF2 cycle through 00 -> 10 -> 11 -> 01 -> 00 ->..., as shown by the state diagram in Figure 3.16 (a), where the first bit represents the state of FF1 and the second bit, the state of FF2. When M1=1, the shift register loop is closed over three flip-flops and the shift register sequence is 100 -> 110 -> 111 -> 011 -> 001 -> 100 -> 110 ->....., where bit **i** is the state of flip-flop **FFi** in Figure 3.15. If the 4/5 prescaler starts from 000, it goes to 100, from 010 it goes to 101 and then to 110. This describes all possible states of the 4/5 prescaler.

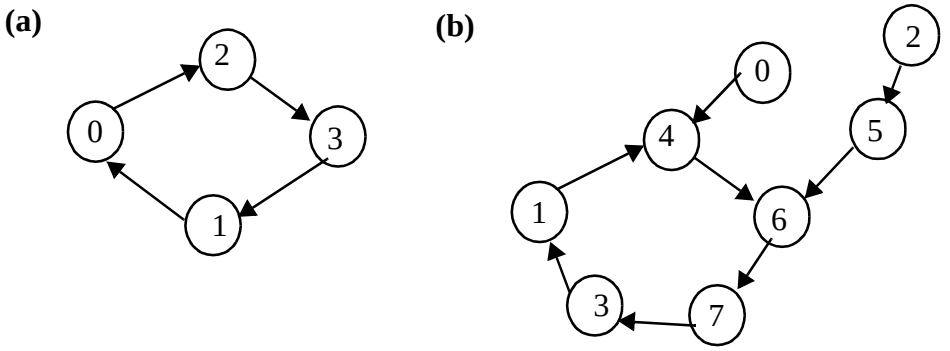


Figure 3.16: State diagram of the 4/5 prescaler in (a) divide-by-4 and (b) divide-by-5 operation.

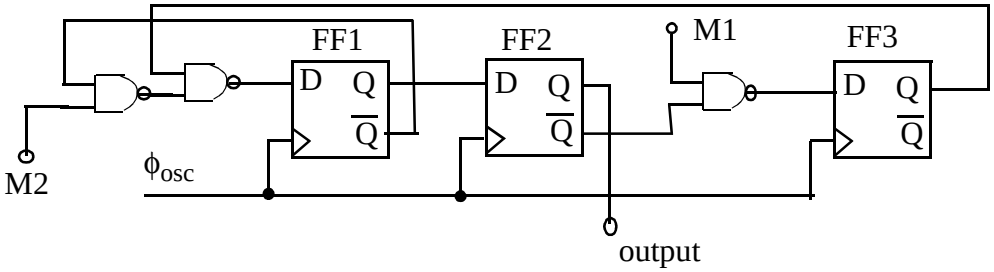


Figure 3.17: Schematic of the 4/5/6 prescaler. M1, M2 are the 4/5/6 control signals.

Figure 3.17 shows the schematic of the 4/5/6 prescaler. Setting the control signals M1 to logic low and M2 to logic high configures the 4/5/6 prescaler as a divide-by-4 circuit, as in the case of the 4/5 prescaler. Setting both M1 and M2 to logic high configures the 4/5/6 prescaler as a divide-by-5 circuit, which functions in the same way as the 4/5 prescaler in divide-by-5 mode, with the additional delay of the second NAND gate, which is controlled by M2 at the input of FF1. When M1 is set to logic high and M2 is set to logic low, the 4/5/6 prescaler is configured as a divide-by-6 circuit, effectively implementing the circuit schematic in Figure 3.18 (a). The state diagram of this circuit has two independent cycles, indicating that it could function either as a divide-by-6 or as a divide-by-2 circuit when M1 is set to logic high and M2 is set to logic low on power-up.

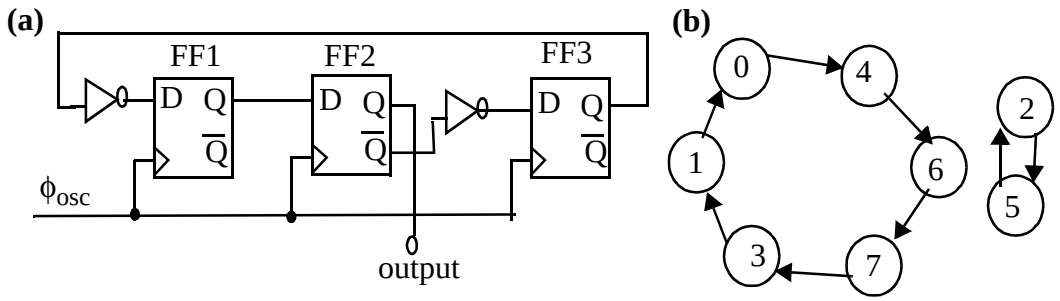


Figure 3.18: Schematic of 4/5/6 prescaler in divide-by-6 mode and its associated state diagram.

The circuit schematic of a 4/6 prescaler is shown in Figure 3.19, where a mux is used to switch between the divide-by-4 and the divide-by-6 modes by setting M1 to logic low and logic high respectively. A reset circuit is required for the case of the divide-by-6 to force the state diagram into the cyclic six-state diagram in Figure 3.18 (b), to implement a divide-by-6 circuit instead of a divide-by-2 circuit.

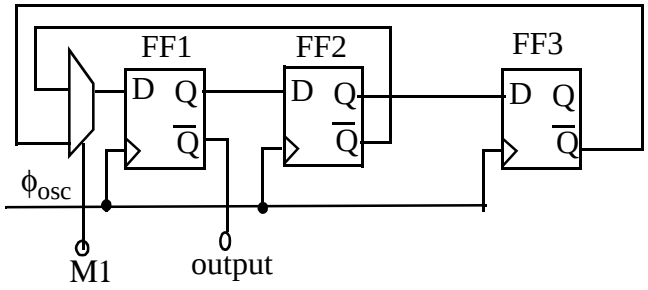


Figure 3.19: Schematic of 4/6 prescaler. M1 selects the mux between divide-by-4 and divide-by-6 modes.

Noise in divider circuits is a significant concern in as much as they generate power-supply and substrate noise. Prescaler noise considerations are discussed in [164], [165], [166], [167], [168] and [169]. Phase-noise at the input of an ideal digital divide-by-N circuit is reduced by a factor of N at the divider output. Real dividers add their own phase-noise to the output. When the divider is implemented as a synchronous counter, the phase-noise at the divider output is given by [171]

$$S_{\Phi out}(f) = \frac{S_{\phi in}(f)}{N^2} + S_{\phi,\, add}(f) \tag{3.12}$$

where N is the division ratio and $S_{\phi,add}(f)$ is the additive noise of the divider.

In a divider implemented as a ripple counter, each stage independently contributes its noise components to its output, making the noise at the divider output higher than that for a synchronous counter [134]. Power-supply and substrate noise act as noise sources that are added to the output of each divider stage. The feedback division action in a PLLFS results in noise components that are far removed in frequency to be aliased to within the input reference frequency of the Phase Frequency Detector (PFD). Dividers need to designed so that their sensitivity to substrate and power-supply noise is minimal, which effectively means that they have a low output-impedance in the case of voltage-mode dividers. Since synchronous counters add less additive noise to the divider output than asynchronous counters, it is better to have synchronous counters than asynchronous counters, trading noise performance for power consumption. Noise added by each divider stage can be reduced by fully differential divider design with level-shift diode-connected loads for large SNR and low sensitivity to power-supply and substrate noise.

3.5.1 Prescaler Design

The design requirement of a 2.5 Gb/s half-speed data link requires a VCO that is capable of delivering 1.7 GHz performance so that the PLLFS can lock onto the synthesized 1.25 GHz, which is comfortably below the maximum frequency of the VCO by 20%. This design margin allows the PLLFS to tolerate larger input phase-noise while still maintaining lock than it would if the PLLFS had been trying to lock to a frequency of the VCO near the top or bottom end of its operating range. This design requirement means

that the prescalers which operate in the feedback loop of the PLLFS need to be operational up to a frequency of at least 1.7 GHz.

The prescaler designs outlined in Figure 3.15, Figure 3.17, and Figure 3.19 require a NAND gate and a mux that are capable of operating at 2 Gb/s. In addition, the NAND gate or the mux which drives FF1 should be merged into the master latch of FF1 so that the latency of the gate is partially hidden by the latency of the master latch.

High-speed differential flip-flop design was discussed in Section 3.4 on page 64. The design requirements of the prescaler divider force us to re-evaluate the design because of the increased frequency of operation and the required low impedance nature of the load devices. The differential flip-flop described earlier requires large input-swing signals on the clocked transistors in order to switch them on and off. These clock signals were generated by local inverters in that design. This is not an attractive option at these frequencies because of the power-supply and substrate noise generated by the inverter circuits. An effective strategy to design high-speed D flip-flops is to

- Design for a low-swing differential clock
- Design for a low-capacitance, low-impedance load

The clock distribution circuit should behave as a voltage source (low impedance output) so that it can charge and discharge the parasitic capacitances associated with the load with a small time-constant. The choice of a low-swing differential clock driver that delivers a clock whose amplitude is between 0 V and 1 V is difficult to achieve with an active NMOS stage design. The use of PMOS transistors in the amplifier gain path is sub-optimal because of their low transconductance. A differential amplifier driving a source follower with active current-sink bias can deliver a differential clock whose amplitude is between 0.8 V and 2.0 V, and whose output looks like a voltage source. The design of the clock amplifier/buffer will be discussed later. The output voltage swing of the optimal

clock buffer design will not completely switch off the clocked transistors that are supposed to be off, when the clock goes low in the differential flip-flops designed earlier.

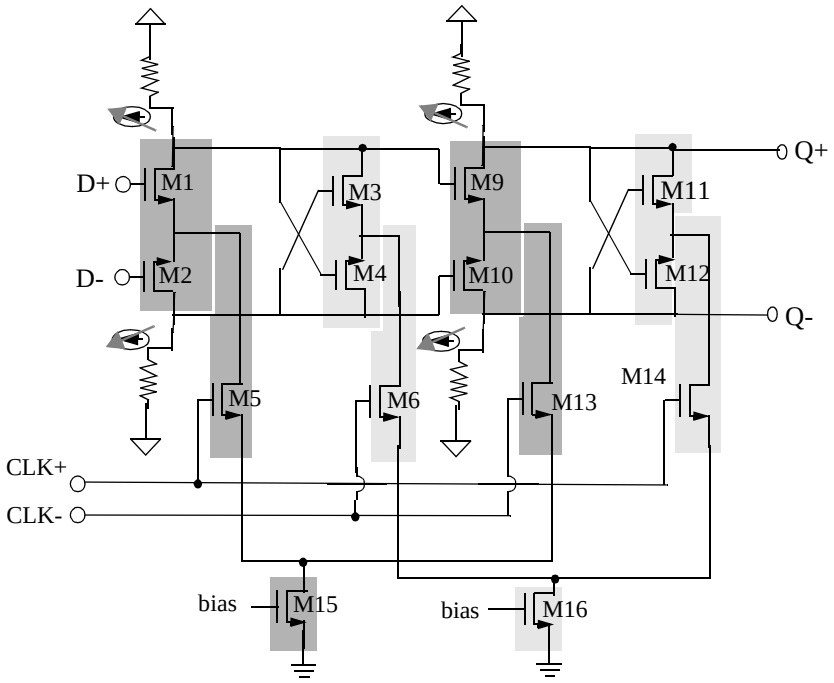


Figure 3.20: Schematic and symbol of differential master slave flip-flop

The flip-flop schematic that best accommodates the clock buffer described in the previous paragraph, is shown in Figure 3.12, where the threshold voltage of the clocked NMOS transistors have been increased so that they are turned off by a clock which swings between 1.0 V and 2.0 V. At the high-end of the operating region, the clock buffer can swing between 1.0 V and 2.0 V due to capacitive loading and data-to-clock coupling in the flip-flops. The symbol for the APLSD PMOS transistor load has the cross-coupled pull-down connection implicit in its symbol. The threshold adjustment for the clocked transistors M5, M6, M13 and M14 is achieved by converting them to differential pairs as shown in Figure 3.20. The transistors M15 and M16 operate in the triode region and are sized to operate with a drain-to-source voltage of 0.3 V. Since the shaded differential pairs perform distinct functions of read and latch, they are connected as shown in Figure 3.20.

This relaxes the design requirement on the latch output voltage-swing to switch the cross-coupled pairs M3-M4 and M11-M12. Otherwise, the cross-coupled pair slows down the operation of the read circuit at high-frequencies when the current sink transistors M6 and M14 are not fully turned off. Separating the differential pairs allows the currents in the latch circuits to be set differently from the read differential pair [75]. In the design case considered here, this allows the cross-coupled pairs M3-M4 and M11-M12 to have less current than the read differential pairs M1-M2 and M9-M10 and hence lower negative resistance to compensate for the fact that their gate-to-source voltage is higher. This yields greater performance improvements when the differential pair M1-M2 is replaced by a two-transistor-tall differential-pair stack when logic is merged into the first stage, reducing the output swing of the read-differential stage. This approach is also helped by the fact the APLSD PMOS transistor loads enable larger output voltage-swings than simple diode-connected or level-shift diode-connected PMOS transistor loads. The reason for connecting M5 and M13 as a differential pair as opposed to M5 and M6 as a differential pair pursued in [75] does not hold here because we desire a broadband high-frequency flip-flop. The differential outputs of the flip-flop (Q+ and Q-) directly drive the next stage because of the advantage of the large output voltage-swing offered by the APLSD PMOS transistor loads. The flip-flop, as designed for 2.0 GHz operation, consumes 6.3 mA of current from a 3.6 V supply, and occupies an area of 106.8 μm x 214.8 μm in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, using the MOSIS Scalable CMOS Sub-Micron (SCMOS_SUBM) design rules. The flip-flop has 154 drawn devices and is laid out in a fully differential fashion so that the parasitic capacitances are exactly equal on differential nodes as shown in Figure 3.21. The bias generation circuitry for transistors M15 and M16 in Figure 3.12, is local as shown in Figure 3.21. The bias voltage is decoupled with local decoupling-capacitors made from NMOS transistor gates, whose drain, source, and bulk tied together to the local ground (GND) in Figure 3.21. Power

(Vdd) and ground connections can run over the flip-flop in third level metal. Power-supply decoupling capacitors are laid out on both sides of the flip-flop which provide the ground connection by construction. Second-level metal or third-level metal wires connect the power of the flip-flop to the power of the decoupling capacitors.

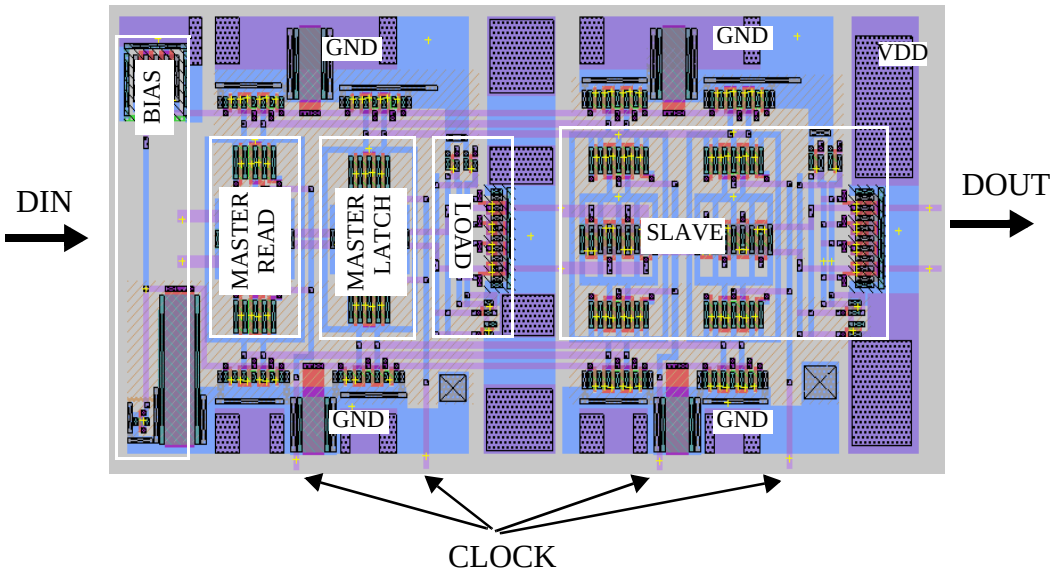


Figure 3.21: Layout of 1.6 GHz D flip-flop for prescaler.

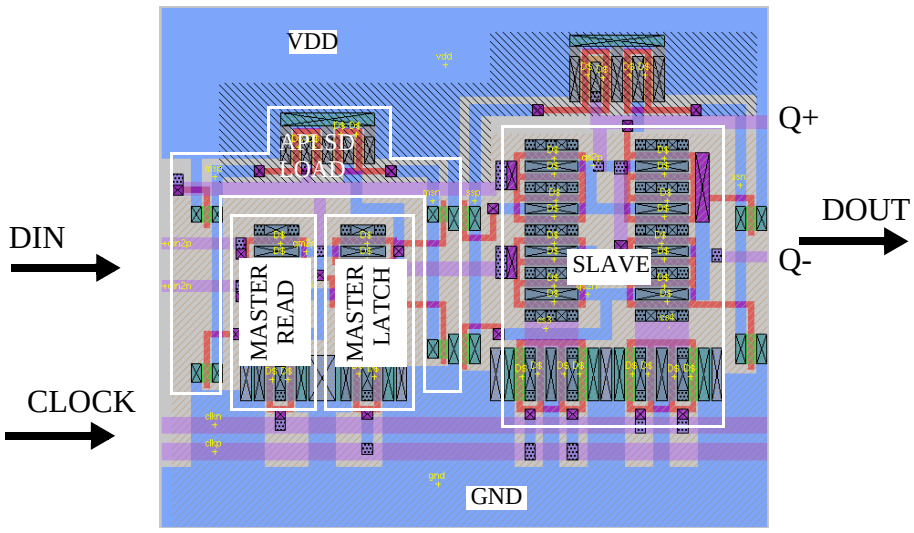


Figure 3.22: 1.25 Gb/s data flip-flop with 52 drawn devices occupying an area of 58.2 µm x 69 µm.

The layout in Figure 3.21 can be modified for a lower frequency D flip-flop, whose schematic is shown in Figure 3.12. For example, a 1.25 Gb/s D flip-flop layout is shown in Figure 3.22, which occupies an area of 58.2 μm x 69 μm and has 52 drawn devices. This flip-flop utilizes the APLSD PMOS transistor loads, but does not implement the transistors M15 and M16 in Figure 3.20, as the clock waveform is of sufficient amplitude (0.8 V to 2.2 V) to switch the clocked transistors. In the layouts shown in Figure 3.21 and Figure 3.22, the slave latch is larger than the master latch, because it drives a larger capacitive load.

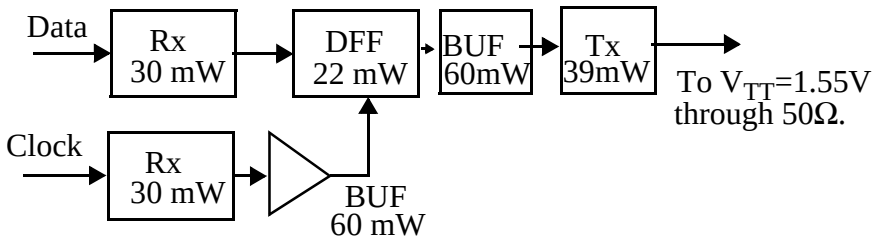


Figure 3.23: Schematic of layout to test operation of D flip-flop in Figure 3.20.

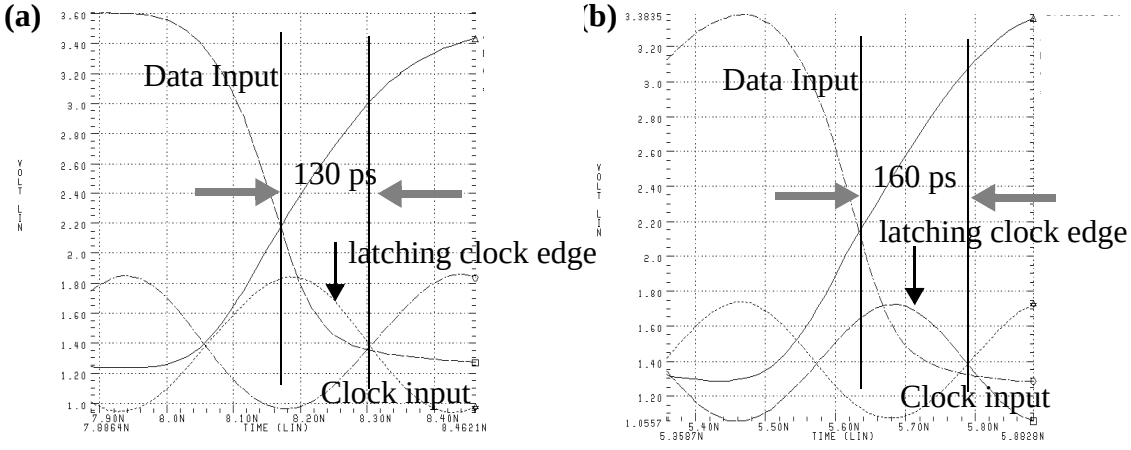


Figure 3.24: Setup time for D flip-flop in Figure 3.21 at 2 GHz. Hold time is -20 ps.

The performance of the D flip-flop shown in Figure 3.21 is tested using the 0.5 μm CMOS layout of the schematic shown in Figure 3.23. Fully differential data and clock with 100 ps rise- and fall-times are supplied at LVDS levels to the D flip-flop through electrical LVDS receivers. The output of the D flip-flop feeds a Transmit (Tx) circuit through a buffer. The extracted netlist of the layout is simulated with the slow process corner libraries at a junction temperature of 80 °C.

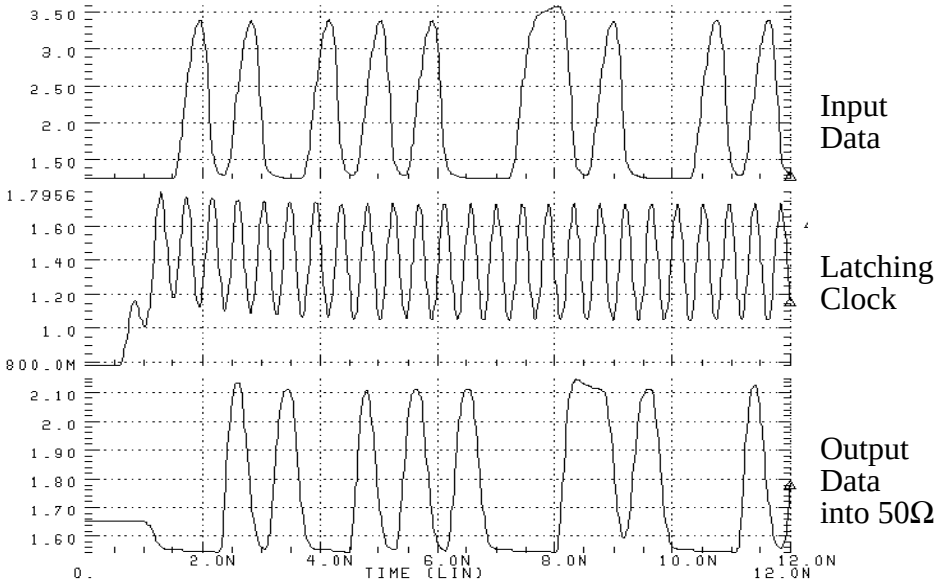


Figure 3.25: D flip-flop (Figure 3.12) operation at 2.3 Gb/s at 160 ps clock-to-data setup time.

Figure 3.24 shows the simulated setup time for (a) 2 GHz and (b) 2.3 GHz operation. The setup time at 2.0 GHz is 130 ps, which increases to 160 ps at 2.3 GHz due to the reduced swing of the clock signal. The hold time according to the simulations is -20 ps, that is, the data could change 20 ps before the latching clock falling edge. The transient waveforms of the schematic in Figure 3.23 at the setup time of 160 ps in Figure 3.24 (b) is shown in Figure 3.25. The top panel shows the input data to the flip-flop, with the latching clock waveform shown in the middle panel. The output of the flip-flop, which is shown in

the bottom panel in Figure 3.25, is seen to be identical to the input waveform in the top panel, which demonstrates the correct operation of the flip-flop at 2.3 Gb/s. Single-ended waveforms are shown for clarity. Note that the amplitude of the clock is 630 mV.

3.5.2 High-Speed Differential Logic Gates

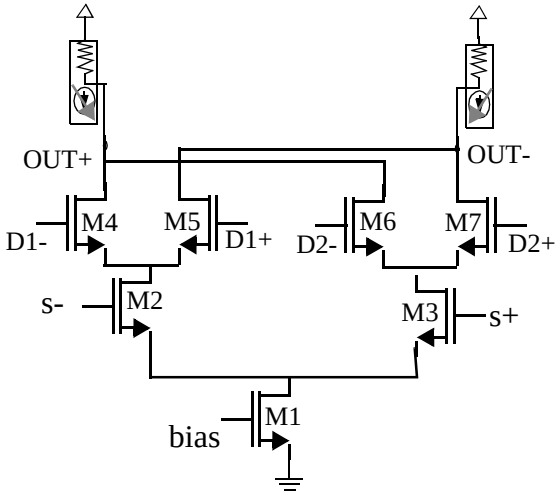


Figure 3.26: Schematic of differential 2:1 multiplexer

Differential logic gates in ECL or CML employ series-gated logic circuits with vertically stacked differential pairs. The advantage of vertically stacking gates is that the bias currents can be reused to reduce power consumption of the gates. The vertical stacking is limited by the voltage headroom that is available due to the power supply and the technology that is being used. We start with the basic configuration of a differential multiplexer in Figure 3.26 with APLSD load devices. When the signal s- is high and s+ is low, the input differential signal D1+ and D1- is available at the output. The differential input D2+ and D2- are available at the output when s- is low and s+ is high. This action can be described by the boolean logic equation

$$OUT = S \cdot D1 + \bar{S} \cdot D2 \tag{3.13}$$

When S is replaced by D1, and D2 is replaced by the negation of D1 in Equation 3.13, we get the logic operation of an eXclusive-OR (XOR) gate. Negation in differential logic is trivially obtained by interchanging the polarity of the pair of signal wires that represent a signal.

$$OUT = D1 \cdot \overline{D2} + \overline{D1} \cdot D2 = D1 \oplus D2 \tag{3.14}$$

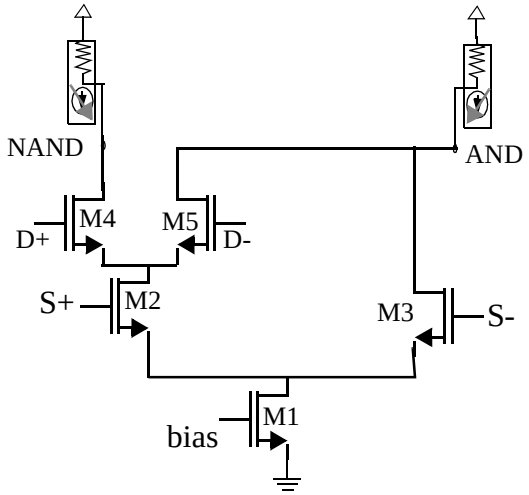


Figure 3.27: Schematic of differential AND/NAND gate.

To implement an AND/NAND gate, we note that for the logic expression OUT = S • D, OUT is equal to logic zero whenever one of the inputs, say S, is equal to logic zero. OUT is equal to D when S is equal to logic one. Using these observations, we remove transistors M6 and M17 in Figure 3.26 to get the differential AND/NAND gate in Figure 3.27. The operation of the gate is as follows: AND is high only when S = D = logic 1, and NAND is low only when S = D = logic 1. It is to be noted that the output labeled AND is faster than the output labeled NAND because of one less series-gated transistor in the path to the output labeled AND. The capacitance at the output labeled AND is higher because of the two circuit paths connected to it, making the source diffusion and channel

capacitances of transistors M3 and M5 visible at the output labeled AND in Figure 3.27, depending on the logic level of the signals driving the gates of transistors M3 and M5.

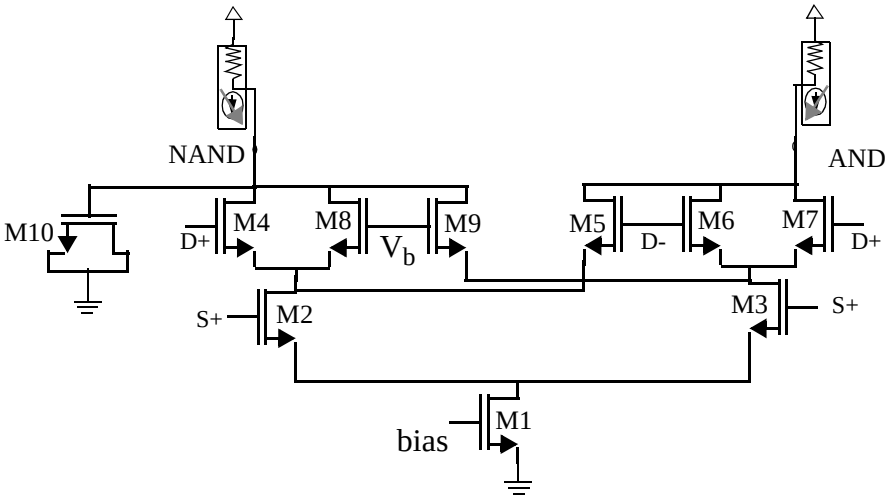


Figure 3.28: Schematic of balanced differential AND/NAND gate.

To increase the delay of the signal path through M3 when S- goes high, we add the differential input pair M6-M7 as shown in Figure 3.28, whose outputs are connected to the AND output. This is a logic no-operation, but results in the same signal paths seen from the inputs at the lower input differential pair driven by S+ and S- to the outputs. The parasitic capacitance at the AND and NAND outputs are only approximately equal. To equalize the parasitic capacitance at the NAND output, we add the dummy transistors M8 and M9 which are connected to a bias voltage V_b, as shown in Figure 3.28. V_b is set to the common-mode voltage of input signal D. During operation, the AND output sees more transient capacitance than the NAND output, due to the inability of transistor pair M8-M9 to accurately mimic the transient capacitance seen at the AND output for different values of input D and S. Therefore, we add about 40 fF of gate capacitance using transistor M10 to approximately balance the output slew rates of the NAND and AND outputs. The voltage levels of the signal S are set to be between 0.8 V and 2.4 V while that of signal D is between 2.0 V and 3.4 V. Simulations of the AND/NAND gate at 85 °C and 3.6 V

power supply, with the slow process corner libraries of the 0.5 μm HP-CMOS14TB process, indicate that it can operate at 2.0 G/s. The output voltage swings between 2.8 V and 3.6 V due to the vertical stack of three NMOS transistors. This makes a level-shift circuit necessary in order to drive a single-stack differential amplifier, flip-flop, or logic gate, whose input common-mode voltage is around 1.8 V.

A differential NOR gate is obtained from an AND gate by using inverted inputs instead of true inputs. Accordingly, if inputs S and D are replaced by their complements in Figure 3.27, we get a NOR gate with the output labeled NAND being the OR output and the output labeled AND being the NOR output.

.

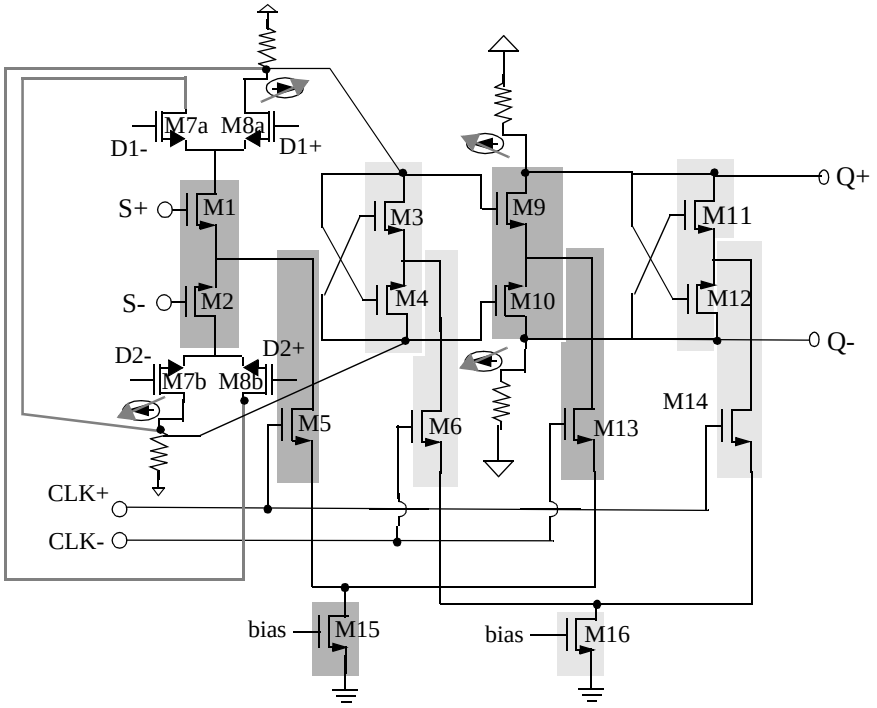


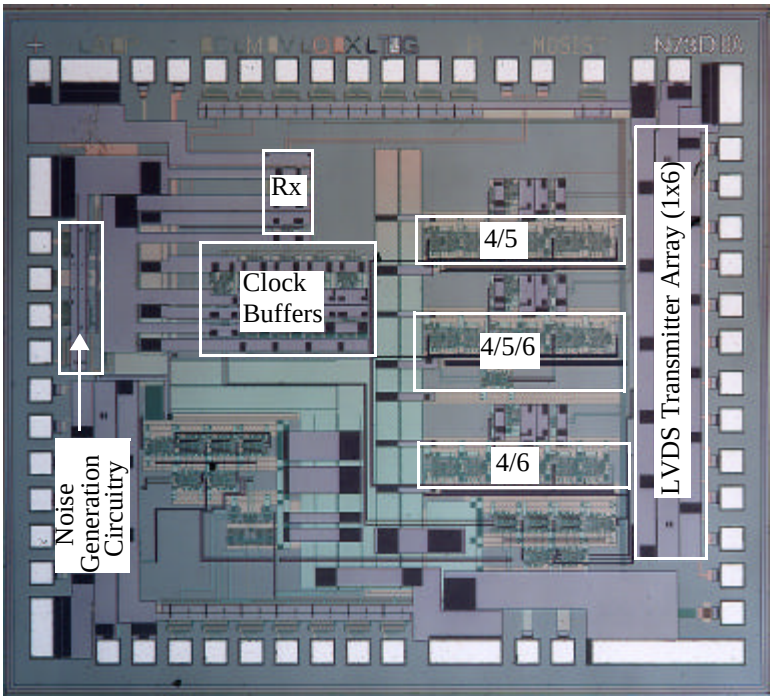
Figure 3.29: Schematic of differential master slave flip-flop with merged mux in master latch.

High-speed logic operations are usually pipelined with a latch or flip-flop following the combinational logic gate. The speed of operation of such a structure is limited by the sum of the delays of the combinational gate and the delay of the latch. This can be reduced

if we can merge the combinational gate and the latch. The speed of operation of the 4/6 prescaler in Figure 3.19 is limited by the delay of the mux plus the delay of the master latch in the right-most flip-flop. We replace the input differential pair M1-M2 in the master slave flip-flop in Figure 3.20 by the vertical stack of differential pairs M2-M7 in Figure 3.26 (corresponding to M1, M2, M7a,M8a, M7b and M8b in Figure 3.29), to get the merged mux flip-flop in Figure 3.29. A merged NAND flip-flop is created in a similar manner and used in the 4/5 prescaler in Figure 3.15 and in the 4/5/6 prescaler in Figure 3.17.

3.5.3 Prescaler measurements

The prescaler designs in Figure 3.15 (4/5 prescaler), Figure 3.17 (4/5/6 prescaler) and Figure 3.19 (4/6 prescaler) are designed to run at 1.6 GHz at a junction temperature of 85 °C using the slow process corner model decks of the 0.5 μm HP-CMOS14TB process. The die photograph of the testdie (T7) to measure the performance of the 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers, is shown in Figure 3.30. The testdie T7 is designed so that a high-speed differential clock signal can be brought into the IC from an external source like a Bit Error Ratio Tester (BERT), using the receiver circuit called Rx, as shown in the die photograph in Figure 3.30. The output of the clock receiver drives three clock buffers, which in turn drive the prescalers. The output of each divider is observed using electrical LVDS transmitters which are capable of operating at a data rate of 3.0 Gb/s. The output of each prescaler is buffered prior to driving the LVDS transmitter. The LVDS transmitters are laid out in an array and have their power supplies isolated by bond-wires from the prescaler power supplies. Noise generation circuitry is included on the IC in the form of two single-ended current-starved tunable VCOs driving on-chip digital TTL pads. The power supply of the noise generation circuitry is directly connected to the power and ground nodes of the clock receiver, clock buffer, and divider circuitry.



Testdie (T7) to measure performance of 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers in 0.5 µm CMOS technology. The IC measures 2.5 mm x 2 mm. Accounting for the bypass capacitors for each prescaler, the 4/5 prescaler occupies 213 µm x 700 µm, the 4/5/6 prescaler occupies 286 µm x 700 µm and the 4/6 prescaler occupies 215 µm x 700 µm. Each prescaler has an output buffer which is 105 µm x 273 µm.

Figure 3.30: Die photograph of T7 for measuring prescaler performance.

The noise generation circuitry has two single-ended oscillators with frequency range from 600 MHz to 950 MHz. One of the oscillators is designed to inject noise into the ground node and the other into the power node. The latter oscillator was designed to be non-operational when the ground supply of the oscillator was disconnected. However, substrate contacts in the oscillator are able to provide the ground connection for the oscillator. This means that a noise oscillator was always injecting noise into the substrate and power supply of the circuits being measured. During measurements, the control voltage of the noise oscillator was set to 0 V.

The prescaler circuitry was laid out using a fully differential layout style, with single devices split up into multiple devices, to support an interleaved layout style for differential transistors. All transient waveforms are displayed on the scope after attenuation by 20 dB. Simultaneous display of the waveforms on the sampling scope is possible because of a

trigger pattern from the BERT, which has a period of $\phi_{in}/(4*5*6)$. Waveforms are displayed in the top-down order of their position in the layout, that is, positive and negative differential outputs of the 4/5 followed by that of the 4/5/6 and the 4/6 prescaler outputs respectively. Jitter histograms are measured at the smallest possible manual timebase setting without attenuating the waveform to remove the slope-error in jitter histogram measurement. The measured observations on the maximum operating frequency of the prescalers indicated that the 4/5/6 was the slowest of the three prescalers by about 100 MHz, that is, it failed at about 100 MHz below the other prescalers in each mode of operation. No prescaler was found to operate beyond any other prescaler by more than 200 MHz. Accordingly, their maximum measured operating frequency performance is reported together as if they all had the same maximum frequency of operation. The 4/5/6 failed earlier than the 4/5 and 4/6 prescalers because it has two cascaded NAND gates at the input of the first flip-flop (FF1 in Figure 3.17) as opposed to only one gate at the input of the first flip-flop in the 4/5 and 4/6 prescalers. The 4/5 and 4/6 prescalers have very close maximum operating frequencies because the NAND gate (Figure 3.15) and the multiplexer (Figure 3.19) at the input of the first flip-flop are merged into its master latch. Both merged designs have a stack of four transistors between power and ground.

M2	M1	4/5	4/5/6	4/6
0	0	1/4 (2.16 GHz)	NO-OP	1/6 (2.16 GHz)
0	1	1/5 (2.14 GHz)	1/6 (2.14 GHz)	1/4 (2.14 GHz)
1	0	1/4 (2.17 GHz)	1/4 (2.17 GHz)	1/6 (2.17 GHz)
1	1	1/5 (2.10 GHz)	1/5 (2.10 GHz)	1/4 (2.10 GHz)

Table 3.1: Measured maximum frequency of operation of each setting of the 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers on testdie T7.

Table 3.1 summarizes the operation code and maximum measured operating frequency of each prescaler. Note that M1 and M2 in Table 3.1 correspond to the control signals in the prescaler schematics in Figure 3.15, Figure 3.17 and Figure 3.19.

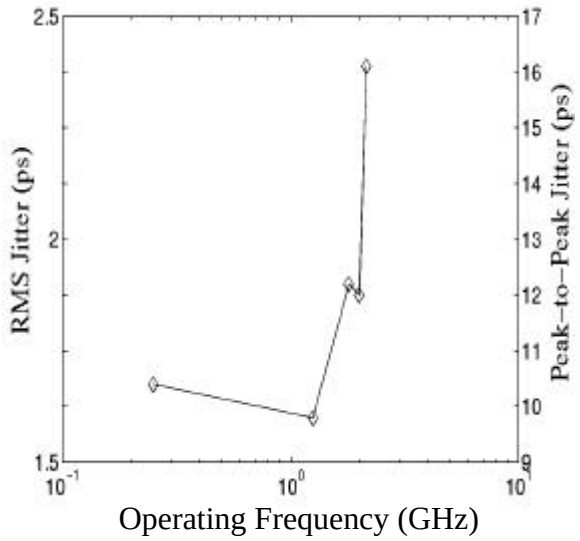


Figure 3.31: Self-referenced jitter (rms and peak-to-peak) dependence of 4/6 prescaler on operating frequency.

The measured self-referenced jitter of the prescalers is approximately constant till 1.5 GHz. There is a small increase in the self-referenced jitter beyond 1.5 GHz. For example, the self-referenced jitter of the 4/6 prescaler is shown in Figure 3.31. It can be seen that for most of the operating range, the rms jitter performance of the prescaler is approximately constant and less than 2.0 ps rms. These measurements include the rms jitter contribution of the oscilloscope trigger circuit, which is between 1.5 ps and 2.0 ps. Figure 3.32 (a) shows the transient waveforms of the prescaler outputs corresponding to operation at 2.17 GHz input clock frequency, with mode bits M2 and M1 set to logic high and low respectively, setting the 4/5 and 4/5/6 prescalers to divide-by-4 mode and the 4/6 prescaler to divide-by-6 mode respectively. All transient waveforms are attenuated by 20 dB prior to display on the sampling scope. Figure 3.32 (b), Figure 3.33 (a) and (b) shows the jitter

histogram of the output of each prescaler with respect to the trigger pattern, at the input frequency of 2.17 GHz, for the 4/5/6, 4/5 and 4/6 prescaler outputs respectively. The rms jitter of the 4/5, 4/5/6, and 4/6 prescalers at 2.17 GHz was measured to be 2.037, 1.68, and 1.917 ps respectively.

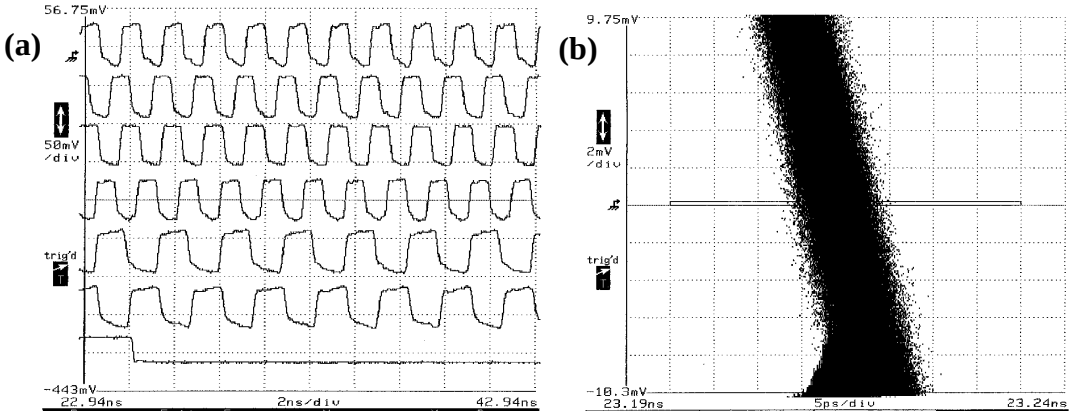


Figure 3.32: (a) Prescaler outputs at 2.17 GHz (M2=1,M1=0). 4/5, 4/5/6 prescalers in divide-by-4 mode and 4/6 mode in divide-by-6 mode. (b) shows the jitter histogram of 4/5/6 prescaler output with respect to the trigger pattern.

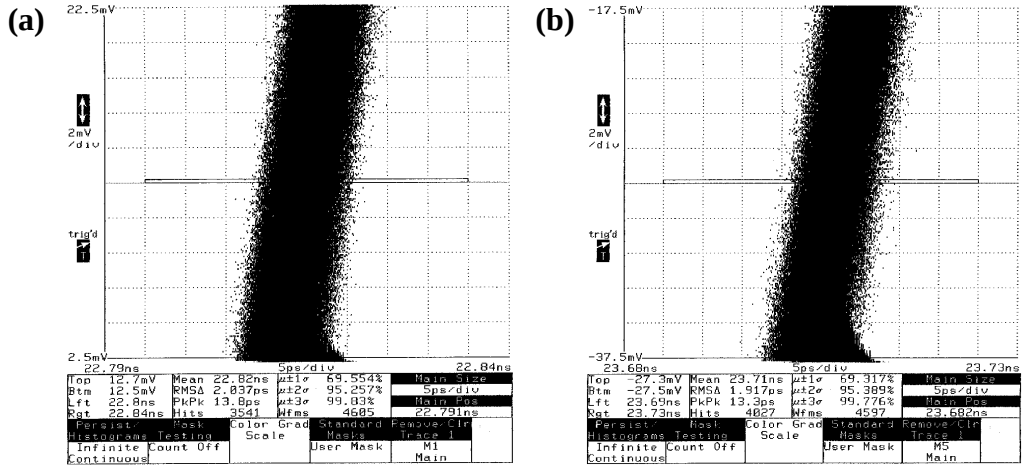


Figure 3.33: Trigger -pattern referenced (a) 4/5 prescaler jitter of 2.04 ps rms (13.8 ps peak-to-peak) and (b) 4/6 prescaler jitter of 1.92 ps rms (13.3 ps peak-to-peak).

Figure 3.34 (a) shows the operation of the prescalers at 2.16 GHz for M2 and M1 equal to logic low. In this mode, the 4/5/6 prescaler is not operational since the feedback

loop (Figure 3.17) is open. The 4/5 and 4/6 prescalers are set to divide-by-4 and divide-by-5 modes. Figure 3.34 (b) shows the operation of the prescalers at 2.14 GHz for M2 and M1 equal to logic low and high respectively, which sets the 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers to divide-by-5, divide-by-6, and divide-by-4 modes respectively.

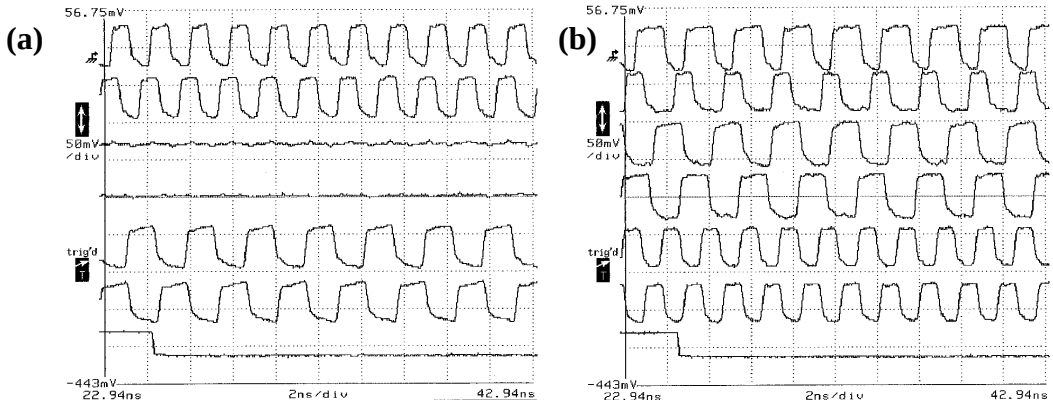


Figure 3.34: Prescaler outputs at 2.16 GHz for (a) (M2=0, M1=0) and at 2.14 GHz for (b) (M2=0, M1=1). The display order is + and - outputs of 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6, after attenuation by 20 dB.

Setting M2 and M to logic high sets the 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers to divide-by-5, divide-by-5 and divide-by-4 modes respectively, as shown in Figure 3.35, at the maximum operating frequency of 2.1 GHz.

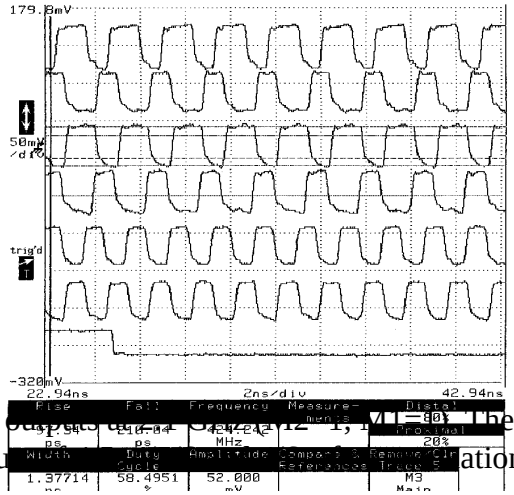


Figure 3.35: Prescaler outputs at [illegible] The display order is + and - outputs after attenuation by 20 dB.

3.5.4 Toggle Flip-Flops with RESET

Toggle Flip-Flops (TFFs) are used as frequency dividers in the parallel data link to generate the demultiplexing signals in the demultiplexer, as well as the master clock for the digital circuitry in the optional datapath block shown in Figure 3.1. The output stage of the toggle flip-flop has to drive the demultiplexer circuitry, the succeeding toggle flip-flop in the toggle flip-flop chain, and is connected back to itself. Therefore, the output drive signal from the TFFs is isolated from the slave latch output by inverters. The TFF is obtained from the HSDFF by cross-connecting the outputs to the inputs as shown in Figure 3.36.

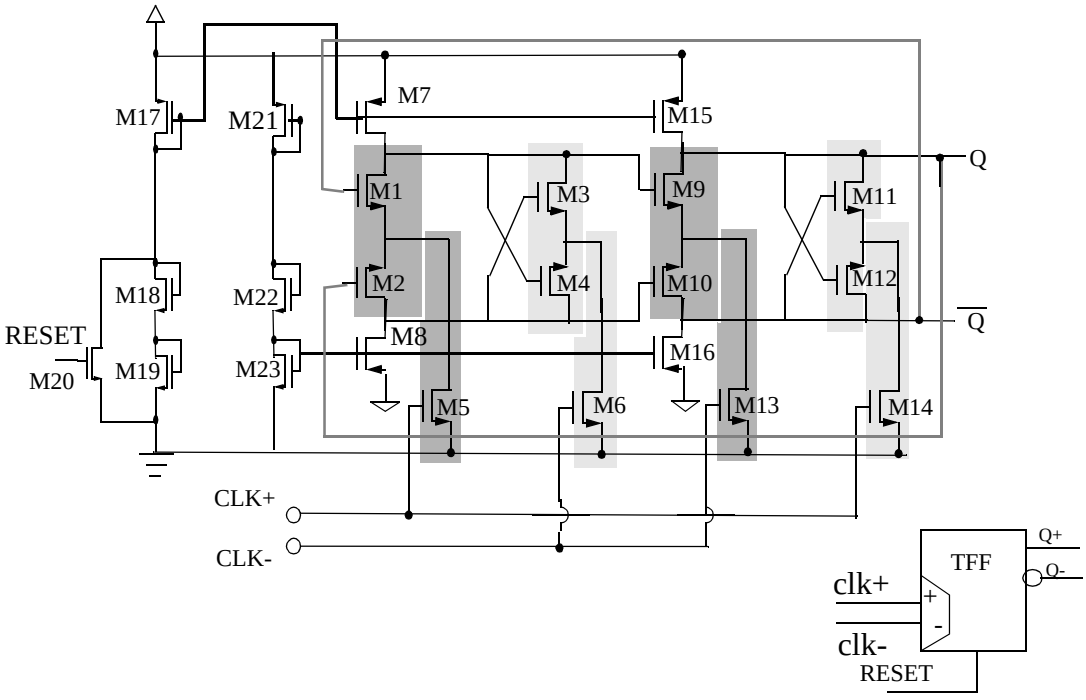


Figure 3.36: Schematic and symbol of high-speed Toggle Flip-Flop (TFF).

TFFs require a reset signal when they are implemented as part of a demultiplexer in a parallel link. This is accomplished by using the merged mux flip-flop in Figure 3.29, with S replaced by reset and D2 replaced by the inverted output of the flip-flop. The

modification of the differential input pair M1-M2 into one input of a multiplexer would require that the input common-mode voltage level be “raised” by the drain-to-source voltage V_{ds} of the transistor implementing the differential select of the multiplexer. This would necessitate larger transistor sizes in order to compensate for the body effect. The additional consequences of this design choice are the increase of the common-mode voltage of the master latch output, the increase of the common-mode voltage of the output latch since it feeds back to the master latch input, and the sub-optimal performance of the cross-coupled pair M3-M4 (which does not turn off completely because of the voltage excursion range and common-mode voltage range of the master multiplexer stage input voltage).

An alternative solution is obtained by considering the system level design considerations pertaining to the RESET signal. We adopt the reset method shown in Figure 3.36, implemented by transistor M20. The biases of the load transistors of each output of the latch are separated so that the positive differential output load is biased differently from the negative differential output. The bias of one of the outputs (in this case, the positive output) is pulled to ground by turning on M20 with the asynchronous RESET signal. This drives the corresponding latch output to the positive rail, while the other output gets discharged to ground by the action of the CLK signal. This method works well for a single TFF but introduces an uncertainty in subsequent TFFs, which are connected in a ripple configuration in a divider chain. This is because the output whose bias transistor gate is not pulled to ground, will not be discharged, because of the absence of the clock signal from the preceding TFF during the assertion of the RESET signal. This manifests itself as a situation where, if the state of divider chain of TFFs were viewed as a bit vector, with the position in the vector corresponding to the order in the divider chain, the first bit (corresponding to the TFF clocked by the clock signal) will always be 0 after reset. The other bits can either be 0 or 1 depending on the state of the TFF when the

RESET signal was activated and how long it was activated. This results in a large number of possible sequences of the demultiplexed data outputs corresponding to a single high-speed input data stream. We find that this problem is solved by an aligner circuit at the output of each demultiplexer, which must be present in parallel links since the data source and data sink of the data link can have asynchronous reset signals occurring at different times. The aligner circuit aligns the output of each 1:N demultiplexer based on the control information obtained from a symbol delineation signal (typically called a FRAME signal). This issue is independent of the state of the bit-vector corresponding to the initial state of the TFF after deassertion of the RESET signal. In the case of a 1:4 demultiplexer, which operates on a full-speed clocked data stream, and requires the presence of two cascaded TFFs to derive the half-speed and fourth-speed clocks, the possible initial state induced deserialized data streams correspond to the same cases accounted for by the different occurrences of the asynchronous RESET signals at the data source and sink. The uncertainty in the initial state of the demultiplexer can then be solved by the aligner circuit, which is a necessary part of the system.

3.6 Slow-speed Logic Circuitry

The choice of a 32 bit datapath (Figure 3.1) imposed by the host-interface bus width means that the datapath and associated digital circuitry will run at a maximum data rate of one-fourth the link data rate. Dynamic logic implemented using a single clock-phase [88][94] technique can be used for digital logic circuitry for operation at frequencies lower than that which requires differential ECL logic circuits and higher than that which can be accommodated by static[5] CMOS logic styles (pass-transistor logic, double pass-transistor

5. Static refers to a logic style which does not have dynamic nodes, that is, there is always a path from either supply (power or ground) to any node in the circuit. The architecture using this logic style may or may not have flip-flops or latches as part of the logic gate.

style, Differential Cascode Switch Voltage Logic (DCVSL) etc.). Dynamic circuits are faster than static circuits because they trade circuit data load for clock load by conditional charge (discharge) of nodes which are setup to have (not have) charge during a pre-charge (pre-discharge) phase determined by a sampling signal called the clock. The disadvantage of this approach is that this is a full-rail logic style like all digital logic styles and requires a full-rail clock whose rise- and fall-times are critical parameters for proper circuit operation. This presents the design problem of generating and routing a rail-to-rail single-phase clock, while at the same time, minimizing the associated power-supply and substrate noise generation, which is inimical to high-speed low-swing differential circuits. The advantage of this approach is that the power consumption can be brought down for low frequency operation because of the absence of the standby current dissipation in differential low-swing circuits.

Dynamic TSPC [88] flip-flops may be used in the first level of the 4:1 multiplexer and the last level of the 1:4 demultiplexer to realize these power savings. The rail-to-rail clock generation and distribution within the high-speed IO circuitry comprising 1:4 demultiplexers, 4:1 multiplexers, HSDFFs, TFFs, Rx, and Tx circuitry, is ameliorated by generating the rail-to-rail clocks locally within each channel and distributing the clock to the dynamic circuitry using them. The last TFF in the divider chain generates the multiplexing and demultiplexing differential fourth-speed (250 MHz) control signals. The positive output is used to clock the dynamic TSPC flip-flops and the negative output is used to supply the clock to the subsequent datapath (for example, the nibble align circuitry) operating on the demultiplexed data.

The schematics of the dynamic flip-flops used are shown in Figure 3.37 (nnpp flip-flop) and Figure 3.38 (ppnn flip-flop). The name nnpp denotes a flip-flop whose input flows through during the high-phase of the clock and whose output is latched from falling edge to falling-edge of the clock signal. The TSPC latches are designed such that the clock

transistor load is minimized by connecting only one transistor per latch (n-section in Figure 3.37) to the clock, followed by another identical latch section. This is in contrast to the latch in [88], which is composed of a first n-section where the outer transistors are clocked, and a second n-section identical to the n-section in Figure 3.37. The waveform drawing on the DFF symbol indicates that the DFF latches on the falling edge of the clock. The schematic and symbol in Figure 3.37 show an nnpp DFF, which latches on the falling edge of the clock ϕ. This DFF is composed of two phase-inverted nn and pp sections, functioning as the master and slave latches respectively. Figure 3.38 shows a ppnn DFF whose master latches on the rising edge of the clock ϕ.

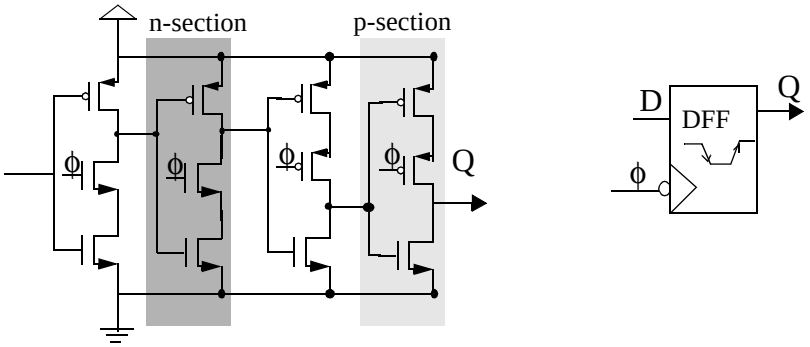


Figure 3.37: Schematic and symbol of an nnpp DFF.

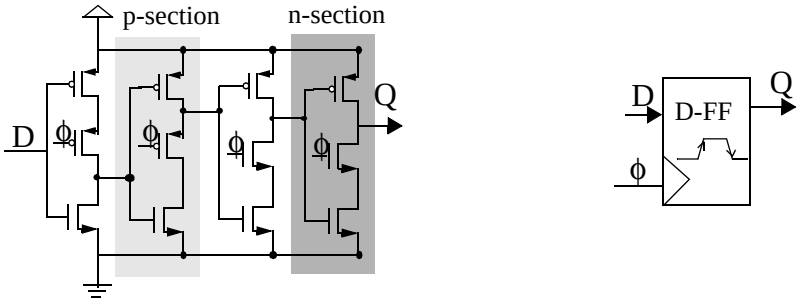


Figure 3.38: Schematic and symbol of a ppnn DFF.

3.7 Clock Distribution

This section presents a novel clock distribution scheme to achieve low-skew in high-speed VLSI systems. The method was devised to solve the problem of distributing a 1.0 GHz clock along a 1.0 Gb/s 10-channel PECL to CMOS interface circuit in 0.8 μm CMOS. The differential clock signals are distributed along an 1800 μm lossy transmission line, which is connected between the differential input stage of an amplifier and the diode-connected load of the differential amplifier with a peak-to-peak swing of approximately 1.0 V, forming a distributed differential amplifier, which is, in effect, the clock distribution circuitry. Each section has five taps for local clock amplification circuitry. This scheme results in a simulated skew of less than 20.0 ps across 3600 μm and consumes 1 W in 0.8 μm CMOS process technology. Although the targeted clock frequency is very close to the performance limits of the process technology, this approach increases the operating frequency of practical VLSI systems in 0.8 μm CMOS process technology. This method, coupled with careful layout considerations, minimizes power-supply noise and substrate coupled noise generation that might influence the operation of the sensitive analog circuitry, is more immune to power-supply and substrate coupled noise generated from other sources than inverter-based clock distribution methods, minimizes constraints on the package power and ground, and is more tolerant to process variations than inverter-based clock distribution methods at the targeted frequency. Inverter-based differential clock distribution methods suffer from the following disadvantages:

1. High switching currents
2. Higher sensitivity of the differential signal cross-point to variations in transistor transconductance g_m and drain-to-source output conductance g_{ds} than with the differential-amplifier approach

3. Sensitivity to capacitive-loading variations
4. Generation of more power-supply, ground, and substrate noise than the differential amplifier approach
5. Not having the common-mode rejection benefits of differential amplifiers

3.7.1 The Design of the Clock Distribution Circuit

Figure 3.39 shows the schematic and symbol of a generic differential amplifier (DA), which is the basic component of the clock distribution scheme and the PECL receiver. Figure 3.40 shows the schematic and the symbol of the clock receive circuitry, which converts the input PECL-referenced differential clock signals to differential clock signals that swing around 2.5 V for optimal operation of CMOS circuitry.

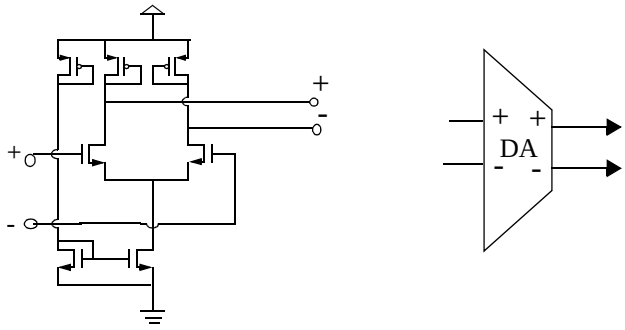


Figure 3.39: Schematic and symbol of a generic Differential Amplifier (DA).

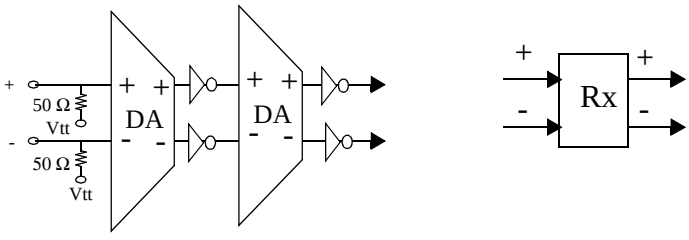


Figure 3.40: Schematic and symbol of the Clock Receive (Rx) Circuit.

Figure 3.41 shows the schematic of the clock distribution scheme as implemented. The targeted clock frequency of 1.0 GHz being close to the limit of the performance of the 0.8 μm CMOS process technology, dictated the amplitude of the clock signal distribution. In this case, a peak-to-peak voltage of 1.0 V was chosen for the differential clock signals in the clock channel, as a compromise between the area and power consumption of the distributed clock amplifier, and the area and power required to amplify the clock signals at the local differential amplifiers. The implemented system has five local clock amplifiers at regular intervals on each 1800 μm section of the clock distribution channel. Their inputs are numbered amp1+ (amp1-) through amp5+ (amp5-). DA1 and DA2 have different transistor sizes while the DAs being used as local buffered clock amplifiers are identical.

3.7.2 System Level Advantages of Proposed Approach

The differential architecture significantly contributes to the reduction of crosstalk, power-supply and substrate noise. The approach also generates significantly less power-supply and substrate noise by virtue of the fact that it is not a switching design. Another advantage is the reduction in design constraints on the inductance of power and ground leads and on power supply decoupling capacitance. This takes on added significance in light of the fact that in finer line-width CMOS technologies, transistors are on for a larger portion of the signal transition, so that the short-circuit current is larger. Conventional inverter-based approaches are sensitive to process variations on capacitive loading, limiting the maximum frequency at which they can be reliably used.

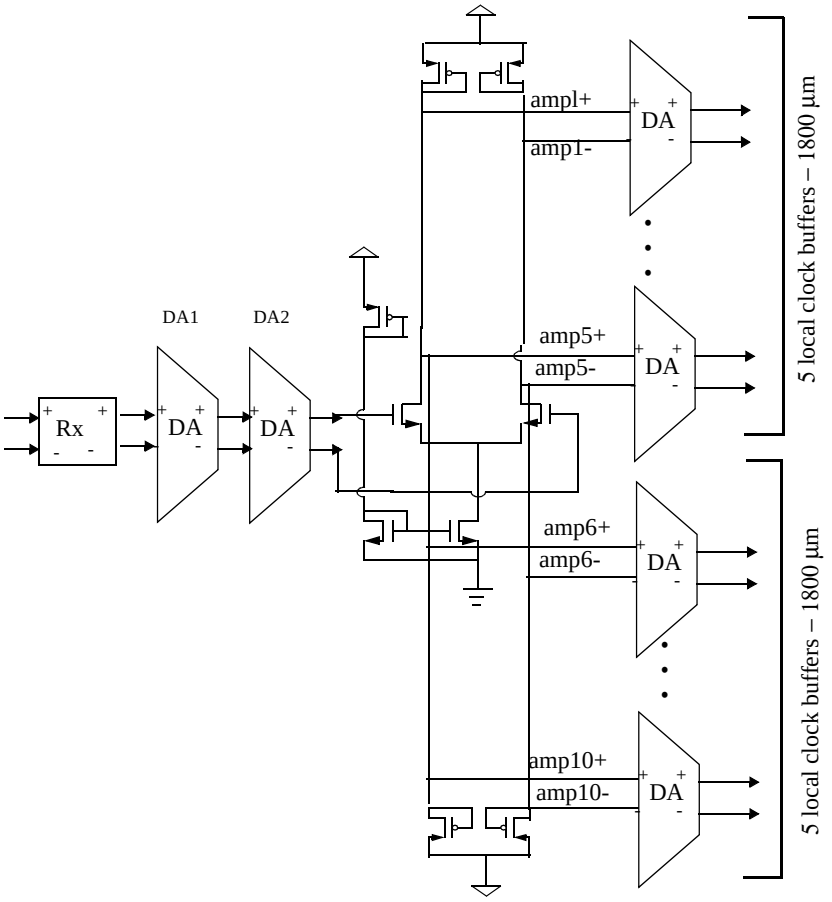


Figure 3.41: Schematic of clock distribution scheme from the input pads.

3.7.3 Layout Considerations

Figure 3.42 shows a die photo of a test chip which implements the proposed clock distribution approach that was fabricated in 0.8 µm CMOS. Components of the clock distribution circuitry that are highlighted in Figure 3.42 correspond to components shown in the schematic in Figure 3.41. Care was taken during layout to separate power and ground lines of critical sections. Substrate contacts and n-well guard rings were also used to protect circuitry from substrate-coupled noise. An interleaved layout style was used so that transistors in a differential pair share as much of the spatial process variations and the thermal gradient during operation. The clock distribution channel runs over an n-well

sheet tied to Vdd, over which a polysilicon sheet tied to ground (which provides a low-resistance reference plane) was drawn. The clock signal lines were designed as microstrips in the clock channel. Simulations were performed using the BSIM level 13 model in HSpice. The clock distribution channel was simulated as a lossy U-element in HSpice.

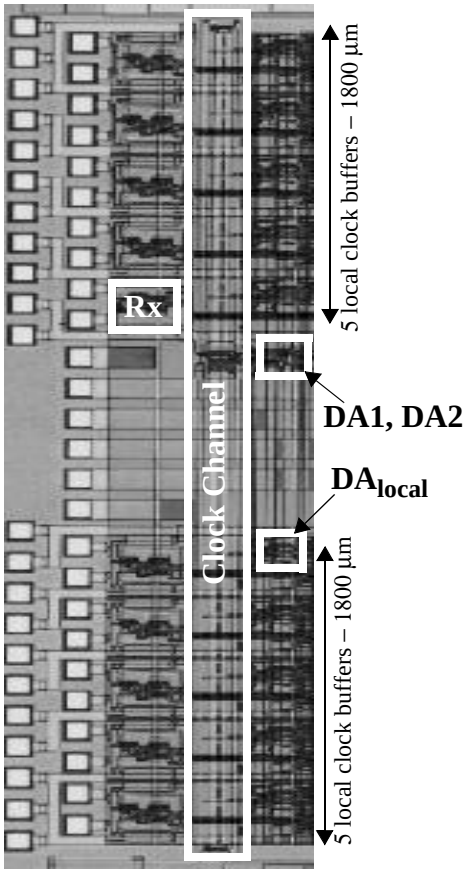


Figure 3.42: Die photograph of test IC in 0.8 µm CMOS which implements the proposed clock distribution scheme.

3.7.4 Simulation and Measurement Results

Figure 3.43 (a) shows the simulated skew between the locally received positive differential signals across 1800 µm (the negative differential signal is 180° out of phase with respect to the positive differential signal). Since each 1800 µm section is the same, the effective skew is between the waveforms closest to the input differential pair and the

waveforms closest to the load of the differential pair that is used to distribute the clock. The skew is simulated to be less than 20.0 ps. The measured skew between the data outputs closest to the clock (dout4) and the outermost data output channel is shown on the oscilloscope plot in Figure 3.43 (b). The data outputs are connected to the same sampling head and the TDR measurements of the cables are within 3.0 ps. The SMA connectors on the data outputs are deskewed with respect to each other by compensating for package skew on the board. The measurement is performed by using the scan chain feeding the multiplexer to load the same pattern into the all data channels. The skew between the outputs is measured to be less than 20.0 ps.

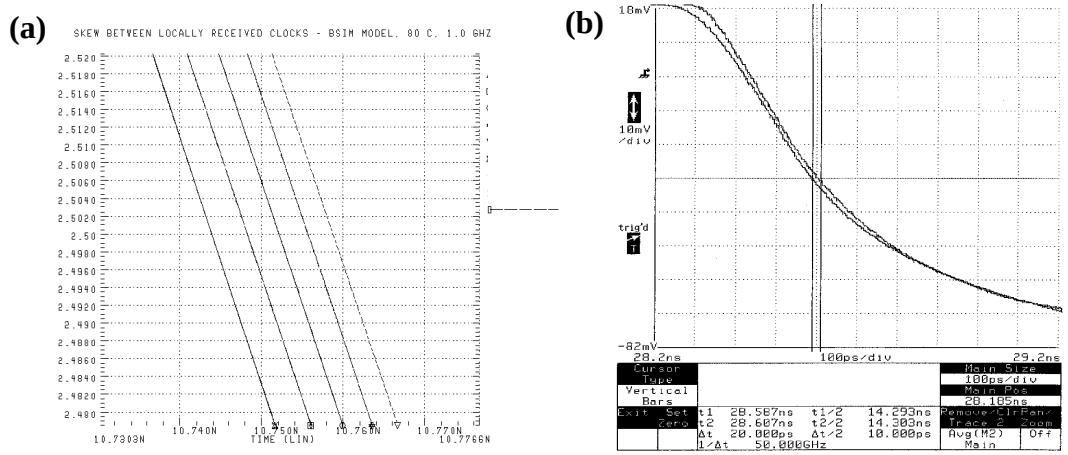


Figure 3.43: (a) Simulated and (b) measured results of the clock skew in the IC in Figure 3.42.

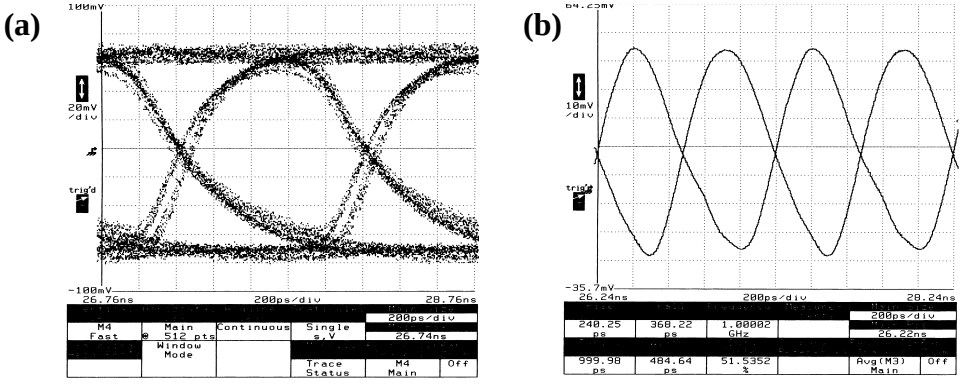


Figure 3.44: Measured performance of receive-transmit pair with 1 Gb/s data stream and 1 GHz clock.

Figure 3.44 shows measured results of the clock receive circuit driving a PECL referenced differential CMOS output driver circuit. Figure 3.44 (a) shows an eye-diagram corresponding to a data stream of 1 Gb/s, corresponding to a BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS. Figure 3.44 (b) shows the response of the circuit to a PECL referenced 1 GHz clock signal. These results indicate that the BSIM level 13 model simulation results agree with measured results to within 10% at 1 GHz. Therefore, the simulated skew in Figure 3.43 is a good measure of the skew that is likely to be found in this clock distribution scheme.

3.7.5 Sources of Skew

Clock distribution is no longer likely to be the dominant source of skew with our scheme. The dominant source of skew is the variation in g_m and g_{ds} of the transistors across the IC due to process variations. However, this is a given that is applicable to any clock distribution method. The effect of this variation can be reduced by using feedback around each local amplifier at the expense of amplifier gain and reduced output dynamic range. The low transconductance of CMOS transistors means that feedback cannot completely desensitize the amplifier to transistor parameter variations. The merit of this scheme is that this skew component could be handled at the local level using system-level clocking solutions. Another major problem with high-speed clock distribution schemes is the possibility of reflections from driving open-ended transmission lines which have a number of capacitive taps. Our approach overcomes this problem by designing the clock distribution circuit as a closed line which is the load of a differential amplifier.

3.7.6 Scalability to Significantly Larger Systems

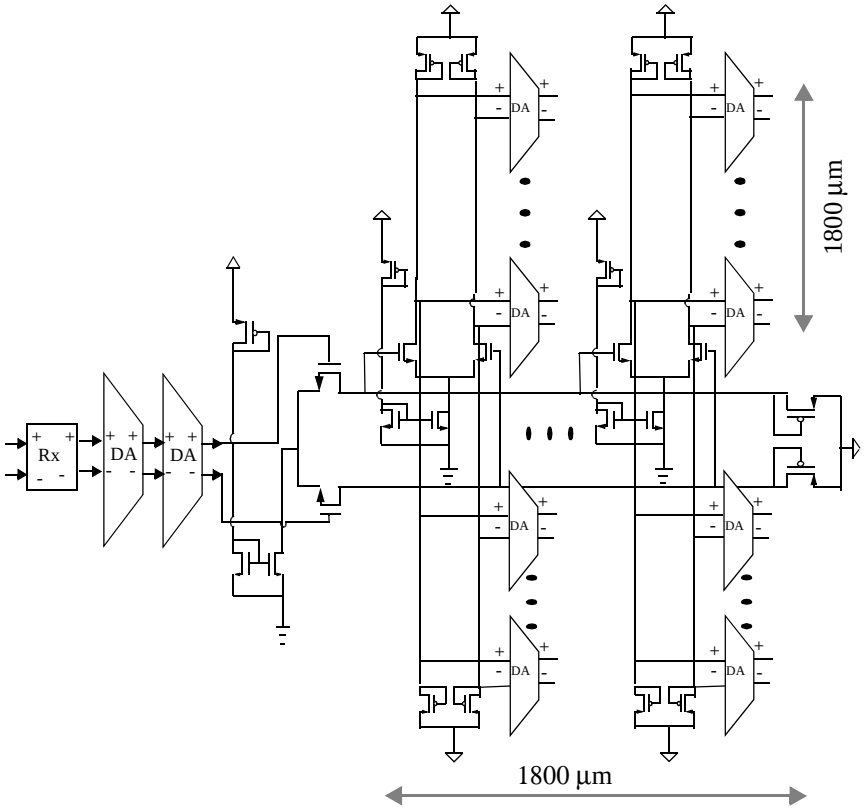


Figure 3.45: Schematic of a possible hierarchical extension of the clock distribution approach to larger systems.

The design scales very naturally to larger systems. One approach is to use a hierarchical method as shown in Figure 3.45, much like an H-tree. This would involve one differential distribution amplifier as the main trunk of the clock distribution with distributed differential amplifiers (in place of DAs shown in Figure 3.41) as local loads. In this figure, the worst case skew across 4mm (diagonal (max) separation between DAs) is less than 40.0 ps.

3.7.7 Disadvantages of the Clock Distribution Scheme

The disadvantage of this clock distribution method is that it consumes a lot of area. The area penalty for clocking is approximately 50% of the layout area of the interface. This is in large part due to the fact that we operate close to the edge of the capability of 0.8 μm CMOS process technology. A better approach is to redesign the clocked circuitry in the data channels so that they can operate with low-voltage swings. At the same time, we design the clock buffers so that they are robust to a large variation in clock loads. An efficient way of doing this is to use a clock driver whose output impedance is low, so that the output of the clock driver can be modeled as a voltage source. Inverter clock drivers and conventional differential amplifiers have a high output-impedance, making the output clock waveform sensitive to capacitive loading. Local amplification of low-swing clocks accrues the penalty of high power consumption of the local clock amplifiers. This can be avoided if the local clocked circuits do not need large swing clocks.

3.7.8 Low Output-Impedance Clock Driver

The low output-impedance clock driver is implemented as a three-stage amplifier as shown in Figure 3.46. The first stage is a broadband regulated gain cascode [208][209] amplifier with APLSD load devices consisting of devices M1-M4, M6-M8, M12-M13 and M16-M19 in Figure 3.46. The second stage is a large-swing differential buffer amplifier (M9-M11, M20-25) with a level-shift stage (M26-M29). The level-shift driver outputs (V_{o2+} and V_{o2-}) drive the capacitive load of the clock line as a push-pull driver. Even though the body effect of the upper NMOS transistor (M26, M28) makes it harder to drive, the insensitivity of the driver's voltage swing to variations in output capacitance of about 0.5 pF for a 2.0 pF rated driver makes it very attractive. The optimal voltage swing of the output was found to be from 0.8 V to 2.1 V, which is suitable to drive the clocked transistors in differential flip-flops as in Figure 3.12 and Figure 3.20. The low output-

impedance of the level-shift driver makes it very tolerant to large capacitive load variation compared to a differential-amplifier based clock driver shown in Figure 3.39. In addition, the low output-impedance greatly reduces the duty-cycle variation due to NMOS and PMOS transistor process parameter variations compared to an inverter-based or a differential amplifier-based (Figure 3.39) clock driver.

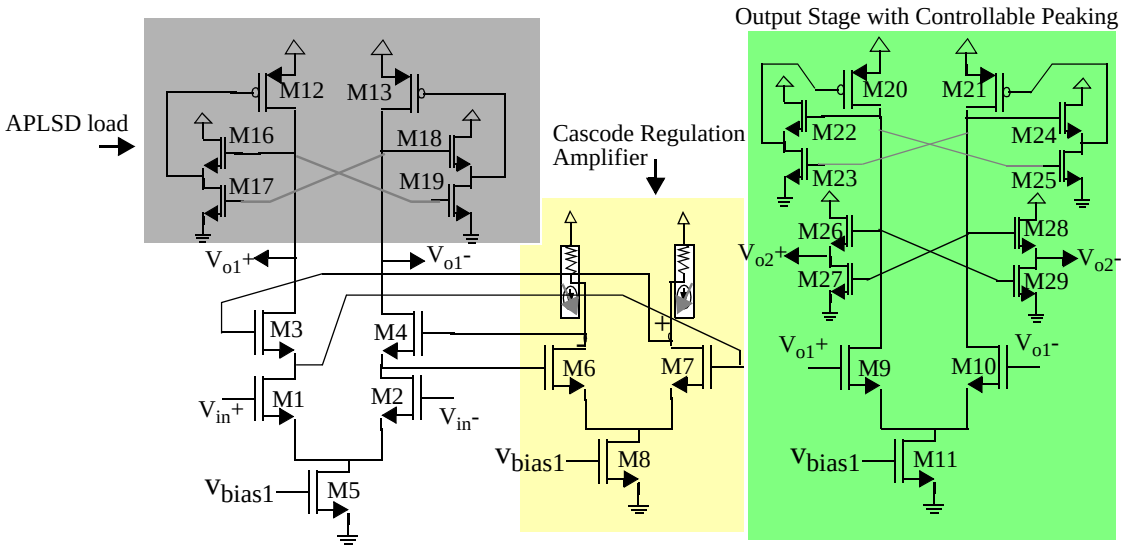


Figure 3.46: Schematic of controlled peaking amplifier implemented with regulated cascode amplifier input stage followed by output stage with controlled zero insertion by the control signal srcntrl.

The clock driver drives the clock distribution line from the center (which gives one-fourth the skew compared to driving the clock line from either end). The clock lines are 10 μm wide, with 6 μm spacing to minimize the Miller multiplication of the fringing capacitance between the differential clock signal lines. The simulated amplitude of clock channel waveforms in an IC with a clock distribution channel 4.3 mm long is plotted in Figure 3.47. The simulation setup assumes an array of three clock drivers, sized to drive 1.3 V across 6 pF of gate and wire capacitance. The full clock distribution network, from the input pads (which receive a 400 mV LVDS clock signal) with intermediate amplifiers, is included in the simulation. The simulation is done using the slow process corner model

decks in the 0.5 μm CMOS model library at a junction temperature of 85 °C. The flip-flops, which are driven by the clock waveform whose amplitude is plotted in Figure 3.47, need an amplitude of approximately 1.1 V in order to operate as designed. It is evident that there is almost a 50% capacitive load margin built into the clock driver because of the choice of the output driver.

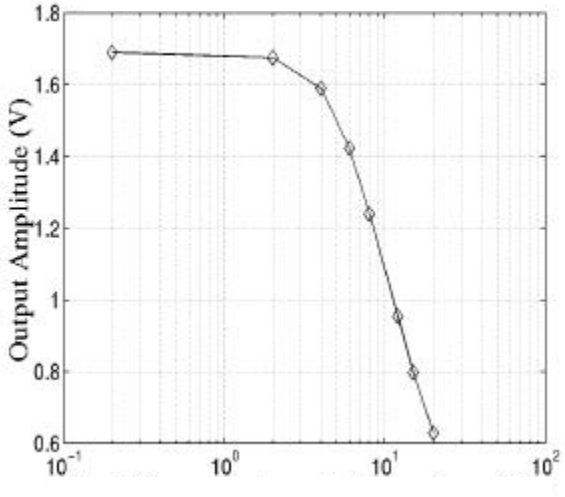


Figure 3.47: Simulated amplitude of clock channel waveforms of an array of three clock drivers (Figure 3.46) driving the capacitive loads (gate + wire) indicated on the x axis.

Delay elements and multiplexers are an important part of the clock path on a high-speed data link. Delay elements are used to control the phase spacing of the clock and data on the IC. Multiplexers are used to select from among different clocks. Delay elements tend to be implemented as buffers with a slow-path and a fast-path formed by turning on a second driver in parallel with the slow-path. The difference in delay between the two configurations forms the basis of a delay element. A cascade of these delay elements, each of which is controlled by a bit in a control pattern, forms a delay chain. The control pattern bits determine which elements of the delay chain are in the fast-mode and which are in the slow-mode. This enforces a granularity of as much as 90 ps in the delay that can be

achieved. This technique works well at the speeds for conventional digital circuitry (for example, 250 MHz in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology). It does not work well at much higher speeds (for example, 1.25 GHz in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology) due to the capacitive loading of the additional signal path. We used the delay elements developed for the Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO), which is discussed in Chapter 4, to implement an analog delay line with infinite resolution. We do not implement a Delay-Locked Loop (DLL) to automatically set the delay in the delay chain required to achieve the desired clock-to-data phase spacing.

Multiplexers are very important elements in the clock distribution path because they allow us to select between different clocks, for example, between an on-chip clock from a PLL and an external clock. The selected input clock waveforms should be sent to the output with minimum time and amplitude jitter. The input clock which is not selected should not interact with the output of the multiplexer, resulting in increased time and amplitude jitter of the output. The multiplexer should also not allow the input clocks to interact with each other. The schematic of a differential 2:1 multiplexer is shown in Figure 3.26. This circuit has input data-dependent distortion at the outputs due to coupling of parasitic device channel capacitance and parasitic capacitance at the source of the upper differential pair of the multiplexer that is not selected. For example, if signal S- is logic 0 in Figure 3.26, transistor M2 is off and transistor M3 is on. The output is then controlled by the input signals D2+ and D2- through transistors M5 and M10. During this time, D1+ (D1-) may be on (off) or off (on). This causes variations in the t_{rout-} (t_{fout-}), the rise- (fall-) time of OUT-, and t_{fout+} (t_{rout+}), the fall- (rise-) time of OUT+. When D1+ is on and D1- is off, transistor M10 sees the channel capacitance of transistor M9 and the parasitic capacitance at the source of transistors M4 and M9, which increases the rise- or fall-time of OUT-, while M5 does not see this extra capacitance. When D1+ is off and D1- is on, transistor M5 sees the channel capacitance and the parasitic capacitance associated with

the source of transistors M4 and M9. This increases either the rise- or fall-time of OUT+. This input data-dependent output loading becomes more significant at higher operating frequencies because the rise- or fall-time of a voltage signal across a capacitor is proportional to the amount of current available to charge the capacitor. This data-dependent capacitive loading of the output is a significant source of time and amplitude jitter at the multiplexer output, especially when the inputs are at different frequencies or at a phase difference other than 180°. When the inputs are at the same frequency, but at a phase difference of 180°, it is obvious that this issue does not arise.

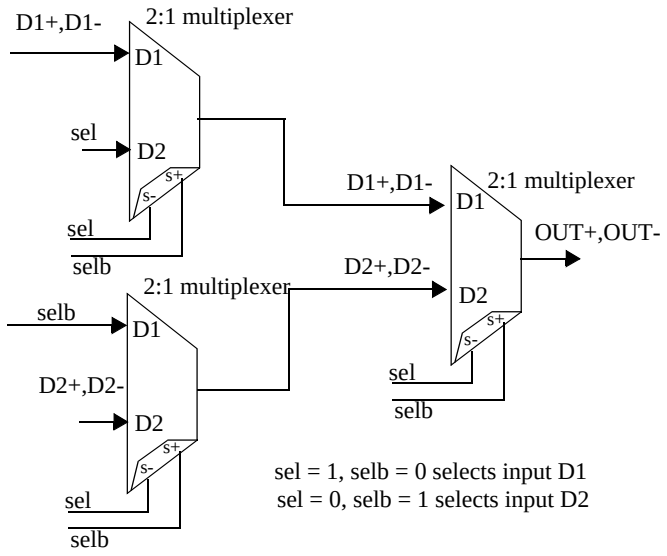


Figure 3.48: Schematic and symbol of low-jitter 2:1 clock select multiplexer.

One solution is shown in Figure 3.48 for a multiplexer that selects between two clocks labeled D1+/- and D2+/-. The clock input(s) that are not selected are disabled. We implement this by passing each clock input through a 2:1 multiplexer, which is connected so that when the clock is not passed through it, both the positive and negative differential output voltage of that multiplexer are at a dc-value close to ground potential. This dc-potential is the potential that appears at the input of the clock multiplexer that actually drives the output clock path. Hence, there is no input data-dependent time and amplitude

jitter at the clock multiplexer output. The disadvantage of this method is the increased power consumption due to the additional multiplexers.

3.8 Electrical Receiver Circuit

The original electrical signaling on the POLO electrical interface is a PECL interface [54], a positive 5.0 V power supply version of the ECL signaling standard [53]. This signaling then migrated to the LVDS standard [20] because receiver performance (bandwidth, input capacitance and power consumption) in CMOS process technology is best for differential signals with a common-mode of half the power supply voltage.

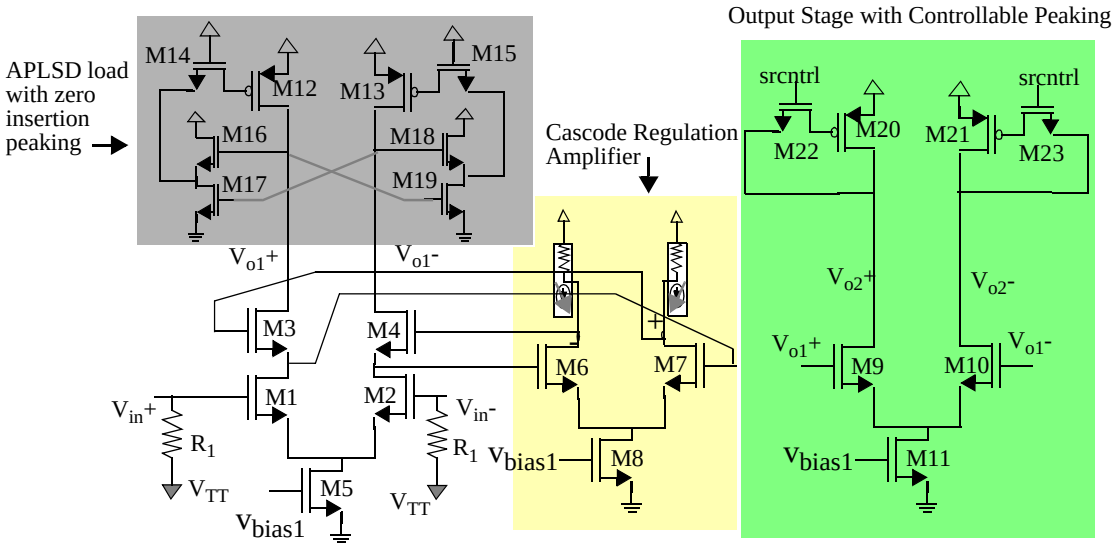


Figure 3.49: Schematic of controlled peaking amplifier implemented with regulated cascode amplifier input stage followed by output stage with controlled peaking implemented by the signal called srcntrl.

We design our receivers with passive resistive-input termination of 50 Ω resistors for parallel-load termination [53] to a termination voltage called V_{TT} as shown in Figure 3.49. Passive resistors are used instead of active termination circuits because passive resistors are inherently broadband devices. We avoid the use of feedback control circuitry and control lines, and achieve operation over a wide range of frequencies by choosing passive

resistors. The sheet resistance, ρ, of salicided polysilicon in HP-CMOS14 0.5 μm CMOS process technology is approximately 2 Ω/square from run to run, according to MOSIS run measurements, and was therefore used to implement the input termination resistors. The resistor has a width significantly greater than the minimum feature size, and close to the four-terminal Van der Paw test structure of a square of 24 μm x 24 μm salicided polysilicon that MOSIS uses for salicided polysilicon sheet resistance measurements. The receiver amplifier is designed with the minimum number of cascaded amplifier stages. This helps to minimize the bandwidth requirement of each amplifier stage, avoid a long chain of dc-coupled amplifiers, which in turn reduces the dc-drift problems associated with dc-coupled amplifier chains. In addition, it reduces the need for complicated bias control mechanisms. We design for a differential input sensitivity of 50 mV. This is balanced by the consideration of minimizing the capacitance looking into the circuit from the input termination resistance, which sets the input time-constant of the electrical receiver. The receiver amplifier consists of a cascade of two stages, the first of which is implemented as a regulated gain cascode [208][209] amplifier with APLSD load devices consisting of devices M1-M4, M6-M8, M12-M13 and M16-M19 in the schematic in Figure 3.49. The second stage is a differential amplifier stage with controlled peaking. We adapt the method of increasing the bandwidth of current-mirrors by resistive compensation proposed by Toumazou et al. [196], to implement controlled peaking in the second-stage amplifier. We insert a zero into the amplifier input-output transfer function by the use of transistors M22 and M23, which function as voltage controlled resistors. The zero is inserted at $-1/RC_{gs}$, where R is the drain-to-source resistance of M22 or M23, and C_{gs} is the gate-to-source capacitance of M20 or M21. Changing the gate voltage (signal "srcntrl") of transistors M22 and M23 in Figure 3.49, modifies the resistance of these devices, which alters the location of the zero, controlling the amount of peaking and the frequency at which the gain-peaking occurs.

3.9 PECL/ECL Transmit (Tx) Circuit

The 5.0 V PECL [54] electrical signaling standard requires an 800 mV swing with a common-mode voltage of 3.7 V when the signal is terminated to a termination voltage V_{TT} of 3.0 V through a 50 Ω termination resistor. The termination can be a parallel termination of a 50 Ω resistor to V_{TT} at the load end, or a series termination consisting of an 81 Ω resistor from power to load and a 131 Ω resistor from load to ground, as discussed earlier (Section 3.10 on page 114). The voltage signaling requirements translate to an output current requirement of a dc-current of 14 mA with an ac-swing of +/- 7mA superimposed on the output dc-bias current. CMOS circuit realizations of ECL and PECL transmitters/drivers have been the subject of much work in the literature. A brief summary of CMOS PECL/ECL drivers is given in Table 3.2.

Data Rate (Gb/s)	Process Technology	Technique	Area (μm x μm)	Power (mW)	Ref
0.1	0.9 μm CMOS	NMOS source follower driving PMOS common source driving inverter (Rx) single-ended class AB output stage with Voh,Vol reference	90 x 140 Rx 635x780 Tx	16.9 (Rx) 108 (Tx)	[68]
0.1	0.7 μm CMOS	Single-ended PMOS common source output with differential to common-mode feedback loop to supply correct output drive (Tx)	200 x 125	56	[73]
0.15	1.2 μm CMOS	NMOS source follower driving Diff. amp. driving inverter chain (Rx) Single-ended common source cascade with feedback and compensation (Tx)		175 (Rx+Tx)	[69]
0.7	0.5 μm CMOS	Differential Common Gate receiver with class AB output stage (Rx) Single-ended NMOS source follower driving PMOS Common source with current source load (Tx)			[70]
0.0235	2 μm CMOS	Single-ended Differential input stage with current mirror load (Rx) driving inverter single-ended switched current source output stage (Tx)	190x240 (Rx) 200 x 500 (Tx)	2.2 (Rx) 15 (Tx)	[71]

Table 3.2 PECL/ECL IO circuits.

Data Rate (Gb/s)	Process Technology	Technique	Area (μm x μm)	Power (mW)	Ref
	3 μm CMOS	Inverter with transistors in cutoff or saturation (Tx)			[72]
1	0.8 μm CMOS	Differential NMOS source follower driving NMOS differential pair driving inverter (Rx) Differential NMOS stage with PMOS current mirror and PMOS open drain output stage (Tx)	410 x 337 (Rx) 235.6 x 250 (Tx)	220 (Rx) 561 (Tx)	[9]

Table 3.2 (Continued) :PECL/ECL IO circuits.

The PECL/ECL voltage signaling levels can be viewed as a current signaling level requirement which gets converted to a voltage by the termination resistor at the load end. Parallel termination to V_{TT} at the load end means that a good match of the termination resistor to the line impedance will prevent reflections from coming back to the source (assuming that the line impedance is constant and does not cause any reflections). This means that the PECL/ECL output stage can be viewed as a current source.

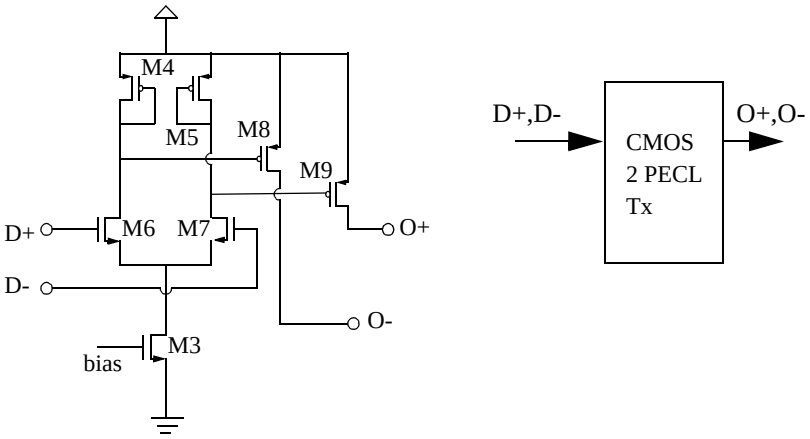


Figure 3.50: Schematic and symbol of differential CMOS2PECL Transmit (Tx) circuitry

Since the successful interface to a Bipolar ECL/PECL style receiver (for example, the POLO module electrical receiver circuit) with parallel termination to V_{TT} = 3.0 V through a 50 Ω resistor, requires the sourcing of current, the final output stage is chosen to be an

open-drain PMOS transistor [132]. This PMOS transistor is designed to supply the dc-bias current of 14 mA and the ac swing of +/- 7mA for each output of the differential pair. The PMOS output transistors (M8 and M9 in Figure 3.50) are in turn driven by an NMOS differential pair with diode-connected loads (M1-M7 in Figure 3.50), to ensure minimum variation in bias points. The NMOS differential input pair is over-driven by inverters to overcome the large parasitic gate-to-source capacitance of the PMOS output stage. The disadvantage of this circuit topology is the fact that the output transistor and the pre-driver load transistors are not in the saturation regime of operation throughout the duration of the output voltage swing. This results in a long tail on the fall-time as can be seen from the eye-diagram in Figure 3.12. This is forced by the biasing requirements of PECL/ECL signaling standard. A symmetric, interleaved layout strategy was used to minimize the impact of process-dependent spatial variations on the transistor sizes. Separation of power and ground lines to minimize power-supply coupling is also used.

3.10 LVDS Transmit (Tx) Circuit

The bandwidth limitations imposed by the PECL/ECL signaling standards on the CMOS Rx and Tx circuitry are removed by migrating to the LVDS standard [20], which specifies a common-mode voltage of 1.2 V (for a supply voltage of 2.4 V). Transmitters and Receivers are easiest to design when the output common-mode voltage is such that the circuit transistors can remain in saturation for the duration of the signal swing. An output common-mode of half the power supply voltage is usually a good choice.

Each output line is parallel load terminated to a termination voltage V_{TT_Tx}, through a 50 Ω resistor, as shown in Figure 3.51. The 50 Ω termination resistor establishes the bias of the output transistor of the CMOS driver (Figure 3.53), when the optional source termination resistor is not connected. Figure 3.51 shows the schematic of a CMOS IC, with a high-speed interface of parallel load terminated LVDS Tx circuits driving data

from the CMOS Tx IC to IC2, which may be a CMOS, Si/SiGe BJT, GaAs MESFET or other advanced process technology IC. V_{TT_Tx} is the termination voltage at the receiver end, which sinks current and sets the bias of the CMOS Tx circuits. Parallel load termination in LVDS and PECL requires that the termination voltage sink current (see Appendix A for a current-sinking termination voltage specification and schematic).

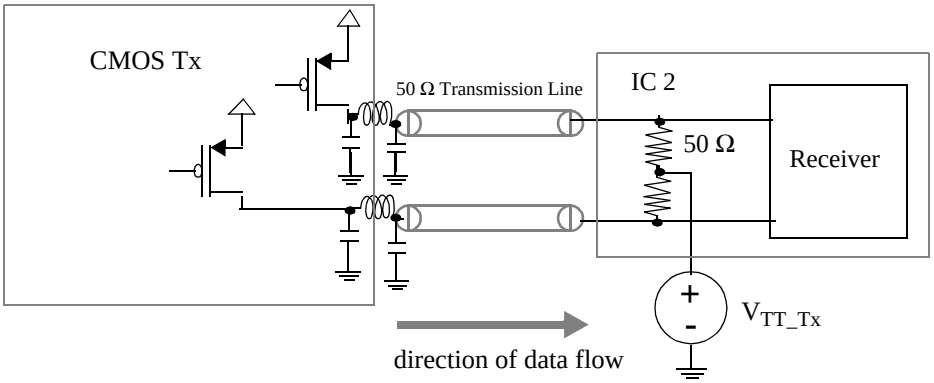


Figure 3.51: Schematic of the interface connection of 2.5 Gb/s LVDS CMOS Tx circuit. IC2 can be Si-Bipolar or future CMOS IC.

An alternate solution which removes the need for a current-sinking termination power supply is to replace the 50 Ω resistor with a series connection of 81 Ω and 130 Ω resistors between power and ground, whose thevenin-equivalent resistance is 50 Ω. The disadvantage of this mechanism is the increased standby power dissipation due to the 211 Ω resistor connected between power and ground (which results in 128.8 mW of standby power dissipation for every differential output pair compared to the 16.4 mW of standby power dissipation for the LVDS parallel load terminated case, assuming a power supply of 3.6 V and a termination voltage of 1.55 V in the LVDS case). Considering that eight output channels would result in the dissipation of 1 W, the standby load-termination power-dissipation associated with the alternate method becomes a very significant percentage of the power dissipation of the entire IC, in the case of parallel electrical data links.

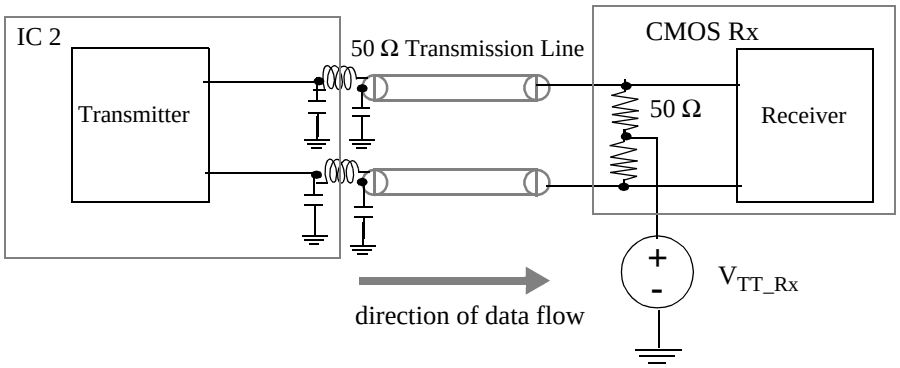


Figure 3.52: Schematic of the interface connection of the 2.5 Gb/s CMOS Rx circuit. IC2 can be Bipolar or future CMOS IC.

Figure 3.52 shows the schematic of the high speed interface for data flow from a Si BJT or other advanced process technology IC to the CMOS IC. V_{TT_Rx} is the termination voltage at the receiver end, which may sink or source current. The transmit circuit is designed to accommodate the following applications:

- Drive a parallel load terminated 3.3 V PECL receiver through a 50 Ω transmission line
- Drive a common N-substrate[6] VCSEL in a VCSEL array
- Drive a floating 100 Ω resistor at the receiver, following the LVDS standard when source termination is included in the transmit circuit

The design considerations for the transmit circuit from an IC design point of view are the highest bandwidth, for the least amount of power consumption, and the least amount of power-supply and substrate noise generated on the IC. The transmit circuit schematic shown in Figure 3.53 is a modified version of the PECL transmit circuit (Figure 3.50) discussed earlier in this section. Its circuit bias-levels have been modified to take

6. Refers to an array of VCSELS grown on an N-type substrate such that the positive terminal of each VCSEL diode is driven by a distinct transmit circuit.

advantage of the altered signaling levels. The pre-driver differential amplifier stage outputs (V_{o1+} and V_{o1-}) in the transmit circuit are RC-limited and exhibit a long fall-time due to the limitation imposed on the discharge current path, by the tail-current source M5 in the differential input stage. The output transistor is now biased so that it is in the cut-off region for most of the duration of the fall-time of the pre-driver stage, so that we get clean open eye-diagrams as in Figure 5.21 (a).

.

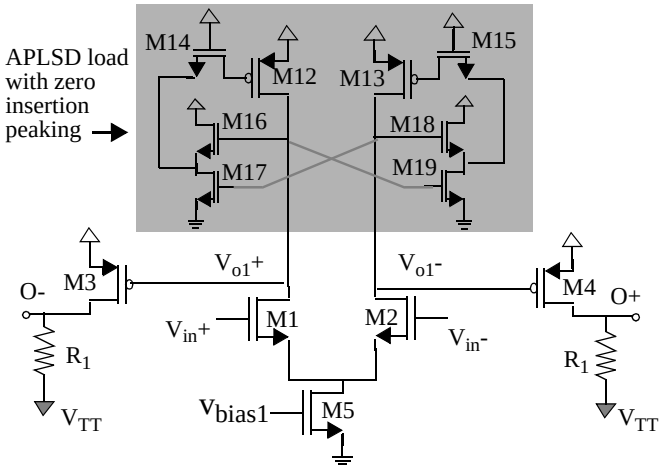


Figure 3.53: Schematic of differential LVDS Transmit (Tx) circuitry with optional source-termination resistor R_1.

The APLSD load in the pre-driver, consisting of transistors M12-M13 and M16-M19 in Figure 3.53, enable increasing voltage swings at the inputs of the output transistors M3-M4. This allows us to reduce the size of these devices, as the current that is required to flow in the link can be obtained with smaller device sizes. This allows us to reduce the power consumption and increase the bandwidth of the transmit circuit. Transmitter peaking may be obtained by the insertion of a zero in the transfer function of the pre-driver, by inserting resistors implemented by transistors M14 and M15 in the APLSD load (as discussed in Section 3.8 on page 110).

Driver Type	Tech. (μm)	Supply Voltage (V)	V_{TT} (V)	Power Dissipation (mW)	Data rate (Gb/s)	Area (μm x μm)	Output Amplitude (mV)
LVDS (no source term).	0.5	3.6	1.55	27.8	3.3	196 x 235	400
LVDS (with 50 Ω source term.), floating 100 ohm load	0.5	3.6	1.55	27.8	3.3	196 x 235	200
PECL	0.5	3.6	2.16	155.8	2.5	177 x 188	800
PECL	0.5	5.0	3.00	910	2.5	177 x 188	800
PECL	0.8	5.0	3.00	561	2.0	235.6 x 250	800

Table 3.3 Comparison of LVDS and PECL Transmit circuits in parallel load termination configuration.

The output driver may have optional source-termination resistors to V_{TT}, which is a voltage source that sinks current and has a value between 3.0 V and 0.0 V, depending on link biasing and bit rate considerations. The LVDS transmit circuit in Figure 3.53 dissipates 27.8 mW, to achieve 400 mV output swing in a parallel load terminated link at data rates up to 3.3 Gb/s. The measured performance of the different LVDS and PECL transmit circuits in 0.5 μm CMOS is detailed in Table 3.3.

3.11 0.5 μm CMOS LVDS Rx-Tx Measurements

The common-mode voltage requirements of the CMOS Rx and Tx circuits for the high-speed interface are measured on the Rx-Tx circuits fabricated in the HP-CMOS14TB process (IC T6). The measurements are performed in setup S-1 (Figure 3.54). S-1 measurements are done with termination voltages V_{TT_Rx} and V_{TT_Tx} being equal (S-1a), and with termination voltage V_{TT_Rx} fixed and V_{TT_Tx} varying (S-1b). S-1b is used to

determine the variation of output characteristics with output common-mode voltage. Note that since the test setup is ac-coupled, *V_{TT_Rx} and V_{TT_Tx} in S-1 correspond to the common-mode voltage of the input and output waveforms*. V_{TT_Tx} can be between 0 V and 2.0 V when a bias-tee is used to observe the output on the oscilloscope.

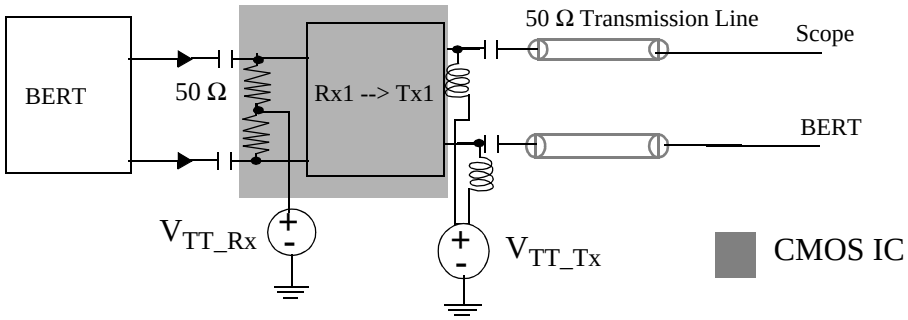


Figure 3.54: Schematic of setup one (S-1) interface connection.

Figure 3.55 shows the small-signal response of a circuit whose schematic is shown in the inset on the right, which has been implemented in 0.5 μm CMOS. A single-ended insertion-gain measurement gives a measured -3 dB bandwidth of 1.7 GHz. The small-signal insertion-gain measurement is done by injecting +3.0 dBm of power through a bias-tee from an Agilent 85645A tracking source into the positive input of the Rx circuit, and measuring the response of the output through a bias-tee, using an Agilent 8564E spectrum analyzer. Bias-tees are used so that the inputs and outputs of the Rx and Tx circuits are properly biased. The inset on the left in Figure 3.55 shows the output eye-diagram of the Rx-Tx circuit for a 3.3 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data stream with an amplitude of 200 mV. The vertical scale is 200 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 50 ps/div. Table 3.4 details the measured output data characteristics for test setup S-1a. The input amplitude is determined by programming the BERT. V_{TT_Tx} and V_{TT_Rx} are the same and are controlled by setting the value of the voltage sink. The eye-width and eye-height are

measured by the BERT at BER < 10^{-3}. $V_{amplitude}$ and V_{p-p} are measured by the oscilloscope.

.

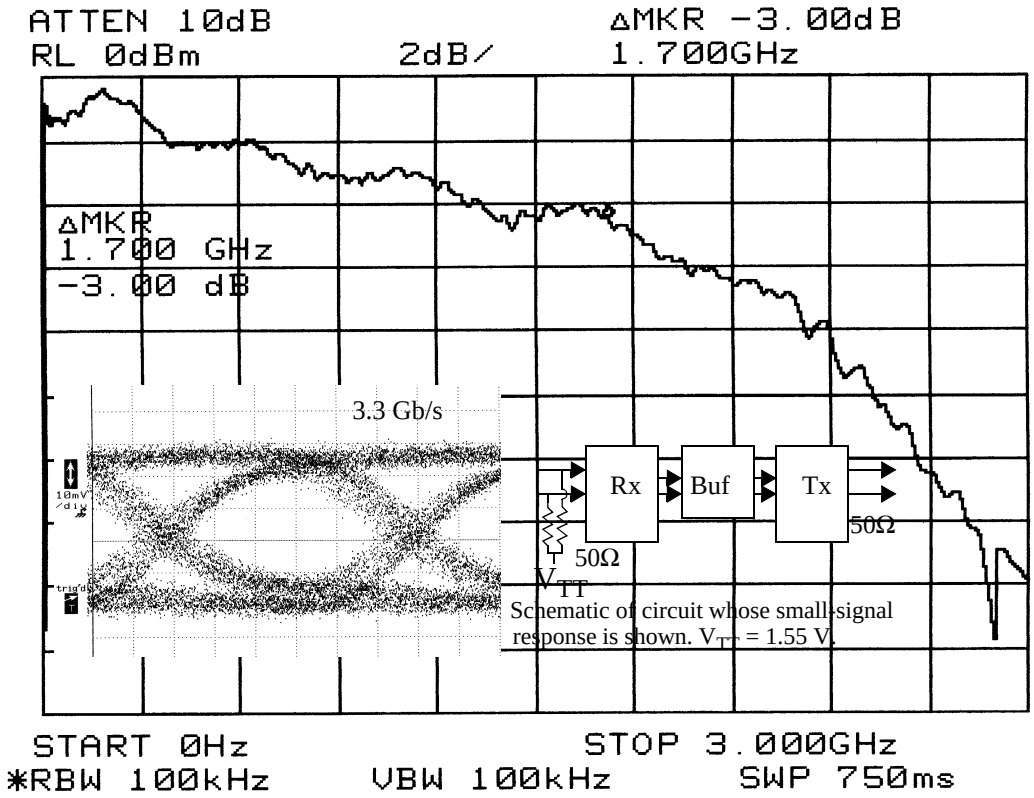


Figure 3.55: Insertion-gain measurement of CMOS Rx-Tx circuit on IC T8 with inset of 3.3 Gb/s eye-diagram corresponding to 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS from the BERT and the schematic of the test circuit on IC T8. See text for details.

The nominal common-mode voltage is 1.75 V. The objective of the measurement was to determine the maximum input common-mode voltage for error-free CMOS Rx performance. The performance of the CMOS Tx is shown by the data on eye-height, eye-width, output amplitude ($V_{amplitude}$), and peak-to-peak output voltage (V_{p-p}) in Table 3.4 for different V_{TT_Tx} at different data rates. Again, it is of interest here to determine the

Data Rate (Gb/s)	Input Amplitude (mV)	$V_{TT\_Rx} = V_{TT\_Tx}$ = (V)	Eye-Width (ps)	Eye-Height (mV)	$V_{Amplitude}$ (mV)	V_{p-p} (mV)	Comment
1.5	50	1.75	600	266	392	476	
		2.25	581	183	284	352	
		2.35	567	132	236	288	srcntrl=3.3 V
2.0	50	1.75	426	221	396	476	
		2.15	421	165	344	412	
		2.25	409	124	292	354	
		2.35	384	78	240	284	srcntrl=3.3 V
2.5	50	1.75	325	159	404	476	
		2.15	296	96	324	388	
	200	1.75	350	221	432	504	
		2.25	309	171	372	420	
		2.45	272	115	304	372	srcntrl=3.6 V
2.8	200	1.75	301	196	428	504	
		2.25	261	141	352	416	
		2.35	244	112	336	396	BER < 10^{-12}
		2.45	223	75	304	364	BER < 5 x 10^{-9}
3.3	80	1.75	221	91	404	492	
		2.10	180	53	372	428	BER<2x10^{-10}
	200	1.75	241	149	424	504	
		2.25	189	86	352	412	srcntrl=3.6 V

Table 3.4 Summary of measurements of setup S-1 when $V_{TT\_Rx}=V_{TT\_Tx}$ = common-mode voltage of input and output signals.

maximum value of V_{TT_Tx} for acceptable performance. All measurements in Table 3.4 correspond to a BER < 10^{-12} unless otherwise noted.

3.12 Summary

This chapter described the design and implementation of the critical components of a 2.5 Gb/s/channel parallel data link in 0.5 μm CMOS: high-speed differential flip-flop and logic gates, electrical LVDS receiver and transmit circuits, and robust low-skew clock distribution circuitry. The high-speed differential flip-flop whose design has been guided by the choice of our low-swing differential voltage-mode clock buffer, which has a large tolerance to capacitive load variations, and the choice of our low-parasitic capacitance APLSD load device. The flip-flop circuit technique developed in this chapter is extended to form a high-speed differential logic family that can be merged successfully into the flip-flops that have been developed. High-speed NAND/AND gates so developed were used successfully with the above components, to implement 4/5, 4/6 and 4/5/6 prescalers, each of which was measured to operate up to 2.1 GHz. We have demonstrated a technique to distribute high-speed clocks in large VLSI systems with sub-50 ps skew. The attractiveness of this approach is the considerable reduction in power-supply noise and substrate-coupled noise introduced into the system by a high-speed clock due to the low-swing differential nature of the clock. We have also demonstrated low-power electrical LVDS transmit and receive circuits, each consuming approximately 30 mW, which achieved 3.3 Gb/s of error-free data transmission corresponding to 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns with 70 mV of differential input amplitude.

The components described here are used in the implementation of a wide-range low-jitter x2/x4 Phase-Locked Loop based Frequency Synthesizer (PLLFS) (Chapter 4), a 12 wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel 2:1/1:2 mux/demux array IC (Chapter 5) and a 12-wide opto-electronic receiver array (Chapter 6). In Chapter 6, we shall see that we can use the same

electrical transmit driver described in this chapter to directly drive VCSEL diodes, achieving 2.5 Gb/s error-free data transmission at one-fourth the power consumption of electrical LVDS transmit circuits.

Chapter 4

PLL based Frequency Synthesizer Design

A 4:1 or 2:1 multiplexer/demultiplexer and a high-performance Phase-Locked Loop based Frequency Synthesizer (PLLFS) is needed to interface fast-narrow synchronous parallel fiber-optic interconnects to slow-wide parallel electrical interconnects such as HIPPI-6400. The required PLLFS is characterized by very low-jitter to minimize system insertion penalty, selectable times-2 (x2) or times-4 (x4) frequency multiplication, a wide frequency range to accommodate different system clock speeds and graceful system degradation, and high maximum-frequency of operation for data rates in excess of 2.5 Gb/s per signal line.

In this chapter we discuss the components of the PLLFS required to achieve sub-50 ps peak-to-peak jitter to enable data transmission at 2.5 Gb/s (400 ps bit time) over VCSEL-based parallel optical data links. The jitter requirement is stringent because of the high turn-on delay jitter of semiconductor-based lasers (for example, VCSELs and edge-emitting lasers), which implies that the jitter contribution from the electronics circuitry has to be as low as possible. We motivate the choice of a ring oscillator instead of a low phase-noise LC oscillator, and the choice of the delay cell used in the oscillator. The circuit

technique used to realize an analog adjustable Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) gain, which has been key to achieve the low, measured jitter on our fabricated PLLICs is discussed. Noise sources and injection mechanisms are considered, and design techniques are incorporated to reduce their impact. The Phase Frequency Detector (PFD) is a key component of the PLLFS. We discuss the circuit techniques used to achieve the stringent requirements of the PFD due to the low multiplication factor of the x2/x4 PLLFS. This means that the PFD has to operate at a much higher frequency compared to conventional x20 or x30 PLLFSs. The loop-filter choice is critical to the proper functioning of the PLLFS. This issue is discussed in the loop-filter section (Section 4.4 on page 190), where the measurements from the VCO testdie are used to arrive at the appropriate selectable loop-filters for the final PLLFS IC. The last section covers the measured results of the PLLFS IC, which is 3.3 mm x 1.65 mm and consumes 1.2 Watts from a 3.6 V supply.

A wide frequency-range and high maximum frequency of operation is achieved using a ring oscillator with a minimum number of delay cells. The design is based on an ECL-style latch with a cross-coupled stage and level-shifted diode-connected PMOS transistors. The current in the delay cell is adjusted using differential control of independent current mirrors that control the differential and cross-coupled parts of the cell. The output jitter of the delay cell increases when more current flows in the cross-coupled pair (when the delay of the cell is increased) due to the increased uncertainty in the switching threshold of the cross-coupled pair. This is acceptable because it is easier to absorb jitter at lower data rates.

The frequency range of a VCO is usually inversely proportional to its phase-noise. We avoid this by adopting an architecture in which the slope and offset of the VCO transfer characteristic are adjustable. The VCO control stage is a linear rail-to-rail transresistance circuit with independently adjustable gain and offset controls. This gives direct control of the tuning and frequency range of the VCO. In a system, this feature may be used to interface to a digital control circuit that puts the VCO in a high-gain setting to acquire the signal, and then automatically change the gain to reduce the jitter of the locked signal without losing lock. Integrated into a single circuit, this device would form the core of an intelligent PLLFS.

4.1 Phase Locked Loops:

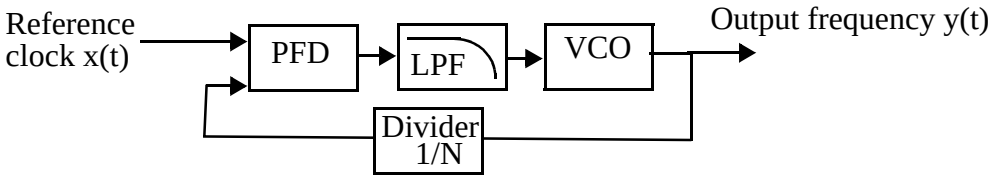


Figure 4.1: Block diagram of a generic PLLFS.

Phase Locked Loops (PLLs) have been the subject of extensive research ever since their introduction. An excellent introduction to the basics can be obtained from [133],[134] and [135]. The system design requirement of the PONIMUX IC, which forms the vehicle for the system integration experiment of parallel optics and CMOS circuitry, requires a high-frequency wide-range frequency synthesizer. Figure 4.1 shows the block diagram of a PLLFS. A PLLFS has four basic components: the oscillator which is the actual clock source for the PLLFS output, a feedback divider with division ratio N, a Low-

Pass Filter (LPF), and a PFD which generates an error signal depending on the phase and frequency difference between the reference-clock input and the feedback-clock signal. The LPF filters the output of the PFD, so that a dc-control signal to the input of the oscillator is generated. Oscillators may be controlled by a voltage (VCO) or a current (CCO). The division ratio N determines the factor by which the output frequency is a multiple of the reference clock frequency. If N=1, the PLLFS reduces to a PLL whose function is to phase-lock the oscillator output to the reference clock signal. This maybe used to reduce jitter, skew, perform clock-recovery etc. When N > 1, the oscillator produces N output periods before the PFD can correct it, as the inputs to the PFD arrive only every N oscillator cycles. In a PLLFS, the noise in the reference-clock source gets multiplied by N when it gets transferred to the output of the PLLFS.

If the VCO output frequency and the reference-clock frequencies are different, the PFD produces an error signal whose dc- or mean-value is the control signal of the oscillator output frequency. The oscillator integrates frequency to give phase. In the loop, if the PFD signal is such that the reference clock is ahead of the VCO feedback signal, the control voltage to the VCO is increased. The VCO frequency increases so that PLLFS accumulates phase at the output by changing frequency to drive the phase difference between the input reference-clock signal and the oscillator feedback signal to zero.

A PLL or a PLLFS is a control system where the variable of interest is phase -- not frequency, voltage or current. The control variable changes around the loop from phase to voltage across the PFD and voltage to phase through the oscillator. A linearized model of the PLLFS in Figure 4.1 is shown in Figure 4.2. In the context of the PLLFS control loop,

the oscillator converts voltage to frequency, which is the time derivative of phase. In other words, phase is the integral of frequency. Therefore, the input-output transfer function of an oscillator with gain K_o rad/s/V, in the context of a PLLFS control loop, is given by

$$\frac{\phi_{out}(s)}{V_{cont}(s)} = \frac{K_o}{s} \tag{4.1}$$

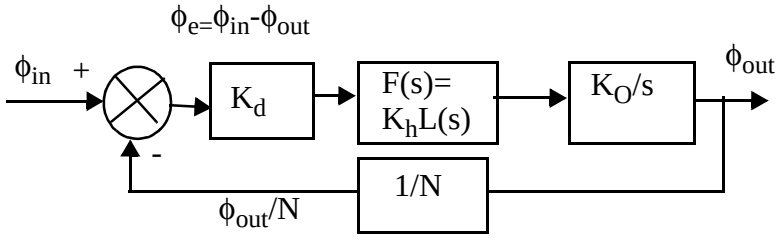


Figure 4.2: Linearized model of the PLLFS at lock.

The PFD behaves as a Phase Detector (PD) in the linearized PLLFS model at lock. In other words, the Frequency Detector (FD) is active only when the system is acquiring the signal. The phase detector gives an output voltage- or current-signal, which is linearly proportional to the phase difference between the input and output clock signals. The output of a PD is often a train of pulses, whose dc-mean value is the desired control voltage to the oscillator. The transfer function of the phase detector is then

$$\bar{V}_{cont} = K_d \Delta\phi \tag{4.2}$$

where $\overline{V}_{cont}$ is the dc-mean value of the PFD output, K_d is the PFD transfer function whose units are V/rad, and $\Delta\phi$ is the phase difference in phase between the input reference signal and the oscillator feedback signal.

The LPF function, F(s), can be represented as $K_h L(s)$, where K_h is the constant attenuation[1] factor in the LPF transfer function. K_o has units of rad/s/V, K_d has units of V/rad and K_h is dimensionless. The open-loop transfer function of the PLLFS is $H_o(s) = K_d F(s) K_o/Ns = K_d K_h (K_o/N)\, L(s)/s = K\, L(s)/s$. K is the open-loop gain by convention, even though it is missing the 1/s factor representing the integration of frequency to give phase in the oscillator. K has units of 1/second. A single-pole LPF is given by $L(s) = 1/(1+s/\omega_L) = 1/(1+sRC)$. The closed-loop transfer function of the PLLFS is given by $H(s) = \phi_{out}(s)/\phi_{in}(s) = H_o(s)/1+H_o(s)$, where $H_o(s) = KL(s)/s$.

$$H(s) = \frac{\phi_{out}(s)}{\phi_{in}(s)} = \frac{KL(s)}{s + KL(s)} \tag{4.3}$$

4.2 VCO Design

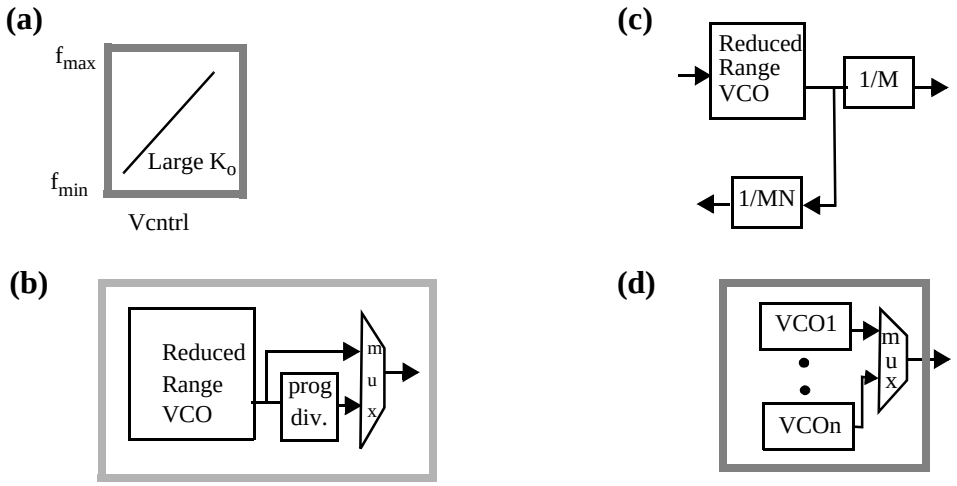


Figure 4.3: Wide-range VCO design choices.

The system design requirements of a broadband parallel data link require a broadband PLLFS. A broadband PLLFS naturally requires a wide-range VCO. Increasing the

1. In an active filter, this constant factor can represent gain.

frequency range of an oscillator, be it a VCO or a CCO, increases the phase-noise of the oscillator. The simplest explanation is that as the frequency range of the VCO increases, the change in the oscillator output frequency due to noise (oscillator thermal noise, power-supply noise, substrate noise, and noise induced on the control port of the oscillator) increases as well. Since the PLLFS integrates frequency to give phase, this results in increasing phase-noise or time jitter at the PLLFS output. The design approaches (Figure 4.3) to a wide range PLLFS include:

- Single VCO (Figure 4.3 (a)), which has the range to accommodate the desired frequencies. This usually means that the gain K_o of the VCO is very large, with corresponding requirements on the phase-noise characteristics on the PLLFS divider, PFD and the loop-filter. The power-supply ripple becomes a significant consideration, which could easily be the dominant factor degrading system performance depending on the VCO range and the desired VCO jitter or phase-noise requirement [170].
- Virtual VCO (Figure 4.3 (b)), which is composed of a VCO and divide-by-1, -2, -4 and -8 circuits, which can generate a VCO with a virtual range of, say, 0.125-to-2 GHz from an intrinsic range of 1 to 2 GHz. The cost of this approach is that a clock-select mux is required for the divide-by-1 case, because of the fact that in a two-level implementation of a mux, the native frequency and the divided frequency interact (Section 5.3.1 on page 230), affecting the rise- and fall-times of the output, leading to correlated amplitude- and phase-variation of the virtual VCO output. A further cost is that the divide-by-2, -4 and -8 circuits must be implemented by

prescalers to minimize the PLLFS output phase-noise (but the specific phase relationship is not an important criterion because the PLLFS locks the phase of the output of the dividers to the reference clock signal). A final cost is the issue of injection-locking of the PLLFS to the divider output frequency.

- Reduced range VCO with a programmable divider outside the loop of the PLLFS as shown in Figure 4.3 (c). The loop divides by NM where M is the division ratio of the programmable divider. The output of the loop is then divided-by-M to generate the times N signal. Both solutions require the extra power consumption of the clock-select mux and the programmable divider. Additionally, it is not possible to arbitrarily decrease the gain (K_o) of the real VCO, and still have access to the entire range of frequencies. If for example, the range of the native VCO is from 1.5 to 2.0 GHz, then a division by 2 will result in the virtual VCO having a range from 0.75 to 1.0 GHz, missing the range of 1.0 to 1.5 GHz. It is not feasible to do a divide-by-1.5. A divide-by-2.5 can be implemented at the likely cost of increased jitter for this operation, compared to division by integer values. This jitter is a result of the logic operation at high-frequencies to obtain the non-integer division ratio.

- Virtual VCO composed of multiple VCOs as shown in Figure 4.3 (d), is another possibility. This approach capacitively loads the loop-filter output, necessitating a buffer. Multiplexers and control bits are required to select the appropriate VCO. Low-jitter ring-oscillator design indicates that one has to increase the power consumption for each VCO to reduce the jitter of each VCO output, and this is likely to increase the power consumption of this implementation to more than that

of the synchronous divider case. Solutions that allow VCOs to be turned off typically result in a reduction of the maximum frequency that the VCO can achieve due to the parasitic capacitance associated with the multiple VCOs.

Note that if system design considerations allow, one can design a PLL to have two distinct narrow ranges, say **range1** from 50-to-200 MHz and **range 2** from 1-to-1.5 GHz. **range1** is used for testing and **range2** for operation. This solution can be implemented either by using two VCOs or by using a programmable divider.

Since none of the above design choices are desirable, we choose to design a VCO which is an inherently wide-range VCO and can accommodate a control circuit which adjusts the gain K_o of the VCO. In this chapter, we discuss the design of the PLLFS which incorporates a VCO of the above description.

An oscillator used in a PLLFS has four important design requirements. They are

- Wide tuning range.
- Timing accuracy and spectral purity, that is, low jitter and phase-noise.
- Power-supply and substrate noise rejection.
- Linear control-voltage to output-frequency VCO transfer characteristic.

A voltage controlled oscillator can be realized in many ways. They are

- VCOs based on an LC tank or similar resonant circuit.
- Multivibrator VCOs or relaxation oscillators.
- Ring oscillators.

VCOs based on resonant circuits have very low phase-noise characteristics. Until recently, integrated resonant VCOs have been difficult to realize in CMOS in the GHz

range [136][137][138]. The phase-noise of reported LC tank VCOs in CMOS is better than -85 dBc/Hz at 100 KHz offset, but the tuning range is less than 400 MHz. This range can be increased by having multiple transconductance stages in parallel, which are switched on and off depending on the desired range of the VCO. However, this limits the maximum frequency of operation of the VCO due to capacitive loading of the VCO output. Multivibrator VCOs are known to have excellent linearity but poor jitter performance. Ring oscillator based VCOs have worse jitter performance and phase-noise than resonant VCOs, but have better jitter performance than multivibrator VCOs. The significant advantage of ring oscillator based VCOs is that they have a large tuning-range and can readily produce equally-spaced clock edges.

Ring oscillators have poor long-term stability and suffer from significant frequency drift due to a poorly controlled stage-delay. The delay of the stage or delay cell in a ring oscillator can vary with temperature and process. When ring oscillators are used in a PLLFS, the loop corrects for long-term instabilities like frequency drift of the oscillator by tracking the reference signal. This does not hold for instabilities whose frequencies are higher than the PLL bandwidth. In other words, the high-frequency jitter of the ring oscillator based VCO is transferred directly to the PLLFS output.

4.2.1 Ring Oscillator Design

Ring oscillators are composed of electronic delay cells which are connected in a closed-loop or ring, such that there is a net inversion of signal polarity around the signal-path. The gain along the signal-path in the closed-loop must satisfy Birkhausen’s criterion for oscillation. The electronic delay cell must be capable of having its delay adjusted by an

external control signal which is in the form of a current or voltage. This control voltage or current is the control port exploited by the loop in a PLLFS. Typical realizations of an oscillator use singled-ended gain stages. These gain stages are usually inverters in CMOS. They are made controllable by stacking a PMOS and an NMOS transistor in series with the P and N transistor respectively to achieve a controllable delay cell. Low-jitter oscillators (which are not thermal-noise limited) are realized using differential delay cells with a differential control path.

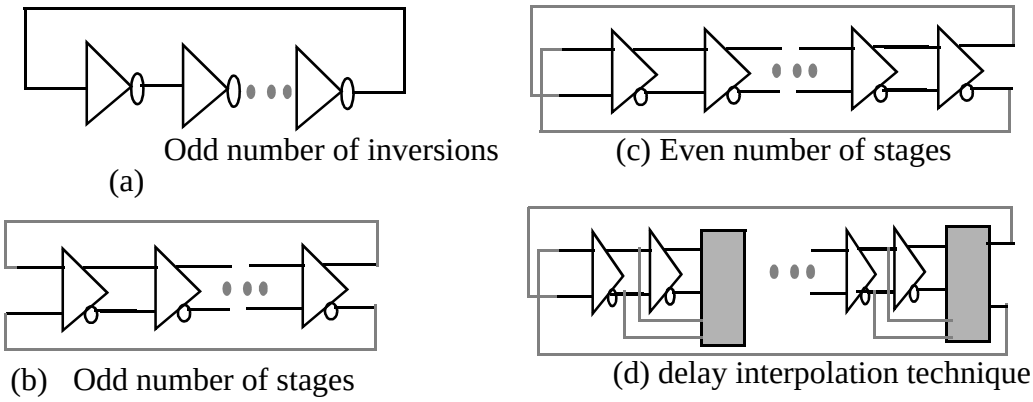


Figure 4.4: Single-ended and differential ring oscillator realization.

Figure 4.4 (a)-(d) show some widely used ring oscillator configurations which are independent of technology. The control ports are not shown. Each delay element in a ring oscillator is understood to be a variable delay element. Figure 4.4 (a) shows the topology of a single-ended oscillator with single-ended delay cells. It is required that the ring be composed of an odd number of stages so that the signal polarity is inverted around the ring. The period of the oscillation is equal to 1/(2*number of inversions *t_d). The single-ended delay cells can be replaced with differential delay cells to get the oscillator in

Figure 4.4 (b). The advantage of a differential oscillator is that it can oscillate with an even number of delay cells, because a wire inversion provides the signal inversion around the loop as shown in Figure 4.4 (c). Another method of exploiting differential delay cells in ring architectures is shown in Figure 4.4 (d), which is called delay interpolation. The shaded block represents a delay interpolation block which smoothly interpolates between the slow (delayed-by-2 delay cells) and fast (delayed-by-1 delay cell) paths according to the control signal that it receives. The smallest delay of the composite delay element would be that of one delay cell while the largest delay would be the delay of two delay cells. Many variations of this method can designed. Ring oscillators can also be constructed by using multiple rings whose outputs are mixed [143].

The delay cells shown in Figure 4.4 can be realized in many ways. The simplest technique is to use a gain-cell cascaded with an RC load, whose time constant is adjusted by changing the resistance, R, or capacitance, C, by means of an external control signal to change the frequency of oscillation. An alternate method is to use delay interpolation as shown in Figure 4.4 (d). The RC load can be the load of the gain cell which is used to implement the delay cell. Typically, the resistance, R, is the load of the gain cell and the capacitance, C, is an adjustable capacitive load connected to the output of the gain cell.

Figure 4.5 shows the schematic of a general differential gain cell with possible delay-adjustment knobs (shaded arrows). The load of the differential stage is shown as a series combination of resistance (R) and inductance (L) elements. The L-elements may be used in high-performance microwave oscillators to peak the parasitic capacitance at the output of the delay cell in a broadband oscillator or to realize a narrow-band oscillator. They are

shown here for completeness. Resistive tuning is achieved by adjusting the value of the load resistances by a control voltage, or by adjusting the value of the tail-current sink I_{SS}, or a combination of both. The variation of the load resistances is achieved by implementing them with PMOS transistors biased in the triode region, effectively using them as voltage-controlled resistors.

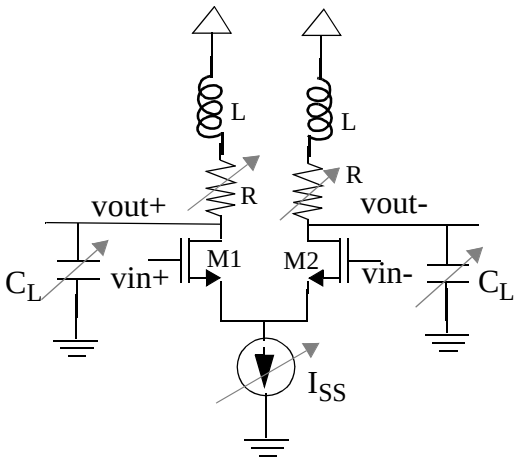


Figure 4.5: Schematic of a general differential gain-cell with delay-adjusting control knobs indicated by shaded arrows.

The variation of the tail-current sink can be effected either by a current-mode signal or by a voltage, controlling the gate of a transistor which effectively performs the function of the tail-current sink. As the time constant of the output decreases by decreasing the load resistances, the gain of the circuit decreases as well, reducing the amplitude of the oscillating signal [135]. This makes the oscillator signals more susceptible to noise at high frequencies, manifesting in increased timing jitter. Moreover, the higher end of the frequency range is compromised because the circuit fails to oscillate when the gain around the loop drops to less than 1. Controlling I_{SS} effectively keeps the voltage-gain constant,

though it changes the small-signal output impedance of the delay cell. The amplitude of oscillation is still dependent on I_{SS}. A disadvantage of this method is that unless care is taken, the VCO frequency versus control voltage (or current) signal is likely to be non-linear, resulting in a PLLFS loop-bandwidth that changes with frequency of operation. This can lead to an unstable PLLFS, a PLLFS whose loop dynamics are difficult to analyze in the locked state, or a PLLFS whose range of operation is restricted to a small linear region of the VCO.

Capacitive tuning is implemented by adjusting the value of the capacitors connected to the output loads of the differential delay cell, as shown in Figure 4.5. This adjustment is usually done by connecting a voltage-controlled resistor between the capacitor and the output of the delay cell. This method suffers from large output-amplitude variations of the delay cell, depending on the frequency of oscillation, as well as possible variation of the cross-point of the differential output signals of the delay cell with frequency of oscillation. This cross-point variation could affect the dynamic performance of the delay cells, and requires that the circuits that buffer the oscillator signal can accommodate the common-mode voltage variation of the oscillator signals with the frequency of oscillation. The frequency of oscillation is limited by the minimum parasitic capacitance at the output of each delay cell. Each delay cell must be designed with the ability to deliver the current required to charge the parasitic capacitance to achieve the desired slew rate, making them more like Operational Transconductance Amplifiers (OTAs) than voltage gain cells. Both methods are controlled using single-ended signals, which a poor strategy for reducing

jitter, because noise on the control signals cannot be rejected using the common-mode rejection techniques of differential circuits.

An ideal delay cell would change the time constant of the output of the delay cell but keep the current flowing through the load devices approximately constant, so that the amplitude of oscillation is relatively constant over the frequency range. This would eliminate the presence of parasitic capacitance at the output of the delay cells due to the delay adjustment mechanisms. One example would be to modify a current-steering latch (e.g., the master latch of the differential flip-flop shown in Figure 3.12). This technique is called delay-variation using local positive-feedback [135].

Figure 4.6 shows the schematic of a differential delay cell whose delay is adjusted by varying local positive-feedback. This cell is identical to a high-speed differential current-steering latch, where transistors M4 and M5 would be clocked by a differential clock signal. The cross-coupled or regenerative pair M3-M4 acts as a negative resistance whose value is $-2/g_{m3}$, which changes the load impedance without affecting the bias current, say I_1, flowing through the load resistor R. This keeps the amplitude of oscillation relatively constant over the tuning range of the oscillator. The value of the negative resistance is adjusted by changing the current flowing through transistor M6, which acts as the tail-current sink for the cross-coupled pair M3-M4. This current-steering is achieved by applying the control signal to the gates of transistors M5 and M6. For the highest frequency of oscillation, all the current flows in the differential pair M1-M2 and none flows in the cross-coupled pair M3-M4. For the lowest frequency of oscillation, all the steerable current flows through the cross-coupled (regenerative) pair M3-M4. However,

the input differential pair, M1-M2, should have some current flowing in it to ensure adequate gain in the delay cell for oscillation. This is ensured by the constant current-sink, I_b, as shown in Figure 4.6. The local positive feedback should be carefully chosen so that it is not greater than the load resistance, that is, the net output ac-impedance is positive. Otherwise, the delay stage would behave like a bi-stable element (flip-flop) and will not oscillate.

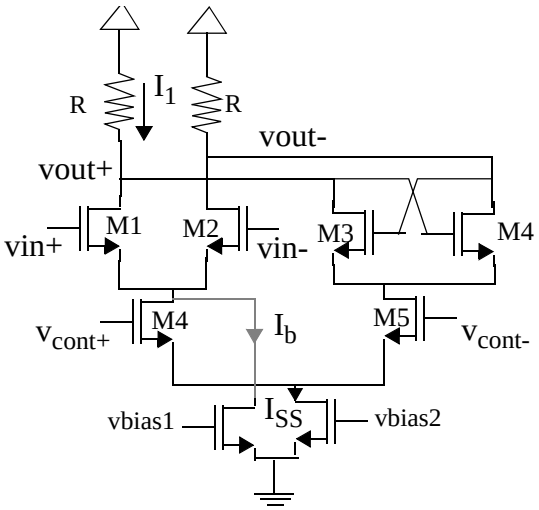


Figure 4.6: Differential delay cell with local positive feedback [135].

In the differential delay cell in Figure 4.6, the common-mode voltage noise on the control inputs (V_{cont+} and V_{cont-}), changes the tail-currents of differential pairs M1-M2 and M3-M4 in the same direction. An increase, for example, in the tail-current sink of M3-M4 increases the effective ac-load of the differential pair due to the reduction in the negative resistance offered by M3-M4. An increase in the effective output ac-impedance increases the delay of the cell due to a larger output time-constant. This is cancelled by the

increased transconductance of the differential pair M1-M2, which drives the load, and the associated time-constant.

Low-jitter performance is achieved by a combination of circuit technique and design. The guiding design considerations for the VCO delay-cell power consumption are

- The achievable jitter is inversely proportional to the square root of the delay-cell current consumption, that is, the power consumption has to be quadrupled to reduce the jitter by 2 or the phase-noise PSD by 4 [180].
- The relative phase-noise in a CMOS VCO is inversely proportional to the differential delay-cell output swing[2] [82]. Accordingly, we design for a large swing delay cell, easily achieved with a differential delay cell with APLSD load devices.
- Inclusion of a single-stage buffer driver at each node of the VCO which can drive the electrical LVDS transmit circuits, so that buffer-chain jitter does not add significantly to the VCO jitter measurements. This eliminates the jitter contribution from cascaded buffer cells in a buffer chain.
- Avoiding the lack of scaling to lower voltages caused by the significant body-effect of the differential delay cell in Figure 4.6. This can be overcome by implementing the load transistors with the level-shifted diode-connected transistors and by removing the transistor which supplies I_{SS} in Figure 4.6, as shown in Figure 4.7.

The current-steering control of the delay cell can be effected using current control by diode-connected transistors M7 and M8 in Figure 4.7, which set the current in transistors M4 and M5. For optimal matching, these transistors are laid out in an interleaved layout

2. relative phase-noise is proportional to $(\omega_o/\Delta\omega)^2(1/(V_{swing}\, I_{SS})$, where ω_o is the oscillation frequency, $\Delta\omega$ is the frequency offset, V_{swing} is the voltage swing and I_{SS} is the current consumption of the delay cell.

style and the current-mirror ratio is set to 1:1. Since we need a rail-to-rail output swing for low jitter, the stacking of transistors is limited to 2 for NMOS transistors, and 1 for PMOS transistors, for a total of 3 transistors between power and ground. This topology enables the larger output-voltage swings (which is needed for low-jitter oscillators) compared to the schematic in Figure 4.6.

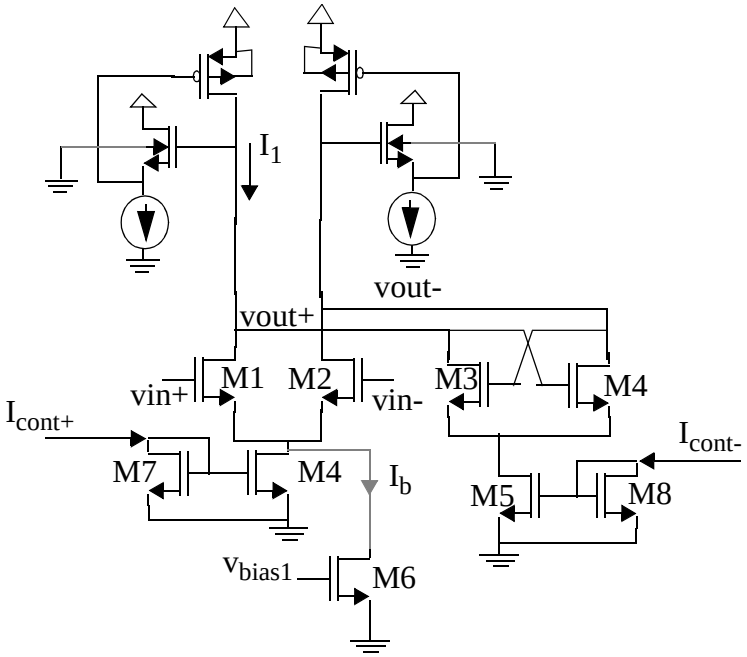


Figure 4.7: Differential delay cell with local positive feedback [135].

Razavi [135] suggests using a PMOS differential transconductance stage to replace the current-steering differential pair (bottom differential pair in Figure 4.6) with the control voltages connected to the gates of the PMOS differential transconductance pair. This has a disadvantage that the layout size of the control stage is large because of the relatively low transconductance of the PMOS transistors and the need to supply large amounts of current for each stage (> 1 mA) for realizing a low-jitter oscillator. Sharing the control stage

between stages is sub-optimal because noise from one delay cell can couple into the other delay cells through the control port. The large size of the PMOS transconductance pair will also be a significant low-frequency pole for the PLL loop for large-current oscillator design.

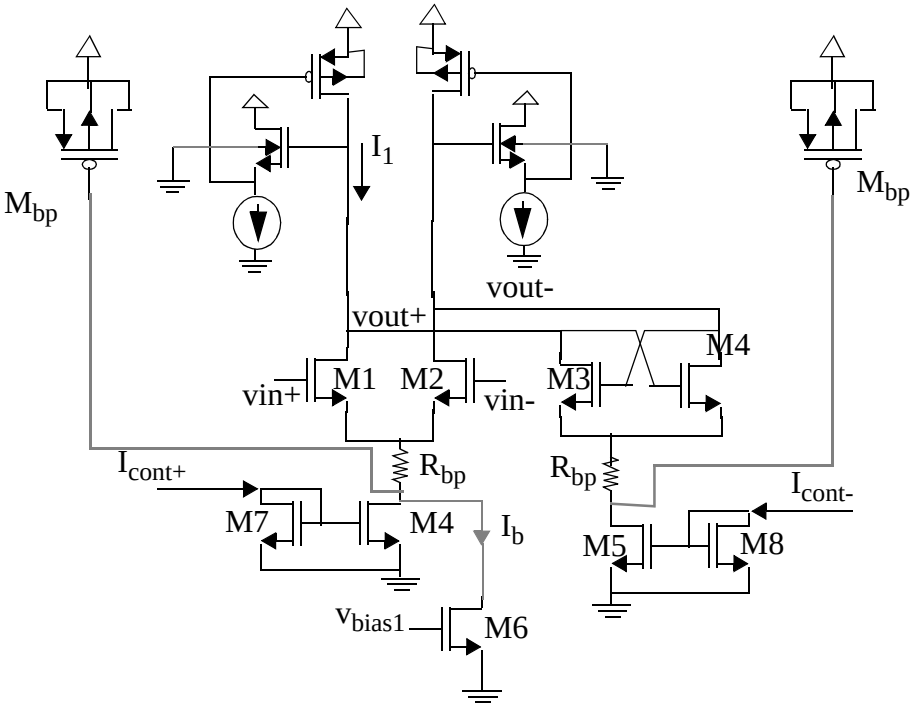


Figure 4.8: Differential delay cell with local positive feedback with power supply decoupling.

Power-supply (Vdd) noise sensitivity is reduced by decoupling the parasitic capacitance at the drain of transistors M4 and M5 by adding an RC network composed of R_{bp} and M_{bp} [144] as shown in Figure 4.8. As opposed to the Si BJT differential delay cell in [144], R_{bp} and M_{bp} are lower by an order of magnitude. Simulations indicate that the power supply noise is attenuated by a factor of 15 with R_{bp}= 20 Ω and M_{bp}=60fF. R_{bp} is implemented using salicided polysilicon whose sheet resistance is approximately 2 Ω/

square +/- 10%. This method cannot bypass the noise on the ground node, which appears as a common-mode signal during differential operation and as a differential-mode signal when the differential delay cell is in the “switched” state. A bypass capacitor can be added from ground to the drain of transistor M4 and M5, but the noise source has to be inside the loop formed by the bypass capacitor, the noise source, and the drain of the relevant transistor current sink. The value of this capacitor is in the pico-Farad (pF) range. The solution adopted here is to keep the ground node as clean as possible by using a separate ground plane on the package dedicated to the PLLFS.

4.2.2 VCO Control Stage Design

One of the key design decisions in a PLLFS design is the choice of the VCO range and the linearity of this range. This decision is a key factor in determining the PLL loop bandwidth and the time jitter of the oscillator output. Large VCO gain will result in making the oscillator output more sensitive to oscillator input noise, be it from the power supply, substrate, or the control input. For example, if a VCO has a range of 100 MHz to 1.7 GHz, for a control voltage range of 0.0 to 3.6 V, the gain of the oscillator is 444.44 MHz/V or 444.44 Hz/μV. This implies that every micro-volt of noise on the control input signal translates to a frequency change (observed as time jitter at the output of the PLLFS) of 444.44 Hz. This is unacceptable for a low-jitter wide-range high-frequency PLLFS. The solution is to adopt a control stage that would allow the gain of the VCO to be changed depending on the regime of operation of the PLLFS. The gain of the VCO is simply the slope of the control signal versus the oscillation frequency characteristic. We want this

characteristic to be as linear as possible, and have a variable slope for the largest possible control signal range.

The desired characteristic of the control stage of the VCO is shown in Figure 4.9 (a). The differential input control voltage is designated as **V** and the differential output control current (which is connected to the Icont+ and Icont- terminals of the delay cell shown in Figure 4.8), is designated as I in Figure 4.9 (a). The control stage has external differential control signals, V_{slope_adjust}, which adjusts the slope of the V to I characteristic (Figure 4.9 (b)), and $V_{offset\_adjust1,2}$, which adjusts the offset of the V to I characteristic (Figure 4.9 (c) and (d)).

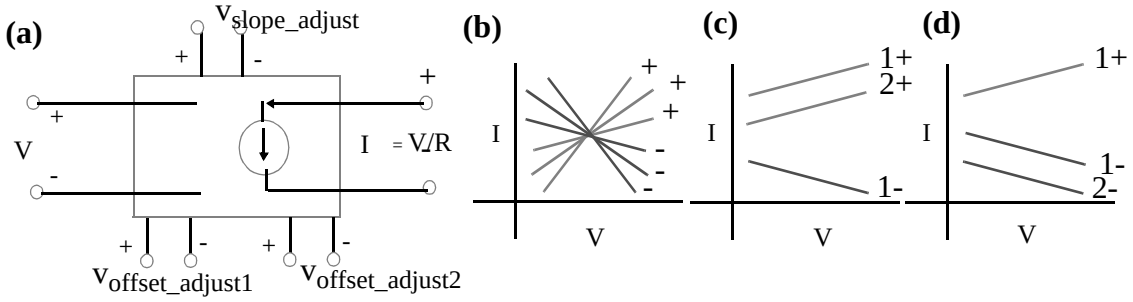


Figure 4.9: Linear two-port model of control stage.

Figure 4.9 (b), (c) and (d) show the differential current outputs (indicated by I+ and I-) for different values of V_{slope_adjust} and $V_{offset\_adjust1,2}$. It should be noted that the value of I+ and I- correspond directly to a frequency of oscillation. Therefore, a linear control stage characteristic results in a linear oscillation frequency to control voltage characteristic. In order to increase the range of the VCO, the absolute range of the control currents fed to the differential stage and the cross-coupled (regenerative) stages in the differential delay cell in Figure 4.8 needs to be controlled in addition to the slope control. For high frequency

operation, I+ and I- (corresponding to Icont+ and Icont- in Figure 4.8) should be separated as shown in Figure 4.9 (c) and (d). $V_{offset\_adjust1,2}$ adds current independently to I+ and I-, controlling the absolute range of their excursion, and enabling a wide-range of operation of the VCO.

The class of circuits that we are interested in are called Linear voltage-to-current Converters (LVICs). Several LVICs have been reported in the literature [145][146][147][148]. Huang [148] reports a low-voltage CMOS LVIC, with a rail-to-rail input range and single-ended control for adjusting the transconductance of the circuit. This circuit is modified to increase its tunable range, and is used as the core of the desired control circuit of the VCO.

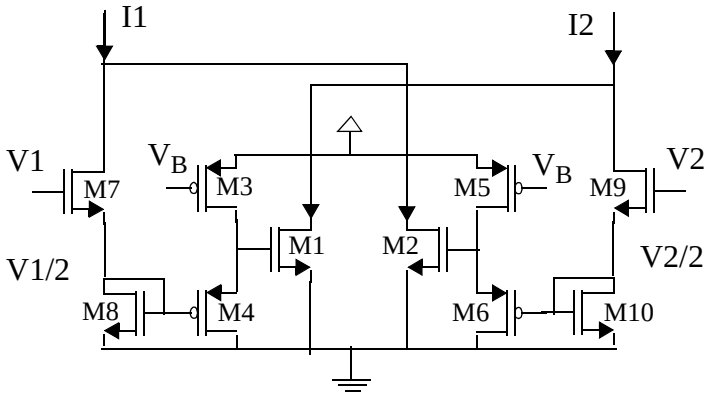


Figure 4.10: V-I Converter core [148]

The LVIC core shown in Figure 4.10 implements a linear VI conversion such that the relationship between the difference of I1 and I2 is proportional to the difference between V1 and V2. Transistors M7 and M8 implement a voltage divider as long as they are operating in saturation, that is, $V1 > 2V_{tn}$, where V_{tn} is the threshold voltage of the NMOS

transistors M7 and M8. Since the same current flows in M7 and M8, their gate-to-source potential (neglecting the body effect) is the same, implying that the source voltage of M7 and M9 is equal to half the input voltage, that is, V1/2 and V2/2 respectively. The transistor pair M5-M6 and M3-M4, level-shift up the gate-to-source voltage of M10 and M8, so that transistors M1 and M2 are functioning at a gate-to-source voltage of Vdd-V_B above the respective gate-to-source voltage. All PMOS transistors have their body terminals tied to their source terminals. Since the transistors M3-M4 and M5-M6 have the same current flowing in them, the gate-to-source voltages of transistors M3, M4, M5 and M6 are equal and have a value of Vdd-V_B. The equations for I1 and I2, assuming a naive level-3 analytical MOS model for analytical simplicity, are as follows:

$$I1 = \frac{K_n}{2}\left(\frac{V_1}{2} - V_{tn}\right)^2 + \frac{K_n}{2}\left(\frac{V_2}{2} + VDD - V_B - V_{tn}\right)^2 \tag{4.4}$$

$$I2 = \frac{K_n}{2}\left(\frac{V_2}{2} - V_{tn}\right)^2 + \frac{K_n}{2}\left(\frac{V_1}{2} + VDD - V_B - V_{tn}\right)^2 \tag{4.5}$$

$$I2 - I1 = \frac{K_n}{2}(V_1 - V_2)(VDD - V_B) \tag{4.6}$$

where $K_n = \mu_n C_{ox} W/L$. μ_n, C_{ox}, W and L are the mobility, the gate capacitance per unit area, the width and the length of the NMOS transistor.

The difference between the currents I1 and I2 is linearly dependent on the difference of the input voltage and can be tuned by the potential V_B. This relationship is valid only as long as both input voltages V1 and V2 are > $2V_{tn}$. In order for the voltage-to-current conversion to occur linearly over the desired rail-to-rail input range, the input voltage dividers composed of transistors M7-M8 and M9-M10 in Figure 4.10 are supplemented by a complementary divider as shown in Figure 4.11. Transistors M11 and M12 form the complementary divider of transistors M7-M8 in Figure 4.10. This is converted into a

current through the differential pair M15-M16 and the load device M18, and is mirrored through M19. V_B compensates for the mobility difference of the NMOS and PMOS transistors. I1 in Figure 4.11 supplements the current drawn by transistor M7 and M2 in Figure 4.10. The transistor core of M1-M6 functions correctly even when the voltage drops below $2V_{tn}$. If the input voltage is below $2V_{tn}$, the current that is drawn by the voltage divider M7-M8 in Figure 4.10 becomes sub-threshold, at which point the complementary voltage divider in Figure 4.11 takes over.

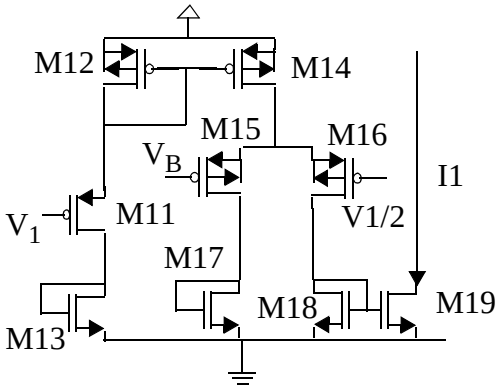


Figure 4.11: Voltage divider complement of M7-M8 in Figure 4.10

The complete schematic of the LVIC core is shown in Figure 4.12. The linear current response is encoded in the difference of I1 and I2. In order to generate linear differential-current signals at the output of the LVIC core, I_p and I_n are mirrored using PMOS transistors and NMOS transistors as shown in Figure 4.13. The differential signals I_p - I_n and I_n - I_p are then easily obtained as currents. For large slope-variation with input voltage and change in V_B, transistors M3 and M5 in Figure 4.12 are biased in the linear region of operation, which has a larger I_{ds}-V_{ds} slope than the saturation region.

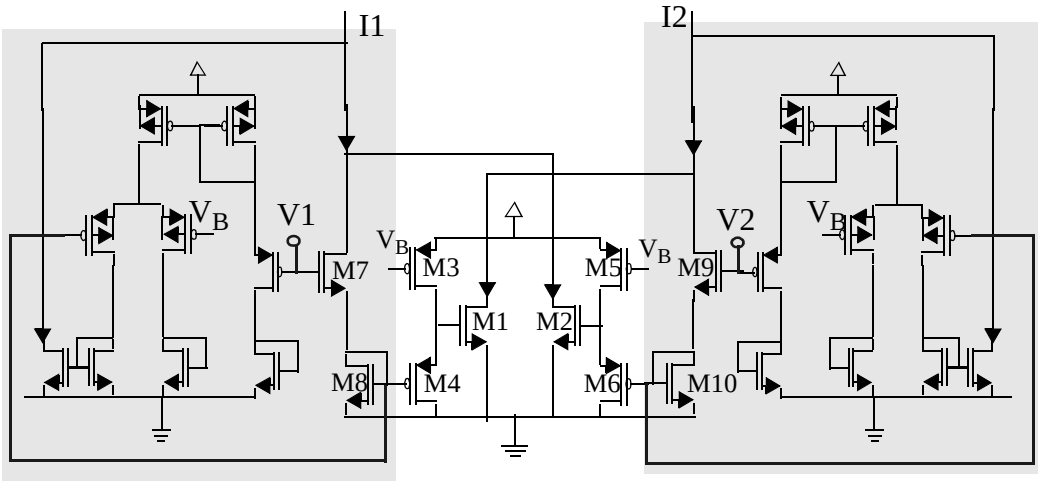


Figure 4.12: Complete rail-to-rail V-I converter core (load devices not shown).

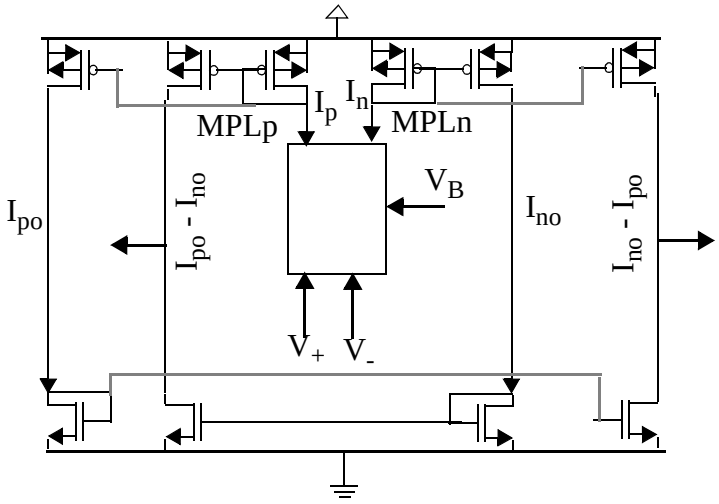


Figure 4.13: Differential linear voltage-to-current converter (LVIC).

The dc-current output difference I_p-I_n of the LVIC for different input differential voltages with a bias of 1.8 V are shown in Figure 4.14 (a) for 80 °C and the slow process corner library model decks. The slope of the current difference output (I_p-I_n) changes in different directions for large positive or negative differential input voltage depending on the value of V_B. As V_B increases, the gate-to-source voltage of M3 and M5 decreases, resulting in the transistors moving in and out of the linear region over the input dynamic

range. The gate-to-source voltage variation of M1 and M2 in Figure 4.12 for large V_B has two slopes: one corresponding to the linear region and the other corresponding to the saturation region. This results in two breakpoints (large V_B kink in Figure 4.14) in the I_p-I_n versus differential input voltage curve shown in Figure 4.14, for V_B=2.0V, each corresponding to the movement of M1 (M2) from the linear region, which has a larger I_{ds}-V_{ds} slope, to the saturation region, which has a smaller I_{ds}-V_{ds} slope. This can be partially solved by reducing the size of transistors M3 and M5 in Figure 4.12, which reduces the variation in slope that can be achieved by changing V_B.

For small values of V_B (in the range of 0 V to 1 V), the drain-to-source voltage of M3 and M5 in Figure 4.12 are near the positive supply, causing both M1 and M2 to draw larger current than they would for large values of V_B. This causes the drain-to-source voltage of the diode-connected PMOS transistor load devices (for example, MPLp and MPLn in Figure 4.13) to increase, compressing the drain-to-source voltage of the voltage divider circuits M7-M8 and M9-M10 in Figure 4.12. The gate-to-source voltage of M8 and M10 are then less than the desired value of half the input voltage (gate voltage of M7 and M9 respectively), typically over part of the input dynamic range when the input voltage is large (for example > 2 V). The “breakpoint” depends on the size of the load device and is shown as the low V_B kinks in Figure 4.14. Note that this occurs asymmetrically, that is, as the gate-to-source voltage of M10 decreases from the ideal value of V2/2, the gate-to-source voltage of M8 is not affected as V1 is small. This causes a further difference between the output currents for large differential voltages as shown in Figure 4.14 for V_B = 0 V. Note that the change in slope has decreased for V_B = 1V.

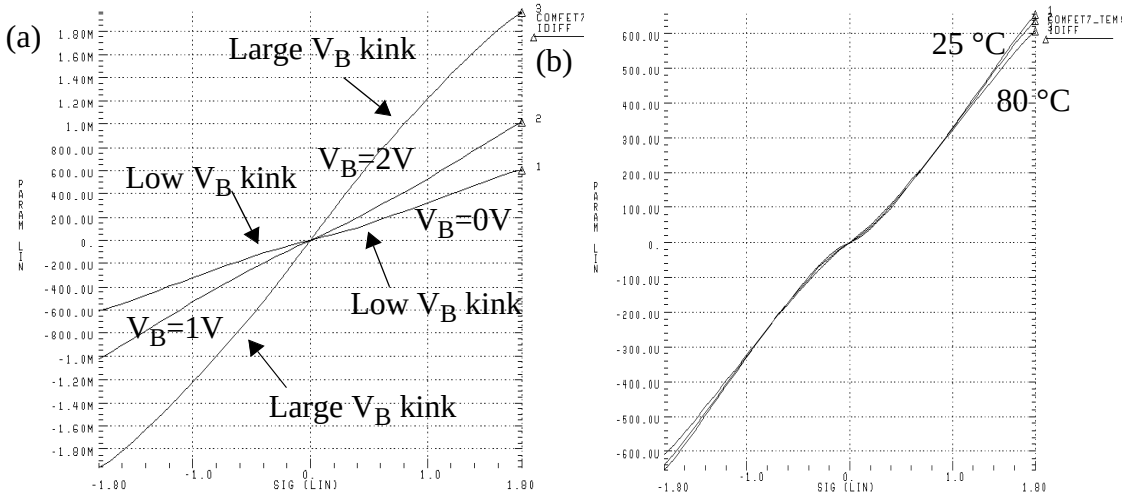


Figure 4.14: Current output of LVIC in Figure 4.13 (a) for different slope control voltages and for (b) 25 °C, 45 °C, and 80 °C for V_B = 1V.

Figure 4.14 (b) shows that the variation in slope of the LVIC output due to change in temperature from 25 °C to 80 °C is fairly small. The breakpoint (low V_B kink) problem can be solved by increasing the size of the diode-connected PMOS load transistor. Arbitrarily increasing the size of the diode-connected load transistors MPLp and MPLn in Figure 4.13, will cause the mirror transistors to operate in deep saturation. The large V_B kink problem can be solved by reducing the size of transistors M3 and M5 in Figure 4.12. This causes the drain-to-source voltage variation of M3 and M5 for low V_B to be larger, thus increasing the slope if the I_p-I_n versus input differential voltage curve for the same V_B. This reduces the change in slope that can be achieved by adjusting V_B. Since we desire to operate the VCO with low gain (that is, small V_B in control circuit) in most applications, the change in slope for large V_B is not considered to be a critical problem.

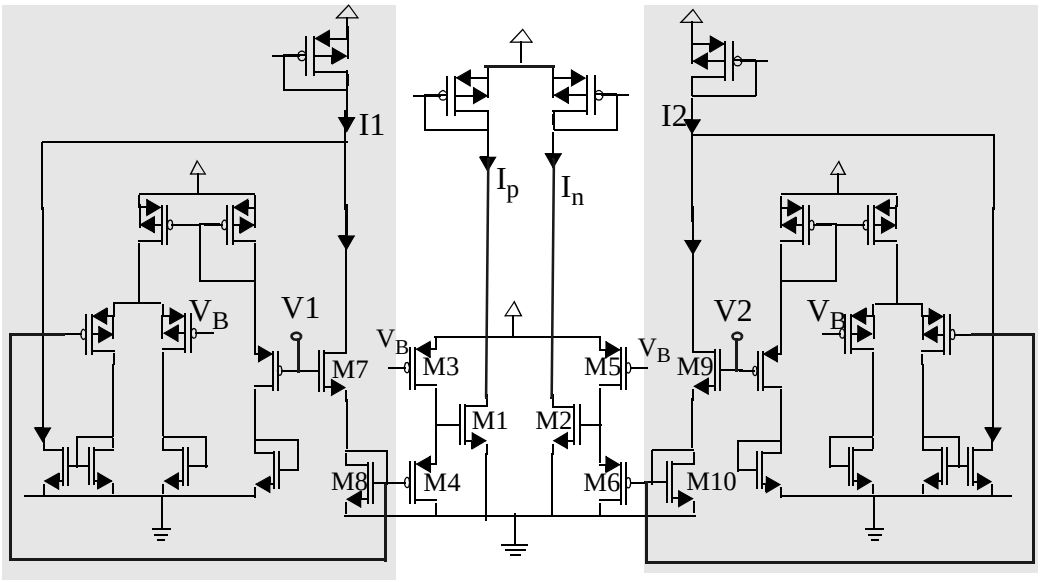
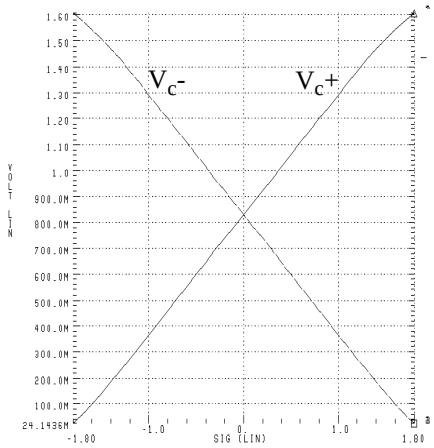


Figure 4.15: Modified rail-to-rail VI converter core (load devices not shown).

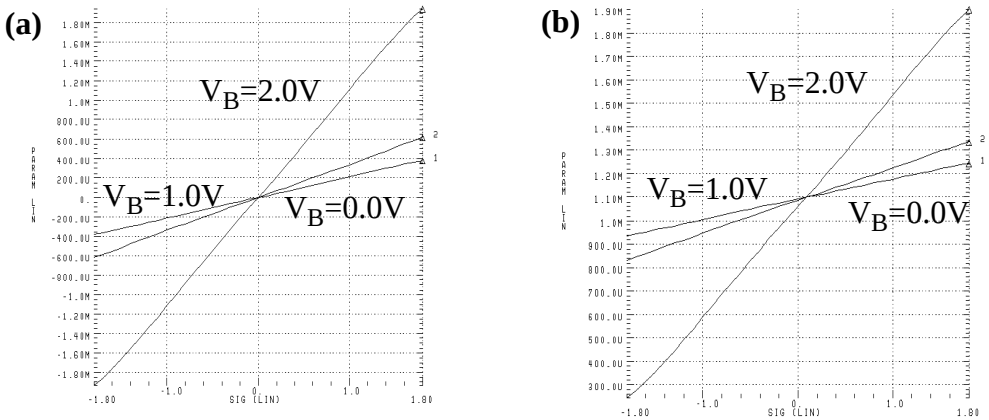
Since decreasing V_B causes the core transistors M1 and M2 in Figure 4.14 to consume significantly more current, the voltage divider circuitry and the core circuitry are separated. The voltage divider circuits (shaded area in Figure 4.14) are separately connected to the supply through diode-connected PMOS transistors. Transistors M1 and M2 are connected to wide diode-connected PMOS transistors so that for low V_B, more current can be drawn and a lower slope of I_p-I_n can be realized. The modified schematic of the linear voltage-to-current schematic is shown in Figure 4.15. The output of the voltage divider circuitry (the gate-to-source voltage of M8 and M10) is shown in Figure 4.16 for V_B=0.0 V, 1.0 V and 2.0 V for input differential voltage from -1.8 V to +1.8 V. The finite voltage drop across the load device introduces a small fixed slope error, but linearity is preserved over the input dynamic range. Figure 4.17 (a) shows the arithmetic difference between the currents I_p and I_n in Figure 4.15, and the current output using the subtractor

circuit shown in Figure 4.13 (b) for V_B = 0.0 V, 1.0 V and 2.0 V. It can be seen that linearity is preserved in all three cases, and that better than 1:4 variation in output slope is realized.



Differential control voltage (V_+-V_-)

Figure 4.16: Gate-to-source voltage of transistors M8 and M10 in Figure 4.10 for revised LVIC.



Differential control voltage (V_+-V_-) Differential control voltage (V_+-V_-)

Figure 4.17: (a) I_p-I_n and (b) I_{po}-I_{no} for the revised LVIC for V_B=0 V, 1.0 V and 2.0 V.

Figure 4.18 (a) and (b) show the temperature variation of the linear voltage-to-current output of the LVIC core and the output of the subtraction circuit respectively, for V_B = 1 V at temperatures of 25 °C, 45 °C, and 80 °C. The subtractor circuit is responsible for

the downward shift of the curve with increasing temperature. The LVIC core in Figure 4.15 has very little variation with temperature, as can be seen in Figure 4.18 (a).

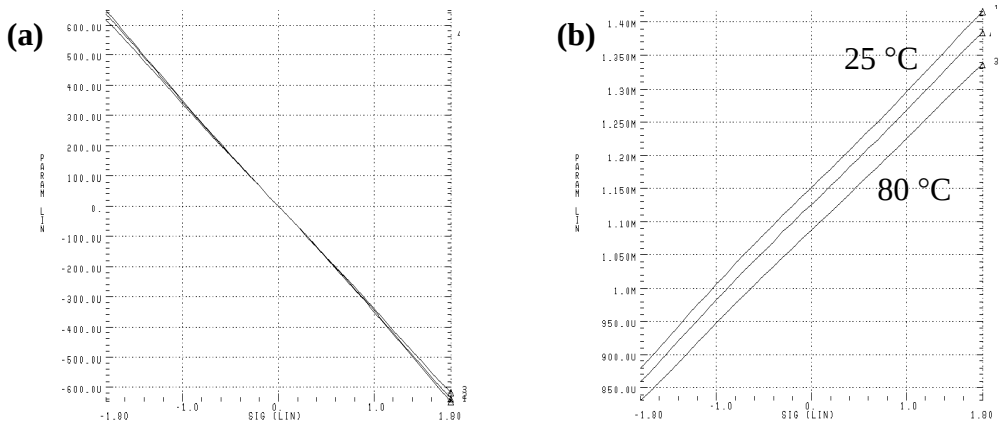


Figure 4.18: (a) I_p-I_n and (b) I_{po}-I_{no} for revised LVIC for temperature of 25 °C, 45 °C, and 80 °C.

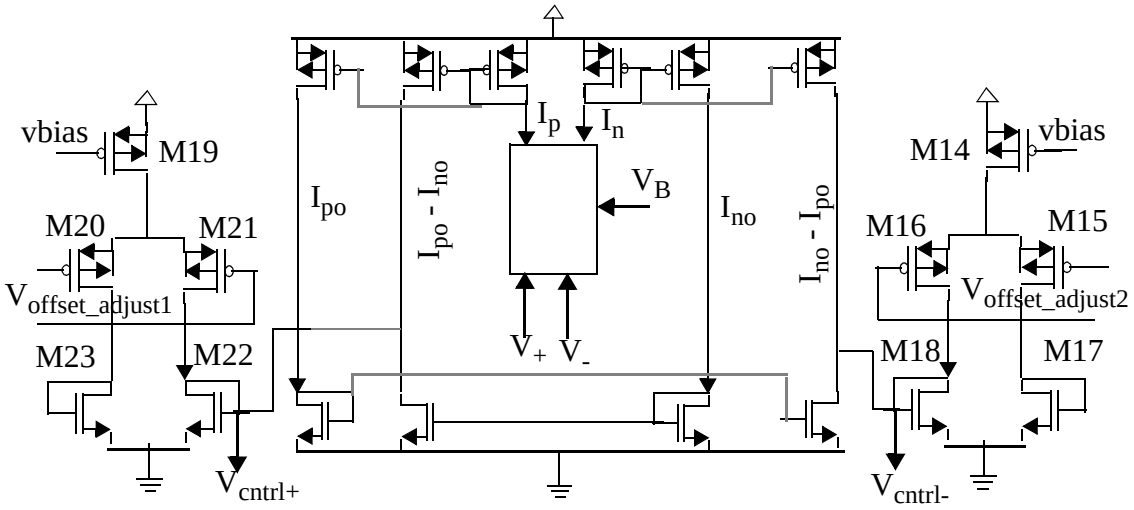


Figure 4.19: Differential linear voltage-to-current converter with offset adjust circuitry. V_B is the slope control.

The offset-adjustment circuitry in Figure 4.9 is implemented using two PMOS differential pairs (M14-M18 and M19-M23) as shown in Figure 4.19. The current output of M21and M16 is added to I_p - I_n and I_n - I_p respectively, through transistors M22 and

M18. The control signal then becomes a voltage, which is distributed to the differential delay cells. The delay cells in Figure 4.8 have transistors M7 and M8 removed, as they are equivalent to transistors M22 and M18.

4.2.3 Jitter Sources in Ring Oscillators:

The following are some of the noise sources in ring oscillators:

1. Thermal noise in the delay-cell load
2. Thermal noise of the tail-current sink of the differential pair
3. Sampling of thermal noise at the delay cell inputs
4. Regenerative switching
5. Power-supply noise
6. Substrate noise
7. Signal history
8. Mismatch between the delay cells due to process variations
9. Thermal gradient across the oscillator
10. Non-uniform load at output of the delay cells
11. Noise in the control signals

Thermal noise due to the load devices at the output of each delay cell appears directly at the output of the delay cell. This noise is bandlimited by the poles at the delay cell output. Tail-current sink noise is always present in a differential circuit. In usual operation when the stage operates as a balanced differential circuit, the tail-current noise appears as a common-mode signal at both outputs and is absent as a differential signal. When the differential delay cell is in operation, the outputs are switched on and off -- i.e., one of the

outputs has all the tail-current and the other has none when the delay cell has finished switching. At this point, the tail-current noise current appears fully at the output corresponding to the input device that is fully turned on. In MOS differential delay cells, the tail-current sink noise current is dominated by the channel thermal noise.

The noise sources at the output of the preceding delay cell become input noise sources. When the noise input to the differential stage is at the gate of the input stage transistors, the input noise sources can be viewed as noise voltage sources. When the delay cell switches and passes through its active region, the input noise voltage is converted to output noise current by the differential pair which is integrated onto the load capacitances of the differential output stage.

Regenerative switching influences the behavior of the differential delay cell by making the time at which the switching occurs more uncertain. The reason this occurs is because during switching, the gain of the regenerative pair becomes very large, and the input noise, which is multiplied by this large gain, gets translated to the output.

Signal history leads to a situation where the history of the jitter of each stage affects the jitter in the next time segment. This occurs when the output load is modeled as an RC load, and the period of the oscillation is not long enough to fully charge or discharge the load. If the output does not settle to its final value, any delay error until the next switching results in a correlated-delay error in the delay of the delay element, which increases the jitter. This means that the jitter penalty due to non-uniform delay cell output waveforms is higher because of this mechanism. This implies that the rise- and fall-times of the delay cells must be as symmetric as possible to reduce the impact of signal history. As the

number of stages increases, this effect diminishes because the waveforms have adequate time to settle close to the maximum or minimum values (> 6 time constants). Lin et al. [140] discusses the use of diodes as a clamping mechanism to make sure that at the time the delay cell switches, the waveforms are always at the same initial condition, independent of previous delay errors. This effect can also be minimized by ensuring that the delay cells have large slew-rate outputs so that they are not RC time-constant limited and by making sure that the output of each delay cell is equally loaded.

The influence of power-supply noise manifests itself as a modulation of the delay cell waveform. Its presence can be seen as sidebands close to the carrier or oscillation frequency when the waveform is analyzed using a spectrum analyzer [141]. This “spur” noise increases the time-jitter of the oscillator output. Power-supply noise is converted into a noise current in parallel with the tail-current sink of a differential delay cell by integration across the parasitic capacitor in parallel with the tail-current sink. This appears as a common-mode signal during differential operation, but when the outputs are fully switched, this noise appears fully at the switched output whose driving transistor carries all the current. Power-supply noise effects can be minimized by isolating the power supplies of the oscillator and decoupling them separately from the power supply of the rest of the circuitry, implementing at least bond-wire isolation, if not isolation to the board by a separate power plane on the package. Additionally, power-supply decoupling circuitry can be added to the delay cell, which decouples the capacitance across the tail-current sink through a low-impedance path to the supply node. However, this method does not protect the delay cell from noise on the node with the lowest potential.

The influence of substrate noise is similar to that of power-supply noise. The substrate noise has to be made as minimal as possible by using a guard ring close to the oscillator, returned to ground via a separate bond wire from the rest of the circuitry. The noise generating circuitry has to be made as quiet as possible. In advanced CMOS processes with low-resistivity bulk p-substrates, the digital circuitry should have minimal substrate contacts tied to the ground connection of digital circuitry. The digital circuit substrate should be separately returned to ground through a low impedance path. This avoids latch-up in digital circuitry. Additionally, the backside of the IC should have an ohmic contact for a low-inductance return path [142] for the substrate current to the cavity bottom, which should be package ground.

The mismatch in delay cells can be minimized by symmetrical interleaved layout techniques, which reduce the impact of spatial variations of transistor parameters across the wafer. Dummy devices are used to provide the outer transistors the same environment as the inner transistors. The oscillator is oriented so that all the delay cells see the same thermal gradient due to high-power circuit blocks from other parts of the IC.

This is not always possible as it might conflict with the symmetrical layout requirements of the oscillator. A non-zero thermal gradient across the oscillator is equivalent to the effect of process variations in that it will result in slightly hotter delay cells to be slower than delay cells which are at a lower temperature. In oscillators with a small number of delay cells, this effect is likely to be small because of the small physical area occupied by the delay cells, and the consequent small thermal gradient across that area.

The oscillator layout has to be such that the delay-cell outputs have exactly the same load capacitance. The node with the maximum capacitance sets the pole of the oscillator or the frequency at which the oscillation occurs. The different RC time-constants at each node manifests as jitter via mechanisms similar to signal history.

The control signal that controls the delay of each delay cell, and hence, the frequency of oscillation, is a port through which noise can influence the time jitter of the oscillation. A fully differential control and delay path is essential to achieve a low-jitter oscillator, and hence, a low-jitter PLLFS.

4.2.4 VCO Measurements

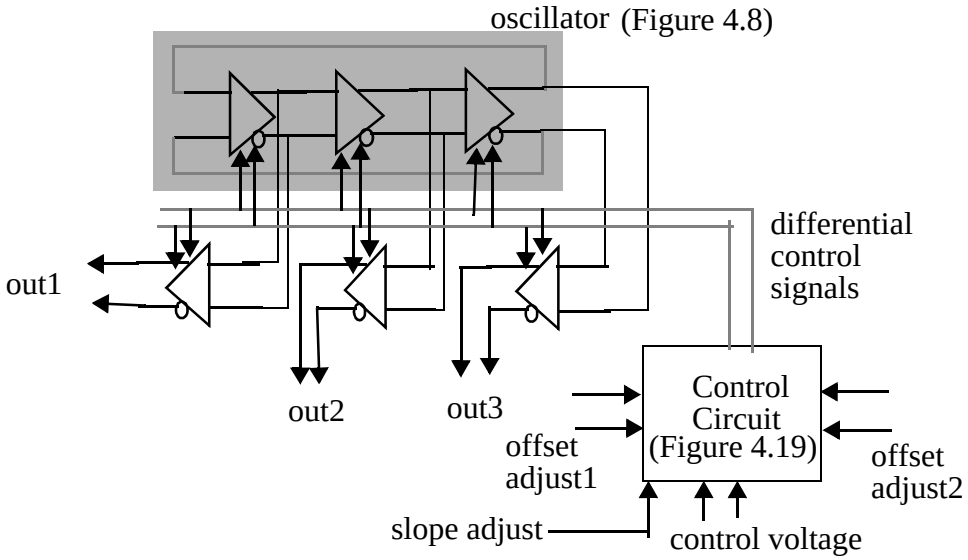


Figure 4.20: Schematic of VCO and control circuit that is simulated, fabricated and measured.

The schematic of the oscillator that was simulated, fabricated, and measured is shown in Figure 4.20. The shaded block is the actual ring oscillator composed of three differential delay-cells shown in Figure 4.8. As most of the delay-cell current starts

flowing in the cross-coupled (regenerative) pair of the differential delay-cell, the stage begins to distort the output waveform as shown in Figure 4.21 (a). The upper waveform is the output of a differential delay cell in the oscillator at 200 MHz. The distortion is "cleaned up" by passing it through a buffer, which is identical to the VCO delay stage and controlled in the same manner by the control circuit in Figure 4.20. This enables the buffer to behave as a comparator and clean up the distorted oscillator waveform. This distortion occurs in the oscillator because the range of the VCO is being extended to the lower end of the frequency range, by steering enough current into the regenerative section of the delay cell, to slow down the delay cell such that its latch characteristic comes into play. The distortion occurs because of an effect similar to kickback noise [80] in high-speed CMOS comparators. As the input to the delay cell switches, the cross-coupled pair M3-M4 in Figure 4.8 is forced to switch after the delay of the cell. The gain of the cross-coupled pair is high enough that the source of the input differential pair M1-M2 tries to follow the cross-coupled pair through whichever transistor of the input differential pair M1-M2 is on. This switching action temporarily increases the potential at the source of the input differential pair M1-M2, increasing the rise- and fall-time of the output waveform for the duration of the switching time, resulting in the distortion. Another way of looking at this phenomenon is that the current in the on transistor of the input differential pair M1-M2 (which has already "switched", but lacks enough current to fully switch the output of the delay cell) increases at the onset of the switching of the cross-coupled pair (speeding up the fall), then decreases as the source voltage of input differential pair M1-M2 increases, and decreases even further as the cross-coupled pair switches completely (the transistor in

the cross coupled pair which switches from off to on, shares its drain with the transistor in the input differential pair M1-M2 that is on). Thus, a ringing behavior is seen in the current flowing through the on-transistor in the input differential pair M1-M2, which leads to the distortion in the falling edge output waveform. As the gain of the cross-coupled pair increases, the switching current waveform in the cross-coupled pair becomes more and more non-linear, distorting the rising edge output of the differential delay cell. The distortion increases as more current flows through the cross-coupled pair and less current through the input differential pair. Thus, unlike traditional ring oscillator delay elements whose noise mechanisms result in a monotonic increase of jitter with frequency of oscillation, this oscillator is likely to have higher jitter at the lower end of the frequency range in the extended range configuration. This is a fundamental source of jitter in this delay cell and cannot be avoided because of the reliance on the regenerative pair. However, since the low end of the frequency range of the VCO is used only for testing purposes and the period of the clock is large, larger jitter at lower frequencies than at higher frequencies is easily tolerated.

The distortion of the output of the differential pair can be compensated by making the output buffer at each node of the oscillator behave as a differential delay cell which is designed to have more standby current (i.e., a larger transistor M6 in Figure 4.8). The cross-coupled pair's gain is weaker than that of the delay cell in the ring oscillator and cleans up the output of the oscillator as shown in the lower panel of Figure 4.21 (a). At higher frequencies, the cross-coupled pair in the buffer should have little, if any current, as it would slow down or distort the output. This is the rationale for designing the buffers

along the same lines as the differential delay cell, with slightly different standby current specifications in the input differential pair M1-M2. The performance of the ring oscillator and the buffer output at 1.25 GHz is shown in the top and bottom panels respectively, in Figure 4.21 (b), showing no adverse effects of regenerative behavior (required for low frequencies) in the buffer. All simulations have been done using the slow process corner library decks at a junction temperature of 80 °C.

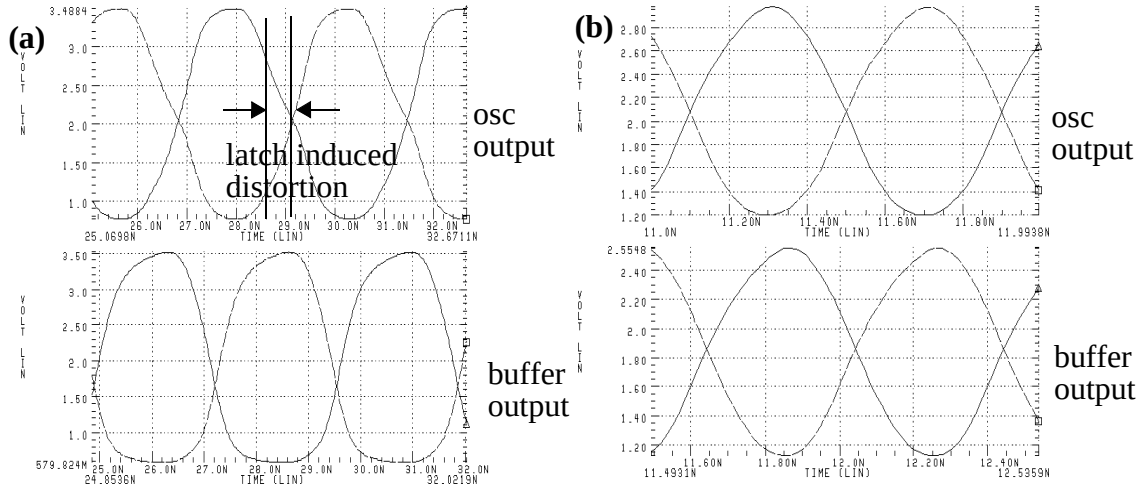
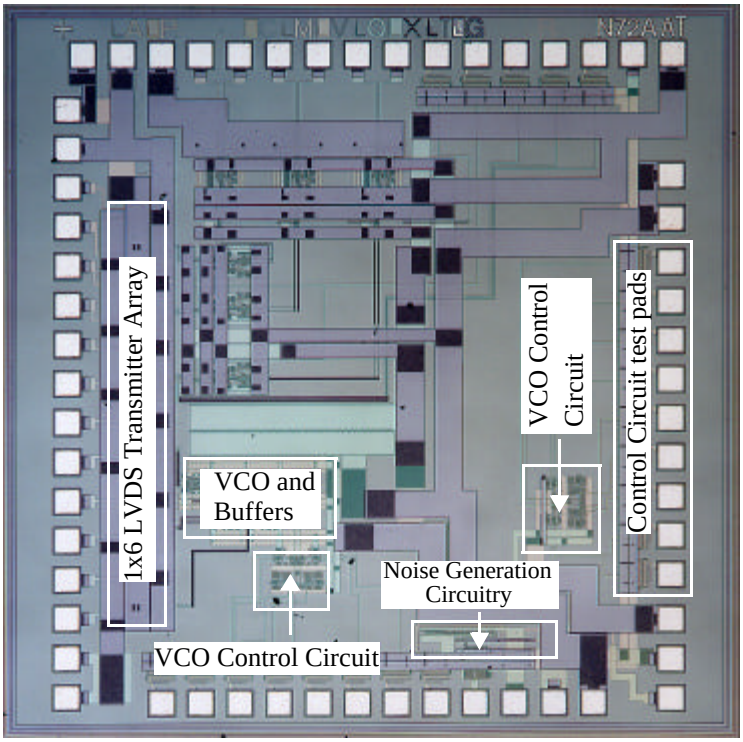


Figure 4.21: Simulated waveforms of the oscillator output at (a) 215 MHz and (b) 1.25 GHz using the slow process corner library decks at a junction temperature of 80 °C.

A testdie photograph (T6) with a VCO designed to have a range of 0.2 to 1.6 GHz, using the slow libraries of the 0.5 μm HPCMOS14TB process, is shown in Figure 4.22. The VCO is a three-stage ring oscillator with differential delay cells shown in Figure 4.8 without decoupling circuitry. Each node is equally loaded with buffers that can drive electrical LVDS transmitter circuits capable of operating at a maximum data rate of 3.3 Gb/s while driving a 50 Ω load (Section 3.10 on page 114). The testdie has noise

generation circuitry and has the control circuit laid out so that its dc- and ac-performance can be independently tested from the oscillator.



Testdie (T6) to measure performance of the VCO and control circuit. The IC measures 2.17 mm x 2.0 mm. Accounting for the bypass capacitors, the VCO occupies 354 µm x 293 µm, the control circuit, 173 µm x 149 µm.

Figure 4.22: Layout of Testdie (T6) to test VCO without decoupling circuit.

The noise generation circuitry included on the IC is in the form of two single-ended current-starved tunable VCOs driving on-chip, digital Transistor-to-Transistor (TTL) pads. The power supply of the noise generation circuitry, which includes the digital TTL driver with 2 ns rise- and fall-times, is directly connected to the power and ground nodes of the VCO, control circuit, and prescaler circuitry. The TTL output pad pre-drivers have a separate power pad called **nsvdd**, which also supplies power to one of the noise oscillators. This enables or disables the TTL pads. The noise generation circuitry has two single-ended oscillators, **ni1** and **ni2**, with frequency range from 600 MHz to 950 MHz.

ni1 was designed to be operational only when the power and ground supplies of the noise oscillator are connected. However, substrate contacts in the oscillator are able to provide the ground connection for the oscillator, enabling operation when only power is provided. **ni1** is therefore, always on, injecting power, ground and substrate noise into the VCO circuitry under test. **ni2** is designed to inject noise only into the substrate node of the VCO under test. During measurements, the control voltage of the noise oscillator was set to 0 V. The noise generation circuitry selectively allows the following tests:

- VCO test under noise injection conditions from one single-ended oscillator only, in close proximity, whose power supply is shared by the VCO under test. This simulates the presence of logic circuitry on the IC. Noise injection occurs into the power, ground, and substrate nodes.
- VCO test under additional noise injection into the substrate node, by a second single-ended oscillator located in close proximity to the first noise oscillator. This oscillator is designed to add only substrate noise to the VCO under test.
- Test of a passive noise isolation mechanism. This test structure is a guard ring composed of a substrate contact ring around noise oscillators with a separate return path to ground. An error in layout on the IC forces the incision[3] of the ground connection of the TTL pads, to test the impact of substrate noise injection alone by measuring the increase in jitter when the second oscillator is turned on over the jitter induced by the first oscillator (which is always on).

3. The layout allows relatively easy incision by using a passive probe on a probe station. The connection to be incised is on top level metal and is separated from its nearest neighbor by 25 μm.

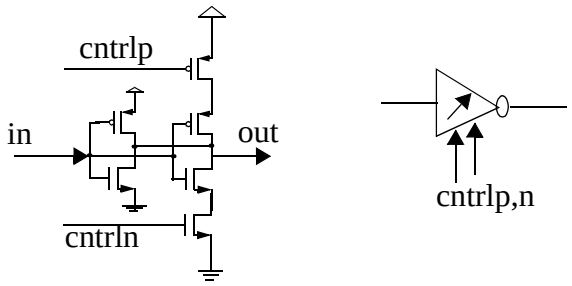


Figure 4.23: Schematic and symbol of delay cell of single-ended oscillator.

The noise oscillator is a three-stage ring oscillator composed of delay cells whose schematic and symbol are shown in Figure 4.23. The delay is composed of two inverters in parallel, one of whose delay is controlled by interposing PMOS and NMOS transistors acting as current sources and sinks between the switching transistors and the supply nodes. Variation of the magnitude of the current source and sink is achieved by changing the gate voltage of the appropriate transistor by changing signals cntrlp and cntrln together. Signals cntrlp and cntrln are derived from a single-ended external control signal by a current-mirror circuit shown in Figure 4.24.

The output of the oscillator is divided by a cascade of six toggle flip-flops connected in a ripple counter fashion, which divides the output of the noise oscillator by 2^6. Each toggle flip-flop is a modified form of the 9 transistor TSPC toggle flip-flop reported in [88]. The schematic and symbol of the toggle flip-flop are shown in Figure 4.25. The modification interchanges the positions of the PMOS transistors in the first set of series-connected transistors so that the load seen by the clock input is lower. A better optimization has been reported in [173], where the same idea is applied to the NMOS transistors in the last set of series-connected transistors in Figure 4.25.

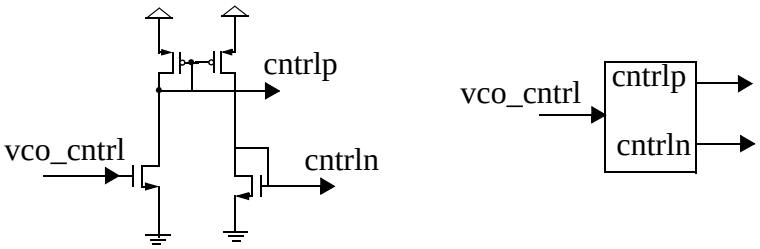


Figure 4.24: Schematic and symbol of noise-oscillator control circuit.

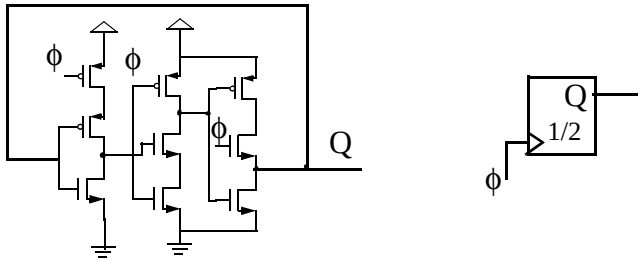


Figure 4.25: Schematic and symbol of toggle flip-flop used to divide the output of the single-ended oscillator.

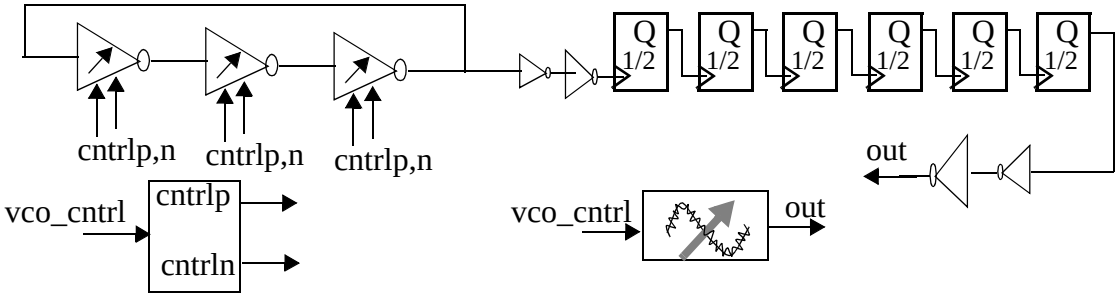


Figure 4.26: Schematic and symbol of single-ended noise oscillator.

The schematic and symbol of each noise oscillator are shown in Figure 4.26. The maximum noise component is the contribution from the output driver of the oscillator driving the node **out**, whose frequency is one-sixty-fourth the noise-oscillator frequency. The schematic of the interaction paths of the VCO under test and the noise oscillators is shown in Figure 4.27.

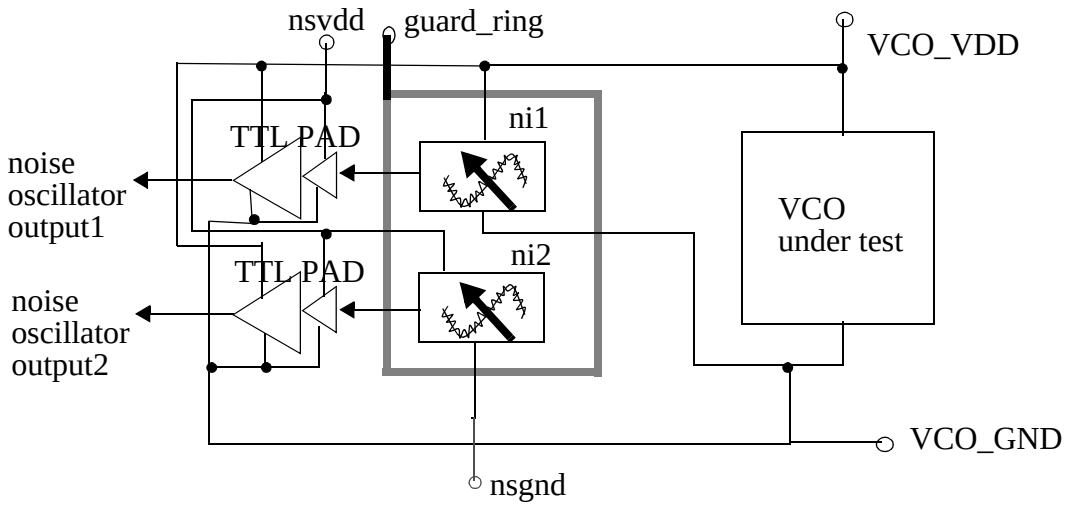


Figure 4.27: Schematic showing interaction of VCO under test with noise oscillator circuitry through power and ground connections.

Blocks **ni1** and **ni2** are the two noise oscillators whose schematic is shown in Figure 4.26. **ni1** shares the power and ground of the VCO under test along with ground node of the TTL output pads. **ni2** has both power and ground connections enabled externally by **nsvdd** and **nsgnd**. **nsvdd** also controls the power of the TTL pad pre-drivers so that turning off **nsvdd** will turn off both TTL pads and **ni2**. The interaction of **ni1** and **ni2** can be seen by looking at the jitter histogram of the output of either **ni1** or **ni2**. The power supply voltage was set to 3.3 V and the control voltage of the noise oscillators was set to 3.3 V for maximum frequency of oscillation.

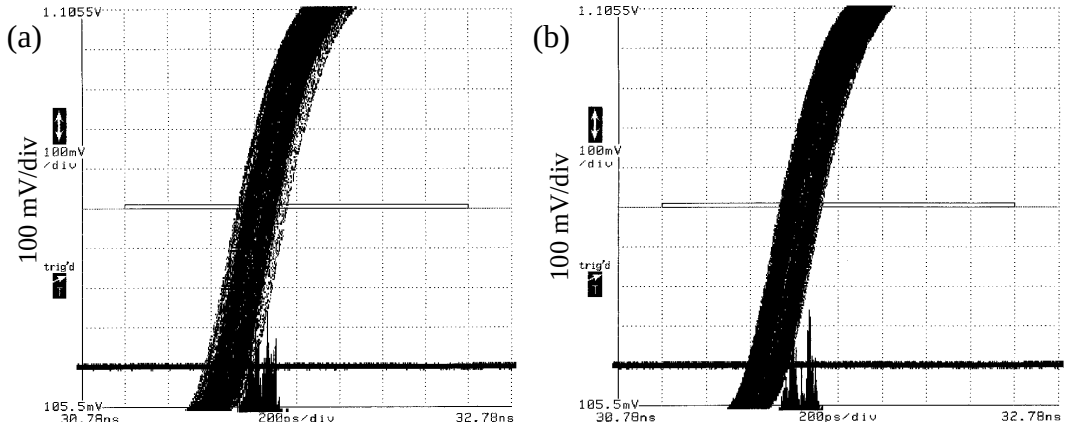
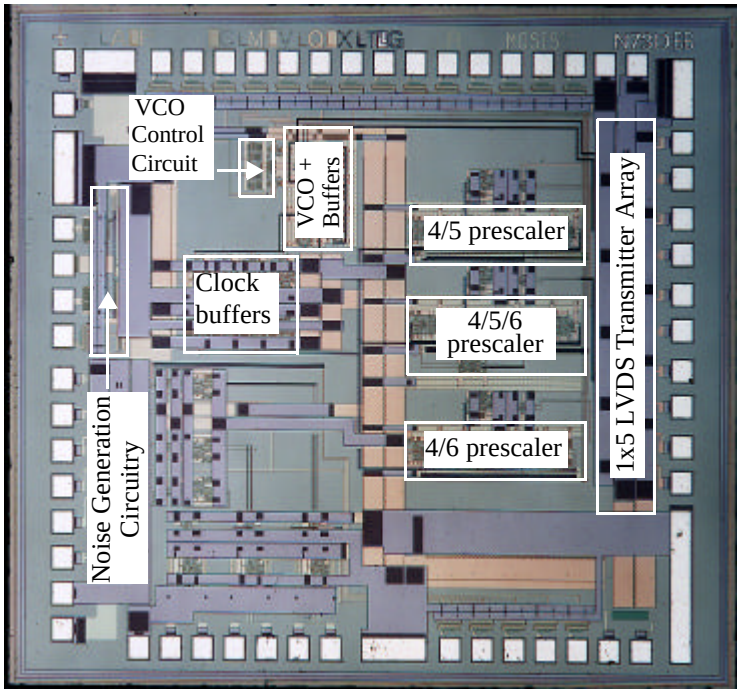


Figure 4.28: Jitter histogram of **ni1** at 14.83 MHz (950 MHz) with (a) **nsgnd** connected showing 49.24 ps rms jitter (240 ps peak-to-peak) and (b) **nsgnd** disconnected, with 46.53 ps rms jitter (200 ps peak-to-peak). The horizontal scale is 200 ps/div and the vertical scale is 100 mV/div for both (a) and (b).

Since **ni2** gets its ground connection from the substrate if **nsgnd** is floating, we look at the jitter histogram of the output of **ni1**when both oscillators are running. The TTL output of **ni2** is not connected to the scope and is left floating to minimize the interaction through the TTL driver. Figure 4.28 shows the jitter histogram of **ni2** at 14.83 MHz (which is 1/64 of 950 MHz, the maximum output frequency of the oscillator) when **nsgnd** in connected (a) and disconnected (b). The jitter histogram is bimodal indicating two separate noise sources, corresponding to the noise sources **ni1** and **ni2**. Additionally, the measured frequency of oscillation **ni1** and **ni2** differ by about 10% due to differences in the power supply impedances and process variations across the die. When the ground of **ni2** is connected (by connecting **nsgnd** to ground), the jitter is higher than when it is disconnected (Figure 4.28 (b)). This is possibly due to the two ground return paths for **ni2**: one through the substrate and then the ground connection of **ni1,** and the other through its

own ground return path, which is more inductive because it is returned to ground through a signal line on the package and the test fixture board.

A testdie (T8) with the above VCO driving prescalers, designed to have a frequency range from 200 MHz to 1.6 GHz using the slow process corner libraries of the 0.5 µm HP-CMOS14TB process at a junction temperature of 80 °C, was fabricated and measured. The corresponding die photograph is shown in Figure 4.29. The VCO is a three-stage ring oscillator composed of the differential delay cell in Figure 4.8 and the control circuit in Figure 4.19. The VCO has buffers on each delay stage output, two of which directly drive electrical LVDS transmitters capable of operating at a data rate of 3.3 Gb/s while driving a 50 Ω load (Section 3.10 on page 114).



Testdie (T8) to measure performance of VCO, 4/5, 4/5/6 and 4/6 prescalers in 0.5 µm CMOS technology. The IC measures 2.15 mm x 2.5 mm. Accounting for the bypass capacitors, the VCO occupies 354 µm x 293 µm, the control circuit, 173 µm x 149 µm. The 4/5 prescaler occupies 213 µm x 700 µm, the 4/5/6 prescaler occupies 286 µm x 700 µm and the 4/6 prescaler occupies 215 µm x 700 µm. Each prescaler has an output buffer which occupies an area of 105 µm x 273 µm.

Figure 4.29: Die photograph of T8 (VCO and prescaler test IC).

The VCO also drives an array of four clock buffers which occupy an area of 336 μm x 433 μm. These clock buffers drive three prescalers which occupy the right half of the IC. The prescaler designs in Figure 3.15 (4/5 prescaler), Figure 3.17 (4/5/6 prescaler) and Figure 3.19 (4/6 prescaler) are designed to run at 1.6 GHz at a junction temperature of 85 °C using the slow process corner model decks of the 0.5 μm HP-CMOS14 process. The outputs of each divider are observed using electrical LVDS transmitters. The output of each prescaler is buffered prior to driving the LVDS transmitter by a buffer which occupies an area of 105 μm x 273 μm. The LVDS transmitters are laid out in an array and have their power supplies isolated by bond-wires from the oscillator and prescaler power supplies.

The performance of a VCO can be measured in the frequency or the time domain. Frequency-domain measurements involve measurements on a spectrum analyzer which give the phase-noise Power Spectral Density (PSD), which when normalized to the carrier or fundamental frequency power, gives the power spectrum, $S_f(f)$, of the phase jitter process [170]. There are a number of measures in the time domain. The most common one is the two-sample standard deviation of the distribution of times between the threshold crossings of a trigger and input waveform. This standard deviation does not converge in the presence of nonstationary noise processes with frequency characteristic $1/f^n$, when $n > 2$ [174]. A number of time-domain jitter measures have been developed to deal with these issues which are robust but require complicated instrumentation [175]. The two-sample standard deviation measure is used here because of its simplicity and sufficient accuracy. A trigger waveform and the waveform whose jitter measure is to be measured are fed into

a Communications Signal Analyzer (CSA). The CSA compiles a histogram of the threshold crossings of the input waveform that occur in a time window defined at a delay, called the timebase, after the trigger transition. The standard deviation of this histogram is the time-jitter measure of the input waveform.

The performance of the VCO is measured using the two-sample standard deviation measure by a Tektronix 803A Communications Signal Analyzer (CSA) [176]. The jitter measurements are either self-referenced or source-referenced measurements. The condition for validity of this measurement is that there is no drift in frequency during the time it takes to compile the jitter histogram [170]. Both the CSA and the IC are powered up for two to three hours prior to measurements. The immediate thermal environment is approximately at the same temperature during the measurement process. The accuracies of the CSA 803A are typically 1.3 ps rms + 4 ppm of position (typical) and 2.0 ps rms + 5 ppm of position (maximum). Most of the VCO measurements are at the measurement floor of the CSA 803A. The trigger level is adjusted to be in the middle of the range prior to initiating a jitter measurement. The jitter histogram is compiled until it reaches steady state -- i.e., there is minimal change in the peak-to-peak and rms jitter measurements as the number of points increases. This usually takes a few minutes. For best results, the slope error of the waveform must be avoided, otherwise an apparent increase in the measured jitter is seen. The least jitter is obtained when both the trigger and input waveform are unattenuated and the vertical resolution is set to the smallest value. The input waveforms amplitude must be less than the maximum magnitude that the sampling scope head can tolerate.

The jitter measurements are made in the presence of noise injected by a single-ended VCO into the power, ground and substrate nodes of the differential VCO and its control circuit under test. The T8 VCO has power supply noise decoupling circuitry in each differential delay cell (though not in the VCO output buffers). The jitter measurements are done at the smallest possible timebase setting. This is because the measured self-referenced jitter of a VCO monotonically increases with the oscilloscope time base setting, as the VCO integrates frequency to get phase for which there is no limit -- i.e., as time goes to infinity, the phase error goes to infinity. Figure 4.30 (a) and (b) show the measured self-referenced jitter and the spectrum analyzer measurement, respectively, at the highest frequency of the VCO. The measured self-referenced rms jitter is 4.46 ps. This measurement improves to 3.76 ps (rms) when the waveform slope-error is diminished by removing the attenuation on the input waveform and on the trigger input. Although not pursued here, the low-frequency and high-frequency jitter components of the VCO could possibly be determined from an analysis of the structure of the power spectrum [177]. This method considers the ratio of the power of the carrier to the power of the various noise bands, and the Full-Width at Half-Maximum (FWHM) of the noise bands, at different resolution bandwidth settings on the spectrum analyzer. Figure 4.30 (a) shows the self-referenced jitter histogram and Figure 4.30 (b) shows the spectrum analyzer output of the VCO at 1.7 GHz with noise source **ni1** active. The self-referenced jitter is measured to be 4.46 ps rms (35 ps peak-to-peak) at 1.7 GHz. Figure 4.31 (a) shows the self-referenced jitter histogram and Figure 4.31 (b) shows the spectrum analyzer output of the VCO at 123 MHz with noise source **ni1** active. The self-referenced jitter is measured to be 70.73 ps

rms (420 ps peak-to-peak) at 123 MHz. Examination of the power spectrum of the VCO outputs at 123 MHz and at 1.7 GHz indicate that there are stronger noise bands at 1.7 GHz than at 123 MHz.

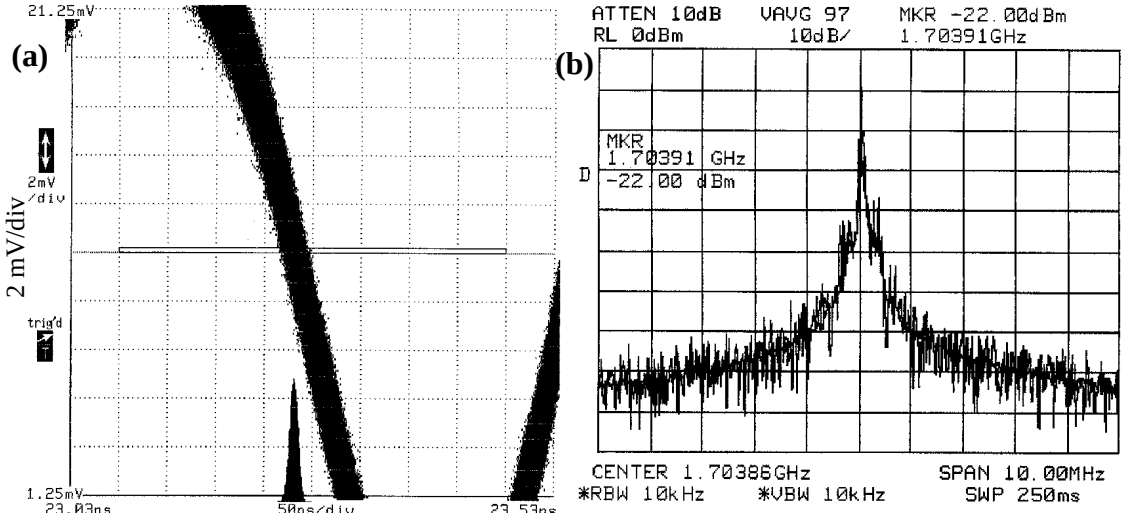


Figure 4.30: (a) Jitter histogram (self-referenced) of 1.7 GHz VCO output after 20 dB attenuation showing jitter of 4.46 ps rms (35 ps peak-to-peak). The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div and the vertical scale is 2 mV/div. (b) Spectrum analyzer output for 1.7 GHz output of T8 VCO with noise source **ni1** active.

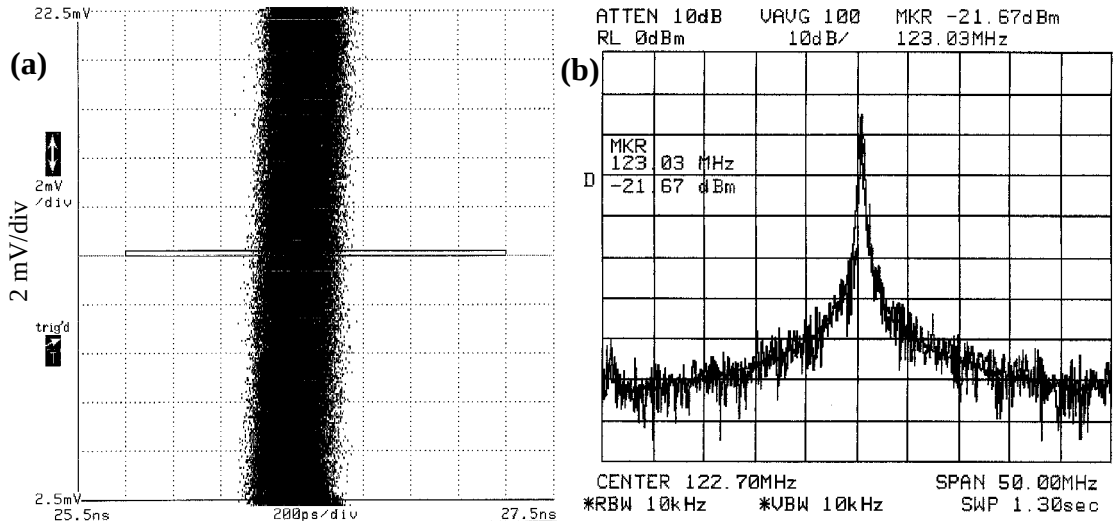


Figure 4.31: (a) Self-referenced jitter of 123 MHz VCO output with 70.73 ps rms (420 ps peak-to-peak). The horizontal scale is 200 ps/div. (b) Spectrum analyzer output of 123 MHz oscillation of T8 VCO. The noise source **ni1** is active for both (a) and (b).

Setting	Vy1p (V)	Vy1n (V)	Vy2p (V)	Vy2n (V)	V_B (V)	Frequency-range (GHz)	K_o(Grad /sV)	Vcntrl (V)
setting1	0.0	1.0	1.0	1.4	1.0	0.962-1.44	0.8343	0-3.6
setting2	0.0	1.0	0.0	2.4	1.0	1.23-1.704	0.8273	0-3.6
setting3	0.0	1.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.725-0.824	0.173	0-3.6
setting4	1.4	1.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.325-0.640	0.55	0-3.6
setting5	0.5	0.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.479-0.707	0.398	0-3.6
setting6	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.607-0.778	0.2985	0-3.6
setting7	2.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.123-0.452	0.5742	0-3.6

Table 4.1 Setting descriptions for T8 VCO measurements

The T8 VCO was investigated under seven settings which covered the desired range but were by no means exhaustive. The impact of slope variation on jitter by adjusting V_B is discussed in Section 4.6 on page 201. As expected, it is seen that the self-referenced VCO jitter increases as V_B increases, due to the fact the VCO becomes more sensitive to noise as the VCO gain K_o increases. The details of the settings are listed in Table 4.1. Signals Vy1p and Vy1n correspond to $V_{offset\_adjust1}$ in Figure 4.9, signals Vy2p and Vy2n to $V_{offset\_adjust2}$ in Figure 4.9, and signal V_B to V_{slope_adjust} in Figure 4.9. The input differential voltage to the VCO was varied from 0 V to 3.6 V, as a differential voltage variation of -1.8 V to +1.8 V centered at 1.8 V. Table 4.1 also lists the measured frequency range for each setting and the calculated oscillator gain K_o in Gigarads/sec-Volt (Grad/ sV). Signals Vy1p,n and Vy2p,n are differential voltages centered at 1.2 V. V_B is arbitrarily fixed at 1.0 V for all settings, and has a designed range of 0.0 V to 2.0 V.

The measured frequency and self-referenced rms jitter statistics are plotted in Figure 4.32 (a) and (b) respectively, for varying input differential control-voltage. The measured data covers the VCO range of 123 MHz to 1.7 GHz. The self-referenced rms jitter is under 5.0 ps rms for most settings. The rms jitter increases primarily due to the increase in the current in the cross-coupled (regenerative) pair in the differential delay cells of the oscillator. This effect comes into play when the VCO is moved to lower frequency ranges of oscillation. This behavior can be seen in Figure 4.32.

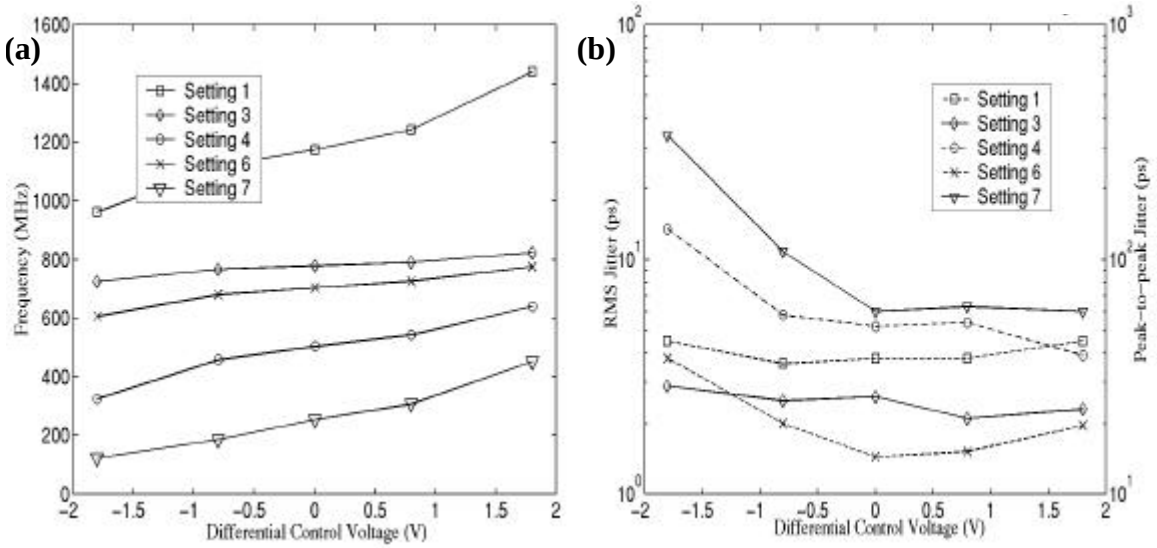


Figure 4.32: (a) Measured T8 VCO frequency and (b) self-referenced rms jitter corresponding to each setting in (a). Note that the on-chip noise source **ni1** is active during the measurements,

The self-referenced rms jitter is highest (51 ps) at 123 MHz. This is not significant because the period of the clock is greater than 8 ns, which can easily accommodate a time jitter of 51 ps rms (338 ps peak-to-peak). The data for settings 2, 3, 5 and 6 was remeasured under more accurate jitter measurement conditions mentioned earlier (unattenuated input, unattenuated trigger, and the smallest possible timebase setting on the

CSA) with more data points. The results are plotted in Figure 4.33 (a) for frequency of oscillation and (b) for self-referenced rms jitter. The jitter histogram in all cases was seen to have Gaussian statistics. The data again confirm the expectation that jitter increases rapidly for the very large negative differential input control voltage to the VCO, showing the domination of the regenerative pair on the jitter statistics. Setting 6, the setting which has the lowest measured self-referenced jitter (crosses in Figure 4.32 (b)) among the settings in Table 4.1, is chosen to measure the impact of power-supply and substrate noise sensitivity.

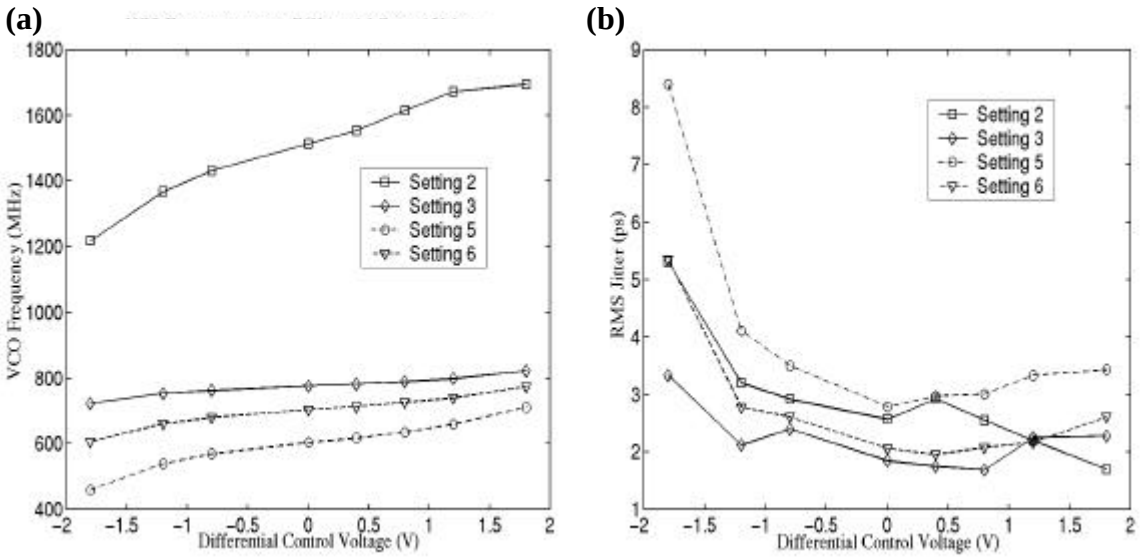


Figure 4.33: Measured T8 VCO (a) frequency and (b) self-referenced rms and peak-to-peak jitter corresponding to each setting in (a). Note that the on-chip noise source **ni1** is active during the measurements.

The measured results are plotted in Figure 4.33, which shows (a) the frequency of oscillation and (b) the self-referenced rms jitter for three cases:

1. Only **ni1** on (default case)

2. **nsvdd** = 3.6 V (both noise oscillators **ni1** and **ni2** on, TTL pads drive only the transmission line on the package and the PCB), and noise oscillator frequency set to lowest frequency.

3. **nsvdd** = 3.6 V and **nscntrl** = 3.6V (highest frequency of oscillation for both **ni1** and **ni2**).

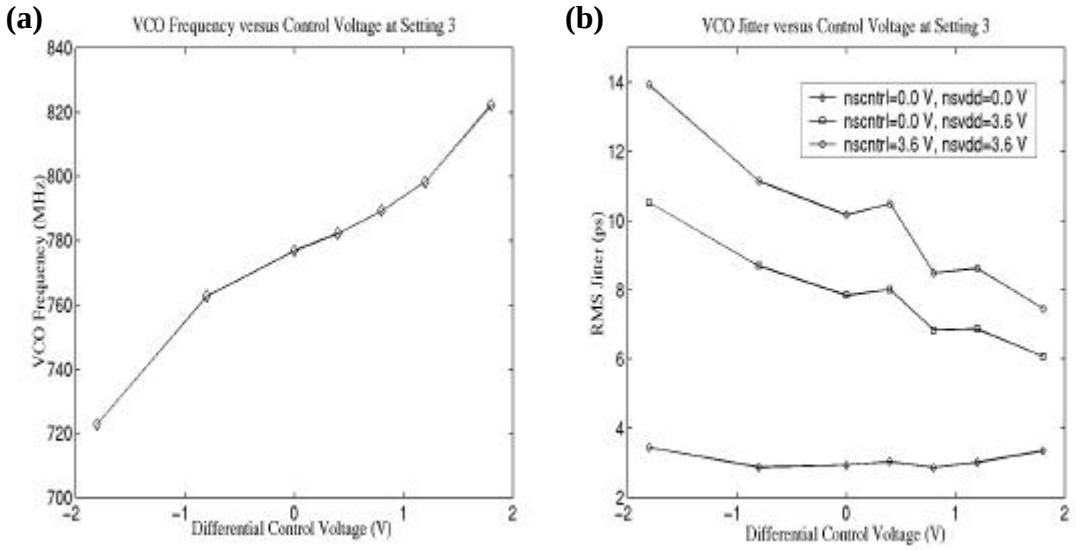


Figure 4.34: (a) Measured frequency and (b) self-referenced rms jitter histogram variation of T8 VCO at setting 3, for different levels of noise injection. The TLL pads are not terminated in measurements.

Figure 4.34 (a) illustrates the low V_B kink problem associated with the VCO control circuit detailed in Figure 4.14. Figure 4.34 (b) shows the self-referenced rms jitter plots for the three noise injection scenarios detailed above. The baseline self-referenced jitter (with on-chip noise source **ni1** active) corresponds to the lowest curve (diamonds) in Figure 4.34 (b). It is seen from Figure 4.34 (b) that injecting TTL pad-noise (squares and circles) directly into the VCO, dramatically increases the VCO jitter, and swamps the noise

contribution of **ni1** to the VCO jitter. The baseline jitter curve for setting 3 (lowest curve in Figure 4.34 (b)) increases for differential VCO control voltage < -1.0 V and > 1.0 V. This increase is due to two effects. One is the increase in slope of the control-circuit transfer characteristic (Figure 4.34 (a)), which increases the VCO gain, and the other is the increased current flow in the cross-coupled pair in the delay cell. The almost symmetric increase in the VCO jitter due to the larger VCO gain for control voltages < ~ -0.6V and > ~1.2 V can be seen from the lowest curve (diamonds) in Figure 4.34 (b). We conclude from the symmetric nature of the curve that the jitter contribution from the increased current flow in the cross-coupled pair in the VCO delay cell has a negligible contribution to the increased VCO jitter. The control circuit was subsequently modified to linearize the transfer characteristic (Figure 4.15). When the noise oscillator and the TTL output pads are turned on, the VCO jitter increases monotonically from the *higher* end of the VCO frequency range to the *lower* end of the frequency range (squares and diamonds in Figure 4.34 (b)). The monotonic nature of the curves points to the dominance of the VCO delay cell cross-coupled pair contribution to the VCO jitter. We conclude that as more of the VCO delay cell current flows in the regenerative pair compared to the input differential pair, the delay cell has a poorer response to power-supply and substrate noise. This can be seen from the almost monotonic *reduction* in the value of the rms jitter with the *increase* in the frequency of oscillation. This is of course, advantageous, because jitter at higher frequencies is more critical, as it becomes a more significant part of the period of oscillation. The apparent, and small increase in the self-referenced jitter, for baseline and

increased noise injection scenarios, observed for a differential control voltage of 0.4 V, is not understood at this point.

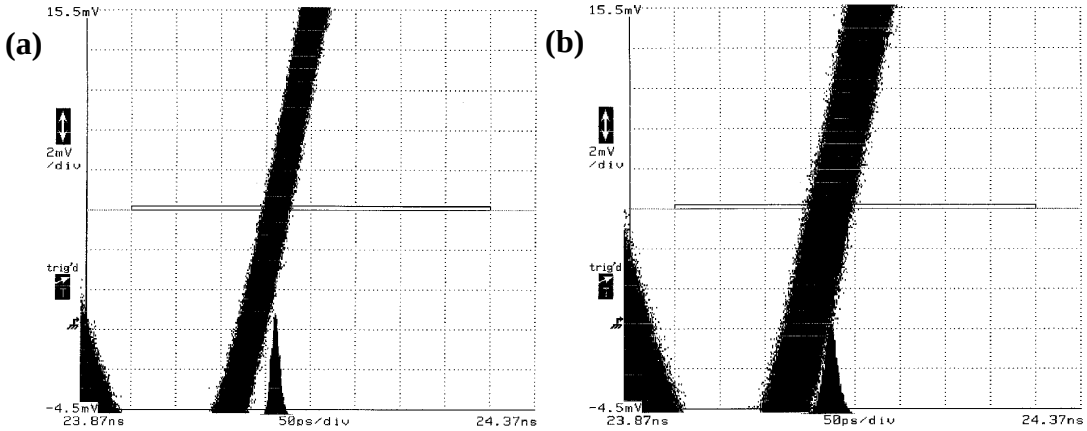


Figure 4.35: Self-referenced jitter histogram of the T8 VCO at 1.53 GHz with (a) **ni1** and (b) both noise oscillators and the TTL pad drivers injecting noise into the VCO. The measured jitter is 4.73 ps rms (36 ps peak-to-peak) and 8.1 ps rms (59 ps peak-to-peak) in plots (a) and (b) respectively. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div and the vertical scale is 2 mV/div for both (a) and (b).

Figure 4.35 (a) shows the baseline self-referenced time jitter measurement at 1.53 GHz with only **ni1** on. When **nsvdd** is set to 3.6V and **nscntrl** is set to 0.0 V, the self-referenced rms jitter increases to 8.1 ps. At this setting, the TTL output pads are only driving the open 50 ohm transmission line on the test fixture package and PCB. These measurements indicate that the VCO has all the desirable characteristics of a VCO suitable for use in a low-jitter PLLFS for a 2.5 Gb/s data link.

4.2.5 VCO Design Summary

In conclusion, the designed VCO was measured to have a broad range of 123 MHz to 1.7 GHz, with the unique characteristic of decreasing self-referenced rms jitter with frequency at any given setting. The self-referenced rms jitter is less than 5 ps (rms) for

most of the range. The differential delay cell VCO has a measured jitter performance which is an order of magnitude better than the divide-by-64 output of a conventional single-ended VCO. The adjustable gain feature of this VCO makes it a good candidate for bench investigations to achieve a low-jitter PLLFS in integrated form. We are aware of only two other reported oscillators which have such a broad range:

1. Digitally controlled NMOS relaxation oscillator in 0.5 μm NMOS with 80KHz to 1 GHz range [178]. Phase-noise or jitter measurements are not available for this oscillator.
2. Multiple feedback-loop current-controlled ring-oscillator [179] implemented in 0.8 μm CMOS. The differential oscillator has a range of 0.3 - 1.7 GHz for a current control range of 0 to 2mA, with no oscillator gain control mechanism. Phase-noise measurements or self-referenced jitter measurements are not available.

Further measurements need to be performed to quantify the performance of the power supply decoupling network and sensitivity of power, ground, and substrate noise. The low jitter performance is achieved by a combination of circuit technique and design. The guiding design considerations for delay-cell power consumption are

- Achievable jitter is inversely proportional to the square root of delay cell current consumption, that is, the power consumption has to be quadrupled to reduce the jitter by 2 or the power spectral phase-noise density by 4 [180].
- Single stage buffer drives at each node of the VCO which can drive the electrical LVDS transmit circuits so that buffer-chain jitter does not add significantly to the VCO jitter measurements.

Each delay cell is designed to consume approximately 5 mA, giving a total current consumption of 30 mA for the VCO inclusive of the output buffers, which are single-stage buffers. The net power-consumption of the VCO and buffers is 108 mW, which compares favorably with similar ring-oscillator implementations.

4.3 Phase Frequency Detector

A phase detector (PD) is a circuit that produces a voltage or current proportional to the phase difference between the input clock signals. In the context of a PLLFS, the PD is defined as a circuit which has oscillating periodic input signals of possibly different frequencies during normal operation. During lock, the frequencies are the same. A phase and frequency detector (PFD) extends the range of the PLLFS. It functions by the Frequency Detector (FD) acting in tandem with the PD, such that when the frequency difference between the two inputs to the PD is large, the FD steps in and controls the VCO, driving its frequency up or down until the VCO frequency becomes close to the input reference frequency, so that the PD can take over the error detection in the PLLFS loop. PFDs usually record at least two states, where one state records the fact that the VCO frequency needs to be driven up, and the other records the fact that VCO frequency needs to be driven up. PFDs extend the achievable range of the PLLFS to the very nearly that of the range of the VCO.

4.3.1 Digital Phase Frequency Detector

Conventional PDs are implemented using four-quadrant multipliers (for example, a four-quadrant Gilbert cell multiplier), eXclusive-OR gates (XOR), sample and hold

circuits, and sequential detectors which have greater than two states. An alternative method used in clock recovery circuits is to have both a PD and a Quadrature PD whose outputs are sampled by an FD [149]. Conventional PFDs are implemented using a three-state PFD using two D-type flip-flops or SR latches, and a gate for resetting the flip-flops [150].

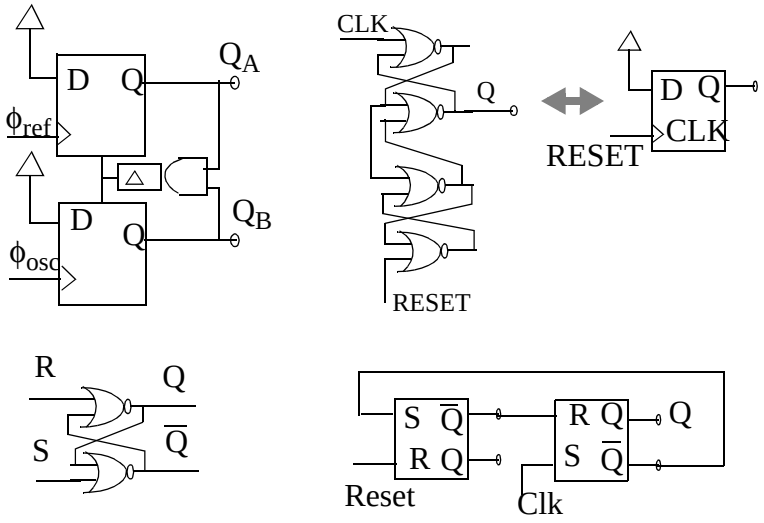


Figure 4.36: Digital Phase Frequency (sequential) Detector (DPFD)

The maximum frequency of operation of the digital phase frequency detector has been analyzed [152][151]. It is determined by the time to reset Q_A and Q_B in Figure 4.36, given that Q_A is logic high, ϕ_{ref} is low, and Q_B is logic low when ϕ_{osc} becomes high. When ϕ_{osc} becomes high, Q_B becomes logic high after two NOR gate delays, or $2t_g$, where t_g is the delay of a NOR gate. Q_A and Q_B being logic high means that both the D flip-flops are reset. This reset occurs after $\Delta_r + 2t_g + t_g$, where Δ_r is the reset delay. The maximum frequency of operation is therefore $1/(2^* (\Delta_r + 5t_g)$. Δ_r is greater than 2 t_g so that the

outputs Q_A and Q_B reach full logic levels, enabling proper operation of the circuit that converts the output of the DPFD to the VCO control signal, which is usually a charge-pump. The charge pump requires full logic level inputs for proper operation. If Q_A and Q_B do not reach their full logic levels, as might happen when the phase difference between ϕ_{ref} and ϕ_{osc} becomes very small, the gain of the DPFD becomes very small, giving rise to a "dead-zone" problem which is well-documented in the literature. The presence of the dead-zone means that for very small phase-difference between the input reference clock and the oscillator clock, the DPFD has very little gain. Therefore, the PLLFS loop does not correct the resulting error. This gives rise to peak-to-peak timing jitter at the output which is equal (in radians) to the width of the dead-zone at the PLLFS output. The maximum speed of operation of the DPFD is therefore $1/(14\ t_g)$, assuming that the reset delay Δ_r is equal to $2t_g$. For operation at 1.0 GHz, the DPFD would require NOR gates with a gate delay of 1/(14 x 1GHz) = 71.5 ps. This is not a practical design target in 0.5 μm CMOS technology. Pre-charge type DPFDs based on dynamic logic circuitry [42][153], can be used to reduce the delay in the critical feedback path to a minimum of three gates. The disadvantage of these DPFDs is that they introduce power-supply and substrate noise, which modulate the oscillator output, creating sidebands in the spectrum of the oscillator output. When the PLLFS with a charge pump DPFD is in the locked state, the loop has driven the input phase-difference to zero (within the error imposed by the dead-zone of the DPFD).

The output of the DPFD shown in Figure 4.36 are UP (Q_A) and DOWN (Q_B) pulses whose difference in width is proportional to the control signal of the VCO. This output is

normally converted to a control voltage by converting the pulses to currents and integrating the difference onto a capacitor. This is performed by a circuit called a charge-pump, shown schematically in Figure 4.37.

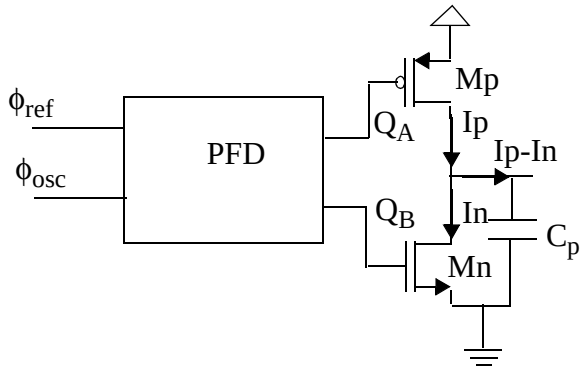


Figure 4.37: DPFD with charge pump

The outputs Q_A and Q_B switch on the transistors Mp and Mn respectively, such that the difference between the currents from Mp and Mn is integrated on the capacitor Cp. For a static phase-difference, the charge pump DPFD has infinite gain, because a positive (negative) current is integrated on the capacitance Cp for positive (negative) static phase-difference. In other words, Vcp(s) = Icp(s) * Zcp(s), where Icp(s) is current output of the charge-pump DPFD in the Laplace domain, and Zcp(s) is the Laplace transform of the impedance of the filter following the charge pump. The response of the circuit in Figure 4.37 to a phase step is therefore proportional to $1/s^2$. Since the VCO has a pole at the origin in its response, as it integrates frequency to give phase, a PLLFS with a charge pump PFD requires a zero in the loop-filter in order to stabilize it. This is usually done by adding a resistor, R, in series with the capacitor, C_p, in Figure 4.37, or by adding a

proportional control path to the VCO, which has a charge-pump DPFD with lower gain than the main charge pump DPFD.

The currents Ip and In will always have a certain amount of mismatch. This means that when the loop is in the locked state with the zero phase-difference at the input of the DPFD, the voltage on the capacitor C_p in Figure 4.37 will be modulated. This is because of the design strategy of inserting a delay in the DPFD in Figure 4.36 so that Q_A and Q_B are on for a sufficiently long period of time. The mismatch in Ip and In will manifest itself as an error voltage on Cp which accumulates during every phase comparison instant. This modulates the VCO at the reference frequency, which is typically much greater than the loop bandwidth, resulting in jitter at the oscillator output.

The switches shown in Figure 4.37 also allow signal feedthrough and charge injection to the output node, which is integrated onto Cp, resulting in an error step in the control voltage of the VCO in every phase comparison instant. This introduces jitter at the oscillator output by modulating the oscillator output at the reference frequency.

The charge pump DPFD in Figure 4.37 can be designed to have complementary or differential outputs. It the outputs are complementary [154], they do not solve the problems associated with the mismatch and signal feedthrough of the charging and discharging currents on the integrating capacitor Cp.

The charge-pump can be made fully differential [155] as shown in Figure 4.38, where the differential outputs are connected to a differential loop-filter and the inputs are differential inputs from a sequential DPFD. Implementations have focused on single-ended realizations of DPFDs which generate complementary outputs by inverting the

output, introducing a delay between the complementary outputs. The differential charge pump is composed of a differential transconductance element for each complementary or differential output of the DPFD. These currents are then subtracted and then integrated onto the differential loop-filter capacitors.

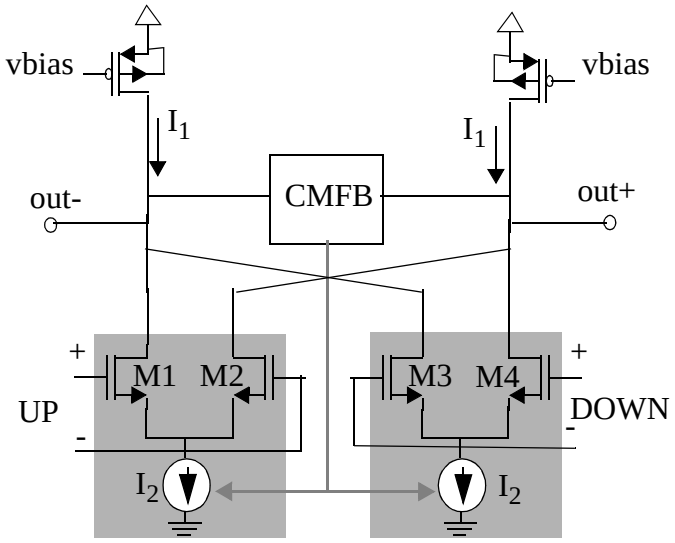


Figure 4.38: Differential charge pump schematic [135]

The advantage of this method is that there is no mismatch in the current sources corresponding to the UP and DOWN outputs of the DPFD, as they are implemented by the same type of devices. NMOS differential charge-pump circuits have pull-down currents activated by the inputs and passive pull-up currents when both the inputs are low. When the UP and DOWN signals are both low, an additional circuit has to counteract the passive pull-up currents to maintain the output voltage of the charge pump at the voltage before both the input signals became low. This is done by a Common-Mode FeedBack (CMFB) circuit.

The differential charge pump circuit implemented in the method described above has two disadvantages:

- Large differential outputs can produce differential-mode settling transients due to non-linearity of the CMFB. A CMFB circuit has to account for this effect [156].
- The output range is not rail-to-rail.

4.3.2 XOR Based PFD

An XOR gate (which can be viewed as an overdriven Gilbert multiplier) can be used as a PD. The XOR gate produces a pulse train, whose pulse width is proportional to the phase-difference between the inputs signals. This pulse train is filtered by an LPF to extract its dc-mean value, which acts as the control signal to the VCO. The XOR gate can tolerate missing transitions in the reference clock signal, unlike the DPFD. However, the XOR gate is very sensitive to the duty cycle of the input clocks, while the DPFD is not sensitive to the duty cycle of the inputs. A non-50% duty cycle will result in a dc-component at the PD output which drives the VCO away from lock. The XOR PD, unlike the DPFD, continues to produce a pulse stream after lock is achieved, while the DPFD produces outputs only when there is a phase error between the input signals. The finite attenuation of the LPF following the XOR PD means that the suppression of the reference clock input is an important consideration to prevent the attenuated pulse stream from modulating the VCO, forcing it to jitter around the lock frequency. The XOR-gate PD can also result in the VCO locking onto a harmonic of the input reference signal. To combat these problems, the theory of operation of the AD9901 [157][158] can be utilized. An XOR gate can be combined with a divide-by-2 circuit at each of its inputs to guarantee

50% duty cycle inputs to the XOR gate, and therefore, avoid the FD from locking onto a harmonic of the input reference signal, and extending the range of the PLLFS to the full range of the VCO.

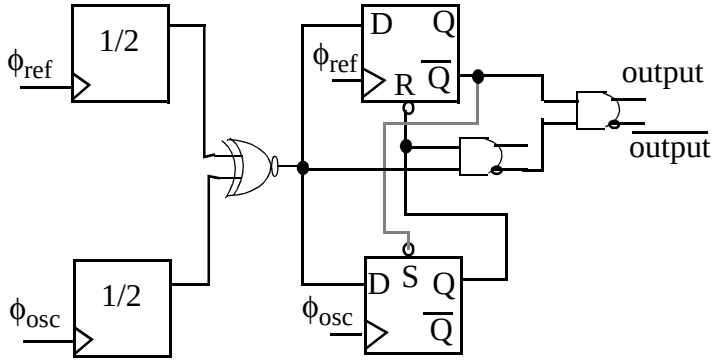


Figure 4.39: XOR PFD architecture [157].

The basic architecture of an XOR based PFD is shown in Figure 4.39. The input dividers divide the input frequency by 2 to ensure that the inputs to the XOR gate have a 50% duty cycle. The output of the XOR is the sampled by the FD flip-flops which gate the output of the XOR PD though NAND gates as shown. If the two clock inputs are substantially different in frequency, the frequency discriminator flip-flops drive the oscillator frequency towards the reference frequency and within the range of the phase detector. If the reference clock signal or the oscillator output occurs twice before the other, the reference- or oscillator-clocked flip-flop in Figure 4.39 is clocked to logic 0. This overrides the XOR PD output and drives the oscillator towards the reference signal, and avoids locking the VCO to a harmonic of the reference signal. In the linear PD range of operation, when the XOR PD active is passed to the output, the dc-mean value of the pulse train output of the XOR PD is directly proportional to the phase difference of the input

signals. A dc-mean value of $(V_{OH}+V_{OL})/2$, where V_{OH} and V_{OL} are the voltage levels of logic 1 and logic 0 respectively, indicates that the input signals have a phase difference of 180°.

The advantages of the XOR PFD are

- It can be realized in a true fully differential form
- It does not have a dead zone in its transfer characteristic corresponding to lock
- The XOR PFD can be designed to operate at the maximum speed of the XOR gate
- It can be followed by an output buffer stage which generates rail-to-rail voltages
- It does not suffer from mismatch, charge injection and signal feedthrough problems
- Its outputs do not suffer from differential mode settling transients due to common-mode voltage fluctuations
- It does not need to have a CMFB circuit to solve the problem of passive pull-up currents.

The disadvantages of the XOR PFD are

- It requires better reference frequency suppression than the charge-pump DPFD PLLFS because the output of the XOR PFD is always producing a pulse stream.
- The XOR PFD requires a circuit to offset the VCO control signal so that the desired output frequency is produced by a dc-mean corresponding to a 180° phase difference between the input signals at high-frequency operation. This is because the XOR PFD has good phase resolution when the input phase difference is 180°. As the phase difference diminishes, the finite bandwidth of the XOR gate results in slew-rate limited outputs, which means that, away from a small phase difference

region around 180°, the transfer characteristic is at the rail voltages as shown in Figure 4.40. V_{OH} and V_{OL} are the maximum and minimum voltages corresponding to logic high and logic low respectively.

- It requires a large bandwidth XOR gate so that the linear phase range $\Delta\phi_f$, of the PFD for frequency f (see for example $\Delta\phi_{f1}$ in Figure 4.40), is at least 50% of the Unit Interval (UI). For 1 GHz operation, the XOR PFD gets inputs at 500 MHz after division, which corresponds to 1 Gb/s data streams. A 5 Gb/s XOR gate would be able to deliver 200 ps output bits which translates to a phase resolution of +/- 0.6 π around π, so that $\Delta_{f=1GHz} = 1.2\ \pi = 0.6$ UI.
- It has varying phase differences between inputs depending on the frequency to which the VCO locks to in the PLLFS. This is because the dc-mean value of the XOR PD output is the control voltage of the VCO. This range can be bounded by the use of an offset-adjust circuit which changes the frequency range of the VCO as shown in Figure 4.9.

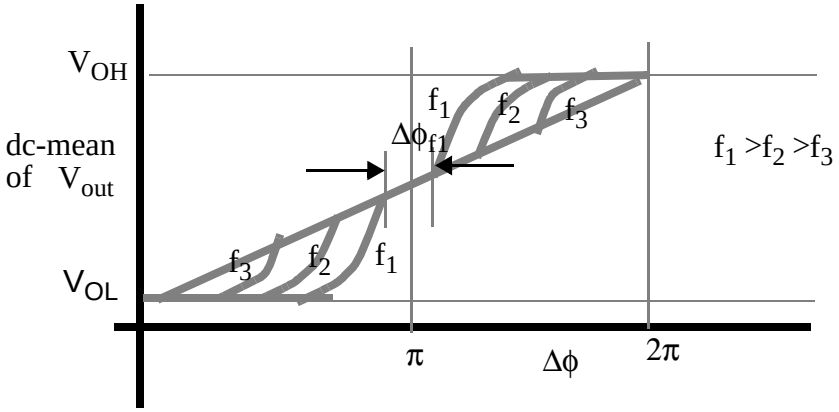


Figure 4.40: Qualitative transfer characteristic of XOR PFD

In general, the input flip-flops at the XOR PFD can be replaced by divide-by-N circuits. This has some consequences for the PLLFS bandwidth. Synchronous division (which is distinct from asynchronous or ripple dividers) will reduce the phase-noise of the input clock to within the phase-noise of the divider circuit. If the PLLFS output is desired to have a phase-noise characteristic as good as the phase-noise of the input signal after division, then the PLL loop bandwidth has to be divided by the extra division factor in the XOR PFD, implemented by divide-by-N circuits at the input. The XOR-gate PFD uses the NAND gates in Section 3.5.2 on page 82, the flip-flops in Figure 3.20 and the XOR gate discussed above.

4.4 Loop-filter

Loop-filters can be realized in either passive or active form. Passive filters are shown in Figure 4.41 (a)-(d). The simplest filter is a voltage-divider as shown in Figure 4.43 (a). This attenuates the output of the PFD, reducing the bandwidth of the PLLFS open-loop transfer. The resultant closed-loop transfer function H(s) of the PLLFS is a first order system [4]. The dc-range of the output of the PFD is also attenuated, diminishing the range that the VCO can exercise and hence make available to the system. A capacitor is used instead of a simple attenuator to create a simple low-pass filter (Figure 4.41 (b)) or a lag-compensator (Figure 4.41 (c)), resulting in a second-order closed-loop transfer function. It causes a direct relationship between the damping constant of the loop ξ, the filter pole ω_L, and the open-loop gain K. The lag-filter shown in Figure 4.41 (c) attenuates the output of

4. The order of the transfer function refers to the order of the polynomial in the denominator of the Laplace transform of the transfer function.

the PFD by the attenuation factor $K_h=R_2/(R_0+R_2)$, and modifies the direct relationship between ξ, ω_L, and K by introducing the zero frequency of the lag-filter into the expression relating ξ, ω_L, and K. This allows a measure of independent control of the three variables. A problem with the lag-filter is that the introduction of the zero frequency, usually less than 0.25 K, has a high frequency of only K_h. Unless R_0 is chosen to be a large value, K_h is usually ~0.1. A pole can be added at a frequency > 4K to provide high-frequency attenuation without compromising the closed-loop performance of the PLLFS, as shown in Figure 4.41 (d).

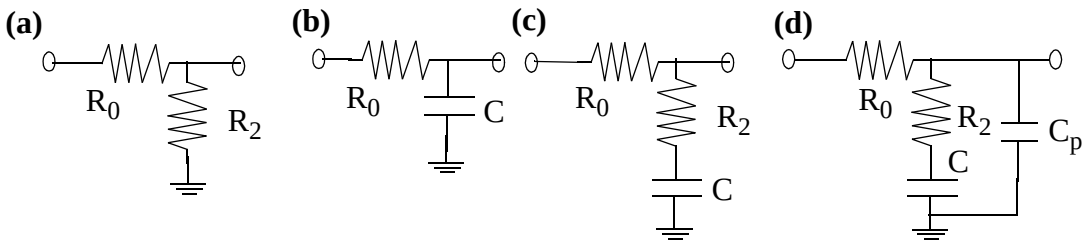


Figure 4.41: Possible loop-filter schematics from (a) simple attenuator to (d) third-order filter.

The filters shown in Figure 4.41 (c) and (d) can be realized in integrated form using active components (e.g., high-gain operational amplifier) as active filters. These active filters can provide better performance for smaller component values (e.g., very low-frequency first-pole). However, they may not be attractive in terms of amplifier output voltage range, common-mode and power-supply rejection, in very low-noise applications. Considering the lag-compensator filter in Figure 4.41 (c), the transfer function is given by

$$F(s) = K_h L(s) = K_h\left(\frac{s+\omega_2}{s+\omega_1}\right) = \left(\frac{R_2}{R_0+R_2}\right)\left(\frac{s+\omega_2}{s+\omega_1}\right) \tag{4.7}$$

The pole ω_1 is

$$\omega_1 = \frac{1}{(R_0 + R_2)C} \tag{4.8}$$

and the zero ω_2 is given by

$$\omega_2 = \frac{1}{R_2 C} \tag{4.9}$$

Equation 4.7 describes the transfer function of the loop-filter in the PLLFS. ω_2 is the zero inserted in the transfer function by R_2, and ω_1 is the pole created by the time constant $(R_0+R_2)C$. The bandwidth of the loop needs to be less than K because the purpose of the PLLFS is to create a clock waveform that does not have the high frequency noise associated with the input reference clock waveform.

In a monolithic integrated PLLFS, R_0 and R_2 are chosen to achieve a certain high-frequency attenuation K_h, keeping in mind the area and parasitic capacitance associated with these choices. It is frequently the case that the value of the capacitor, C, is made large, while keeping R_0 and R_2 relatively small, to avoid the adverse impact of parasitic capacitance on the closed-loop transfer function. A pole beyond 4K can be added as in Figure 4.41 (d) for further high-frequency attenuation. The transfer function F(s) then becomes $F(s) = K_h(s+\omega_2)/(s^2/((R_0+R_2)\omega_2\omega_3) + s + s\omega_1/\omega_3 + \omega_1)$, where $\omega_3=R_0C_p$.

The loop-filter is not a simple RC filter because of the pole in the VCO transfer function. If a simple RC filter were used for the loop-filter function, the open-loop transfer function, $H_o(s)$, would cross the unity-gain point with a slope of -40 dB/decade, leaving it no phase-margin, and resulting in an under-damped or oscillatory closed-loop system.

Using the simple RC filter in Figure 4.41 (b), the closed-loop transfer function H(s) of the PLLFS is

$$H(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} = \frac{\frac{K_d K_o}{s} L(s)}{s + \frac{K_d K_o}{s} L(s)} = \frac{K\omega_1}{s^2 + s\omega_1 + K\omega_1} \tag{4.10}$$

where $\omega_1 = 1/R_0C$.

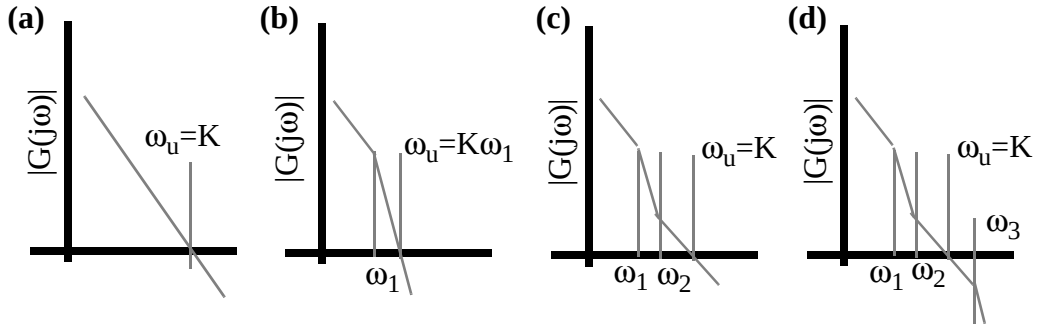


Figure 4.42: Bode plots of |G(jw)| for different loop-filters.

The Bode plot of the open-loop transfer function $G(s)=K_dF(s)K_o/s$ is qualitatively shown in Figure 4.42. Figure 4.42 (a) shows the Bode plot when there is no filter, that is, when F(s) = 1. The plot has a slope of -20 dB/decade and has a unity gain frequency $\omega_u=K=K_dK_o/N$. When a simple RC filter as in Figure 4.42 (b) is used for F(s), the open-loop gain falls with a slope of -20 dB/decade till ω_1 and thereafter with a slope of -40 dB/ decade. The unity gain frequency ω_u is now decreased by a factor of RC. The replacement of a simple RC filter by a lag-compensator introduces a zero, ω_2, into the open-loop response as shown in Figure 4.42 (c). The open-loop gain has a unity gain frequency at $\omega_u=K=K_dK_hK_o/N$. The slope of the open-loop gain beyond ω_u can be increased by adding a pole ω_3 as shown in Figure 4.42 (d) so that the slope becomes -40 dB/decade.

System design considerations force the choice of a third-order loop-filter shown in Figure 4.41 (d), which results in a PLLFS whose Bode plot is shown in Figure 4.42 (d). The varying K_o of the VCO and the possibility of different division ratios in the PLLFS feedback loop necessitate a programmable loop-filter. We choose to use a passive filter because of the need for a rail-to-rail input/output operational amplifier with low output noise for an active filter realization. Different loop-filters are designed so that there is adequate phase-margin for the closed-loop PLLFS response. A key consideration in the choice of C_p in Figure 4.41 (d) is dealing with the parasitic poles associated with the passive resistors chosen for the loop-filter. We choose to the use salicide-blocked polysilicon resistors with a sheet resistance of 80 ohms/square +/- < 10%[5], because they have lower parasitic capacitance for large resistors than salicided poly, which has a nominal sheet resistance of 2 ohms/square +/- 11%. Using transistors to provide a simple *floating* linear resistor requires careful manipulation of the control voltages, and consequently introduces common-mode voltage restrictions, introduces extra poles in the PLLFS closed-loop response, and an additional path for injection of power, ground, and substrate noise into the control signal-path of the VCO.

The loop-filter capacitor C in Figure 4.41 (d) is implemented using the linear capacitor process option on the 0.5 μm HP-CMOS14TB process. The capacitor is laid out as an array of differential 2 pF capacitor units using the common-centroid geometry layout technique. Each capacitor has three levels of metal stacked on it to reduce the resistance of interconnect and provide Faraday shielding. The first level of metal is ground, followed by

5. These require a spacing of at least 20 μm from transistors.

signal for second-level metal, and ground for third-level metal. This layout technique has the advantage of adding extra capacitance. We do not choose to implement the loop-filter resistance using metal interconnect layers because the highest sheet resistance (first level metal) is between 70 (25 °C) and 90 (85 °C) milli-ohms/square, compared to the sheet resistance of salicide-blocked polysilicon, which is 80 ohms/square. The linear capacitor well is the common bottom-plate for both differential capacitors and is tied to Vdd using a dedicated bond pad. The capacitor layout has dummy devices at the periphery to improve layout matching. In addition, there is a narrow substrate guard ring with its own dedicated return path to ground to guard against possible noise injection[6] into the differential capacitor's bottom-plate via the reverse-biased junction of the capacitor well to substrate diode. The loop-filter capacitor, C, is set to a large value (~500 pF) so that the passive resistance and the attendant parasitic values can be kept low.

Programmable filters are implemented by designing in the ability to choose one among a fixed number of resistors independently for both R_0 and R_2 in Figure 4.41 (d). The programmability is achieved by resistors with series transmission gates which can be switched on (reducing resistance) or off (increasing resistance). The transmission gates are carefully designed so that the variation of the on-resistance of the transmission gate is less than 100 ohms over the dynamic range of the voltage dropping across the transmission gate. In the discussions that follow, ω_1 is the first pole introduced by the chosen loop-filter, ω_2 is the zero introduced by the loop-filter, and ω_3 is the pole introduced by C_p in

6. This noise injection is likely to be large common-mode voltage with a small differential component due to the small spatial variation of substrate resistance.

the open-loop response of the PLLFS. ω_1 is typically < 10 ω_2, and its influence is disregarded on ω_2 and ω_3. K is the open-loop PLLFS gain as discussed earlier, and for our purposes, does not include the feedback division ratio N. N is considered explicitly to reveal its impact.

For the PLLFS being considered, (independent of PD type), $\omega_2 = 0.25$ K (where K is the open-loop gain of the PLL) is the critically damped case, $\omega_2 < 0.25$ K is the over-damped case and $\omega_2 > 0.25$ K is the under-damped case(Figure 4.42). $\omega_2 = 0.25$ K indicates that the closed-loop response peaking frequency, ω_p, is about a quarter of the way from ω_2 toward K on a log axis. Making ω_2 as low as possible slows down the PLLFS response slightly to a step in the input signal's phase, and makes the system very stable, avoiding overshoot. This however, requires a larger capacitor than for $\omega_2 = 0.25$ K. A larger capacitor takes longer to charge during acquisition. When peaking is not critical, $\omega_2 = 0.25$ K can be used to ensure fast acquisition. The peak overshoot is about 12% for $\omega_2 = 0.2$ K and 15% for 0.3 K. Introducing a third pole at $\omega_3 = 4$K increases peaking to 18% compared to 13%, with no ω_3 and $\omega_2 = 0.25$ K. These considerations, along with the frequency range of the VCO, and the division rate, N, is used to determine the loop-filter component values.

4.5 Noise Control Mechanisms

Figure 4.43 shows the linearized model of the PLLFS at lock, with noise source θ_i at the reference input and θ_n at the output of VCO. The transfer function of the input noise source to the output is given by:

$$H_s(s) = \frac{\theta_o}{\theta_i} = \frac{(K_d K_o K_h L(s))/N}{s + (K_d K_o K_h L(s))/N} = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)} \tag{4.11}$$

$$H_n(s) = \frac{\theta_o}{\theta_n} = \frac{s}{s + (K_d K_o K_h L(s))/N} = \frac{1}{1 + G(s)} \tag{4.12}$$

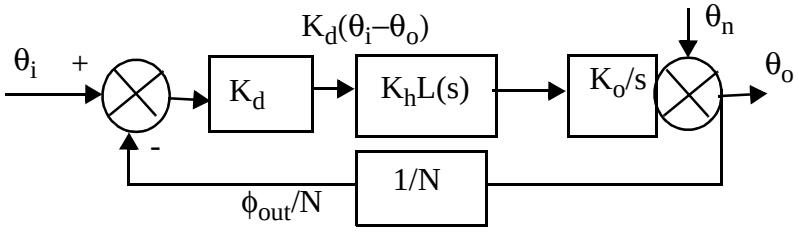


Figure 4.43: Linearized model of the PLLFS at lock with input and VCO noise sources.

At frequencies higher than the closed-loop bandwidth, the noise at the output is dominated by $H_n(f)$, which is a high-pass function with bandwidth equal to the PLLFS loop bandwidth. $H_s(f)$ on the other hand, is a low-pass function. At frequencies greater than the loop bandwidth, the phase-noise at the output of the PLLFS is dominated by the contribution from the VCO phase-noise.

4.5.1 Noise Reduction Techniques

The following techniques could be used to reduce the noise in the PLLFS:

- Low noise VCO
- Reference frequency Suppression
- Power supply noise immunity for VCO, PD and Dividers

- Variable gain VCO to reduce PM due to control voltage fluctuations and injection locking (K_o = 441 Hz/μV if the range is from 112 MHz to 1.7 GHz, for a control voltage range of 3.6 V).
- Substrate noise immunity for VCO, PD, and Dividers
- XOR based PD with FD with limiting amplifier output driver to increase phase range
- Offset voltage control of loop-filter output to increase the tracking range of the PLLFS, and hence, reduce jitter performance by improving its ability to track input phase-noise and remain in lock. (If the PLLFS goes out of lock due to input phase-noise variations (not frequency), then jitter increases because the PLLFS has to periodically reacquire lock. This is a problem with the XOR based PD, which has a non-linearity at the ends of the detection range).
- Possible addition of a filter at the reference frequency signal input
- Divider circuits at the input of the PD to remove the dependence on the duty cycle of reference clock signal
- Differential ECL style dividers with APLSD load transistors to reduce divider noise and amplitude jitter
- Maximization of K_d (and hence K) by increasing the PFD output voltage range (Increasing K_o is not desirable because the increased sensitivity of the VCO results in high frequency jitter from the VCO being transferred to the PLLFS output.)
- Minimization of N (This can be taken only so far. This is not really an option if the system demands a multiplication of N, in say, an N:1/1:N mux/demux interface.)

- Programmable loop-filters to accommodate the different loop-bandwidths when the PLLFS switches from one regime to another (for example, Table 4.1). (CMOS Transmission gates are employed, where they are suitably sized to minimize resistance variation. The filter choice is encoded to minimize the number of pins required to manipulate the filter setting on the IC.)

4.5.2 Static-Phase Error

Unlike a charge-pump DPFD PLL where the VCO output is locked to the reference clock signal with zero static phase-error, the PLLFS discussed so far, functions by accumulating static phase-error to generate the control voltage to change the frequency of oscillation. This static phase-error is reduced by using an offset-adjust circuit, so that the XOR-based PFD pulse train has a dc-mean value of one-half Vdd, indicating that the phase difference between the input and output is largely fixed.

The static-phase error at lock, θ_{eo}, is the static phase-difference that the PD requires between the input reference clock signal and the divided oscillator output, to produce the control voltage to the oscillator (as the dc-mean of a train of pulses at the output of the PD in the system we are considering). The output phase error is given by the transfer function $H_e(s) = \theta_e/\theta_i = 1 / (1 + G(s))$, where G(s) is the open-loop transfer function θ_o/θ_i. Here we assume that the transfer function of the PLLFS is to lock the VCO output phase to the reference clock input phase. This does not change when we view a PLLFS as a PLL.

The impact of θ_{eo} is that given an input phase variation, $\theta_i = A_i Sin(\omega_m t)$, the value of θ_e (= A_i $H_e(s)$) increases, as ω_m increasingly approaches K (=$K_d K_h K_\omega$, the frequency in rad/s at which G(s) = 1). This means that the PLLFS might go out-of-lock, depending on

the value of θ_{eo} and the input phase-difference range of the PD (0 to 2π in the case of the PFD discussed here). The input phase-noise can be cleaned up by interposing a matched-impedance Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW) filter between the reference clock source and the reference clock receiver).

4.5.3 Spurious Modulation

Spurious modulation is due to the divide-by-N counters in the PFD, for both the input reference and oscillator output signals. This means that the modulation frequency of the PD output becomes closer to the PLL bandwidth K. This component's bandwidth is usually much greater than K. If it becomes close to K, but still greater than K, the attenuation is less and the VCO modulation will increase. This is the physical reason why the PLLFS bandwidth, K, must be reduced by N to accommodate the presence of divide-by-N circuits in the PD. Another way of looking at it is that as the divide-by-N for the reference signal divides down the input clock phase-noise PSD by N, the input phase-noise is multiplied by N (the divider on the oscillator frequency signal) so that the noise levels are back to the case without any adjustment of K. This assumes that the PLL closed-loop response is a single-pole response at K and that the input clock phase-noise PSD after division is above the noise-floor of the circuits following the divider. If one wants to use the reduced input reference-signal phase-noise to advantage, then the division ratio on the oscillator signal in the PD can be considered part of the division ratio in the feedback loop, and the determination of K by the division ratio can be applied.

The spurious Frequency Modulation (FM) introduced by the presence of dividers is $K_o K_h V_{dm} = \pi NK$ for an XOR PD. The spurious phase modulation is the integral of the

spurious FM over half the time period = $(\pi N)^2$ K/(2 ω_i). When the PLLFS has a pole at ω_3, the spurious FM = $K_o K_h \omega_3 A$, where A is the area under a positive half-cycle of the varying PD output. This is equal to $(\pi N)^2 K\omega_3/(2\omega_i)$. This is minimized by choosing the minimum possible ω_3, which is 4K. The expressions here do not account for the impact of the reduction of reference signal phase-noise, which gets reduced by N. The expression for spurious FM is the same for reference frequency induced FM and PM, assuming that N is the division ration in the feedback loop of the PLLFS. Note that some publications confuse dividers in the feedback loop of the PLLFS with the divider in the PFD for both reference and oscillator signals.

4.5.4 Choosing K

The choice of K is impacted by the pull-in time, Tp, which is proportional to $1/(NK^2)$, the phase-noise, which is proportional to 1/K, and the spurious FM, which is proportional to NK. A PLL with a division ratio of N in the feedback loop gives $K_d = V_{dm}/\pi N$ for an XOR PD. This means that K is inversely-proportional to N (which is desirable for stability). As N changes, K also changes. The product NK remains constant because $K = K_o K_h V_{dm}/\pi N$ and $NK = K_o K_h V_{dm}/\pi$. We have to choose the maximum value of N, N_{max} and the minimum value of N, N_{min}, such that N_{max} is minimized to avoid an unreasonable range of values for the loop-filter components because of a need for a low K_{max}.

4.6 PLLFS IC Measurements

Figure 4.44 (a) is a photograph of the PLLFS die implemented in 0.5 μm CMOS and (b) is a block diagram of the PLLFS. The circuit has an LVDS reference-clock input (Rx)

signal and two LVDS outputs (Clk 1 and Clk 2) which are separated by 120^{o} in phase. The PLLFS IC is designed with a selectable x2/x4 frequency multiplier.

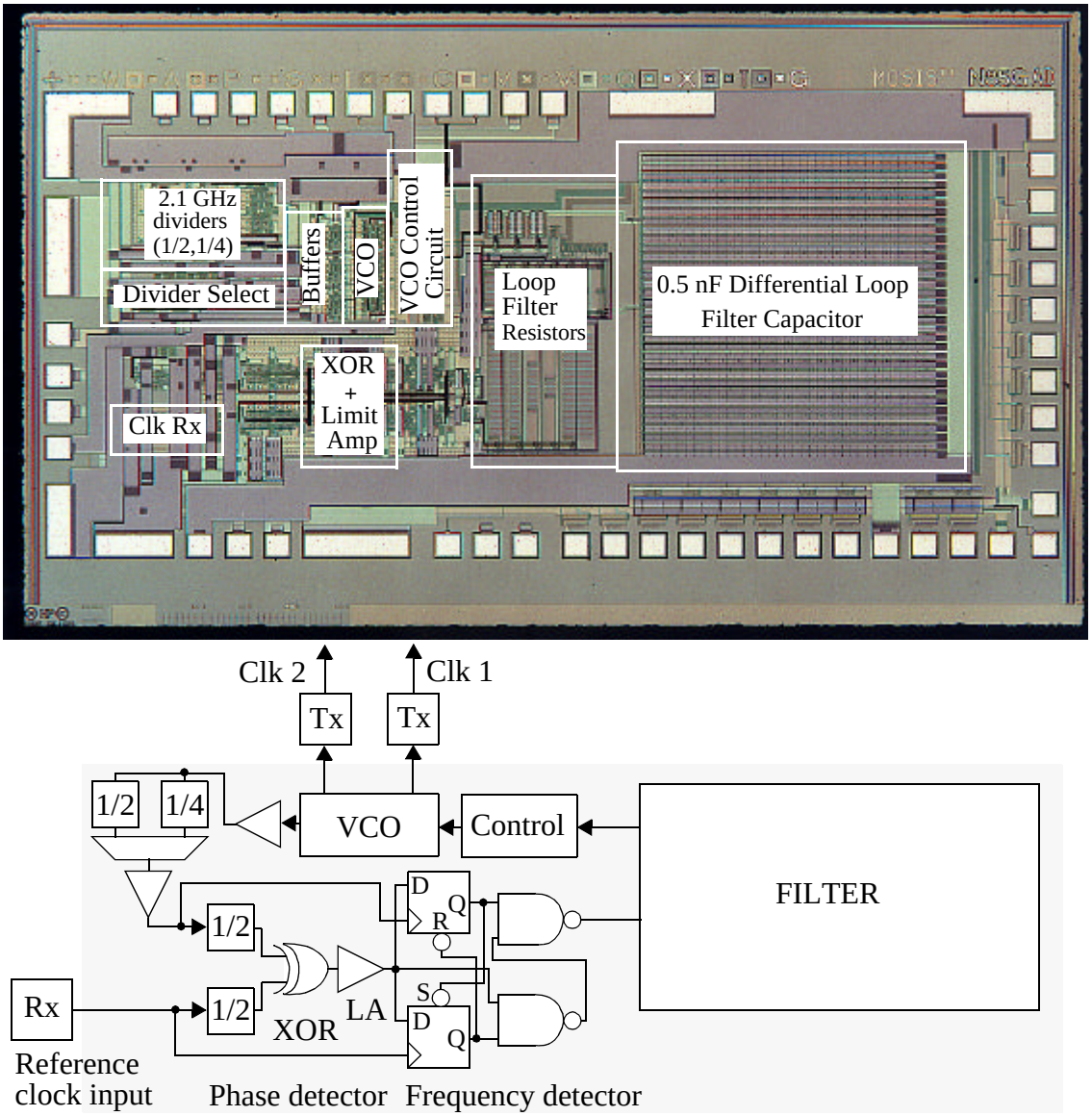


Figure 4.44: (a) Photograph of the PLLFS IC implemented in 0.5 µm CMOS. The IC size is 3.29 x 1.63 mm^2, which includes a 1.7 x 1.2 mm^2 integrated differential-loop capacitor and programmable filter resistors. The IC consumes 1.2 W from a 3.6 V power supply. (b) Block diagram of the PLLFS.

The dividers and the clock select circuit used in the feedback loop are shown in Figure 3.29 and Figure 3.48. The PLLFS IC is designed with the facility to change the VCO gain by changing the slope and offset of the VCO control characteristic as shown in Figure 4.9. The loop-filter (Figure 4.41 (c)) on the IC has programmable resistors (R_0, R_2) and a programmable capacitor, C_p, (Figure 4.41 (d)), which are determined by considering the range of values that K could take during operation of the PLLFS with different VCO gain settings. The IC was designed so that it was possible to measure the VCO transfer characteristic by driving the control ports of the VCO with external voltage sources, which are disconnected in order for the PLLFS to operate. However, the presence of the bond wires connecting the PFD output and the VCO control port to the external world incurs a jitter penalty at the output of the PLLFS.

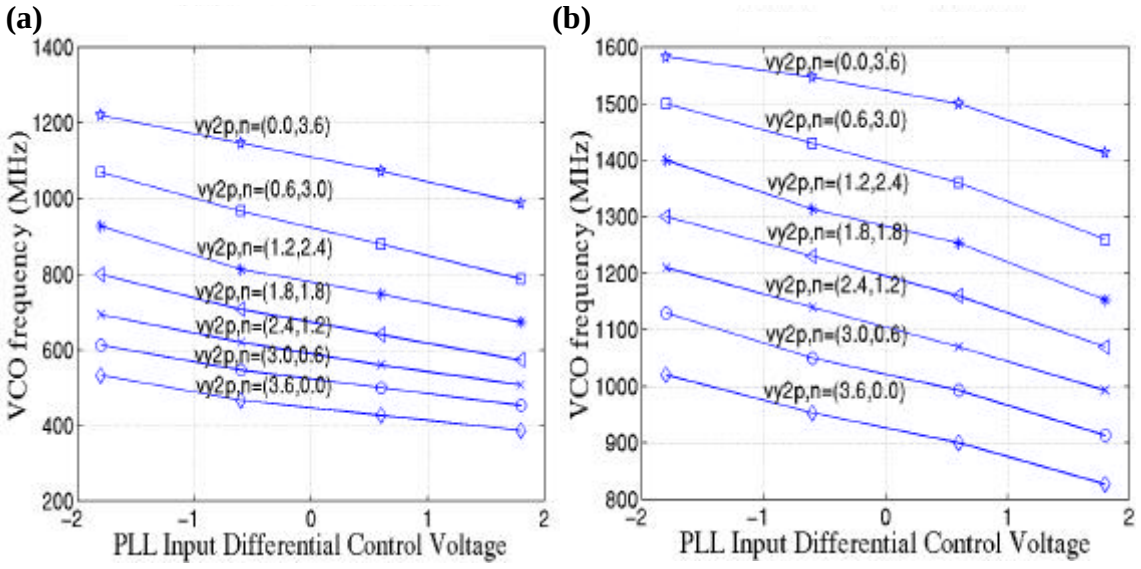


Figure 4.45: (a) Measured PLLFS VCO frequency variation with differential control voltage at different offset-control voltages at slope-control voltage V_B = 1.0 V.

The offset controls $V_{offset\_adjust1}$ and $V_{offset\_adjust2}$ in Figure 4.9 and Figure 4.19 correspond to the differential signal pair Vy1p,n and Vy2p,n respectively in the plots that follow. The PLLFS IC was mounted in a ceramic 132 lead/84 signal lead QFP fixtured on a PCB for most of its testing. The PLLFS IC has a higher jitter in this setup by a factor of two for the same settings used for the measurements reported in Figure 4.49 (a) and (b), where an RF test fixture was used. Open-loop measurements of the PLLFS VCO are shown in Figure 4.45 (a) and (b), which covers the frequency range of 0.4 - 1.6 GHz for a fixed VCO gain, set by V_B. The horizontal axis corresponds to the differential input signal that one might expect from the PFD, with a common-mode voltage of 1.8 V. Increasing the differential signal Vy1p (decreasing Vy1n) reduces the current flowing in the differential input pair of the delay-cell, reducing the frequency of operation of the VCO. Increasing Vy2p (decreasing Vy2n) increases the current in the cross-coupled pair in the delay cells, increasing the delay for no change in Vy1p,n.

This operation is shown in Figure 4.45 (a) and (b). It is to be noted that for a particular frequency of operation of the PLLFS, the chosen setting should be such that Vy1p is minimum and Vy2p is maximum, as this combination maximizes the current in the differential input pair of the delay cell and minimizes the current in the cross-coupled pair for the desired frequency range of operation. This allows us to minimize the jitter contribution from the cross-coupled pair, reducing the jitter seen at the PLLFS output in operation. The ability of the VCO to operate at a particular frequency for different currents in the two parts of the VCO delay, with correspondingly different jitter, allows us to increase or decrease the PLLFS output jitter at a given frequency. We investigate this for

the specific case of a x4 PLLFS IC which locks to a 312.5 MHz input referenced-clock signal. We choose the settings of the VCO offset-control voltage (Vy1p,n = (0 V, 3.6 V), Vy2p,n = (3.0 V, 0.6 V), Vy1p,n = (1.2 V, 2.4 V), and Vy2p,n = (1.8 V, 1.8 V)), to measure the variation of the self-referenced output rms jitter of the x4 PLLFS with slope control V_B at 1.25 GHz. Both settings yield a VCO operating frequency range which includes 1.25 GHz. The second offset control setting, Vy1p,n = (1.2 V, 2.4 V), Vy2p,n = (1.8 V, 1.8 V), causes more current to flow in the cross-coupled element in the VCO delay cell, which should result in increased jitter at the PLLFS output. The measured PLLFS self-referenced output rms jitter results are plotted in Figure 4.46 with squares corresponding to the offset control setting of Vy1p,n = (0 V, 3.6 V), Vy2p,n = (3.0 V, 0.6 V) and diamonds to the offset control setting of Vy1p,n = (1.2 V, 2.4 V), Vy2p,n = (1.8 V, 1.8 V).

We note that as we increase the slope control V_B beyond 1.8 V, the PLLFS output jitter steadily increases from approximately 5 ps rms at V_B = 2.0 V, to about 10 ps rms at V_B = 2.8 V, corresponding to the increase in the VCO gain with V_B. Increasing the slope control V_B increases the VCO gain, which results in an increase in the output jitter of the x4 PLLFS output. As the slope control V_B goes below 1.8 V, the desired frequency of operation of the VCO, 1.25 GHz, becomes closer and closer to the low-end of the VCO operating frequency range (which can be measured by controlling the VCO control ports externally). This results in a small increase in the PLLFS self-referenced output rms jitter as can be seen from Figure 4.46 for both settings (squares and diamonds). The offset-adjust controls Vy1p,n and Vy2p,n and their corresponding slope-adjust controls V_{offb1}

and V_{offb2}, were not changed from their initial setting during the course of the measurement when the slope control V_B was changed.

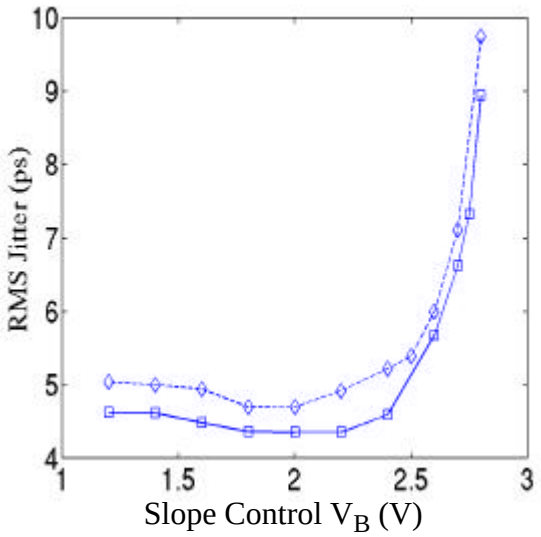


Figure 4.46: Variation of the x4 PLLFS self-referenced output rms jitter with slope control V_B at two different offset-control settings. Squares correspond to Vy1p,n = (0 V, 3.6 V), Vy2p,n = (3.0 V, 0.6 V) and diamonds to Vy1p,n = (1.2 V, 2.4 V), Vy2p,n = (1.8 V, 1.8 V).

At the low-end of its range, the PLLFS has a lock range from 330 MHz to 510 MHz and an acquisition range from 420 MHz to 500 MHz. The self-referenced and source-referenced peak-to-peak jitter and rms jitter for the times-2 operation with Vy2p,n = (3.6 V, 0.0 V) and Vy1p,n = (3.6 V, 0.0 V) are shown in Figure 4.47 (a). The power spectrum of the PLLFS IC output at 500 MHz (corresponding to the PLLFS output signal phase-locked to a reference clock signal of 250 MHz) is shown in Figure 4.47 (b).

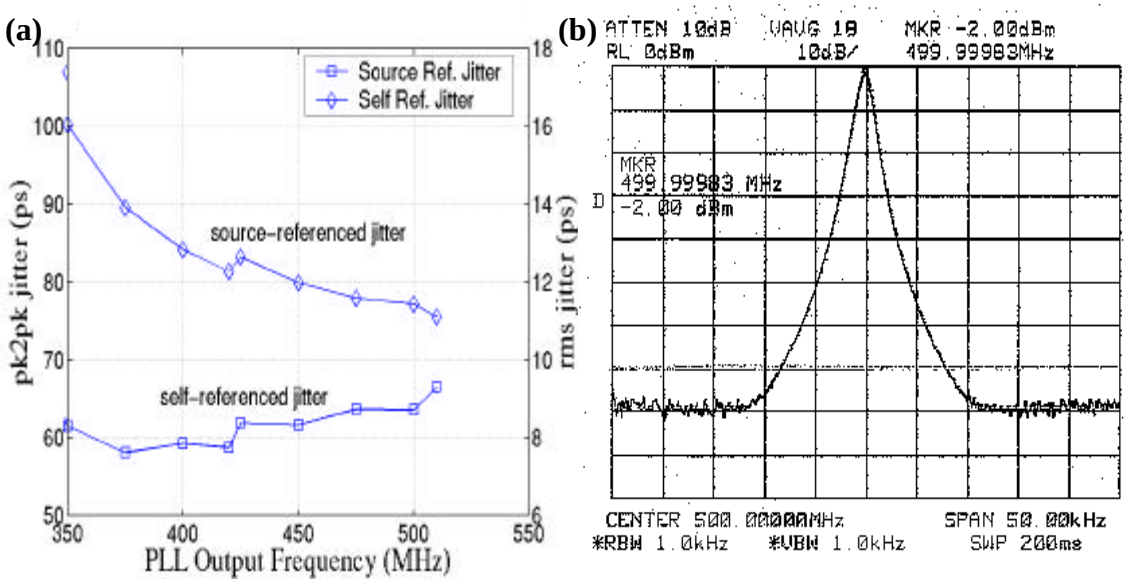


Figure 4.47: (a) Measured self-referenced and source-reference jitter of the x2 PLLFS at the low-end of frequency range of the PLLFS IC. (b) Spectrum of the 500 MHz output of the x2 PLLFS in this setting.

Figure 4.48 shows the operation of the slope- and offset-adjust control circuit of the VCO in the PLLFS IC. V_{b1} and V_{b2} correspond to the slope control circuitry of the offset-adjust circuit. The settings in the measurements of Figure 4.48 were Vy1p,n = (2.3 V, 1.3 V) and Vy2p,n = (0.0 V, 3.6 V). Changing V_{b1} and V_{b2} is equivalent to changing the offset adjust voltages $V_{offset\_adjust1}$ and $V_{offset\_adjust2}$ in Figure 4.9. The PLLFS IC is mounted in an RF test fixture using a ceramic 8 lead carrier (Figure 4.50 inset) with -3 dB bandwidth of 12 GHz. The small number of signal ports on the fixture meant that the control voltages had to be set to power or ground using bond wires. Accordingly, we perform measurements at the high-end of the PLLFS operating range by setting Vy1p,n = (0.0 V, 3.6 V) and Vy2p,n = (0.0 V, 3.6 V), and increase V_B to increase the frequency range of the VCO.

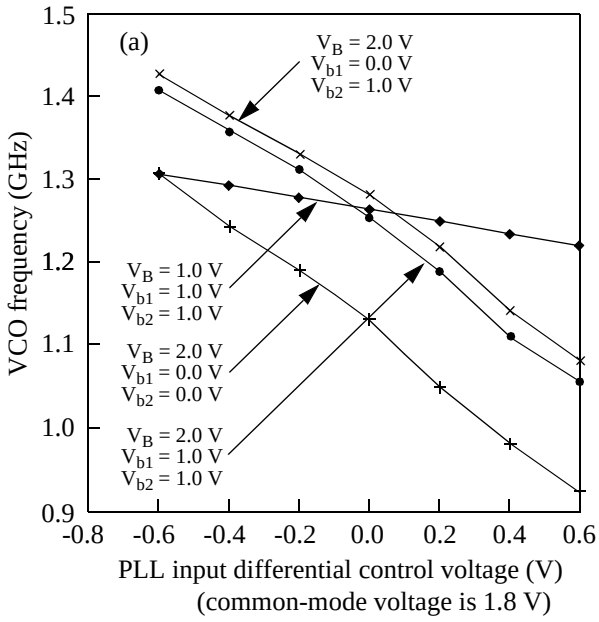


Figure 4.48: (a) Measured PLLFS VCO frequency variation with differential control voltage at different offset-control voltages (V_{b1}, V_{b2}) at slope control voltages V_B = 1.0 V.

The measured results for the self-referenced jitter of the x2 and x4 PLLFS for different VCO gain settings (determined by V_B) is shown in Figure 4.49 (a) and (b) respectively. The vertical axis shows the measured self-referenced peak-to-peak jitter of the PLLFS output. We note that the PLLFS achieves a sub-30 ps peak-to-peak jitter over most of the operating range in this setting. The jitter increases when we operate at the edge of the VCO frequency range. The measured phase-noise of the x2 PLLFS output is -105 dBc/Hz at 10 kHz offset from the 1.25 GHz carrier. The measured phase-noise of the x4 PLLFS output is -100 dBc/Hz at 10 kHz offset from 1.25 GHz carrier. The acquisition range of the VCO was measured to be 200 MHz, from 1.2 to 1.4 GHz, in this particular configuration.

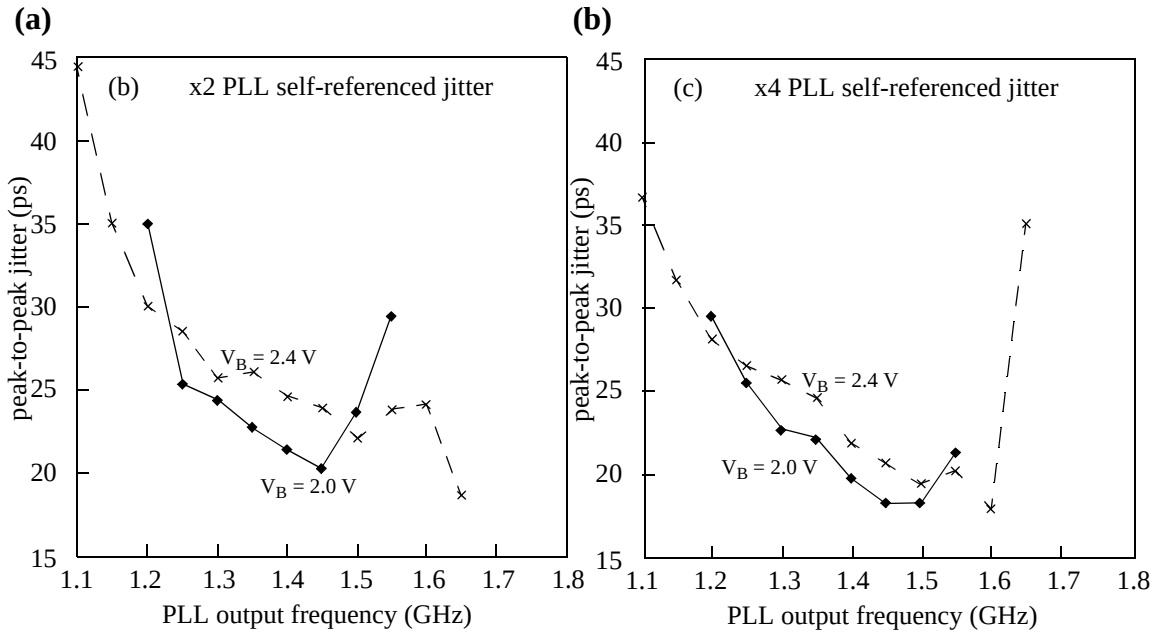


Figure 4.49: (a) and (b) are measured self-referenced jitter of the x2 and x4 PLLFS at two different VCO gain settings for 1.25 GHz.

Figure 4.50 shows the measured output phase-margin of the Bit Error Ratio Tester (BERT) data output at 1.25 Gb/s (800 ps bit-time) with respect to its clock (diamonds) and the PLLFS clock (squares), which synthesizes a x2 clock at 1.25 GHz (800 ps period) after division of the BERT clock by 2 by an external divider. The measured phase-margins are indistinguishable from each other, indicating the quality of the x2 PLLFS output for latching the BERT data at 1.25 Gb/s using a full-speed (1.25 GHz) clock or at 2.5 Gb/s using a half-speed (1.25 GHz) clock.

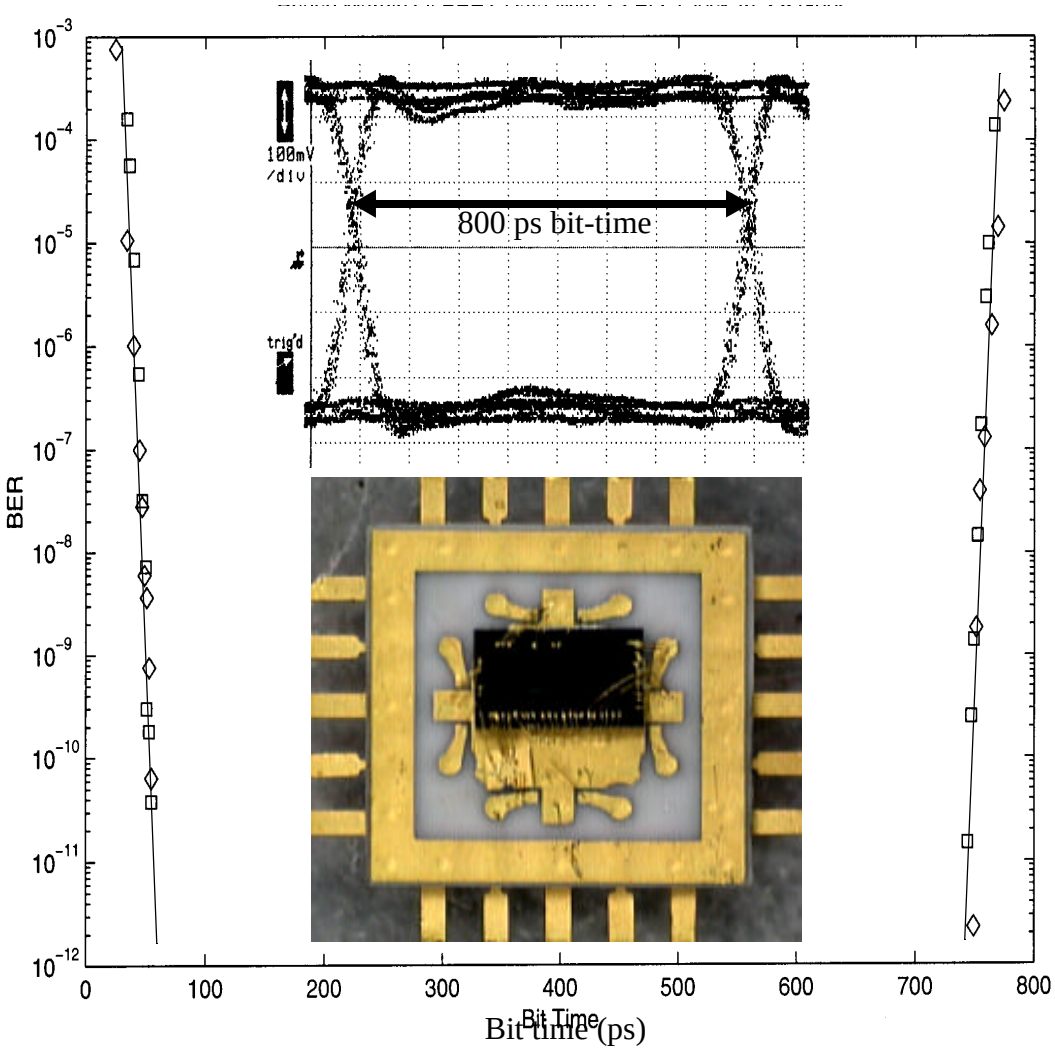


Figure 4.50: Measured phase-margin of the BERT data output at 1.25 Gb/s (800 ps bit-time) with respect to its clock (diamonds) and the synthesized x2 PLLFS clock (squares) at 1.25 GHz after division of the BERT clock by 2 by an external divider. The upper insert is the eye-diagram of the recovered 2^7-1 NRZ PRBS at 1.25 Gb/s using the PLLFS clock output at 1.25 GHz. The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. The lower insert is the photograph of the die in the high-performance package with 8-signal leads.

4.7 Summary

In conclusion, we have demonstrated a sub-40 ps peak-to-peak jitter x2/x4 PLLFS at 1.25 GHz in 0.5 μm CMOS. We took into account the design considerations of a

broadband PLLFS required in a practical parallel optical data link. The introduction of jitter by opto-electronic components in a parallel optical data link imposes tighter constraints on the jitter performance of the PLLFS than a parallel electrical data link would. The system design considerations force novel design solutions in all components of the PLLFS. The PLLFS is capable of operation over a wide range from 0.4 to 1.6 GHz and utilizes a 123 MHz-1.7 GHz VCO, with sub-5 ps rms self-referenced jitter for most of its high frequency range. The control circuit of the VCO is such that the same frequency of operation can be obtained by different combinations of current in the cross-coupled (high jitter) part of the delay cell. This means that over large parts of its operating range, the PLL described here has the ability to have its output jitter increased, presenting a convenient mechanism to test the robustness to jitter of a link.

Chapter 5

Mux/Demux Array Design

In this chapter, we focus on the N:1 multiplexer and 1:N demultiplexer arrays (shaded areas in Figure 5.1) required for a parallel data link as shown in the block diagram of the Opto-Electronic System (OES) that we began with in Chapter 1. We demonstrate two multiplexer/demultiplexer arrays: the PONIMUX IC whose high-speed link width, **M,** is 12 and degree of multiplexing, **N**, is 2 (corresponding to the notation in Figure 5.1), and the PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset, where **M** = 11 and **N** = 4.

We discussed the design, implementation, and demonstration of the key circuit components of high-speed flop-flops, multiplexers, receivers, transmitters, low output-impedance clock buffers, and the low-skew clock distribution circuitry in Chapter 3. The we discussed the design, implementation, and demonstration of a low-jitter wide-range selectable x2/x4 PLLFS in Chapter 4. These components are used to arrive at the design considerations of a broadband N:1 multiplexer and a 1:N demultiplexer in Section 5.1, which in turn are used to demonstrate a 1:4/4:1 mux/demux BER test circuit in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, that achieved 2.80 Gb/s operation at a BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS data patterns, which is discussed in Section 5.4. The results from the 1:4/4:1 demux/mux BER test circuit and the clock distribution technique in Chapter 3 (Section 3.7.8 on page 105) obtain the demonstration of the 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel mux/demux array IC (PONIMUX IC) that achieves an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of

55 Gb/s/cm, which is discussed in Section 5.5. The validation of the above components, along with the low-jitter wide-range x4 PLLFS discussed in Chapter 4, is key to the demonstration, in Section 5.6, of an 8.8 W, 11-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel half-speed 4:1/ 1:4 multiplexer/demultiplexer array chipset with an integrated sub-50 ps peak-to-peak jitter x4 PLLFS at 1.25 GHz, in relatively modest 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. The integrated x4 PLLFS is capable of operation from 0.4 to 1.6 GHz.

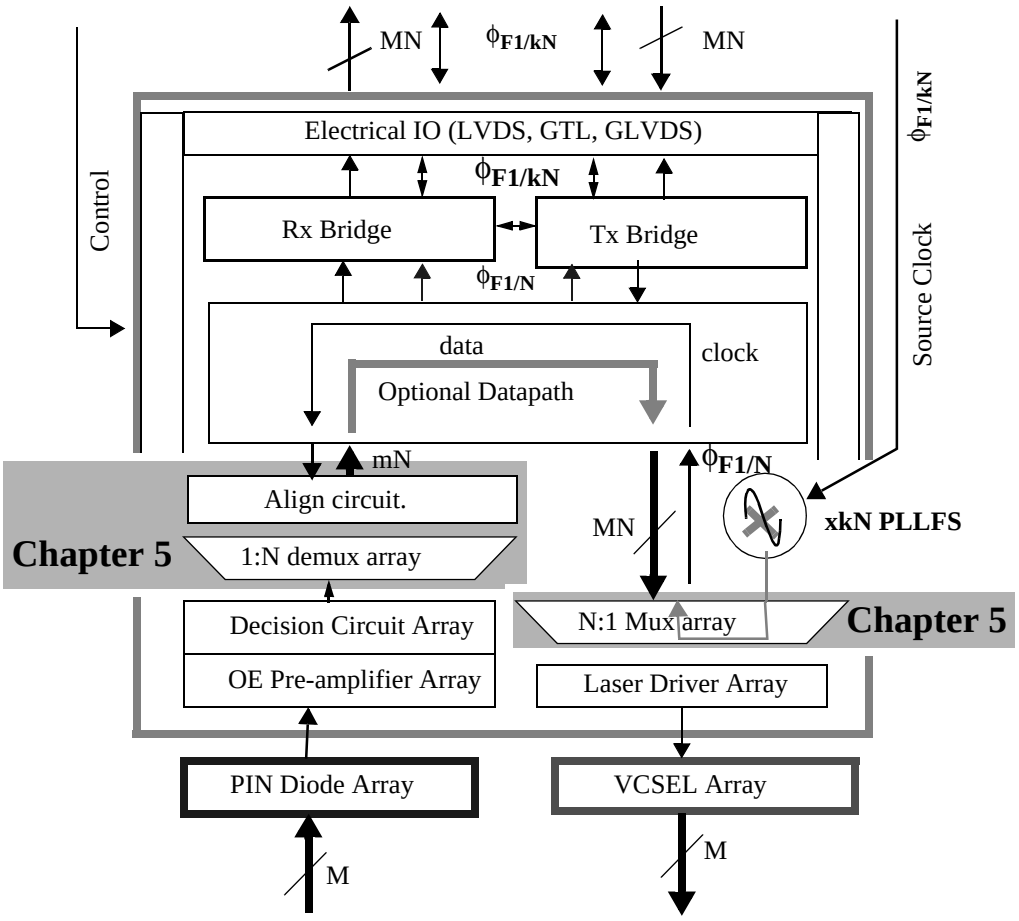


Figure 5.1: Correspondence of the discussion in this chapter to the OESIC block diagram in Figure 1.10.

The chipset achieves an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of 50 Gb/s/cm, which is a factor of 12.7 better than the flex connector interface used to connect the system board and the IO board in the state-of-the-art HP 785/J7000 Forte workstation.The skew

of the interface was measured to be better than 25 ps. The introduction of jitter by the opto-electronic components in a parallel optical data link was determined to dominate the jitter of the high-speed output interface (2.5 Gb/s/channel) of the chipset in optical loopback. This jitter contribution needs to be addressed in order to improve the robustness of parallel optical data links for data rates in excess of 2.5 Gb/s/channel.

5.1 Broadband 1:N Demultiplexer and N:1 Multiplexer

An N:1 multiplexer (also called an N:1 serializer) converts N data streams at data rate B bits/s to a single data stream at BN bits/s. A 1:N demultiplexer (also called a 1:N serializer) performs the reverse operation and converts the serial data stream running at BN bits/s to N data streams running at B bits/s. Note that time is conserved in a system with an N:1 multiplexer driving a 1:N demultiplexer. When N is a power of 2, the multiplexing and demultiplexing can be done in a binary fashion, where at every stage the signal is multiplexed or demultiplexed by a factor of two. The number of stages of multiplexing or demultiplexing is given by $\log_2 N$. This offers the fastest method of multiplexing because the basic unit is a merged mux flip-flop (see for example, Figure 3.29), which combines the mux which has the fastest logic topology, with the storage element). It also offers the fastest method of demultiplexing because demultiplexing is just a latching operation based on a continuously running clock signal.

A second option in implementing an N:1 multiplexer is to parallel-load the data in one cycle into an N-bit shift register and then serially shift the data down the register in N-1 clock cycles [76]. At the demultiplexing end, the serial data is serially stored into a shift register for N cycles and then moved into an N bit register in parallel at the end of the N cycles. The disadvantage of this method is that the logic for implementing the functions of the shifting and parallel loading in the shift register become the limiting factors in the achievable speed of operation of the multiplexer circuit.

The third option is to use a wired-or combinational circuit as shown in Figure 5.2 and Figure 5.8. The wired-or combinational circuit requires a circuit to generate and align the N select signals. At the demultiplexing end, a similar circuit is needed to generate and align the N select signals so that the serial data can be sampled into N parallel flip-flops. This is a disadvantage, because the output of the receiver running at BN bits/s must drive a large load corresponding to the input capacitance of the N flip-flops. The wired-or combinational multiplexer is discussed in more detail in Section 5.1.3 on page 220.

5.1.1 Full-Speed Clocking versus Half-Speed Clocking

Data links with multiplexers and demultiplexers are classified as full-speed clocked or half-speed clocked data links depending on whether the high-speed clock runs at the same speed as the data channel(s) or at twice the speed of the data channel(s). In a full-speed clocked link, the link supports data at bit rate B bits/s and clock at bit rate 2B bits/s (B Hz). This incurs the costs of distributing a clock running at twice the bit rate to each channel in a parallel link, generating slower-speed clocks and latching the output data. The advantage of this approach is that the data is retimed before it is transmitted and after it is received. Half-speed clocking has a more stringent requirement on the duty cycle of the clock that is used to generate the select signals at the last stage of multiplexing. A non-50% duty cycle would mean that every other transmitted bit is smaller than the adjacent bit. In other words, the non-50% duty cycle of the clock migrates to the data, reducing the phase-margin at the receive side. In a half-speed link, the power consumed by the clock distribution circuitry can be reduced by better than a factor of two because of the lower power consumed by the clock distribution circuitry and reduction in the components of a TFF and HSDFF from each link. It is to be remembered that the CMOS power-delay curve is a hyperbolic curve. Alternatively, the data transmission speed can be increased above that of a full-speed link in the same IC technology. This approach is meaningful in a

parallel optical data link if the laser diode turn-on delay induced time jitter is less than 10% of the bit time. The effective input clock-to-data phase-margin at the receiver first-level demultiplexer is also reduced by the amount of laser diode turn-on delay induced time jitter (which is magnified by the opto-electronic receiver circuitry).

To summarize, half-speed and full-speed multiplexing/demultiplexing architectures differ in one main aspect: Presence or absence of a clock running at twice the data rate which is used to retime the transmit and received data. This has significant consequences on the power consumption and the maximum data rate that can be achieved in the link. In the next section, we discuss the architecture of a full-speed N:1 Multiplexer and 1:N demultiplexer, keeping in mind that the discussion applies to a parallel data link.

5.1.2 N:1 Multiplexer

We discuss the two different multiplexer architectures of a hierarchical 2:1 multiplexer architecture (e.g., [87]) and a single-stage N:1 multiplexer architecture (e.g., [43]), from the perspective of operating-frequency range. Figure 5.2 shows the schematic and symbol of a differential 2:1 selector which is implemented in pseudo-nmos style wired-or logic, producing complementary output signals.

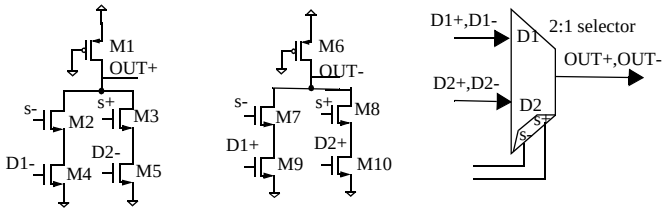


Figure 5.2: Schematic and symbol of 2:1 selector using pseudo-nmos style wired-or logic.

This selector is used in conjunction with retiming flip-flops as shown in Figure 5.4, so that the data that is to be sampled is stable, and meets the set-up and hold-time

requirements of the 2:1 selector. In this scheme, D1+ and D1- are available when the clock is low (i.e., clk+, clk- = 0,1). D2+ and D2- are available and stable when the clock is high (clk+, clk- = 1,0).

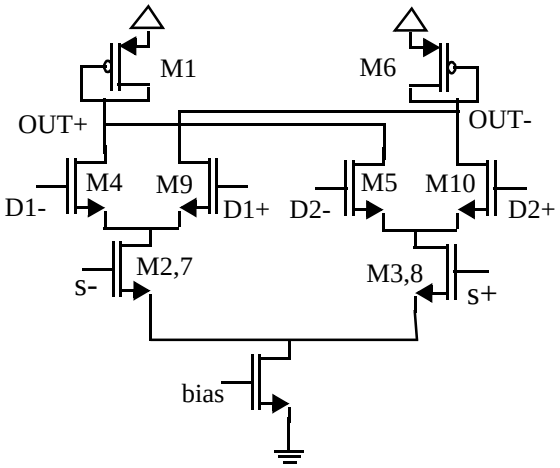


Figure 5.3: Schematic of differential 2:1 multiplexer

A true differential multiplexer design is used instead of the complementary pseudo-NMOS wired-or logic style 2:1 selectors shown in Figure 5.2, for high-speed operation. The schematic of the true differential 2:1 multiplexer is shown in Figure 5.3, which is the same as the circuit schematic in Figure 3.26, but for the APLSD load devices. This is a simple modification of the schematic in Figure 5.2 where the transistors M2,M7 and M3,M8 are combined and form a differential pair. Their respective drains are connected to differential pairs formed by M4,M9 and M5,M10 respectively. The sources of the “select” differential pair are returned to ground through a tail current sink. This architecture operates at a higher data rate than the simple 2:1 selector architecture. The disadvantage of this topology is that the output voltage swing is close to the positive rail and needs to be level shifted and buffered to drive the output Tx circuit. This incurs a power consumption penalty for the increase in operating speed.

This circuit has input-data dependent distortion at the outputs (which is independent of the load devices) due to the coupling of the parasitic device-channel capacitance and the

parasitic capacitance at the source of the upper differential pair that is not selected to the output node. For example, if s- corresponds to logic 0, M2,7 is off and M3,8 is on. The output is then controlled by the inputs D2+ and D2- through M5 and M10. During this time, D1+ (D1-) may be on (off) or off (on). This causes variations in the t_{rout-} (t_{fout-}), the rise (fall) time of OUT- and t_{fout+} (t_{rout+}), the fall (rise) time of OUT+ respectively. When D1+ is on and D1- is off, M10 sees the channel capacitance of M9 and the parasitic capacitance at the source of M4 and M9, which increases the rise- or fall-time of OUT-, while M5 does not see this extra capacitance. When D1+ is off and D1- is on, M5 sees the channel capacitance and the parasitic capacitance associated with the source of M4 and M9. This increases the rise or fall time of OUT+ as the case may be. This input data-dependent output loading becomes more significant at higher operating frequencies because the rise- or fall-time of a voltage signal across a capacitor is proportional to the amount of current available to charge the capacitor. This can be rectified in principle by adding a limiting amplifier after the level-shift circuit following the multiplexer. This requires additional power consumption and delays the output of the muxed data, requiring the delay on the clock output line to be matched to the extra delay on the data line. This design can be merged with the master latch of a flip-flop to form a merged mux flip-flop (see for example, Figure 3.29) for the fastest operating speed.

The slow-speed input DFFs (Figure 3.37, Figure 3.38) in Figure 5.4 are differential output dynamic flip-flops. Figure 5.4 shows the schematic and symbol of the 2:1 mux which uses the 2:1 selector in Figure 5.2. This circuit choice of dynamic flip-flops is useful for low-power, low-frequency operation, when the power-supply and substrate noise generated by the full-rail clock distribution circuitry is not a major concern from packaging and mixed-signal design considerations. Figure 5.5 shows the schematic and symbol of the high speed 2:1 mux. In this case, high speed DFFs (HSDFFs) are used instead of the DFFs as in Figure 5.4. The latch in Figure 5.5 is a high-speed latch which is

the master latch of the HSDFF. The 2:1 selector in Figure 5.5 is a resized version of the selector in Figure 5.2.

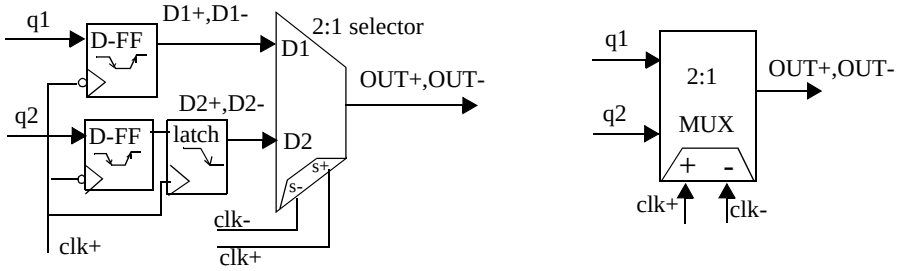


Figure 5.4: Schematic and symbol of 2:1 mux composed of dynamic flip-flops.

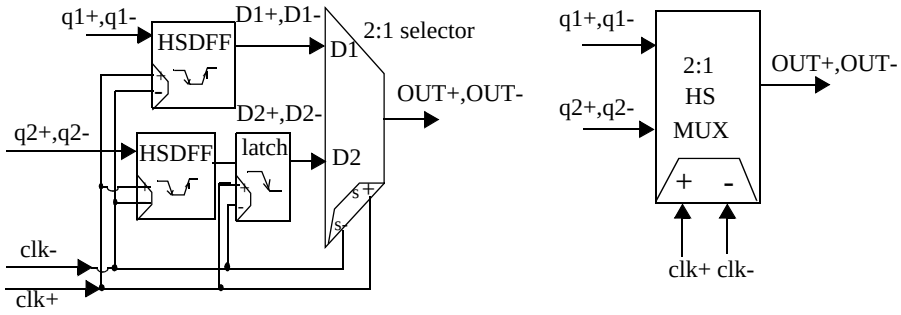


Figure 5.5: Schematic and symbol of high-speed 2:1 mux composed of HSDFFs (Figure 3.12).

Figure 5.6 shows the schematic of the 4:1 multiplexer that uses the components discussed above. The retiming latches used in the 2:1 muxes ensure that the data meet the setup- and hold-time requirements of the 2:1 selector and reduces the impact of reverse clocking in the multiplexer architecture. The input data D1 through D4 are held stable by signal **c1-** in Figure 5.6, so that the data are stable half a clock-period before they are actually used by the 2:1 muxes. The data outputs of the HSMUX are latched into the HSDFF by a delayed version of the input clock. The delaying is achieved by a cascade of three inverters. The fundamental problem with delay circuits is that the relationship between the clock and data cannot be maintained over a large temperature and frequency

range. Circuit solutions like a DLL have significant area, power and complexity overheads. The positioning of the latching clock-edge with respect to the input data over the desired frequency and temperature range is such that the performance at the lower-end of the operating range is preferred. In other words, if the positioning of the clock edge was such that latching at higher frequencies would result in a case where the data may not be latched at lower frequencies, it was not preferred. This design choice was favored because the largest operating range of frequencies is preferable for parallel link operation.

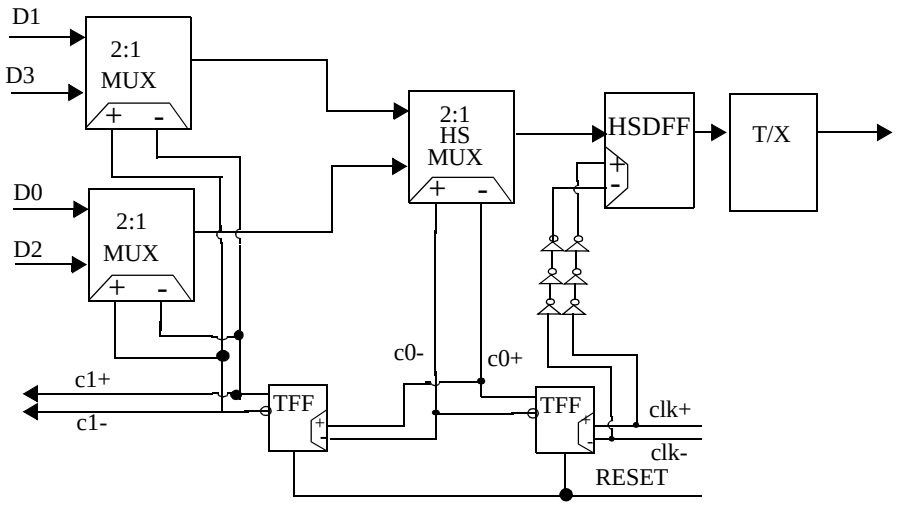


Figure 5.6: Schematic of full-speed 4:1 multiplexer composed of 2:1 muxes.

5.1.3 Wired-OR Tree Multiplexer

Figure 5.7 shows the overall schematic of the single-stage multiplexer architecture. TXOUT+ and TXOUT- are the high-speed outputs which are terminated to V_{TT} through 50 Ω. Signals **c1+** and **c1d+** in Figure 5.7 in differ in phase by one-half the period of the master clock. This architecture requires the generation of two differential clock signals (in order to reduce the impact of process variations on clock delay circuitry). Signal **c1d-** in Figure 5.7 is one-fourth the frequency of the master clock, but is one-half of the master clock period behind signal **c1-**. **c1-** is used to latch the inputs to the multiplexer and

produce the **D1+/-** signal, ensuring that the first input is stable when the 4:1 pseudo-nmos style wired-or logic selector shown in Figure 5.8 selects the first input. **c1d+** and **c1d-** are alternatively used to latch the input data to balance the clock load of the differential one-fourth speed clock driver.

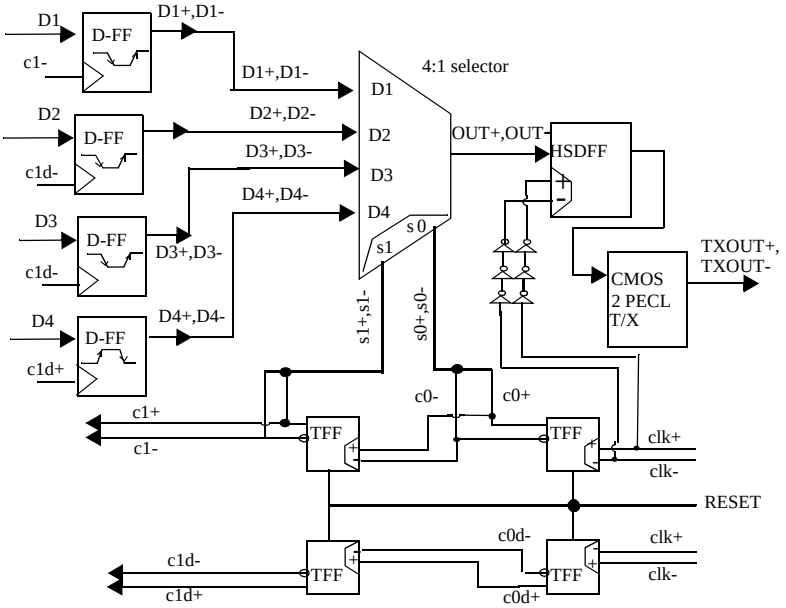


Figure 5.7: Schematic of Pseudo-NMOS style 4:1 multiplexer.

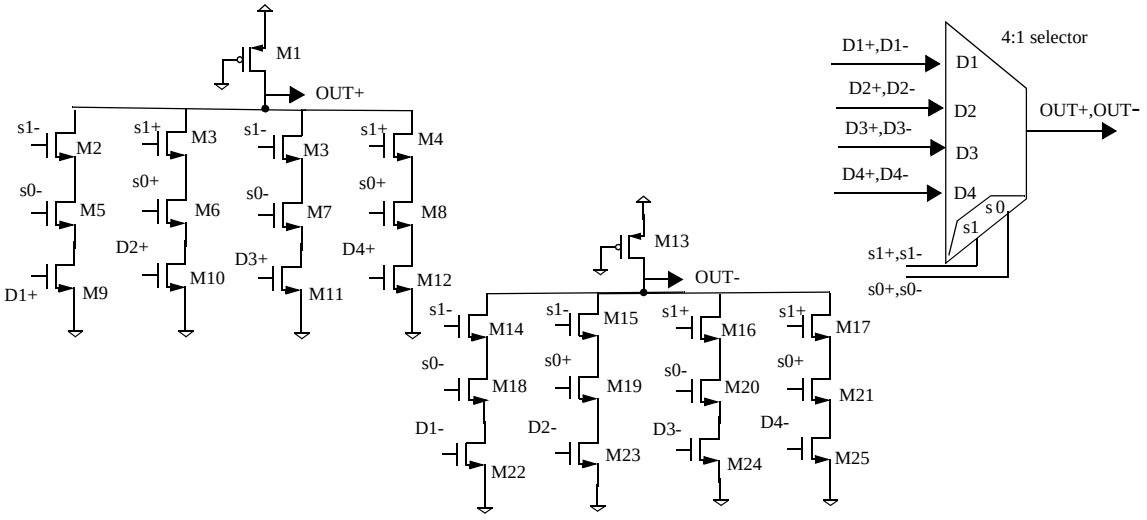


Figure 5.8: Schematic and Symbol of 4:1 selector for wired-OR 4:1 mux design.

The architecture shown in Figure 5.7 has a reduced operating frequency and junction temperature range as compared to the architecture shown in Figure 5.6. As the operating frequency of the full-speed clock falls, or as the junction temperature is reduced from the design values, the clock waveform has smaller rise and fall times.This coupled with the increased drive of the 4:1 selector results in a reduction of the input clock-to-data phase-margin of the HSDFF which latches the output of the 4:1 selector in Figure 5.7. This is due to the inability of the full-speed clock or a delayed version thereof, to maintain the relationship of the latching-clock edges to data over the desired frequency and junction temperature ranges. Additionally, the delay of the output of the TFF to the input clock waveform becomes more significant as the clock frequency and junction temperature increases. This affects the timing relationship of the half-speed, fourth-speed clocks and the complimentary data latched by the fourth-speed clocks. This affects the setup- and hold-time of the data at the 4:1 selector inputs. The use of a 4:1 selector which uses both the half-speed and fourth-speed clock waveforms, which are not phase-aligned, makes the architecture more vulnerable to process variations, impacting their performance. The effective operating frequency range of this architecture was found to be less than 200 MHz over a temperature range of 20 °C. This architecture pays a higher price in power dissipation because of the need for the generation of two fourth-speed clocks. This is to avoid the need for delay elements which reduce the operating range, due to the fundamental uncertainty of these delay elements due to process and junction temperature variations. The use of a DLL to phase-align the half-speed and fourth-speed clock signals is a better solution, but has significantly more area, power and complexity costs.

5.1.4 1:N Demultiplexer

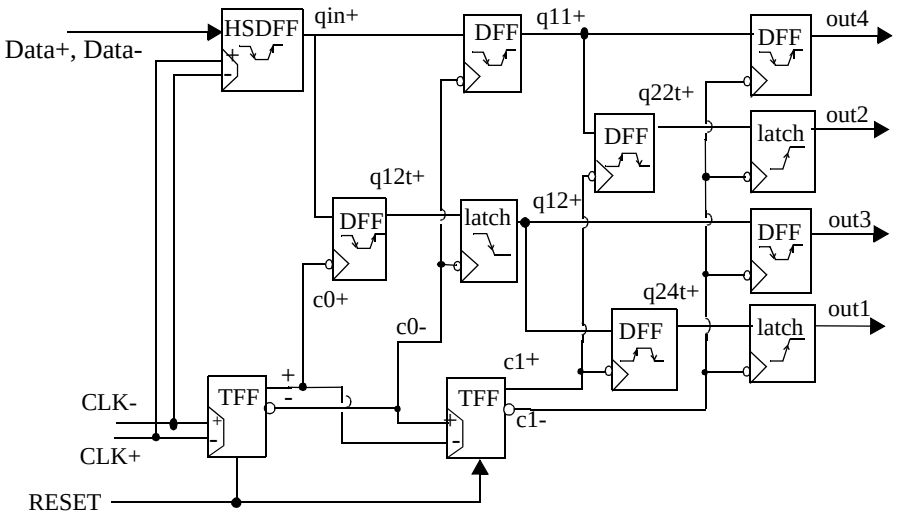


Figure 5.9: Schematic of the full-speed 1:4 demultiplexer.

We discuss the components of the demultiplexer prior to the architecture of the demultiplexer. The input differential signals are latched by a high-speed differential flip-flop whose schematic and symbol are shown in Figure 3.12. This data are routed to the demultiplexer whose block diagram is shown in Figure 5.9, which is a topology that finds application in Si BJT [87][85] and GaAs MESFET technologies. An alternate topology that has been used to implement a demultiplexer in CMOS technology is reported in [86]. The components of the demultiplexer are HSDFFs (Figure 3.12), TFFs (Figure 3.36), and DFFs (Figure 3.37 and Figure 3.38), which have already been discussed. CLK+ and CLK- are the differential clock signals that are distributed on the IC. Signals **c0+** and **c0-** are the half-speed clocks signals produced by the first TFF. The DFFs have single-ended outputs. Signals **c1+** and **c1-** are the differential one-fourth-speed clock signals. Data is latched into the HSDFF at the falling edge of CLK-. Figure 5.10 schematically shows the simulation of the demultiplexer in Figure 5.9.

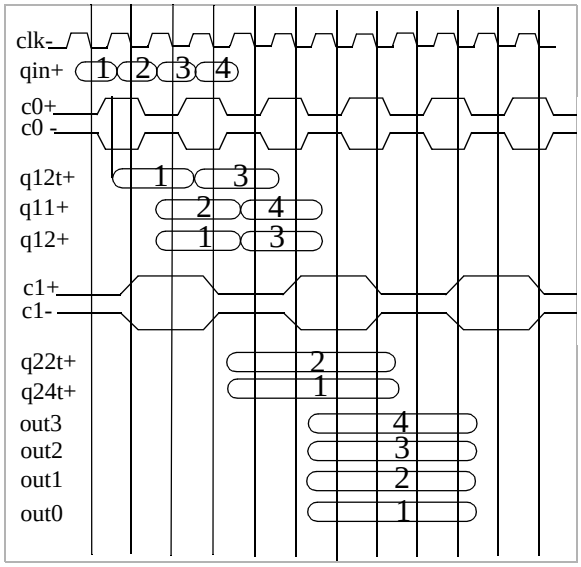


Figure 5.10: Schematic of waveforms at the various nodes in Figure 5.9.

The waveforms at the nodes in Figure 5.9 are shown schematically in Figure 5.10. **qin+** is the output of the HSDFF. The components of the serial data stream to be demultiplexed are indicated by 1, 2, 3 and 4 in Figure 5.10. Since CLK- drives the positive CLK input of the TFF in Figure 5.9, **c0+** and **c0-** are triggered off the falling (rising) edge of CLK- (CLK+). DFFs are used at data rates less than 500 Mb/s. Care is taken to balance the clock loads of the TFFs so that the differential nature of the clock signals is preserved. The strategy of the demultiplexer is to group data values 1 and 3 at **q12t+**, and values 2 and 4 at **q11+**, so that **q11+** and **q12+** have overlapping data values 1 and 2 in time, as shown in Figure 5.10. A similar strategy is pursued in the succeeding stage with the use of the **c1+** and **c1-** clocks to generate the final demultiplexed outputs. The demultiplexer requires only single-ended signals after the high-speed flip-flop (HSDFF) stage. This facilitates the use of TSPC style DFFs which result in lower power consumption as compared to the differential high-speed latches (HSDFF).

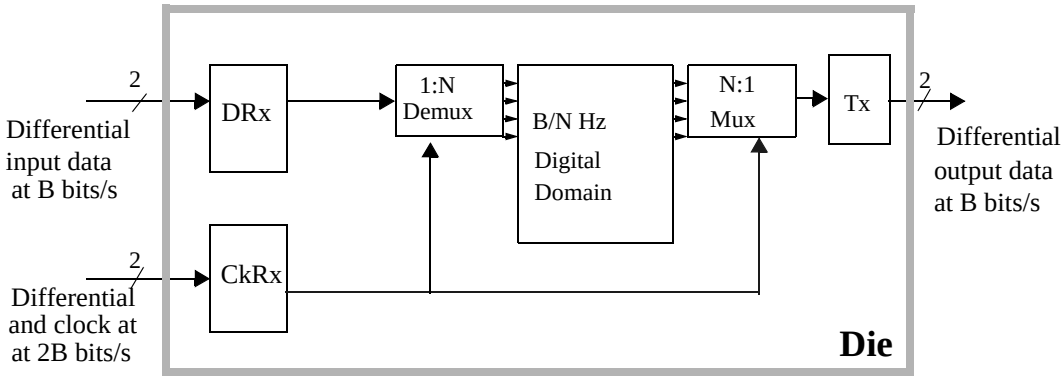


Figure 5.11: Block diagram of a full-speed link with 1:N/N:1 demux/mux circuits.

A block diagram of the full-speed link can be summarized in Figure 5.15. The incoming differential clock is running at twice the data bit rate. The output of the data receiver, DRx, is demultiplexed by a 1:N demultiplexer in Figure 5.9. The optional datapath in Figure 3.1 will run at B/N Hz, where B is the link data rate and N is the degree of demultiplexing. At the output side, data from the digital domain is multiplexed using an N:1 multiplexer as in Figure 5.6 and transmitted onto the link.

5.1.5 Full-Speed 0.8 μm CMOS 1:4/4:1 Demux/Mux Measurements

The hierarchical 2:1 mux/demux method is used to implement a full-speed 1:4/4:1 demux/mux BER IC in 0.8 μm CMOS (called T3, whose block diagram is shown in Figure 5.12 (a)), using the components that have been described so far -- Rx, Tx, HSDFF, TFF, DFF and 2:1 selectors. The 4:1 multiplexer and the 1:4 demultiplexer correspond to the schematics shown in Figure 5.6 and Figure 5.9 respectively. T3 interfaces to the 5 V PECL signaling standard. Consequently, the Receiver (Rx) and Transmit (Tx) circuits are designed to interface to the PECL standard, which restricts the bandwidth that the Rx and Tx circuitry can achieve due to the inability of transistors to be in saturation through the operating region of the signal swing. The high output-impedance clock receiver outputs

directly drives the flip-flops, whose schematic is shown in Figure 3.12, without the use of the APLSD load devices.

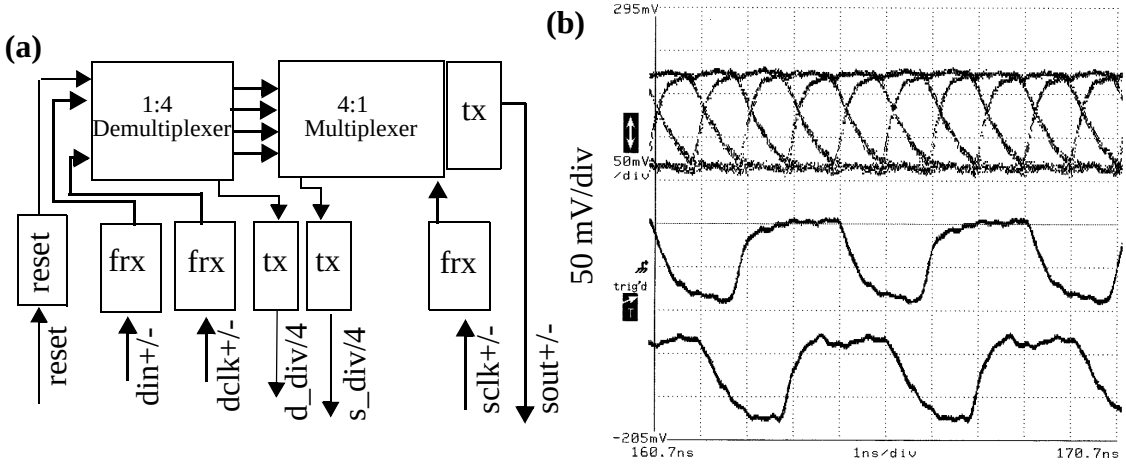


Figure 5.12: (a) Block diagram of 1:4/4:1 mux/demux BER circuit in 0.8 μm CMOS and (b) 980 Mb/s eye-diagram. The horizontal scale is 1 ns/div and the vertical scale is 50 mV/div.

The reset signal in Figure 5.12 (a) resets the TFFs in both the demultiplexer and the multiplexer. The demultiplexer and the multiplexer are separately clocked to simulate clocking conditions on the actual parallel link interface IC. This also simplifies the full-speed clock distribution problem on the IC. din+/- and sout+/- in Figure 5.12 (a) are the serial data stream from the BERT and the serialized output of the 1:4/4:1 BER circuit respectively. This data stream is fed back into the BERT for the BER measurement.

Figure 5.12 (b) shows the measured error-free 1:4/4:1 BER circuit output (sout+/- in Figure 5.12 (a)) eye-diagram corresponding to a BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS, which has a measured eye-width of 704 ps and an eye-height of 540 mV. The BER increases to better than 10^{-11} for a data rate of 990 Mb/s. The lower traces in Figure 5.12 (b) are the divide-by-four clocks (d_div/4 and s_div/4 in Figure 5.12 (a)) produced by the demultiplexer and the multiplexer respectively, which are measured at 249 MHz. All waveforms are attenuated by 20 dB prior to display on the oscilloscope. There were no

errors for frequencies down to 400 MHz, below which the BER circuit was not tested. The high-frequency performance of the BER circuit is constrained by the design choice of the positioning of the latching clock in Figure 5.6 such that the operation of latching the data at higher frequencies does not result in latching errors at lower frequencies. At high frequencies, circuit delays can easily add up to a significant fraction of the clock period, requiring a different clock edge to latch the data than at lower frequencies, where the circuit delay would be less than half-a-clock period.

5.2 Half-Speed 4:1/1:4 Mux/Demux Circuitry

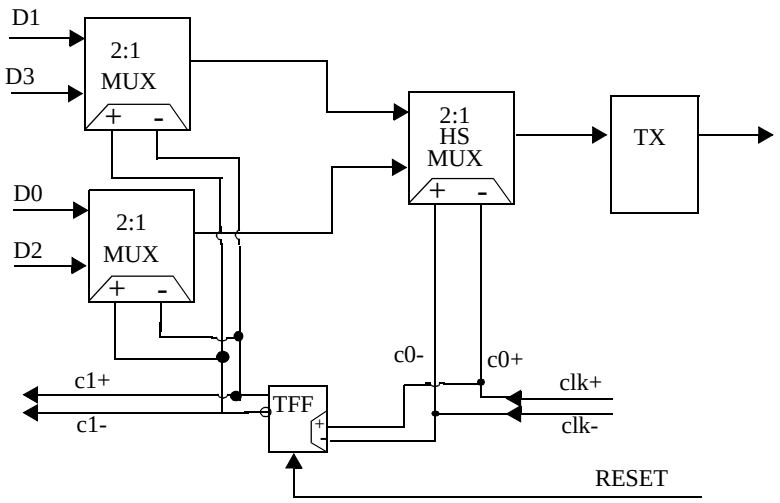


Figure 5.13: Schematic of half-speed 4:1 multiplexer composed of 2:1 muxes.

A half-speed 4:1 multiplexer can be obtained from a full-speed 4:1 multiplexer by removing the output retiming flip-flop HSDFF in Figure 5.6. The schematic of a half-speed 4:1 multiplexer so obtained is shown in Figure 5.13. The half-speed 1:4 demultiplexer shown in Figure 5.14, is the same as the full-speed 1:4 demultiplexer schematic in Figure 5.9 without the input retiming HSDFF.

A block diagram description of the concept of a half-speed link can be summarized in Figure 5.15. The incoming differential data and clock are running at the same bit rate. The

output of the data receiver DRx is demultiplexed by clocking the data into flip-flops FF1 and FF2 on opposite phases of the received differential clocks.

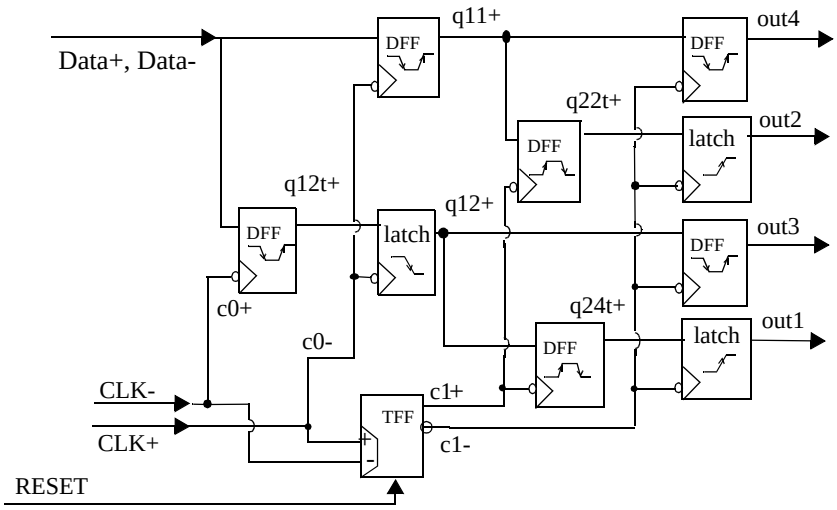


Figure 5.14: Schematic of half-speed 1:4 demultiplexer.

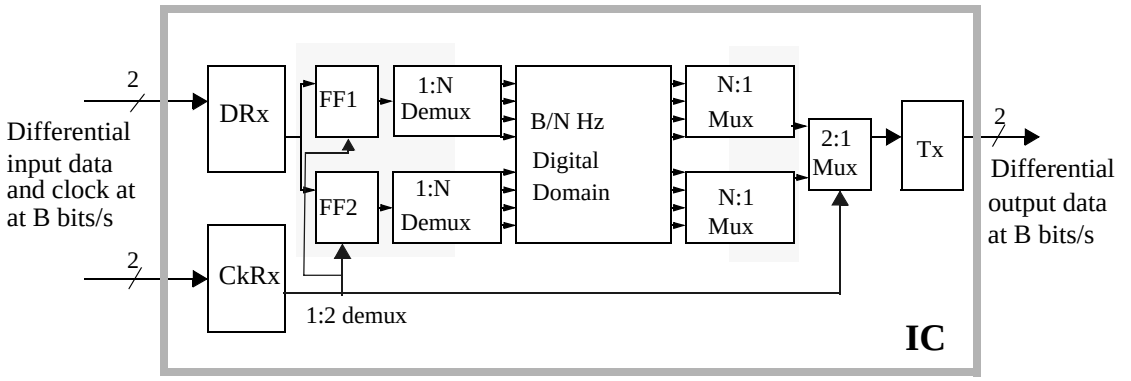


Figure 5.15: Block diagram of a half-speed link with 1:N/N;1 demux/mux circuits.

This creates two data streams on the IC which are 180° out of phase, which can be brought into phase alignment by delaying the earlier data by a latch. The output of the 1:2 demultiplexer that has been effected by the first level of flip-flops can then be demultiplexed using two 1:4 demultiplexers (see for example, Figure 5.9) described in the last section as shown in Figure 5.15. This creates a byte running at one-fourth the link clock rate as opposed to a nibble at one-fourth the link clock rate for the full-speed data link strategy described earlier. This approach can be modified to generate a nibble running

at half the link-clock rate which would mean that the optional datapath in Figure 3.1 will run at B/2N as opposed to B/N, where N is the degree of demultiplexing. Therefore, the half-speed clocking strategy for a parallel data link can be used to double the data rate or reduce the power consumption for the same data rate as in a full-speed clocked link. Doubling the link data rate forces the design choice of doubling the width of the datapath or increasing the frequency of operation of the datapath. This choice depends on the technology, the logic style under consideration, and the data rates under consideration.

5.3 PECL Half-Speed 1:4/4:1 Demux/Mux Circuit in 0.8 μm CMOS

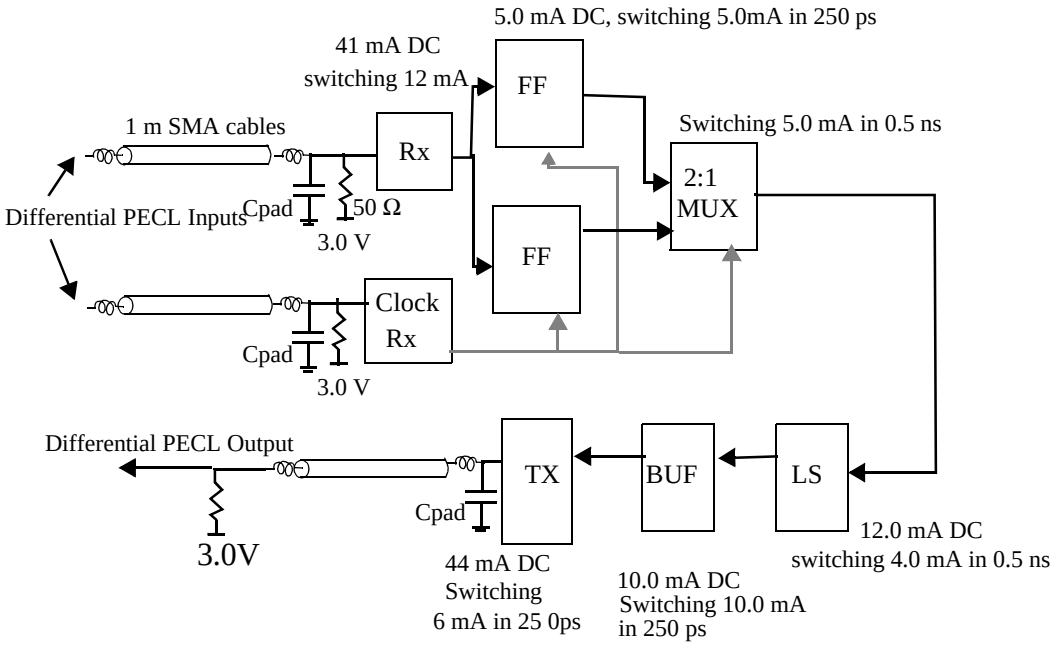


Figure 5.16: 0.8 μm CMOS BER circuit (T4) schematic.

An IC incorporating a BER circuit to provide proof of concept was shipped in the 0.8 μm CMOS process as IC T4. The die size of T4 is 2.2 mm x 1.85 mm. The schematic of the BER circuit is shown in Figure 5.16 for a DC-coupled interface. The parasitics associated with the bond-wires and bond-pads are shown in the schematic as well.

Simulations accounted for the package interconnect. Current consumption of the various components at 5 V is shown as well. T4 interfaces to the 5 V PECL signaling standard. Consequently, the Receiver (Rx) and Transmit (Tx) circuits are designed to interface to the PECL standard, which restricts the bandwidth that the Rx and Tx circuitry can achieve due to the inability of transistors to be in saturation through the operating region of the signal swing. The high output-impedance clock receiver outputs directly drives the flip-flops ("FF" in Figure 5.16) whose schematic is shown in Figure 3.12, without the use of the APLSD load devices. The 2:1 multiplexer is composed of a true differential 2:1 MUX (Figure 3.26 without the APLSD load devices) followed by a level-shift ("LS" in Figure 5.16) and a buffer ("BUF" in Figure 5.16) to drive the Tx circuit (Figure 3.50) which injects the data as a PECL signal onto the link. The PECL signaling standard, the high output-impedance clock drivers and the non-use of the APLSD load devices increase the power consumption and limit the maximum speed that the half-speed BER circuit can achieve.

5.3.1 Measurements of PECL Half-speed 4:1/1:4 Demux/Mux IC

Half-speed testing requires that the data and the clock arriving from the BERT be at the same bit rate. Half-speed clocks may not be available from BERTs, which typically provide full-speed clocks. A solution is to use an external divider to divide the full-speed BERT clock output by 2. An MC100EL32 [95], manufactured in Motorolla's MOSAIC III Si BJT process technology, is used as the external ECL divider. The device has a typical bandwidth of 2.2 GHz, with decreasing output amplitude beyond input frequencies of 2.2 GHz. The divider is mounted on a ceramic substrate which is fixtured in an enclosed brass RF test fixture with SMA connectors. The test-fixture interconnect has a -3 db bandwidth greater than 12 GHz. Measured waveforms of the divider output indicate

operating frequency dependent output-distortion and attenuation of output voltage to 600 mV at an input frequency of 3.0 GHz.

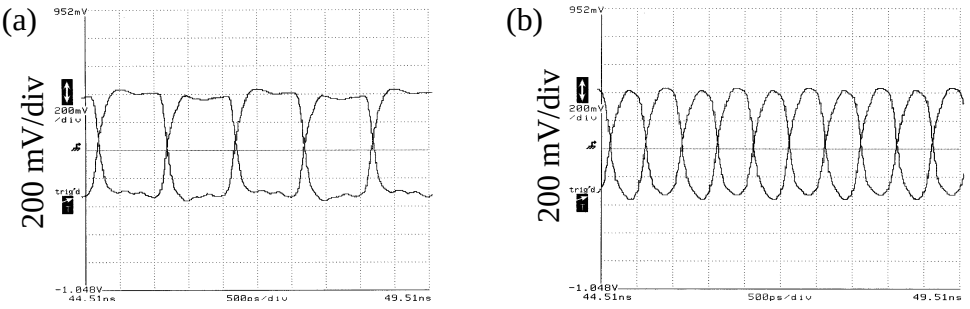


Figure 5.17: External divider output at (a) 0.5 GHz and (b) 1.0 GHz. The horizontal scale is 500 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

Figure 5.17 shows the differential output of the external divider output at (a) 0.5 GHz and (b) 1.0 GHz, corresponding to input frequencies of 1.0 GHz and 2.0 GHz respectively. The positive output has an amplitude of 800mV and the negative output has an amplitude of 728 mV at 0.5 GHz (Figure 5.17 (a)) output frequency. At 1.0 GHz output frequency, the positive output has an amplitude of 800 mV and the negative output has an amplitude of 744 mV (Figure 5.17 (b)). A second divider part was mounted on a copper-clad General Purpose Board (GPB) with SMA connectors soldered directly onto the packaged divider pins. This did not modify the performance of the divider from the waveforms shown in Figure 5.17. This forces the conclusion that the distortion on the divider output is intrinsic to the part. The cause of the Amplitude Modulation (AM) of the divider output, whose period is approximately twice that of the divider output waveform, is unknown.

Figure 5.18 shows the measured eye-diagram at (a) 1.5 Gb/s and (b) 1.8 Gb/s corresponding to 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. All waveforms are attenuated by 20 dB prior to display on the scope. Both waveforms are on the same vertical scale of 20 mV/division. The eye-diagram at 1.5 Gb/s corresponds to BER < 10^{-13} and eye-width of 418 ps. At 1.8 Gb/s, the BER test circuit is at the limit of its performance. Significant

ISI-effects and non-uniform eyes can be observed in Figure 5.18 (b). This effect is most probably due to clock duty-cycle distortion originating from the external divider output. A BER < 10^{-13} was obtained only with 2^{23} -1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns while 2^{31} -1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns resulted in a measured BER < 10^{-11}. The eye-width in both cases was 294 ps out of maximum possible 556 ps. Performance at 1.8 Gb/s also required that the differential flip-flop power supply be raised above the analog power supply (receivers and transmitters) by 0.5 V, pointing to differential clock common-mode voltage problems. This could be most likely due to differential waveform distortion by inverter buffers due to process variations. The differential eye closure is also likely to be occurring to a lesser extent by the input data-dependent output-distortion of the 2:1 multiplexer in Figure 5.3.

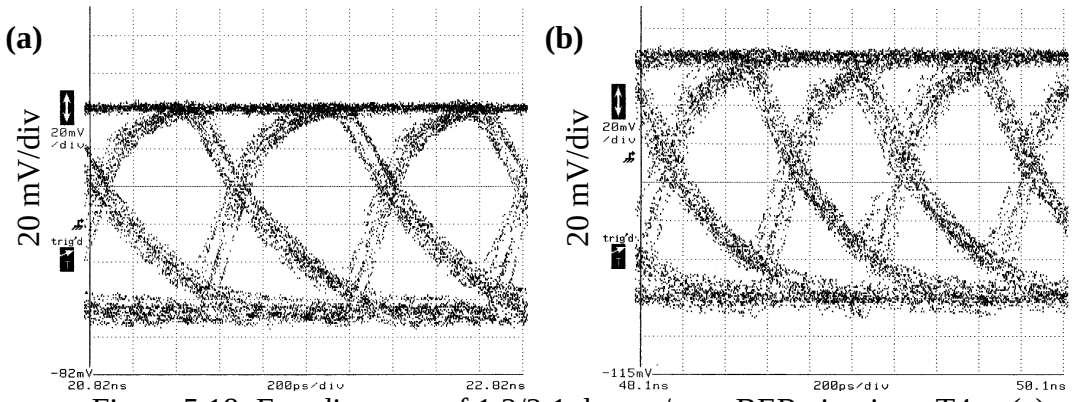


Figure 5.18: Eye-diagrams of 1:2/2:1 demux/mux BER circuit on T4 at (a) 1.5 Gb/s and (b) 1.8 Gb/s. The horizontal scale is 200 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

5.4 LVDS 4:1/1:4 Mux/Demux

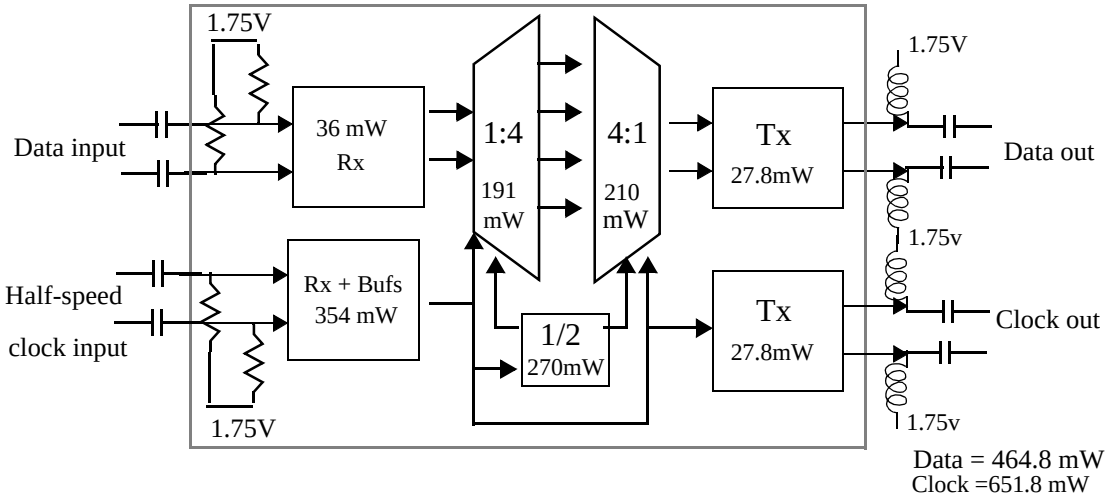
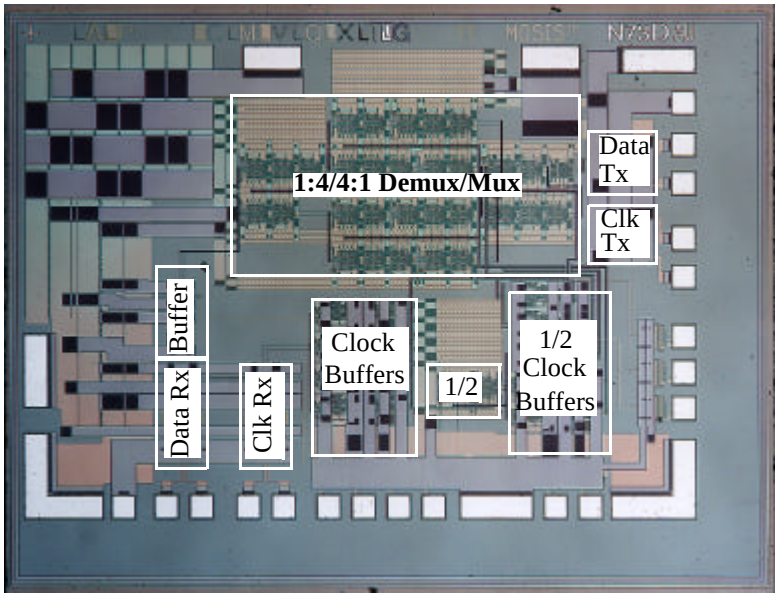


Figure 5.19: Schematic and test-setup of IC (T9) shown in Figure 5.20.

The flip-flops designed for the prescalers (Figure 3.20) are used in conjunction with the low output-impedance clock buffers (Figure 3.46), electrical LVDS receivers (Figure 3.49) and transmitters (Figure 3.53), to design a half-speed 1:4 Demux (Figure 5.14) 4:1 Mux (Figure 5.13) BER circuit with an LVDS interface, running at 2.8 Gb/s. The IC (called T9), implemented in 0.5 μm CMOS, measures 2.4 mm x 1.67 mm. The die photograph of the IC is shown in Figure 5.20. We migrate to the LVDS standard because the link signaling levels enable the design of high-speed low-power receiver and transmitter circuits, unlike the PECL signaling levels. The schematic and test set-up of the IC (T9) is shown in Figure 5.19. The IC takes half-speed data and a half-speed clock (from an external divide-by-2 circuit as discussed Section 5.3.1 on page 230) inputs. The shaded box outlines the boundary of the IC. The electrical receive (Rx) and transmit (Tx) circuits, which are designed for the LVDS signaling standard, are capable of sustaining a data rate of 3.3 Gb/s/channel. Figure 5.19 also shows the power consumption of the various blocks. This power consumption is much higher than what it can be, because of the use of

prescaler D flip-flops (Section 3.4 on page 64) in the demux/mux circuit which consumes more power and has a higher clock-load. The power consumption of the circuits that are in the datapath is 465 mW, while the clock distribution circuitry consumes 652 mW from a 3.6 V supply. An optimized 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel half-speed electrical interface (see Section 5.5 on page 237) has an amortized power dissipation of 185 mW/channel.



Die photograph of testdie (T9) to test 4:1/ 1:4 Mux/Demux. The testdie has an area of 2.4 mm x 1.67 mm in 0.5 µm CMOS. IC implements BER circuit.

Figure 5.20: Testdie (T9) photograph. IC measures 2.4 mm x 1.67 mm.

5.4.1 Half-speed 1:4/4:1 Demux/Mux IC Measurements

The measured results of T9 indicate that the 4:1/1:4 Demux/mux circuit is capable of robust operation at 2.8 Gb/s. Further increase in operating speed seems to be hampered by packaging issues. The clock buffer power connection has a long bond wire, which needs to be shortened to see if higher speed operation is possible. Figure 5.21 (a) shows the measured eye-diagram and (b) shows the BERT referenced jitter histogram of the data. The rms jitter of 11.10 ps indicates that the circuit introduces low jitter. The eye-diagram at 2.8 Gb/s (ideal bit time of 357 ps) has a measured eye-width of 284 ps and an eye-height

of 300 mV. The input data window for error-free operation is 278 ps. The eye-diagram and measurements correspond to BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS.

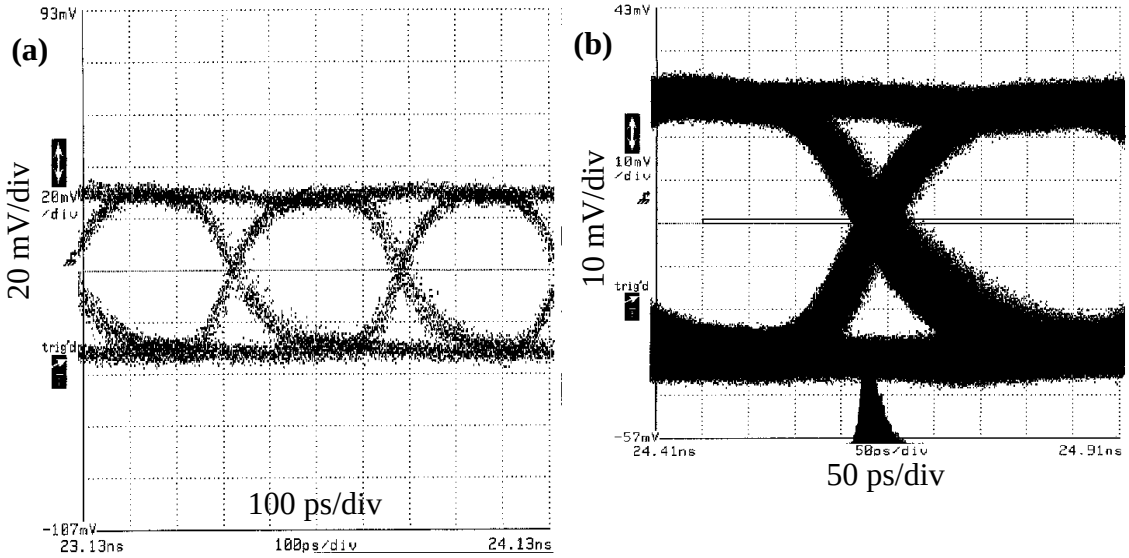


Figure 5.21: (a) Error-free 2.8 Gb/s eye-diagram and (b) BERT trigger referenced jitter histogram.

5.4.2 Data to Clock and Clock to Data Coupling

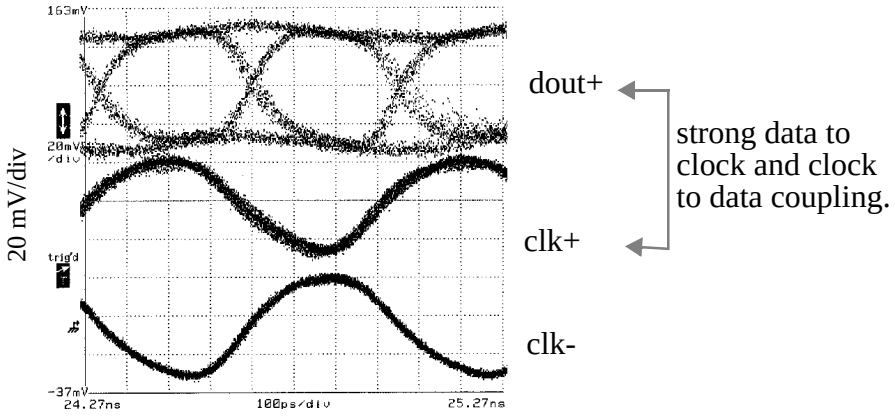


Figure 5.22: Bondwire coupling induced eye degradation. The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div and the vertical scale is 20 mV/div.

The IC is designed to transmit a clock signal with the data so that a BER circuit can be constructed by connecting two ICs back-to-back. The clock output has significant coupling to the adjacent data line due to bond-wire coupling at the output due to their proximity. The eye-diagram in Figure 5.21 is obtained by turning off the clock output driver by an external control. Turning on the differential clock output degrades the eye-diagram corresponding to the data line whose bond wire is closest to the clock bond wire as can be seen in Figure 5.22.

The bottom two waveforms belong to that of the deskewed differential clock output channel adjacent to the data output channel (see Figure 5.20 for corresponding location on photograph). The uppermost waveform is the eye-diagram corresponding to the data line of the differential data output that is closest to the **clk+** clock bond wire whose waveform is shown as the middle waveform in Figure 5.22. The bond-wire coupling is strongest to the adjacent neighbor and falls off steeply with distance. Accordingly, this coupling appears as a differential mode noise as can be seen directly by comparing the middle and bottom clock waveforms corresponding to positive and negative outputs of the differential clock output. This is the fundamental reason why the custom ceramic Quad-Flat Package (QFP), called the PONI MUX QFP, that has been designed for the evaluation of ICs in this work, has coupled differential striplines separated by ground for data transfer at the high-speed parallel electrical interface.

The clock couples 136 mV of noise onto the data bond wire adjacent to it and 38 mV of noise to the bond wire which is the second one over. This coupling has a differential-mode error component much greater than its common-mode error component. The bond wire coupling can be eliminated by separating channels by a bond wire connected to ground between adjacent channels. To minimize the impact of the coupling of data to clock, the clock buffer can be designed to have a low output-impedance so that it can supply the necessary current to smooth out the coupling fro the data lines.

5.5 2.5 Gb/s Twelve Channel 2:1/1:2 Mux/Demux Array IC

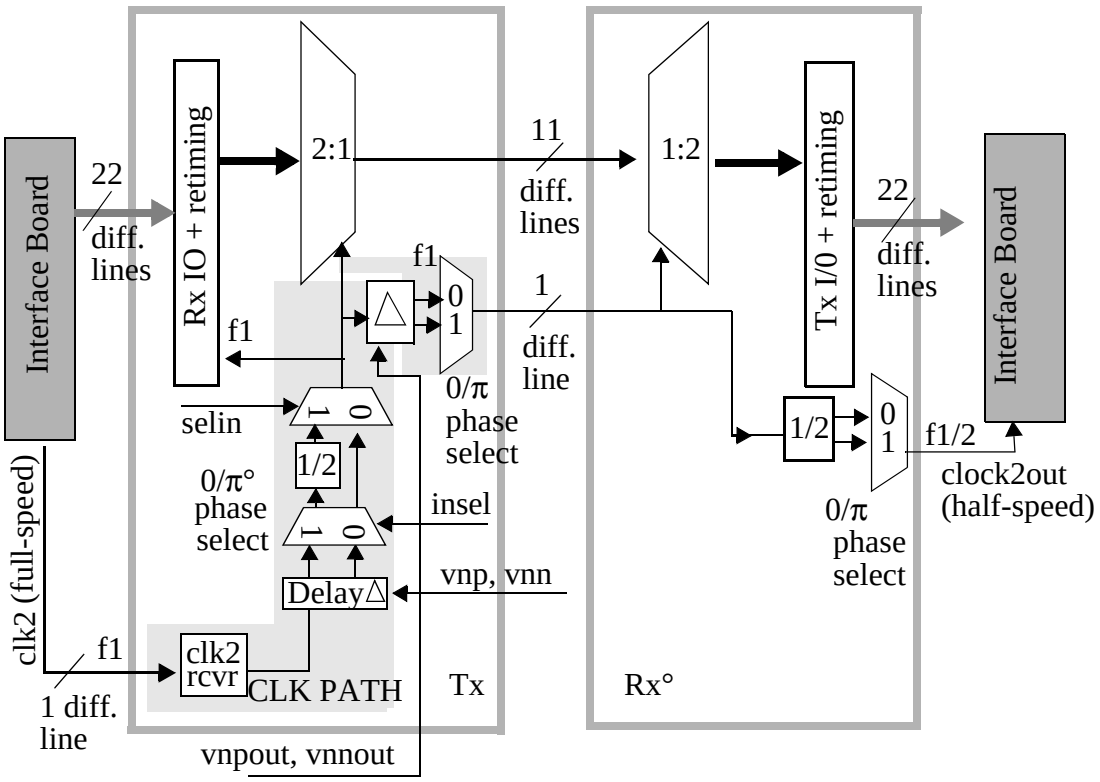


Figure 5.23: Block diagram of 2:1/1:2 mux/demux circuit with clock distribution circuit.

We use the components discussed so far: namely, flip-flops (Figure 3.12), dividers (using the merged mux-flip-flop in Figure 3.29), clock driver circuitry (Figure 3.46), delay elements (based on the PLLFS VCO delay cells in Figure 4.7), clock selection circuitry (Figure 3.48), LVDS electrical receive (Figure 3.49) and transmit circuitry (Figure 3.53), to implement a 12-channel parallel electrical transceiver IC (called the PONIMUX IC) to provide a bridge between CMOS circuitry and the signaling capabilities of VCSEL-based parallel optical interconnect technology over a small form-factor 12-wide fiber-optic ribbon. The IC has a standard LVDS electrical interface with equal data and clocking rates

(i.e., half-speed clocking). It has 10 data channels, each implementing a 2:1/1:2 mux/demux function, 1 clock channel and 1 frame channel. It is designed to be compatible with the HIPPI-6400 [16] signaling standard, which has an aggregate data-throughput of 8 Gb/s. The PONIMUX IC enables the insertion of parallel optical interconnect modules into high-performance computer systems.

The functional block diagram of the PONIMUX IC is shown in Figure 5.23. The figure schematically separates the IC into two halves -- the Tx portion (left-hand side of Figure 5.23) and the Rx portion (right-hand side of Figure 5.23). The shaded block titled Interface Board refers to the evaluation PCB, which interfaces to an LVDS compliant data source and an LVDS compliant data sink. Though the interface board has been schematically represented as two blocks in Figure 5.23, it represents one and the same evaluation board. The shaded area titled “CLK PATH” in the Tx part of the IC receives a full-speed clock (Clock2 in HIPPI-6400 terminology, and clk2 in Figure 5.23) running at twice the slow-speed input data rate. This clock can be delayed to latch all the input data channels successfully. An additional delay-chain is provided for the high-speed clock output path so that the high-speed input side clock-to-data setup time (the hold time is zero for the high-speed input flip-flops) can be satisfied across all the channels. Ideally, this delay chain is located on the Rx side of the IC so that in application, the physical separation of Tx and Rx ICs will not interfere with clock-to-data setup time adjustment on the high-speed inputs. The clock selection circuitry to select between different clocks is implemented using the low-jitter clock-selection circuit architecture in Figure 3.47.

Clock2 (called “clk2” in Figure 5.23) is at the same speed as the data lines in the context of a HIPPI-6400 data transmission protocol. For the purposes of the functionality of this IC, a times-2 PLLFS is assumed to multiply the incoming Clock2 signal by a factor of two before being sent to the Tx part of the PONIMUX IC in Figure 5.23. It is to be noted that the absence of an internal PLLFS makes the PONIMUX IC an essentially

broadband wire-replacement IC, which reduces interconnect form-factor. The CLK PATH shown in Figure 5.23 also features a 0°/180° phase-select circuit in the clock input and output paths, in addition to the input and output delay-chains, for additional flexibility in meeting the clock-to-data setup times at the slow-speed and the high-speed input sides across a large range of data rates (62.5 Mb/s to 1.25 Gb/s input data rates). The divider in the CLK PATH section of the IC is not relevant to the functionality of the PONIMUX IC. The HIPPI-6400 data transmission protocol specifies Clock2 as a signal running continuously with no specified phase relationship with the data. Accordingly, no delay chain is provided on the Clock2 output signal ("clk2out" in Figure 5.23) on the slow-speed output in the Rx portion of the IC. A low-jitter 0°/180° phase-select circuit is implemented in the slow-speed Clock2 output path to take care of any unforeseen eventuality.

5.5.1 PONIMUX IC Layout and Packaging

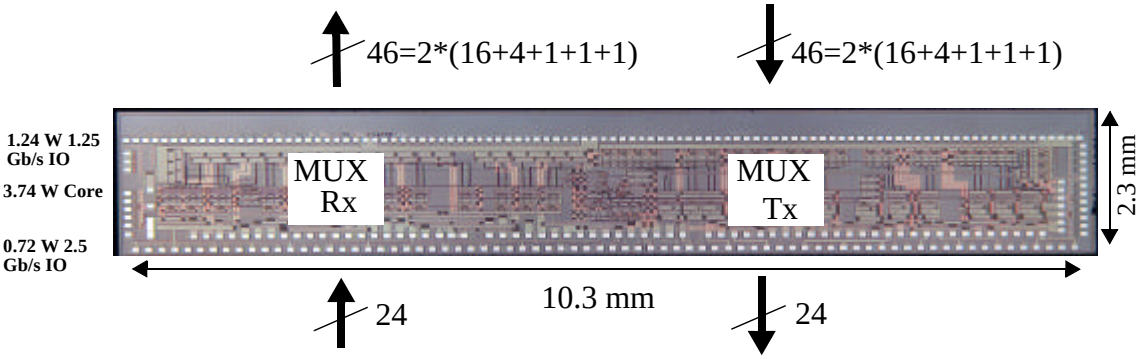


Figure 5.24: Microphotograph of the 0.5 µm CMOS PONIMUX IC. The submitted IC layout was 10.1 mm x 1.8 mm. The die size of the IC is 10.3 mm x 2.3 mm.

Figure 5.24 shows the die photograph of the 0.5 µm CMOS PONIMUX IC. The IC measures 10.3 mm x 2.3 mm. The IC dissipates 3.74 W in the clocking circuitry and the 2:1/1:2 mux/demux core, 0.72 W for the 2.5 Gb/s high-speed IO, and 1.24 W for the 23 slow-speed 1.25 Gb/s differential receivers and transmitters, for a total of 5.7 W from a

3.6 V power supply. The total power consumption is expected to be better than 2.9 W in 0.25 μm CMOS from a 2.5 V power supply. The IC layout was guided by the dataflow requirements of a HIPPI-6400 data transmission source and sink, the need to connect to a 12-wide interface at the high-speed port, and the need to electrically test the IC prior to integration of the IC with the Agilent PONI Tx and Rx parallel optical link modules [216]. The cavity size of the PONIMUX QFP and the IO requirements of a HIPPI-6400 interface, mandated a tight bond pad pitch (100 μm center-to-center) on the slow-speed input side of the IC.

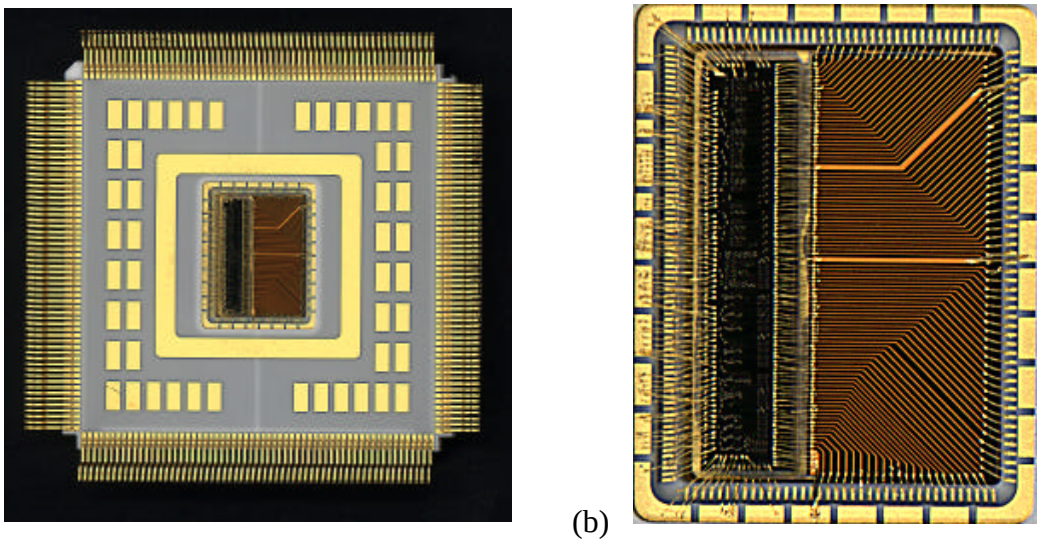


Figure 5.25: (a) Photograph of the PONIMUX IC in the PONI MUX QFP cavity. The QFP is 1.35 inches on a side and has 244 leads on a 20 mil pitch. (b) Blow-up of cavity detail showing IC and the insert which carries the signals from the slow-speed bonding pads on the IC to the PONI MUX QFP cavity signal shelf.

The small size of the IC in relation to the package cavity dimension of 11 mm x 8 mm required an insert to bridge the cavity bonding shelf to the slow-speed side inputs of the IC in the electrical test-fixture, while maintaining controlled (50 Ω) impedance characteristics and low-crosstalk. For the purpose of the initial testing, a 10 mil thick ceramic insert (10.5 mm x 4 mm, with the longest trace length being 7 mm) with 30 μm

wide gold traces with edge-to-edge line spacing of 70 μm was used. Electrical measurements of a packaged ceramic "through" insert indicated a measured impedance of 74 ohms, (calculated odd-mode impedance of 53 ohms), crosstalk of -20 dB and -3 dB bandwidth of 700 MHz for a 7 mm long trace including 20" of 3M RG178 Shielded Controlled Impedance (SCI) cable and FR4 PCB traces). Figure 5.25 (a) shows the PONIMUX IC in the QFP cavity and (b) shows the magnified view of the IC in the QFP cavity. The insert connects the slow-speed signals to the cavity signal shelf.

5.5.2 PONIMUX IC Test Results

The PONIMUX IC mounted in the PONI MUX QFP (Figure 5.25) is mechanically fixtured on to the PONIMUX IC evaluation board. Signals are delivered to the board using 3M SCI 50 Ω cables. The loss in these RG178 cables[1] dictated that the length of signal transmission be limited to as short a length as possible (10" was chosen).

Name	Description	Value	Current Rating
P1	Output Power	Not Used	N/A
P2	Analog Power (voltage source)	3.60 V	<= 1.70 A
P3	Slow-speed Tx Source Termination (voltage sink)	0.0V - 2.05 V[a]	<= 350 mA
P4	High-speed Rx Load termination (voltage sink)	1.0V - 2.05 V[b]	<= 150 mA
PLP	Slow-speed Rx Load Termination (voltage sink).	1.0V - 2.05 V	<= 350 mA
PLG	GROUND	0.0 V	N/A
GND	GROUND	0.0 V	N/A

Table 5.1: Power Terminal Description of PONIMUX IC.
a. Reported range is for a DC-coupled interface
b. Reported range is for a DC-coupled interface

1. A 2 foot section of the cable has a measured -3 dB bandwidth of 2.60 GHz. The frequency response is down -1.43 dB at 1.25 GHz for the same cable.

Signals were delivered from a BERT after power-splitting using RF power splitters and passive delay elements, to generate multiple streams of data over high-speed SMA cables, which then migrated to the 10” long SCI cables and thence to the evaluation board.

There are seven power terminals on the QFP in which the IC is mounted. They are P1, P2, P3, P4, PLP, PLG and GND. A description of the usage of these power terminals by the PONIMUX IC is given in Table 5.1. Nominally, P3 and PLP should be set to the same voltage. They have been separated to provide flexibility during test and operation to vary the common-mode voltage of the slow-speed receivers without affecting the slow-speed output amplitude.

5.5.2.1 High-Speed Electrical Loopback Test Results

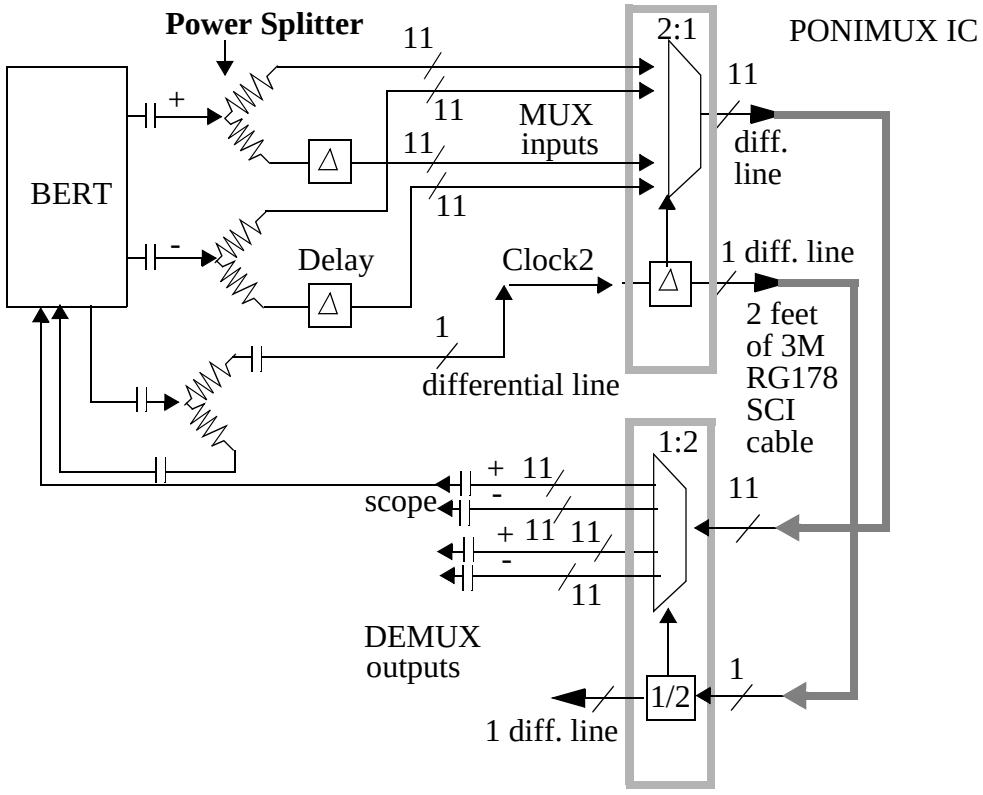


Figure 5.26: Schematic of the test setup for high-speed loopback and the generation of high-speed output eye-diagrams.

The main data source for the electrical testing is a BERT which produces 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS patterns. The schematic of the test setup for generating high-speed output eye-diagrams and high-speed electrical loopback tests is shown in Figure 5.26. The full-speed clock output of the BERT unit is used to directly drive the Clock2 input of the PONIMUX IC. This signal is depicted as a single line in schematic in Figure 5.26. Signals from the BERT are ac-coupled to the IC. The slow-speed input common-mode voltage is set by adjusting PLP (the slow-speed receiver termination). For the 2.5 Gb/s high-speed output eye-diagrams shown in Figure 5.27, a 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS data stream from the BERT is power-split using RF power-splitters, generating two (correlated) data streams. One of the data streams is delayed by 1.5 bit times (=1.2ns) and the other is fed directly to the input of the 2:1 mux whose output signal line is then observed. Output signals are observed on the scope using bias-tees, with the bias terminal connected to a voltage sink set to 1.75 V, which is the expected high-speed output driver bias-voltage when the DC-coupled high-speed electrical loopback connection is completed with the high-speed receiver load termination (P4) set to 1.55V.

Each eye-diagram contributing to Figure 5.27 is obtained separately, without adjusting the clock-to-data setup time at the slow-speed input side. The clock-to-data setup time is set to the mean of the clock-to-data setup time range of extreme input signal lines due to the nature of the clock distribution on the input side of the Tx portion of the IC, which drives the clock from the channel labelled PFROUT through intermediate channels PCOUT0, PCOUT1 and PDOUT0 through PDOUT7, which is a distance of approximately 4.5 mm on the IC. This corresponds to a simulated flight-time of slightly under 120 ps. This flight-time shows up as an apparent skew in the high-speed output eye-diagrams. The clock distribution delay due to corresponding (symmetric) layout considerations on the high-speed receive side can compensate for this skew on the receiver portion of the IC.

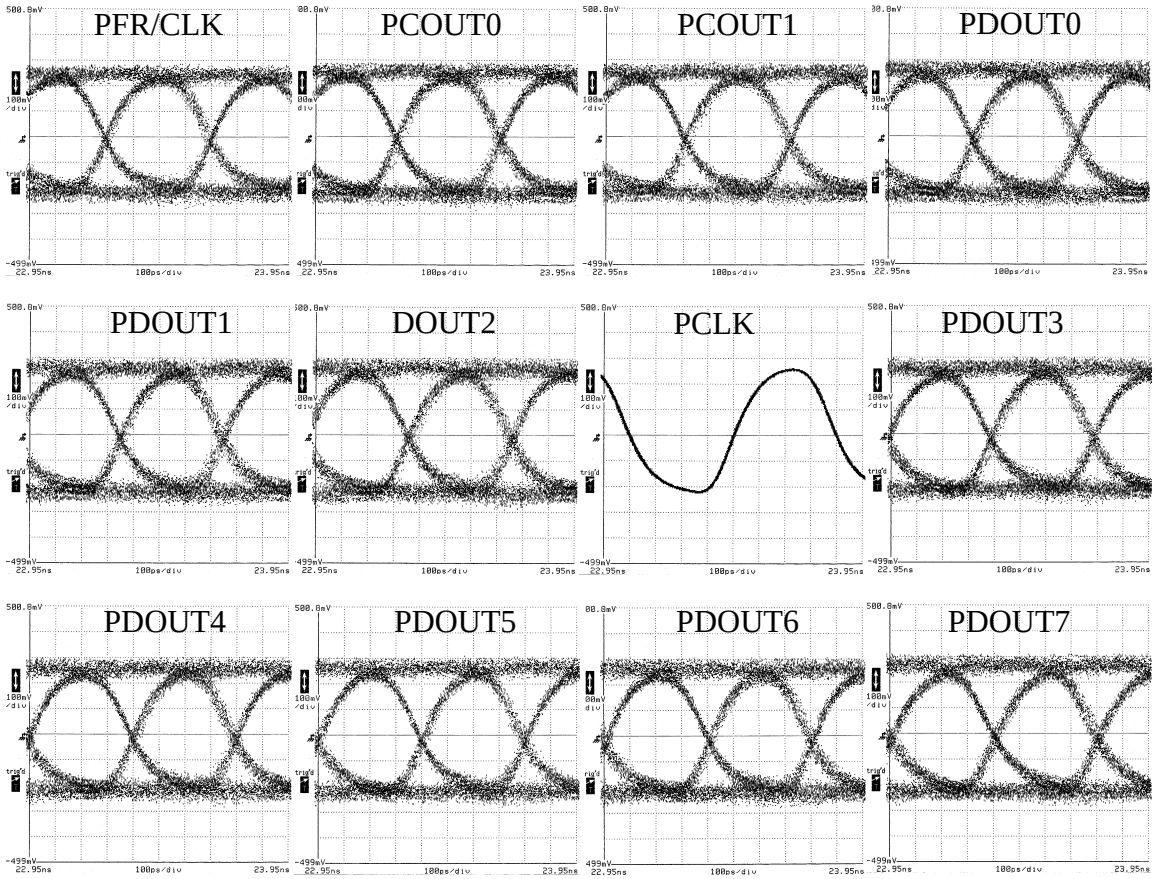
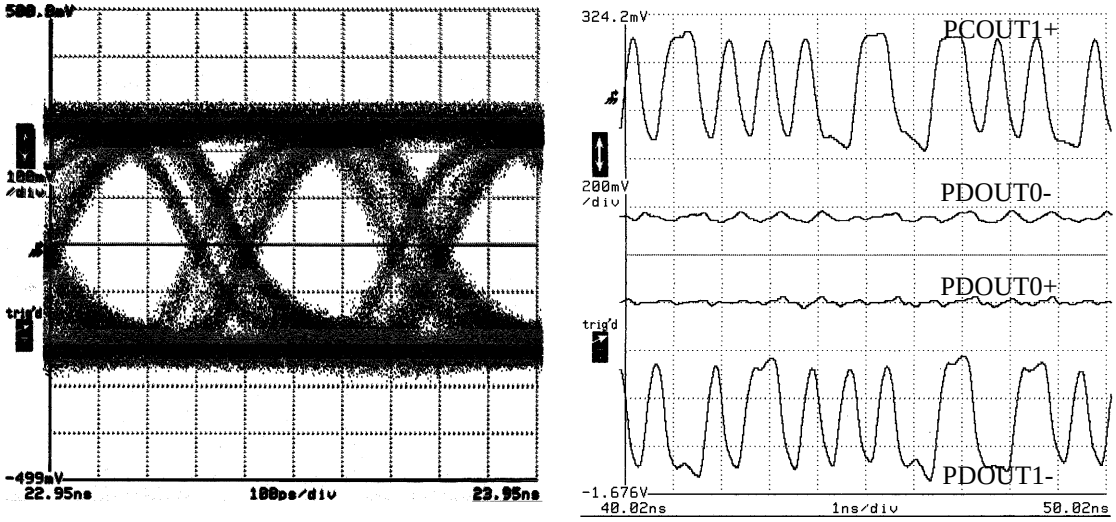


Figure 5.27: 2.5 Gb/s eye-diagrams measured at the positive high-speed output for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input patterns at a BER < 5 x 10^{-13}. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for all plots.

Sometimes the combined eye-diagram for the datapath is shown. For reasons which have been discussed, *this is not a useful measure on the high-speed side of the PONIMUX IC*. However, it *is* a useful measure on the slow-speed side of the PONIMUX IC. Figure 5.28 (a) shows the combined 2.5 Gb/s eye-diagram of all signals from the high-speed output side.

Figure 5.28 (b) shows the noise induced on high-speed output lines PDOUT0- (trace 2) and PDOUT0+ (trace 3) from adjacent output lines PCOUT1+ (trace 1) and PDOUT1- (trace 4) respectively. The vertical scale is 200 mV/div. PDOUT0- measures 50.2 mVp-p

and 48 mV in amplitude, while PDOUT0+ measures 49.8 mVp-p and 48 mV amplitude. PDOUT1+ (PDOUT1-) measure 520 mVp-p (504 mVp-p) and 400 mV (392 mV) amplitude, giving an effective crosstalk (IC + package + board + connectors) of -20.3 dB (peak-to-peak).



(a) **(b)**

Figure 5.28: (a) Composite eye-diagram of 11 high-speed outputs at 2.5 Gb/s (The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps), and (b) The noise induced on high-speed output lines from adjacent output lines. The vertical scale is 200 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 1 ns/ div.

Figure 5.29 (a), (b) and (c) show the relative positioning of data and clock for the nominal and extremes delay-chain adjustment on the high-speed clock output path at 2.5 Gb/s (1.25 GHz). As may be seen, the delay adjustment is adequate to cover an excess of a bit time, without accounting for the 0°/180° phase selection circuitry on the clock output. Figure 5.30 (a), (b) and (c) shows the jitter histograms with respect to the BERT trigger output for the high-speed clock output falling-edges corresponding to the clock positions in Figure 5.29 (a), (b) and (c). The measured jitter is (a) 4.50 ps rms (28.4 ps peak-to-peak), (b) 3.77 ps rms (26.2 ps peak-to-peak), and (c) 6.62 ps rms (46.4 ps peak-to-peak).

The increased jitter in case (c) is due to the increased contribution of the inherent uncertainty in the switching threshold of cross-coupled delay elements in the delay-chain in the clock output path (Section 4.2.4 on page 158).

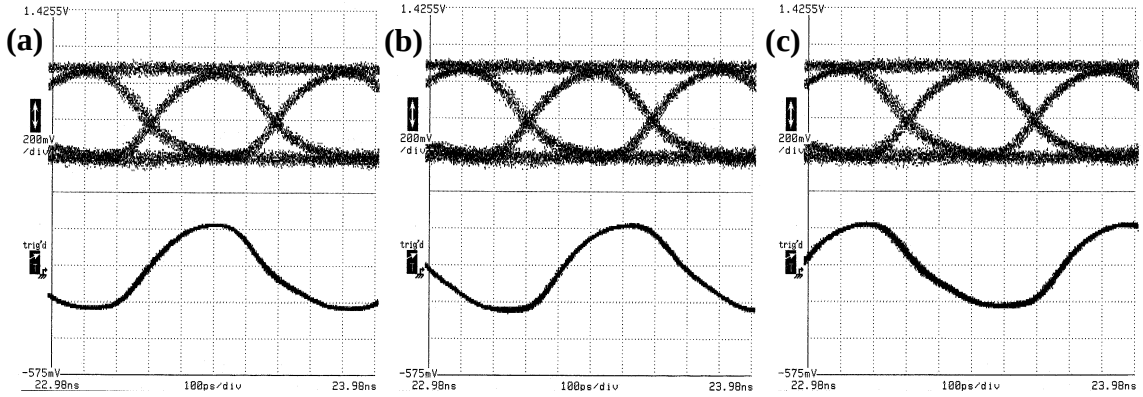


Figure 5.29: PCLK and PDOUT5 eye-diagrams at 2.5 Gb/s with (a) the clock output delay-chain at extreme left setting (least delay), (b) at nominal delay setting, and (c) at extreme right setting (maximum delay).
Note that the PDOUT5 eye-diagram is at the same time position in (a), (b), and (c). The vertical scale is 200 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for (a), (b) and (c).

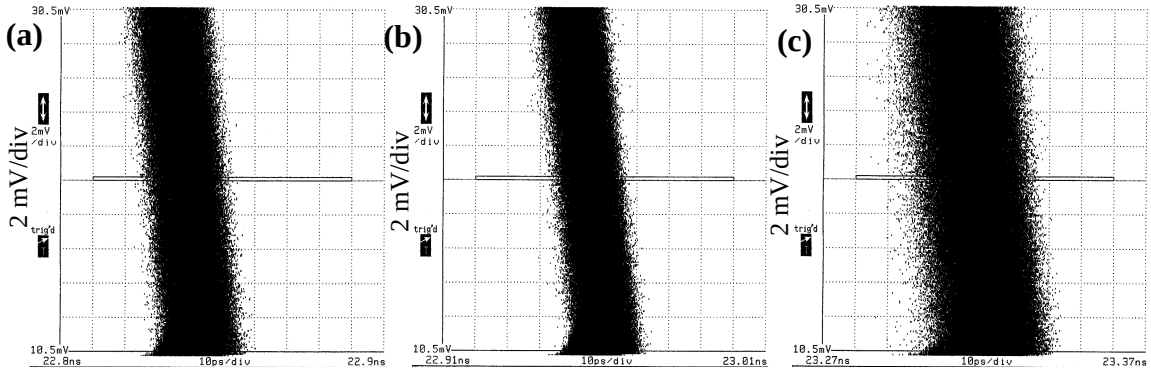


Figure 5.30: Falling-edge jitter on PCLK with PDOUT5 data at 2.5 Gb/s. (a) With clock output delay chain at extreme left setting (least delay), (b) at nominal setting, and (c) at extreme right setting (maximum delay). The vertical scale is 2 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 10 ps/div for (a), (b) and (c).

Figure 5.31 shows overlay panels of each high-speed data channel output and the high-speed clock channel output for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns with differential input amplitude of 125 mV. Each eye-diagram is obtained individually. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. PDOUT7 is the outer left-most channel and PFROUT is the outer right-most channel. The overlaid clock corresponds to the nominal position for successful error-free DC-coupled loopback on the high-speed side for all channels.

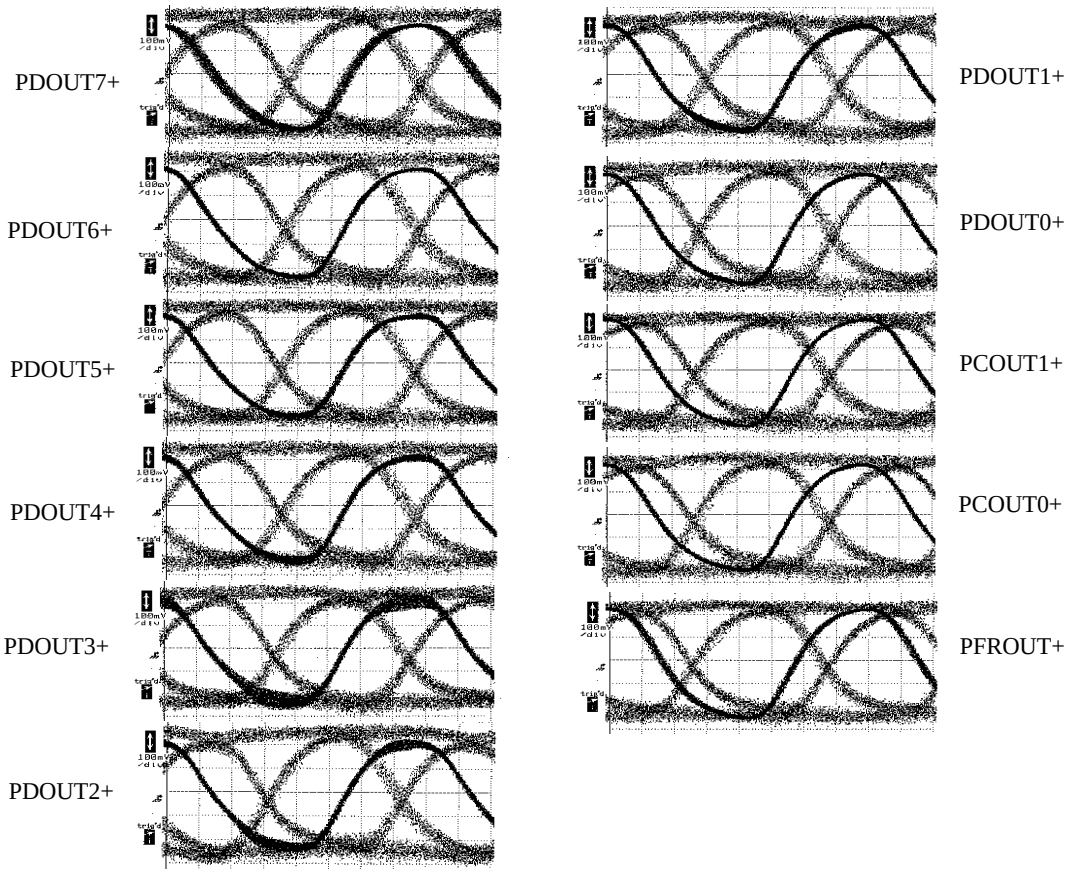


Figure 5.31: Overlaid high-speed data and clock (PCLK+) output eye-diagrams. The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div and the vertical scale is 100 mV/div for all plots.

Figure 5.32 (a) and (b) shows the measured jitter on the PCLK+ output. The measured PCLK+ jitter is (a) 10.63 ps rms (72 ps peak-to-peak) and (b) 4.37 ps rms (36 ps peak-to-peak), for the case where PDOUT7+ and PDOUT5+ are respectively active along with

PCLK+ (the high-speed clock output). The increased jitter when PDOUT7+ is active is due to the fact that the slow-speed input receivers corresponding to the high-speed output PDOUT7+ share the same power and ground traces on the IC as the Clock2 input receiver.

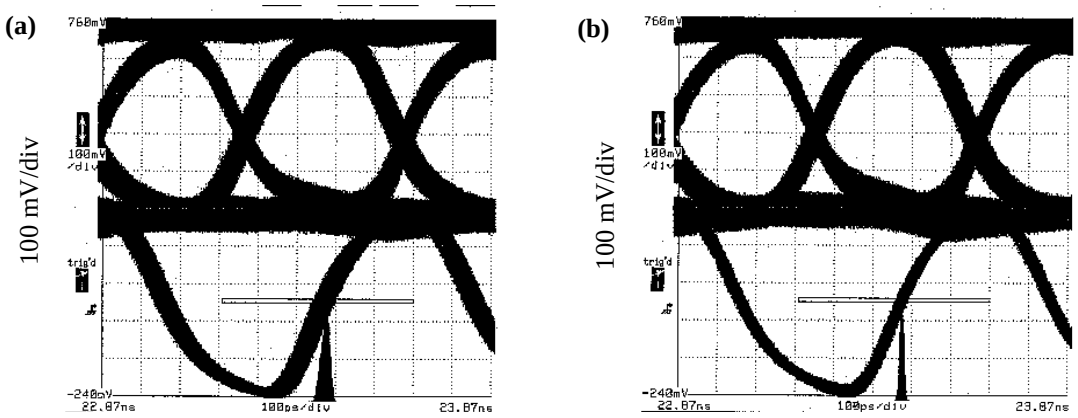


Figure 5.32: Clock jitter when (a) PDOUT7 and (b) PDOUT5 are active. The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div and the vertical scale is 100 mV/div for both (a) and (b).

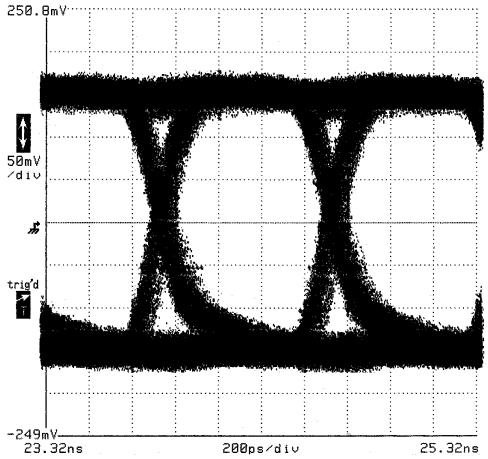


Figure 5.33: Composite eye-diagram of 22 slow-speed 1.25 Gb/s outputs. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 200 ps/div.

Figure 5.33 shows the combined 1.25 Gb/s eye-diagram of all 22 positive data output signals (with the exception of CLK2OUTP) from the slow-speed output side. Each of the slow-speed side 1.25 Gb/s eye-diagrams are taken individually with electrical loopback on

the high-speed side as shown in Figure 5.26. They are obtained without changing the PCLK to PDATA delay. All eye-diagrams correspond to a BER < 10^{-12}. Input data patterns corresponding to 1.25 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS patterns from the BERT with a data amplitude of 125 mV are used at the slow-speed side. Using the same configuration as used for Figure 5.33, the CLK2OUT falling-edge rms jitter is measured to be 4.3 ps (30.2 ps peak-to-peak).

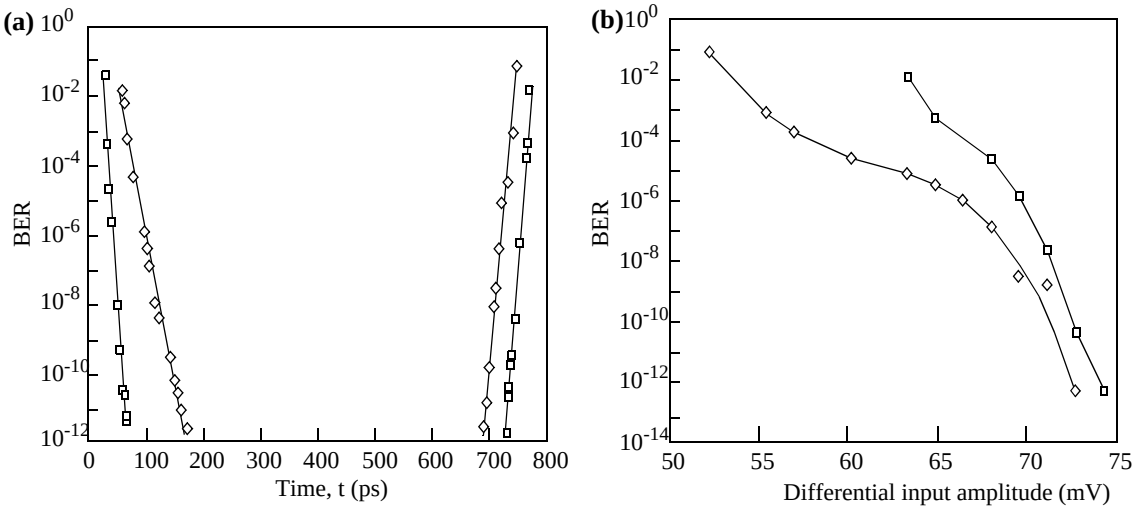


Figure 5.34: Measured slow-speed side (1.25 Gb/s, 800 ps bit-period) (a) best-case (squares) and worst-case (diamonds) output phase-margin and (b) best-case (diamonds) and worst-case (squares) input sensitivity.

The combined Tx/Rx, 2:1 mux/demux end-to-end link latency at 2.5 Gb/s/channel signaling rate is measured to be 2.7 ns. The end-to-end link delay at an arbitrary data rate obeys the relationship (1.543 τ + 1.434) ns where τ is the inverse of the slow-speed input bit rate (τ > 0.8 ns). The best- and worst-case slow-speed side (1.25 Gb/s) phase-margin for the case of electrical loop-back on the high-speed side (2.5 Gb/s) with 125 mV differential input amplitude is shown in Figure 5.34 (a). Figure 5.34 (b) shows that the slow-speed side (1.25 Gb/s) differential input sensitivity, measured in electrical loop-back on the high-speed side (2.5 Gb/s), is better than 80 mV at BER < 10^{-13}. The measured

input-clock referenced jitter on the slow-speed data outputs with loopback on the high-speed side is between 9.1 ps rms (58 ps peak-to-peak) and 22.14 ps rms (116 ps peak-to-peak).

5.5.2.2 Clock Delay-Chain Characteristics

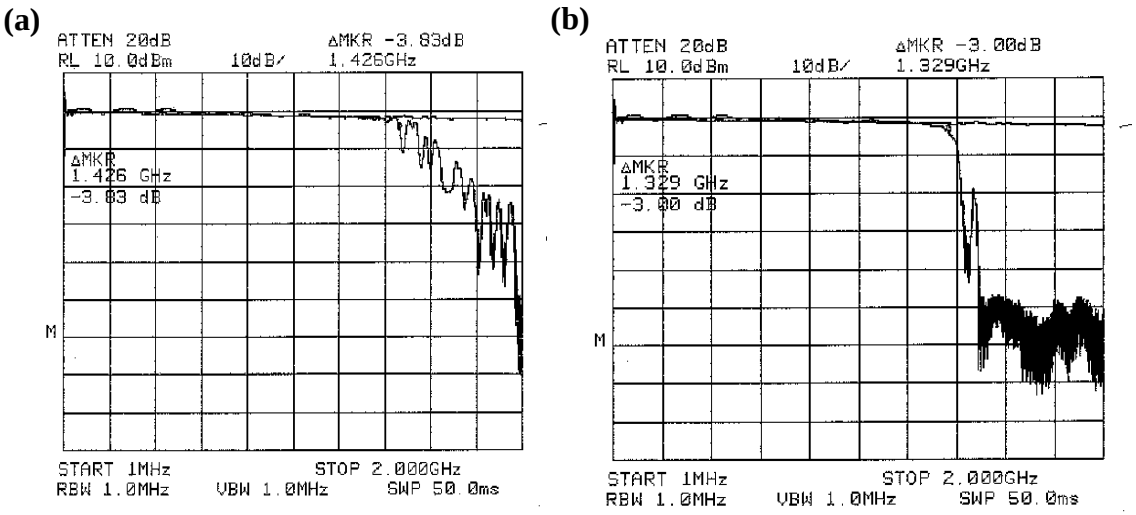


Figure 5.35: Insertion-loss measurements of the clk2 input to PCLKOUT path for input common-mode voltages of (a) 2.0 V and (b) 1.75 V.

The electrical performance of the clock path (shaded area titled CLKPATH in Figure 5.23) is shown in Figure 5.35. Figure 5.35 (a) shows the insertion-loss for the input common-mode voltage of 2.0 V, compensated for cables and test equipment, and (b) shows the compensated response for the input common-mode voltage of 1.75 V. The sharp cutoff beyond 1.4 GHz is due to the bandwidth limitations of the delay elements in the delay-chains in the clock input and output paths (shaded region in Figure 5.23). The insertion-loss measurement is performed with 0 dBm power output launched (single-ended) from the tracking source. The DC-characteristics of the delay chain are shown in Figure 5.36 and Figure 5.37, with control signal common-mode voltages at 1.2 V and 1.5 V respectively, reflecting the differential pair transfer characteristic. The delay chain is characterized at 625 MHz, 1 GHz and 1.25 GHz clock frequencies in Figure 5.36 and

Figure 5.37. The delay range is seen to be higher for the lower frequency of 625 MHz (dotted line in Figure 5.36 and Figure 5.37). The delay chain is not rated above 1.35 GHz at Vdd = 3.60 V.

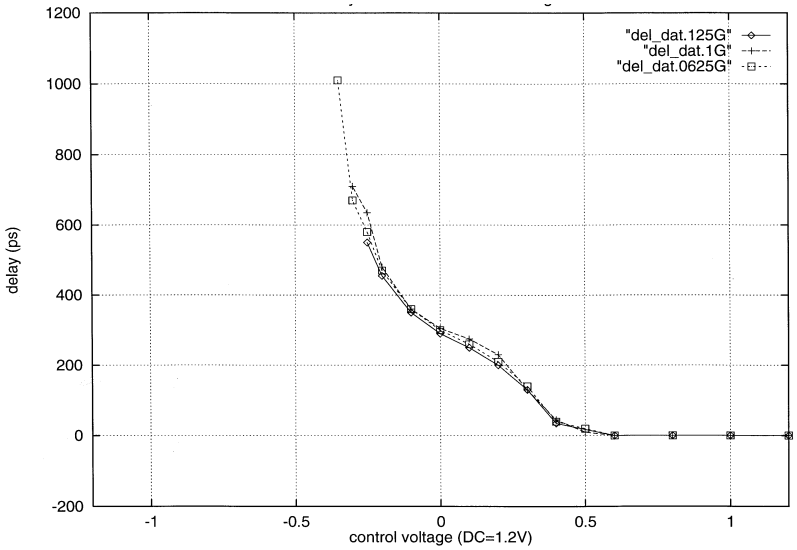


Figure 5.36: Measured delay characteristic on the high-speed clock output delay-chain for a common-mode voltage of 1.2 V on the control voltage.

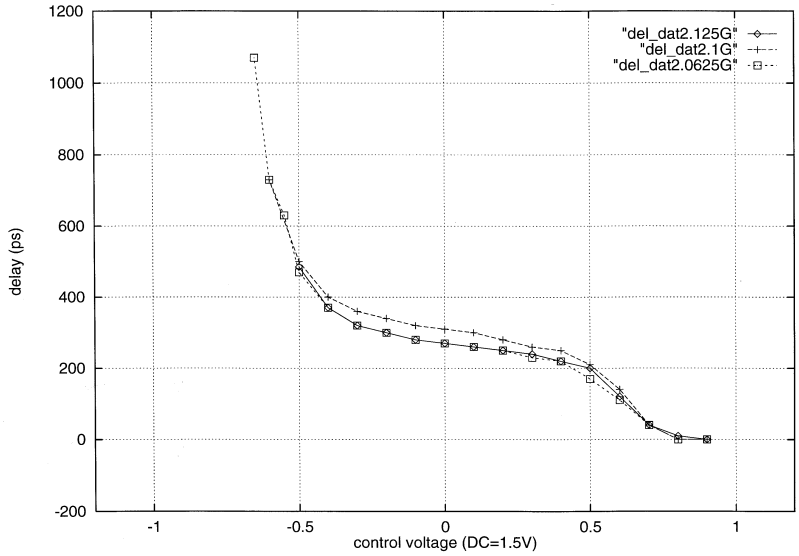


Figure 5.37: Measured delay characteristic on the high-speed clock output delay - chain for a common-mode voltage of 1.5 V on the control voltage.

5.5.3 Slow-Speed Electrical Loopback Test Results

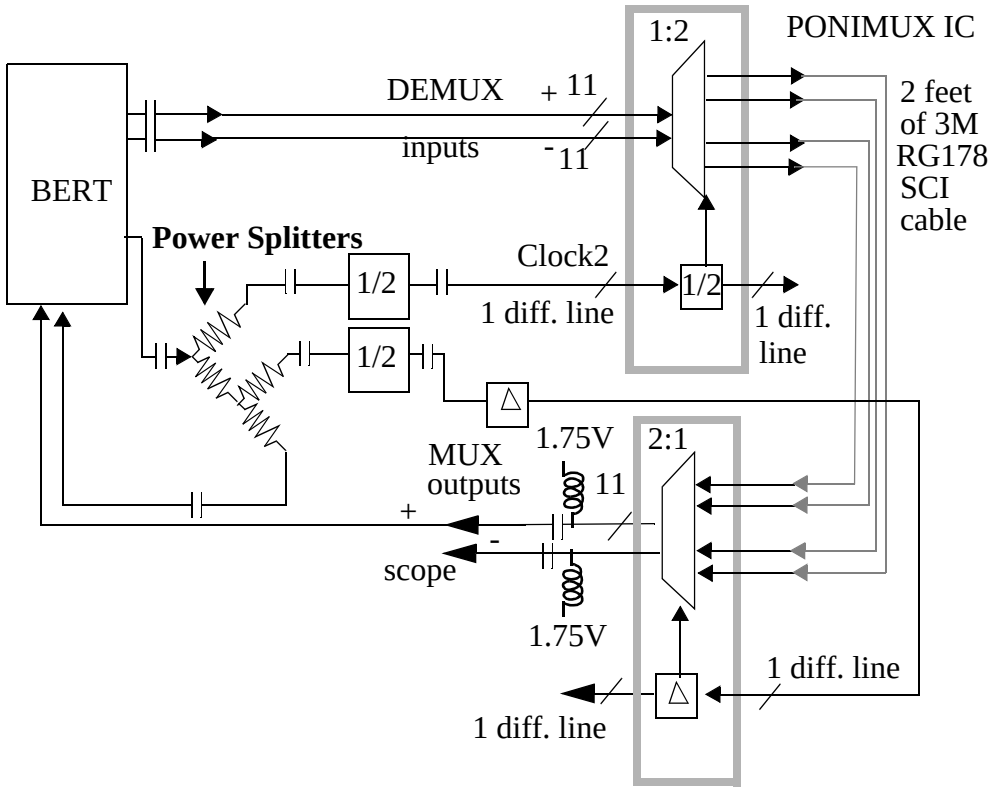


Figure 5.38: Schematic of the test setup for slow-speed loopback.

The schematic for the slow-speed electrical loopback is shown in Figure 5.38. The slow-speed loopback test serves to determine the high-speed input characteristics and the ability of the slow-speed transmit side to drive an LVDS interface in a DC-coupled connection. For the purposes of this test, the slow-speed input termination voltage (PLP) is left floating. The slow-speed interface common-mode voltage is set by the slow-speed transmit termination voltage P3. CLK2VTT is used to set the bias of the clock sent to the slow-speed input side from the BERT. The CLK2OUT signal of the PONIMUX IC cannot be used because it is at the same speed as the slow-speed data outputs. For operation at 2.5 Gb/s on the high-speed side, the differential amplitude of the clock delivered to the Clock2 input must be at least 400 mV. Note that the high-speed input is a half-speed interface.

This requires that the BERT clock be divided by 2 so that clock and data are running at the same data rate. The slow-speed input interface requires a full-speed Clock2, which also means that the BERT clock must be divided by 2 and delayed appropriately to drive the Clock2 input. Figure 5.39 (a), (b), and (c) show the different high-speed input clocks at 2.5 Gb/s (1.25 GHz) that were used to determine the robustness of the high-speed input interface. The waveforms are obtained by changing the output termination voltage of the external divide-by-2 which divides the full-speed clock output of the BERT by 2. The measured rise-time, fall-time, duty cycle and amplitude of the waveforms in Figure 5.39 (a), (b), and (c) are tabulated in Table 5.2. The measured slow-speed side loopback results are essentially the same for all clock waveforms.

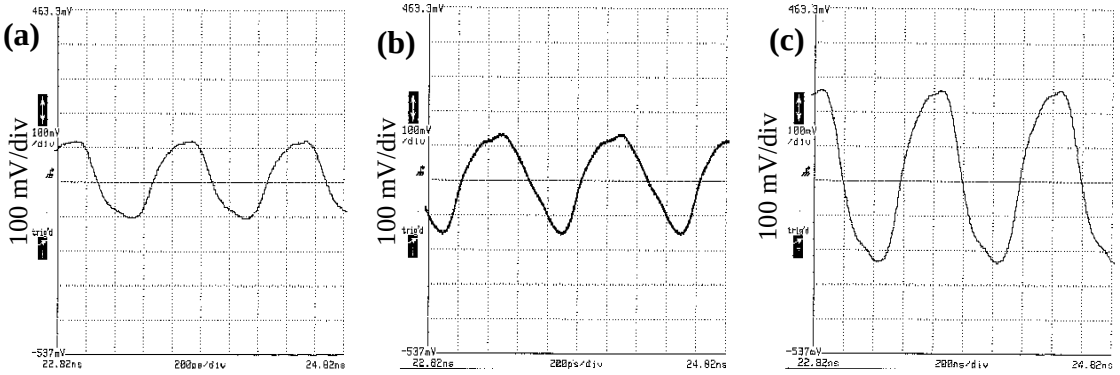


Figure 5.39: Plots of the different half-speed clock inputs that were used to determine the robustness of the high-speed input interface in slow-speed loopback. Results are tabulated in Table 5.2. The horizontal scale is 200 ps/div for (a), (b) and (c).

Waveform	Amplitude (mV)	Rise time (ps)	Fall time (ps)	Duty cycle (%)
Figure 5.39 (a)	224	199	212	58.5
Figure 5.39 (b)	288	179.99	254.99	60.6
Figure 5.39 (c)	500	211.66	202.5	50.53

Table 5.2: Measured characteristics of the high-speed clock input waveforms in Figure 5.39 (a), (b), and (c).

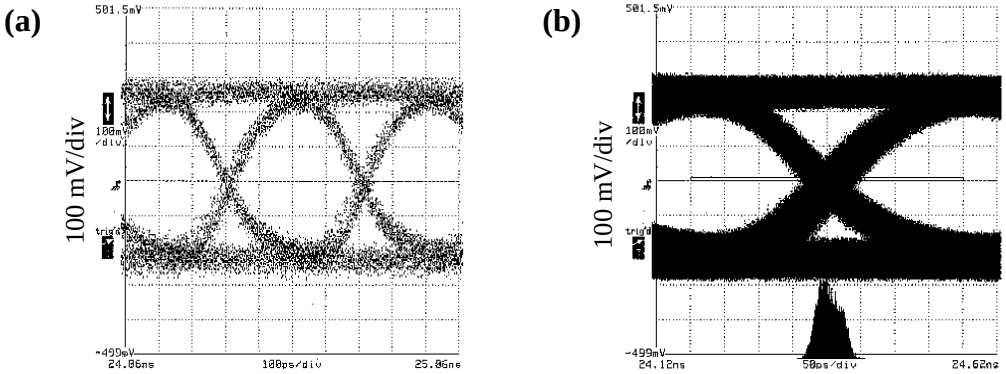


Figure 5.40: (a) Representative (PDOUT1+) high-speed output eye-diagram and (b) source-referenced jitter statistics of PDOUT1+ showing measured jitter of 16.31 ps rms (99 ps peak-to-peak). The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

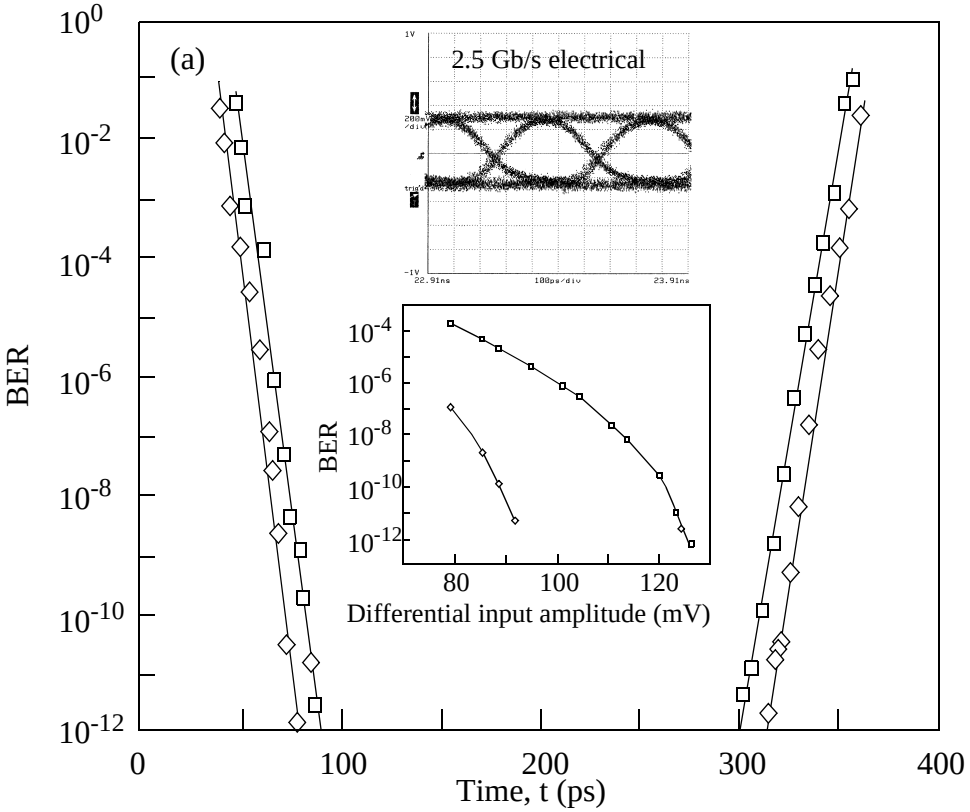


Figure 5.41: (a) Measured high-speed side (2.5 Gb/s, 400 ps bit-period) output phase-margin with electrical loopback on the slow-speed side (1.25 Gb/s) and 126.5 mV differential input data amplitude.

Figure 5.40 (a) and (b) show a representative high-speed output eye of PDOUT1+ and the input-clock referenced jitter measurement of data channel PDOUT1+ in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side. The measured jitter statistics are 16.31 ps rms (99 ps peak-to-peak).

Figure 5.41 shows the measured high-speed side (2.5 Gb/s, 400 ps bit-period) output phase-margin for slow-speed electrical loopback setup (1.25 Gb/s) with 126.5 mV differential input data amplitude 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. Diamonds and squares correspond to best-case and worst-case signal lines. The insets correspond to a representative electrical eye-diagram of a high-speed 2.5 Gb/s output (the vertical scale is 200 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div) and the measured high-speed side (2.5 Gb/s) input sensitivity with electrical loop-back on the slow-speed side (1.25 Gb/s).

The variation of the high-speed input side electrical performance across channels is investigated by determining the input sensitivity and the input phase-margin of three data channels using 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS patterns. The three high-speed input channels are PDIN3, which is adjacent to the clock channel, PCIN0 and PFRIN which are the outermost channels on either side of the clock channel on the high-speed input side. Figure 5.42 shows the variation of the high-speed differential input sensitivity with BER measured on the high-speed output side, after loopback on the electrical slow-speed side for different input common-mode voltages of high-speed input signals (a) PDIN3 and (b) PCIN0. Each plot in Figure 5.42 records the variation of differential input sensitivity of PDIN3 and PCIN0 for input common-mode voltages of 1.2 V, 1.65 V, 2.0 V and 2.05 V. The differential input sensitivity is best for an input common-mode voltage of 1.65 V and worst for a common-mode voltage of 1.20 V for every channel. The high-speed input interface should operate successfully without errors for an input amplitude greater than 150 mV at a common-mode voltage of 2.05 V, as might be expected in a DC-coupled CMOS-to-Si BJT IC interface.

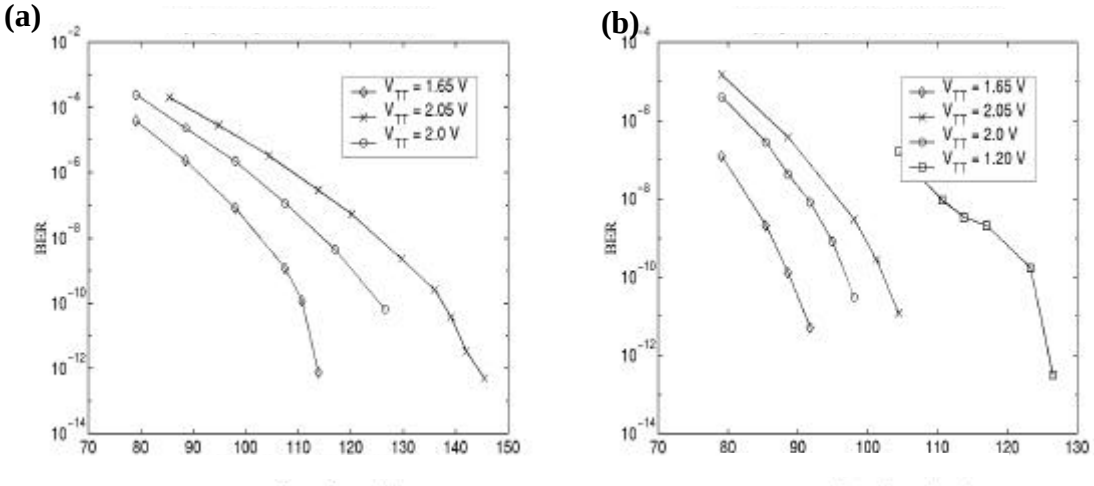


Figure 5.42: Variation of the high-speed differential input sensitivity with BER for different input common-mode voltages for high-speed input channels (a) PDIN3 and (b) PCIN0.

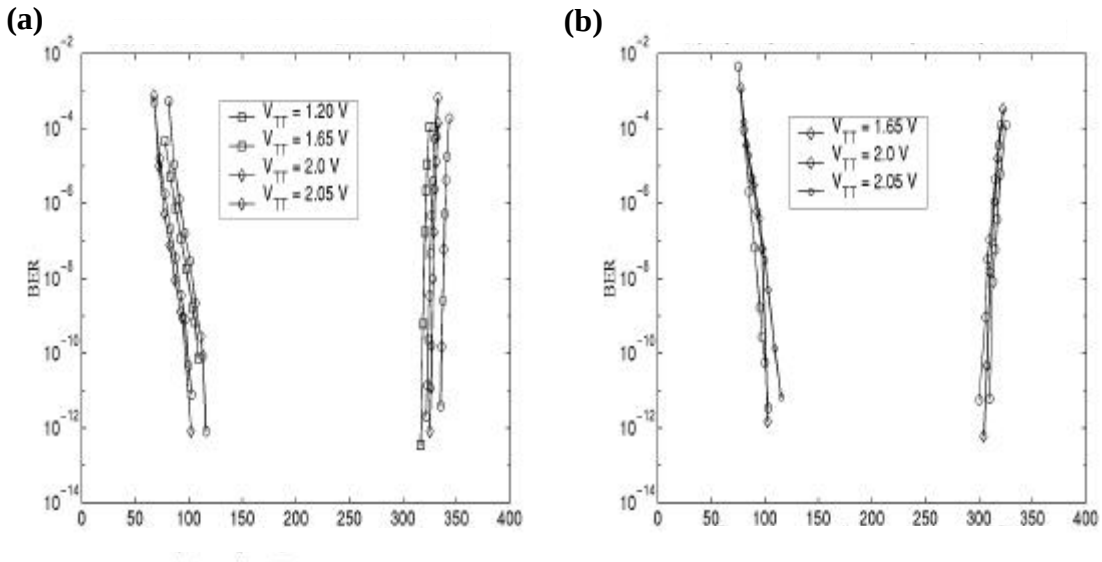


Figure 5.43: Variation of the high-speed input side clock-to-data phase-margin for (a) PDIN3 and (b) PCIN0, measured in electrical loopback. Squares, diamonds, circles and crosses correspond to input common-mode voltages of 1.20 V, 1.65 V, 2.0 V and 2.05 V respectively.

Figure 5.43 shows the variation of the high-speed input phase-margin for PDIN3 and PCIN0 measured in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side. Squares, diamonds, circles and crosses correspond to input common-mode voltages of 1.20 V, 1.65 V, 2.0 V and

2.05 V respectively. The input phase-margin is best for an input common-mode voltage of 1.65 V and worst for an input common-mode voltage of 1.20 V. It can be seen that the outermost channel has the smallest input phase-margin of the three channels, approximately 170 ps measured at a BER < 10^{-10} for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns.

Figure 5.44 summarizes the variation of the high-speed input sensitivity with BER for PDIN3, PCIN0 and PFRIN measured in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side at an input common-mode voltage of 1.65 V. The BER is measured at the high-speed output after electrical loopback on the slow-speed side. It can be seen that the worst case input differential sensitivity is better than 130 mV at a BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns.

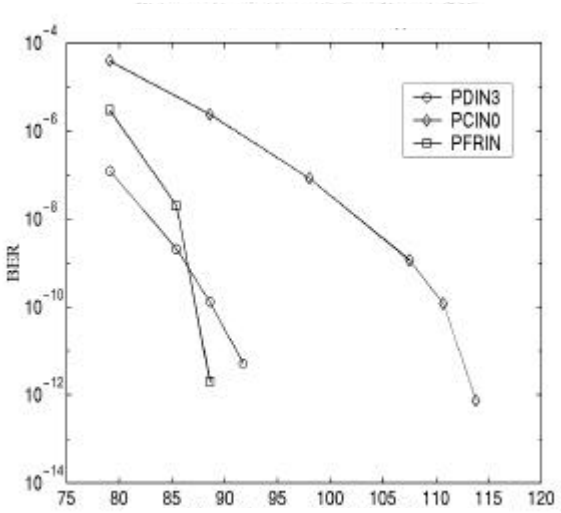


Figure 5.44: Variation of high-speed input sensitivity with BER for PDIN3, PCIN0 and PFRIN, measured in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side at an input common-mode voltage of 1.65 V.

5.6 PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX Chipset

The PLLFS IC design was integrated into an 11 channel 4:1 multiplexer IC (called **ropetxh** in Figure 5.46) in a times-4 configuration, to extend the proprietary bus interface (called ROPE) between the system board and the IO board of an HP 785/J7000 (Forte) workstation over a 12-wide fiber-optic ribbon using the Agilent parallel optical link module [216]. The inputs to the IC are single-ended LVDS or High-Speed Transceiver Logic (HSTL) [217] signals. The slow-speed receivers are rated up to 1 Gb/s in single-ended operation. The **ropetxh** has a dedicated clock, a dedicated frame channel, and nine (9) high-speed data outputs, each capable of running at a maximum data rate of 2.5 Gb/s/ channel, corresponding to an input data rate of 625 Mb/s/signal. The IC consumes 5.7 W from a 3.6 V power supply.

The ROPE standard specifies source-synchronous traffic and half-speed clocking. A bundle of two ROPEs has 20 single-ended bi-directional data lines, 4 single-ended control lines and two uni-directional differential clocks for a total of 28 wires. The initial data rate for ROPE is 266 Mb/s with a possible future high-speed version operating at 532 Mb/s. The PONI-ROPE IC is designed to accommodate both versions. ROPE has a bi-directional data interface and a uni-directional control interface. The directionality of data transfer is determined by decoding the opcodes on the uni-directional control interface. Since the PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset has no mechanism for implementing a bi-directional interface without decoding the opcodes on the control interface, the initial version of the PONI-ROPE MUX/DEMUX is implemented as two distinct ICs with a uni-directional interface for each IC. The PONI ROPE MUX IC generates a private frame (PFR, labeled PDIN2 on the PONI MUX QFP evaluation board) to delineate symbols. Therefore, the number of fibers at the high-speed side reserved for multiplexed data are 9, which is equivalent to 36 slow-speed input signal lines. A 4:1/1:4 functionality enables the

ROPE electrical signals to be transmitted over a 12-wide small form-factor fiber-optic ribbon. The block diagram of the ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset is shown in Figure 5.45.

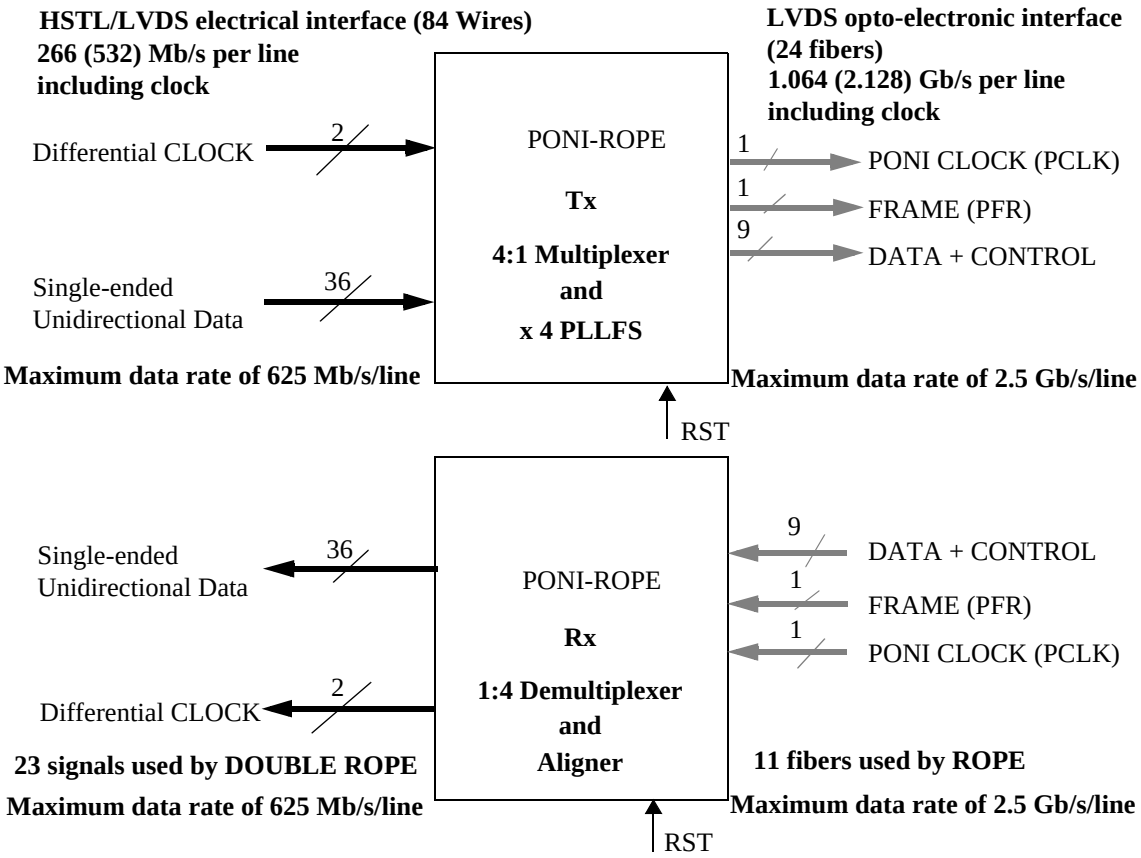


Figure 5.45: PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset block diagram.

5.6.1 PONI ROPE Chipset Features

The PONI ROPE MUX IC, **ropetxh**, has the following features:

- Die size of 5.4 mm x 4.8 mm.
- Power dissipation of 5.7 Watts.
- 36 single-ended slow-speed LVDS/HSTL parallel terminated data receivers.
- 1 differential slow-speed LVDS/HSTL clock receiver.
- Total of 11 high-speed outputs (9 data, 1 clock, 1 frame (private signal)).

- Transmit IC generates private frame signal and sends it over a dedicated high-speed signal line.
- Maximum data rate of 2.5 Gb/s at each high-speed driver output which can double as a VCSEL driver. The output drivers need parallel load termination.
- The facility to accommodate half-speed and full-speed input data.
- Retiming of slow-speed input whether it is half-speed or full-speed before handing data over to the 4:1 multiplexer data inputs.
- The ability to add electronic delay of up to 0.5 ns and the ability to choose the phase on the input slow-speed clock.
- The ability to bypass the on-board times-4 PLL with an external high-speed differential clock.
- The ability to add or bypass the electronic delay of 200 ps (maximum) on the high-speed clock input to the 4:1 multiplexer and the ability to choose the phase of the high-speed clock input to the 4:1 multiplexer.
- The ability to add electronic delay to the clock output of the transmit IC. High-speed output clock duty-cycle distortion (< 10%) is not electronically compensated.
- The ability to tune the times-4 PLLFS taking into account input-clock jitter and the desired output-clock jitter.
- The ability to lock to the input slow-speed clock and produce the times-4 clock bypassing the **ropetxh** IC clock distribution network in the PLLFS feedback loop.
- Actual skew of all channels measured to be within 25 ps (simulated skew of 22 ps).
- Source-termination is not used because of high power dissipation and package limitations.
- Operation down to 2.8 V with appropriate performance derating.

5.6.2 PONI ROPE DEMUX IC Features

The PONI ROPE DEMUX IC, **roperxh**, has the following features:

- Die size of 4.8 mm x 2.8mm.
- Power dissipation between 2.5 and 3.1 Watts depending on slow-speed output driver setting.
- Maximum data rate of 2.5 Gb/s operation for each high-speed receiver.
- 36 single-ended slow-speed LVDS/HSTL source-terminated single-ended drivers.
- 1 differential slow-speed LVDS/HSTL clock driver.
- The facility to terminate the slow-speed output drivers differentially on chip to reduce simultaneous switching noise at the expense of increased power dissipation.
- Single-ended source-termination will reduce power dissipation as driver will switch to dynamic power dissipation.
- The facility to select between slow-speed output voltage amplitudes of 300 mV and 600 mV. This reduces the power dissipation of the IC and the simultaneous switching noise on the power and ground nodes on the IC.
- On-board selectable slow-speed termination bypass capacitance of 1.5 nF for each option above, to reduce ringing on the power and ground nodes on the IC.
- Parallel load terminated LVDS receivers on the high-speed side.
- Operation down to 2.8 V with appropriate performance derating.

5.6.2.1 Notes on Single-Ended Receivers

- The measured operation of a slow-speed input receiver-transmitter cascade driving 300 fF of wire load is 1Gb/s with a 3.6 V power supply. The simulated operation of the slow-speed input receivers on the **ropetxh** IC with a 600 fF wire load is up to 670 Mb/s single-ended with a 3.0 V power supply, consuming 9 mA of current. The receiver accommodates single-ended inputs with amplitude from 200 mV (0.6 V to 0.8 V) to

1.4 V (0 V - 1.4 V).

- The **ropetxh** IC slow-speed receiver input termination should not be disengaged by floating the termination voltage (V_{TT}) common to all slow-speed receivers. This will essentially short all the slow-speed data inputs to the termination voltage, V_{TT}, through the 50 Ω input termination resistors. Therefore, it should not be removed. Even though the HSTL standard does not specify a load termination-voltage or configuration, simulations of HP ROPE transmitter circuit decks indicate that the PONI ROPE MUX IC slow-speed input receivers will work with the HP ROPE transmitters when load termination is used.

5.6.3 PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX Chipset Layout

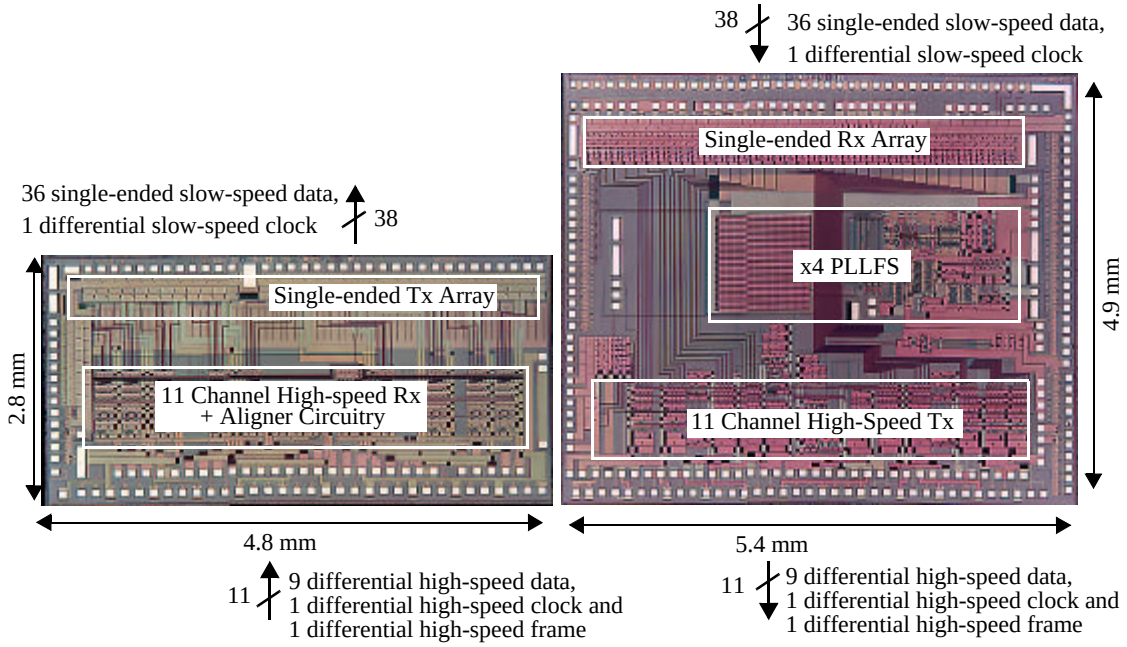


Figure 5.46: The ROPE DEMUX IC (**roperxh**), shown on the left-hand side is 4.8 mm x 2.8 mm and the ROPE MUX IC (**ropetxh**), shown on the right-hand side, is 5.4 mm x 4.9 mm.

The die photographs of the chipset are shown in Figure 5.46. The PONI ROPE DEMUX (called **roperxh**) and MUX IC (called **ropetxh**) submitted layout sizes are 4.65 mm x 2.56 mm and 5.25 mm x 4.68 mm respectively. The fabricated ROPE DEMUX IC (**roperxh**), shown on the left-hand side in Figure 5.46, is 4.8 mm x 2.8 mm and the ROPE MUX IC (**ropetxh**), shown on the right-hand side, is 5.4 mm x 4.9 mm. The outer row of pads on the slow-speed and high-speed sides (top and bottom of Figure 5.46) of both the ICs is meant for carrying signals. The inner row of pads on the slow-speed and high-speed sides (top and bottom of Figure 5.46) of both the ICs is meant for power and ground. Glasscuts are 75 μm x 75 μm on all pads but for the pads on the slow-speed side of both the ICs, which are 70.2 μm tall by 69.6 μm wide.

The PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset layout was guided by the dataflow requirements of a ROPE data transmission source and sink, the need to connect to a 12-wide interface at the high-speed port, and the need to electrically test the chipset prior to integration with the Agilent parallel optical Transmit (Tx) and Receiver (Rx) modules, each of which has a Parallel Optical Sub-Assembly (POSA). The chipset is mounted in the ceramic PONI MUX QFP. The size of the ICs in the PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset in relation to the PONI MUX QFP cavity dimensions and the IO requirements of a ROPE interface mandated a tight bond pad pitch (100 microns center-to-center) on the slow-speed input. This consequently meant that inserts are needed to bridge from the cavity to the ICs in the electrical test-fixture while maintaining 50 Ω impedance characteristics and low-crosstalk. For the purpose of the initial testing, 10 mil thick ceramic inserts (5.38 mm x 2.26 mm and 4.78 mm x 4.57 mm were used, with the longest trace length of approximately 6 mm) with 30 μm wide gold traces and edge-to-edge separation of 70 μm. Electrical measurements of a packaged ceramic “through” insert with 7 mm long transmission lines indicate a measured impedance of 74 ohms, (calculated odd-mode

impedance of 53 ohms), crosstalk of -20 dB and -3 dB bandwidth of 700 MHz for a 7 mm long trace including 20” of 3M RG178 SCI cable and FR4 PCB traces.

5.6.4 Functional Blocks of The PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX Chipset

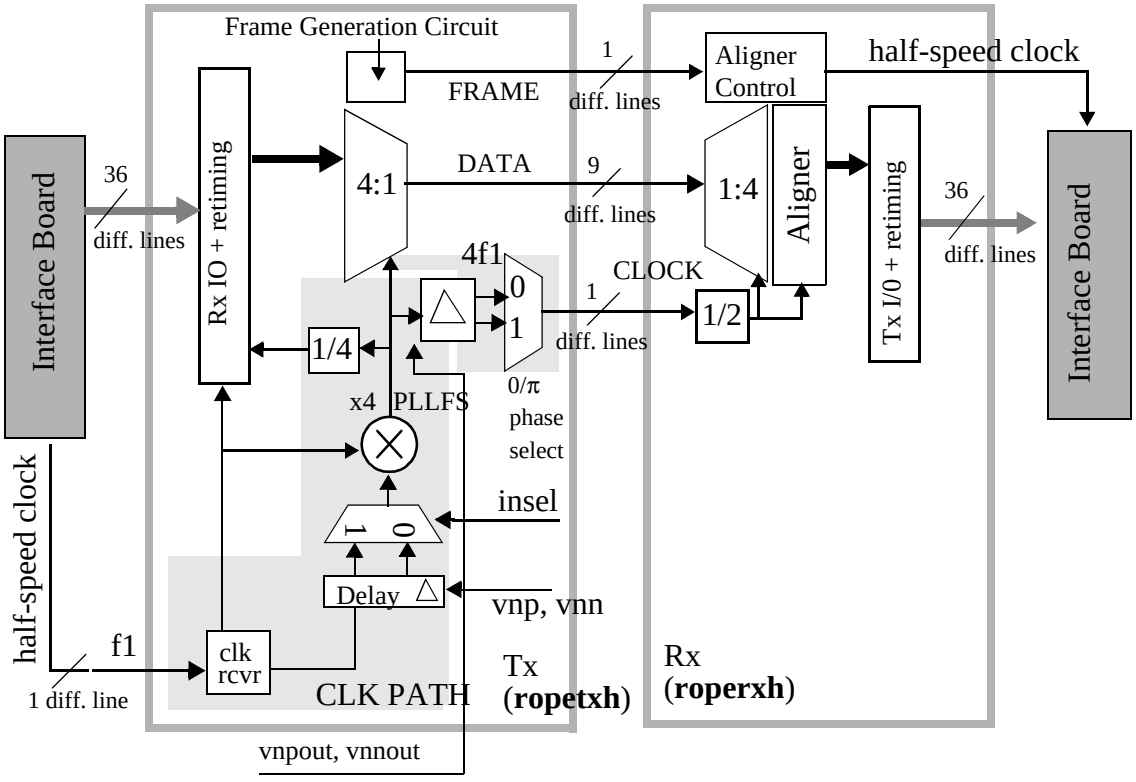


Figure 5.47: Block diagram of 4:1/1:4 mux/demux chipset (clock distribution circuitry details are not shown).

The functional block diagram of the PONI ROPE chipset is shown in Figure 5.23. The figure schematically shows the chipset as the Transmit (Tx) block (left-hand side of Figure 5.23) and the Receive (Rx) block (right-hand side of Figure 5.23). The shaded block titled “Interface Board” refers to the PONI MUX QFP evaluation PCB which interfaces to an LVDS compliant data source and an LVDS compliant data sink. Though the “Interface Board” has been schematically represented as two blocks in Figure 5.23, it represents one and the same PCB. The shaded area titled “CLK PATH” (shown in detail in

Figure 5.50) in the Tx IC receives a half-speed clock running at the slow-speed input data rate. This clock can be delayed by an on-chip delay chain to latch all the input data channels successfully. An additional delay-chain is provided for the high-speed clock output path so that the high-speed input clock-to-data setup times (hold time is zero for the high-speed input flip-flops) can be satisfied across all the channels. An on-chip times-4 PLLFS multiplies the slow-speed input clock by a factor of four before being sent to the Tx part of the PONI ROPE MUX IC. The CLK PATH in Figure 5.23 also features a 0°/ 180° phase-select circuit in the clock input and output paths in addition to the input and output delay-chains for additional flexibility in meeting the clock-to-data setup times at the slow-speed input and the high-speed input sides across a large range of frequencies (133 Mb/s to 625 Mb/s slow-speed input data rates).

5.6.4.1 Aligner Circuit

In general, a 1:N demultiplexer needs an alignment (**aligner** in Figure 5.47) circuit to order the bits correctly at the N outputs of the demultiplexer. In other words, the data that is received at each demultiplexed output corresponds to the data that was transmitted by the corresponding multiplexed input. If N equals 2, the simple solution of setting the phase relationship between data and clock on the transmit side is adequate to demultiplex the data correctly. In the case of a parallel data link, the skew between the clock and the data channels should not change this relationship. However, if the delay of the clock distribution circuitry is uncertain, then an alignment circuit is required.

The reason that the 1:N demultiplexer cannot send the appropriate bits to the N appropriate demultiplexed outputs is that the demultiplexer has no information about the beginning and ending of a group of N bits, which constitutes a symbol or a frame. Serial links typically use some form of encoding along with the clock and data to provide this information. We choose to send the symbol demarcation information (frame signal) on a

separate channel, exploiting the parallel nature of our data link. The transmitted data, clock and frame are deskewed to within a few picoseconds in our 2.5 Gb/s/channel link. We assume that the skew introduced by the transmission medium does not prevent retiming of the data and frame at the receive side. If the skew is such that the input clock-to-data phase-margin is poor at the receive side, then the link will fail to operate correctly.

The received frame signal is demultiplexed and fed to an alignment control circuit (**aligner-control** in Figure 5.47), which determines the order in which the **aligner** shuffles the demultiplexed data outputs of each 1:N demultiplexer in the parallel data link. This maintains the correspondence between the multiplexed and demultiplexed channels at the slow-speed receive and transmit sides of the **ropetxh** and **roperxh** ICs respectively. In this particular case, the data is assumed to always valid on the data channels. Therefore, we generate the frame signal on the **ropetxh** IC, independent of any protocol that is running on the slow-speed data. The frame signal is a retimed divide-by-4 clock signal on the **ropetxh** IC, which is phase-aligned (or edge-aligned) with the high-speed data outputs, to within a few picoseconds. Each phase of the frame signal corresponds to four bits on the high-speed data outputs.

The frame signal is demultiplexed into four bits, the bit ordering of which determines the order in which the demultiplexed data channel outputs are to be shuffled. This shuffling is achieved by using a 4:1 multiplexer (Figure 5.48) for each slow-speed output, which runs at the nominal slow-speed output rate of 625 Mb/s. The 4:1 multiplexer is controlled by the select signals (**s3**, **s2**, **s1** and **s0** in Figure 5.48) from the **aligner-control** circuit (Figure 5.47). The key challenges in the design of the **aligner** and **aligner-control** circuits are simulated operation at 800 Mb/s, low clock-load, small area (due to the need for each slow-speed data output to be aligned), minimal power-supply and substrate noise generation, and low power-consumption. Figure 5.48 shows the 4:1 multiplexer which sends the demultiplexed high-speed data outputs connected to the 4:1 multiplexer inputs

i1, **i2**, **i3** and **i4** to the multiplexer output, corresponding to the select signals **s1**, **s2**, **s3** and **s4** from the align control circuit. The inputs to each 4:1 multiplexer whose output is the final slow-speed demultiplexed and aligned data, is determined by the possible data patterns that the demultiplexer can produce (typically equal to N).

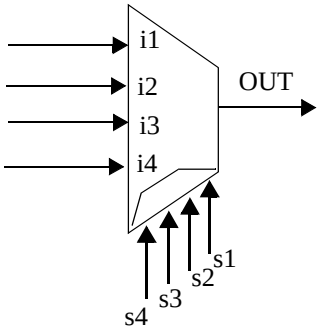


Figure 5.48: Symbol of 4:1 multiplexer used to shuffle the demultiplexed data outputs i1, i2, i3 and i4 of each high-speed channel.

We choose a pass-transistor based logic style to implement the multiplexer and logic operations for the **aligner** and **aligner-control** circuits to reduce the power consumption, achieve modest speed, eliminate clock loading on logic cells, and reduce the area occupied by the circuits. In order to increase the speed of operation, we use a pipelined design with high-speed differential flip-flops and latches that we discussed in Section 3.4 on page 64. The use of the high-speed differential flip-flop/latch enables the use of our low-impedance clock drivers and distribution circuitry, which dramatically reduces the noise injected into the power-supply and substrate nodes. The demultiplexed outputs of each data channel are delayed by latches for each phase the align control circuit takes to make the align control signals available at the inputs to the multiplexer in the aligner circuit that shuffles the data outputs of each demultiplexer.

If **s1**, **s2**, **s3** and **s4** are generated by the **aligner-control** circuit based on the demultiplexed frame channel outputs **f1**, **f2**, **f3** and **f4**, the operation of the **aligner** circuit

is summarized in Table 5.3. In general, the complexity, speed, power and area occupied by the **aligner** and **aligner-control** circuits depend on the frame signal, which is determined the encoding on the parallel data link.

f1	f2	f3	f4	s1	s2	s3	s4	Selector input sent to selector output
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	**i1**
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	**i4**
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	**i3**
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	**i2**
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	**i1**
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	**i1**
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	**i1**
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	**i1**

Table 5.3: Summary of the logic operation of the **aligner-control** circuit in response to the demultiplexed frame channel outputs **f1**, **f**2, **f3** and **f4**.

5.6.5 Ropetxh PLLFS Measurements

The clock distribution network on the **ropetxh** IC includes the LVDS clock receiver at the pads, clock-selection mux (“mux” in Figure 5.49) to select between an external high-speed clock input and the internally generated times-4 clock and the high-speed clock channel (“clock channel” in Figure 5.49) which distributes the times-4 clock across 4.3 mm as shown in Figure 5.49. Figure 5.49 also shows the times-4 PLLFS components of the VCO and its control circuit (“VCO” in Figure 5.49), the PFD, the 0.5 nF loop-filter capacitor and the programmable loop-filter resistors (“Program. Resistors” in Figure 5.49). The schematic of the clock distribution network is shown in Figure 5.50. The IC has a provision for a trigger input to the oscilloscope which is used to trigger the oscilloscope to perform the jitter measurements of the high-speed clock output.

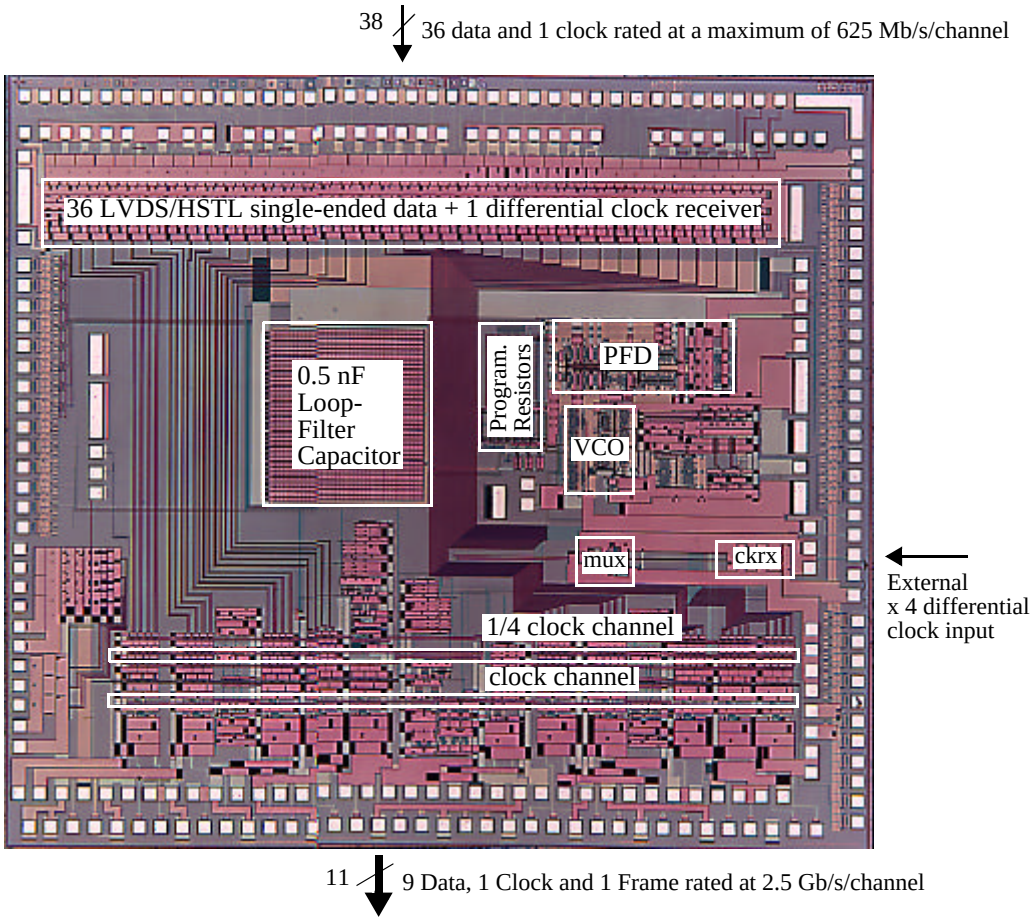


Figure 5.49: Microphotograph of the **ropetxh** IC, which incorporates an integrated x4 PLLFS circuit.

We measure the performance of the IC when it is mounted in the PONI MUX QFP with the **roperxh** IC and ceramic inserts. The jitter of the high-speed clock output when the clock distribution network is not included in the feedback loop of the PLLFS (by using the “Internal Divsel” signal in Figure 5.50 to select the 1/4 divider internal to the PLLFS), is measured to be 4.74 ps rms (34 ps peak-to-peak) (Figure 5.51 (a)) at 1.25 GHz (312.5 MHz reference-clock input). The increase in jitter due to the selection of the clock-distribution circuit in the PLLFS feedback-loop is measured to be 0.55 ps rms (4.4 ps peak-to-peak). When the internal clock delay-chain is included in the clock distribution

network on the high-speed side, the jitter is measured to be 5.13 ps rms (41.6 ps peak-to-peak) at 1.25 GHz (312.5 MHz reference clock input).

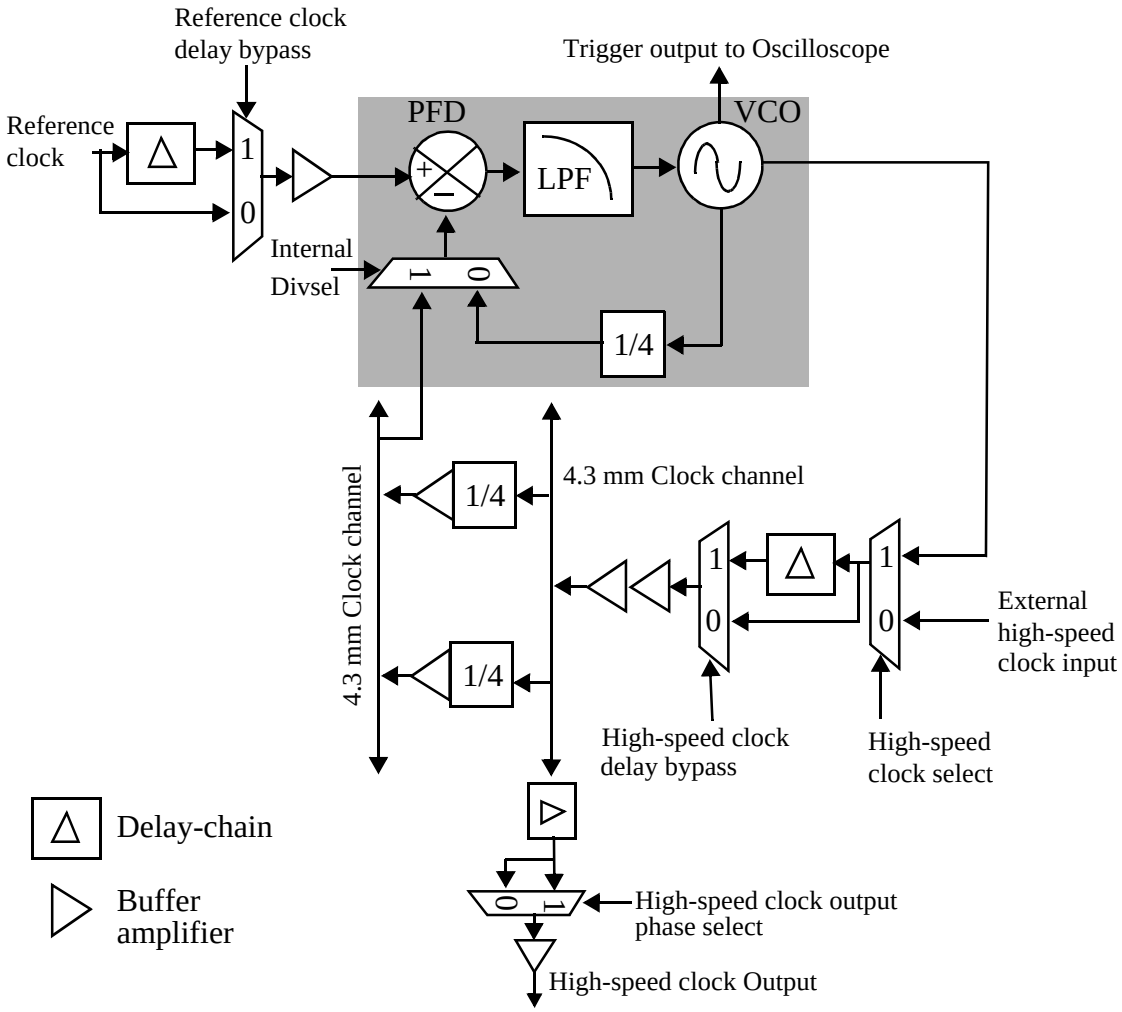


Figure 5.50: Schematic of the clock distribution circuit on **ropetxh** IC (Figure 5.49) which incorporates an integrated times-4 PLLFS circuit. The shaded area corresponds to the PLLFS core.

Further, when the **ropetxh** IC gets its reference clock from the divided output of the **roperxh** IC mounted in the same package cavity, the high-speed clock output self-referenced rms jitter is measured to be 5.55 ps (40.8 ps peak-to-peak) (Figure 5.51 (b)).

Entry	External clock or PLLFS clock	DC-coupled slow-speed data inputs to **ropetxh**?	High-speed clock input delay chain	Clock distribution network in PLLFS feedback loop	Source- or self-referenced jitter measurement	Slow-speed input clock source	rms jitter (ps)	peak-to-peak jitter (ps)
1	External	no	bypassed	NA	self	NA	3.65	20.8
2	External	no	included	NA	self	NA	4.45	24.8
3	PLLFS	no	bypassed	excluded	self	BERT	4.74	34
4	PLLFS	no	bypassed	included	self	BERT	5.29	38.4
5	PLLFS	no	included	included	self	BERT	5.13	41.6
6	PLLFS	no	included	included	self	Slow-speed clock output of **roperxh** in same cavity.	5.55	40.8
7	PLLFS	no	included	included	self	Slow-speed clock output of **roperxh** in separate cavity.	5.27	40
8	PLLFS	no	included	included	source	Slow-speed clock output of **roperxh** in separate cavity.	6.17	47
9	PLLFS	yes	included	included	self	Slow-speed clock output of **roperxh** in separate cavity.	6.07	42

Table 5.4 **ropetxh** times-4 PLLFS self- and source-referenced jitter.

Entry	External clock or PLLFS clock	DC-coupled slow-speed data inputs to **ropetxh**?	High-speed clock input delay chain	Clock distribution network in PLLFS feedback loop	Source- or self-referenced jitter measurement	Slow-speed input clock source	rms jitter (ps)	peak-to-peak jitter (ps)
10	PLLFS	yes	included	included	source	Slow-speed clock output of **roperxh** in separate cavity.	6.17	47

Table 5.4 (Continued) : **ropetxh** times-4 PLLFS self- and source-referenced jitter.

The peak-to-peak jitter increases to 42 ps from 40 ps when the DC-coupled data loopback is completed on the slow-speed side of **roperxh** and **ropetxh**. These measurements are summarized in Table 5.4. The reference clock input delay chain is bypassed during these measurements. Inclusion of the reference-clock input delay-chain increases the peak-to-peak jitter by 4 ps. The high-speed clock input delay-chain (selected by the “high-speed clock delay bypass” signal in Figure 5.50) adds noise in the feedback loop of the PLLFS, while the reference-clock input delay-chain adds noise to the input of the PLLFS. The jitter measurements are performed at a horizontal scale of 20 ps/div and a vertical scale of 20 mV/div on the oscilloscope. The jitter measurements in Table 5.4 include the jitter of the Tektronix 11801B Digital Sampling Oscilloscope (DSO) which was used to perform the jitter histogram calculations. The jitter of the DSO is typically 1.3 ps rms + 4 parts per million (ppm) of position (typical) and 2.0 ps rms + 5 ppm of position (maximum).

It is seen from entries 7 and 9 in Table 5.4 that the increase in the peak-to-peak jitter due to the presence of DC-coupled inputs from the **roperxh** IC into the **ropetxh** IC (which has the integrated times-4 PLLFS) is only 2 ps for the case of self-referenced jitter measurement. The source-referenced jitter measurements corresponding to the above

(entries 8 and 10 in Table 5.4) show no increase in the source-referenced (BERT trigger input to Tektronix 11801B DSO) output jitter due to the presence of DC-coupled data inputs on the **ropetxh** IC.

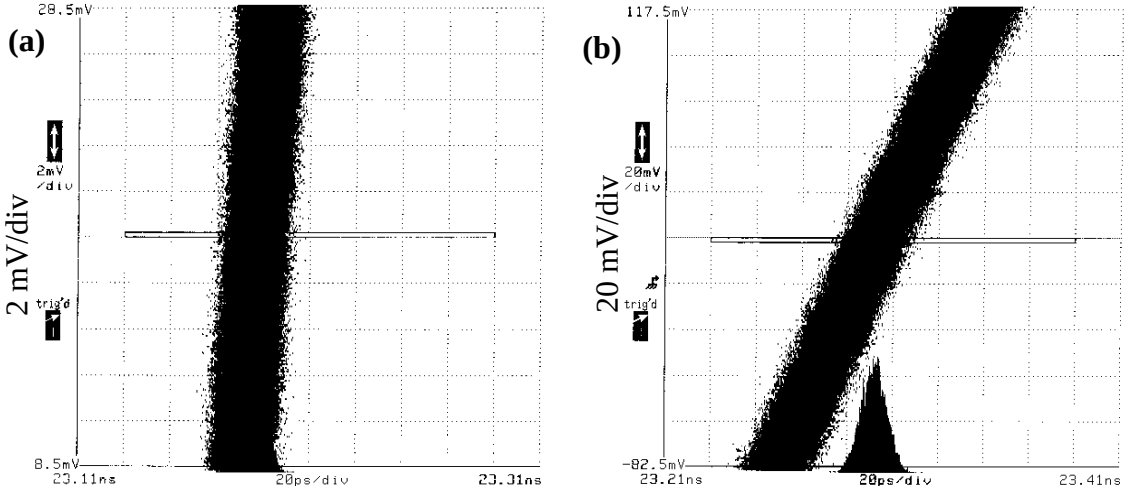


Figure 5.51: Measured self-referenced jitter of the high-speed clock output of the **ropetxh** IC (a) excluding the clock distribution network and delay-chain and (b) including all delay-chains and the clock-distribution network in PLLFS feedback loop. Horizontal scale is 20 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

Figure 5.51 shows the measured self-referenced jitter of the high-speed clock output of the **ropetxh** IC with the slow-speed clock input in the slow-speed loopback setup (Figure 5.38). Figure 5.51 (a) shows the measured self-referenced jitter of 4.74 ps rms (34 ps peak-to-peak) when the clock-distribution network and delay-chains are excluded from the PLLFS feedback loop. Figure 5.51 (b) shows the measured self-referenced jitter of 5.55 ps rms (40.8 ps peak-to-peak) when the clock-distribution network and delay-chains are included in the PLLFS feedback loop. These results indicate that the very low-jitter results obtained from the stand-alone PLLFS IC can be successfully replicated when the PLLFS is integrated with a large amount of circuitry in a transmitter array IC like the **ropetxh** IC. Figure 5.52 (a) shows the measured power spectrum and Figure 5.52 (b) shows the phase-noise of the high-speed clock output in DC-coupled slow-speed loopback

with active clock and data in the setup shown in Figure 5.38. The phase-noise of the high-speed clock output is measured to be -101 dBc/Hz at 10 KHz offset from the 1.25 GHz carrier.

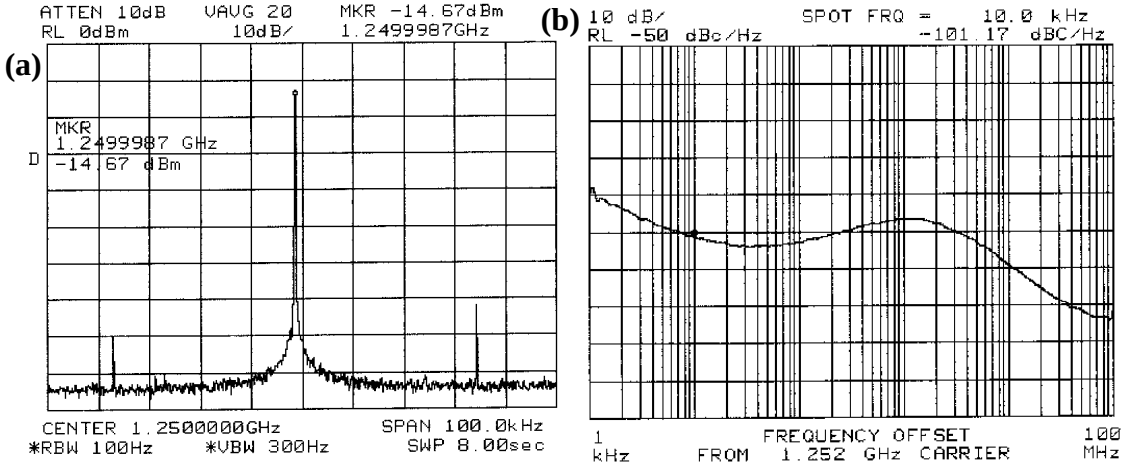


Figure 5.52: (a) Power spectrum of the high-speed clock output and (b) measured phase-noise of high-speed clock output showing phase-noise better than -101 dBc/Hz at 10 KHz offset.

5.6.6 Slow-Speed Electrical Loopback Test Results

The schematic for the slow-speed electrical loopback is shown in Figure 5.38. The slow-speed loopback test serves to determine the correctness of the functionality of the 4:1/1:4 MUX/DEMUX chipset, the 1:4 DEMUX high-speed input characteristics, the 4:1 MUX high-speed output characteristics, and the ability of the slow-speed transmit side to drive an HSTL/LVDS interface in a DC-coupled connection. The slow-speed termination voltages of the **roperxh** and **ropetxh** ICs are connected to the same voltage sink which is set to 0.52 V. The slow-speed interface common-mode voltage is set by the slow-speed transmitter termination power P3.

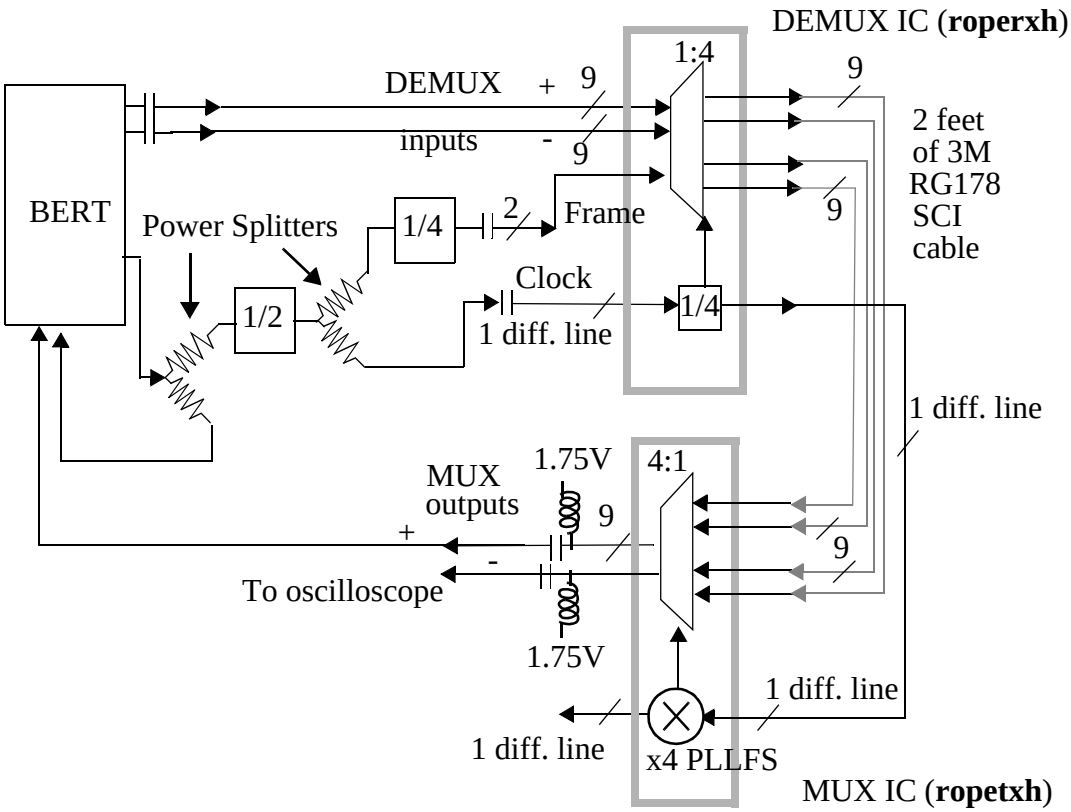


Figure 5.53: Schematic of the slow-speed 4:1/1:4 Mux/Demux loopback test setup. Clock is a differential signal, though drawn with only one wire.

A BERT is used as the data and clock source for the electrical testing. Ac-coupled 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns with an amplitude of 250 mV are injected into the **roperxh** IC. These patterns from the BERT are exclusively used for all tests. Note that the high-speed input is a half-speed interface. This requires that the BERT clock be divided by 2 so that the clock and data are running at the same data rate. Output signals are observed on the oscilloscope using bias-tees. The output-driver bias is connected to a voltage-sink set to 1.75V, which is the expected bias voltage when the DC-coupled high-speed electrical loopback connection is completed.

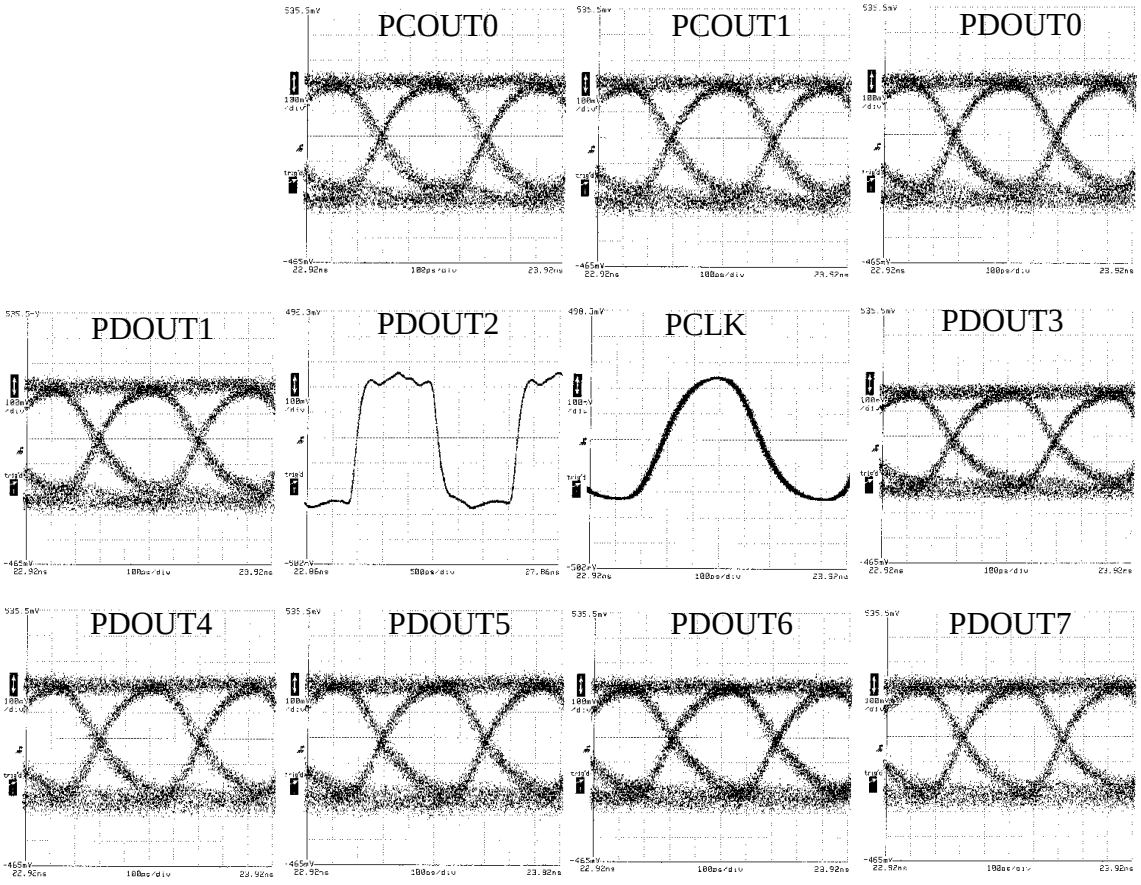


Figure 5.54: 2.5 Gb/s source-referenced eye-diagrams obtained at the positive high-speed mux output. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for all plots.

The Frame signal, which is required for the **roperxh** IC to operate correctly, is obtained by dividing the half-speed clock by 4. Figure 5.54 shows the 2.5 Gb/s source-referenced (using the BERT trigger output as the oscilloscope trigger) eye-diagrams (corresponding to 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS patterns at a BER < 5 x 10^{-13}) obtained from the **ropetxh** positive high-speed outputs. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. The panel titled PDOUT2 shows the frame signal with a horizontal scale of 500 ps/div. The frame signal corresponds to the divide-by-4 high-speed clock, whose period is equal to 8 bits of data. Each source-referenced eye-diagram contributing to Figure 5.54 is obtained separately, without adjusting the clock-to-data setup time at the

high-speed input side. The trigger input of the oscilloscope is driven by the BERT trigger output. Figure 5.55 shows the 2.5 Gb/s self-referenced (using the PLLFS trigger output as the oscilloscope trigger) eye-diagrams (corresponding to 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS patterns at a BER < 5 x 10^{-13}) obtained from the **ropetxh** positive high-speed outputs. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div.

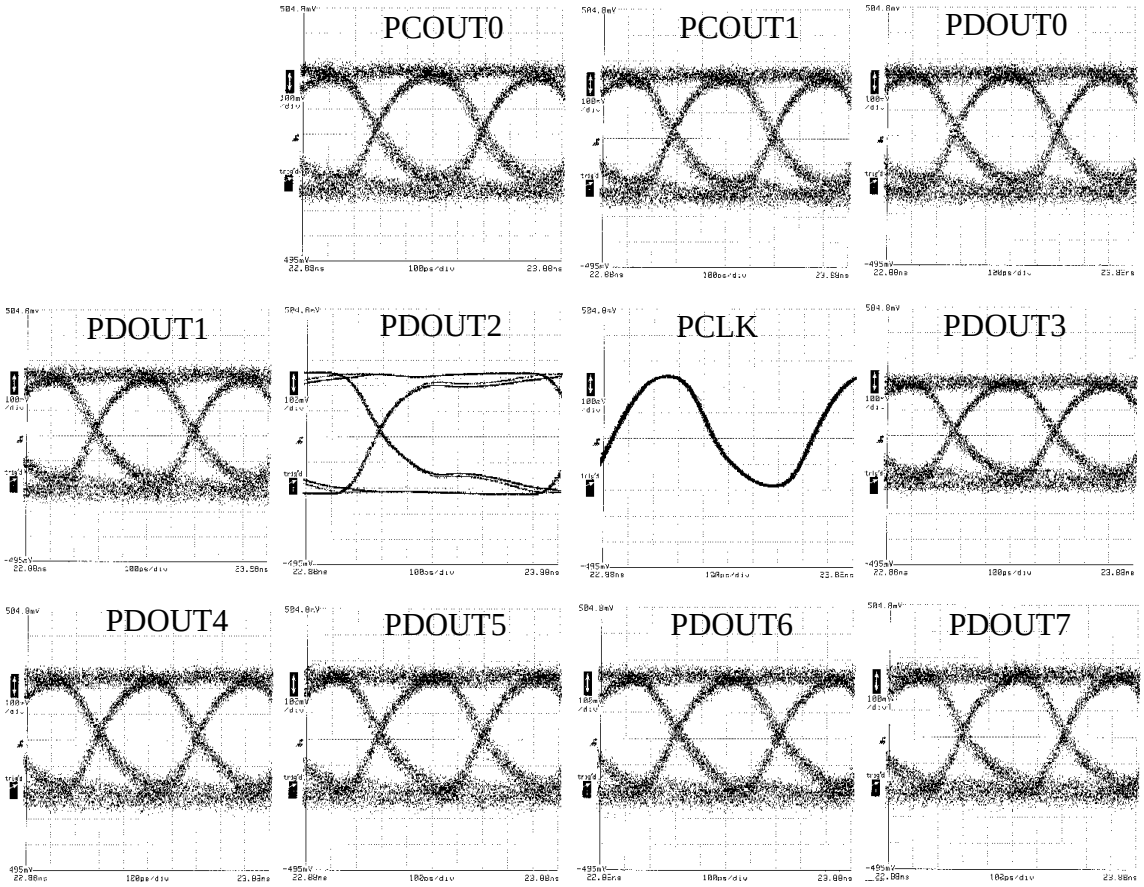


Figure 5.55: 2.5 Gb/s self-referenced (using the PLLFS trigger output as the oscilloscope trigger) eye-diagrams obtained at the positive high-speed mux output. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for all plots.

The panel titled PDOUT2 shows the frame signal with a horizontal scale of 100 ps/div. Each self-referenced eye-diagram contributing to Figure 5.55 is obtained separately,

without adjusting the clock-to-data setup time at the high-speed input side and using the trigger output of the ropetxh IC for the oscilloscope trigger input.

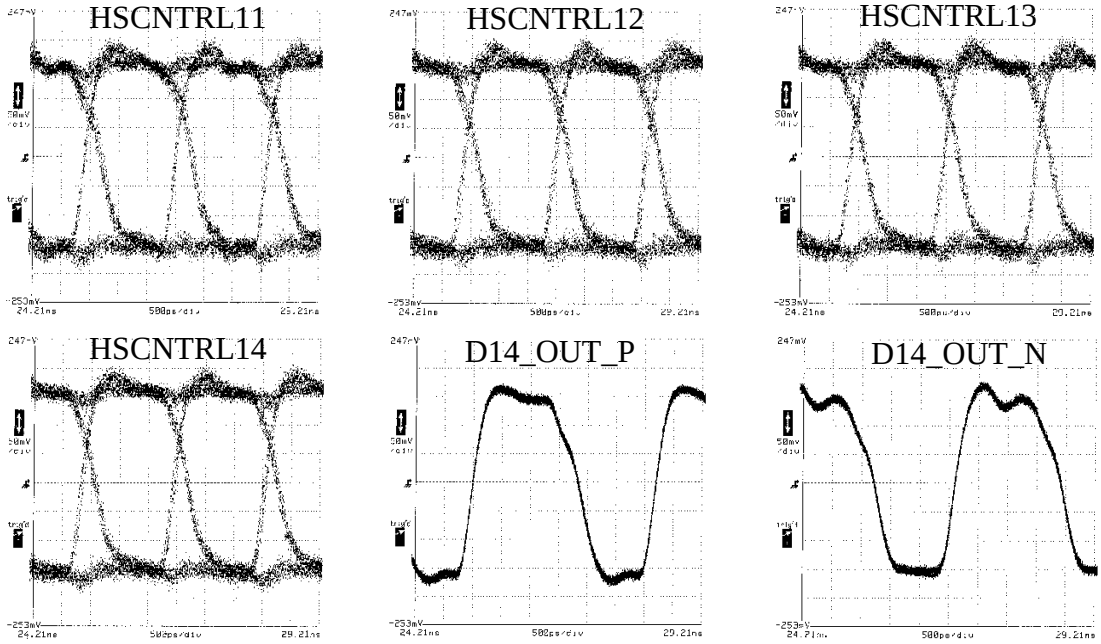


Figure 5.56: Representative demultiplexed eye-diagrams of PDIN7 at 625 Mb/s/ channel at the slow-speed outputs of the **roperxh** IC in Figure 5.38. D14_OUT_P and D14_OUT_N correspond to the half-speed clock outputs of the **roperxh** IC. The horizontal scale for all plots is 500 ps/div and vertical scale is 50 mV/div for all plots.

The 600 mV slow-speed output voltage setting on the **roperxh** IC is used for the slow-speed loopback test. Representative demultiplexed slow-speed (source and load terminated) output eye-diagrams of the **roperxh** IC at the slow-speed loopback interface for the setup in Figure 5.38 are shown in Figure 5.56. These eye-diagrams correspond to 2.5 Gb/s 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS injected into the high-speed inputs of the **roperxh** IC. The eye-diagrams in Figure 5.56 (HSCNTRL11-14), correspond to the high-speed data input PDIN7. Each eye-diagram corresponds to a single-ended data rate of 625 Mb/s. The **roperxh** differential slow-speed clock outputs (D14_OUT_P and D14_OUT_N) are also shown in Figure 5.56. The horizontal scale for all panels in Figure 5.56 is 500 ps/div and

the vertical scale is 50 mV/div. Figure 5.57 shows the **roperxh** IC high-speed input clock-to-data phase-margin of the innermost channel (PDOUT1, diamonds) and the outermost channel (PCIN0, squares) measured in electrical-loopback on the slow-speed side. The innermost channel (PDOUT1) is adjacent to the clock channel (PCLK) and the outermost channel (PCIN0) is furthest from the clock channel. The input clock-to-data phase-margin is approximately 200 ps at a BER < 10^{-13}. It is practically the same for the innermost and outermost channels.

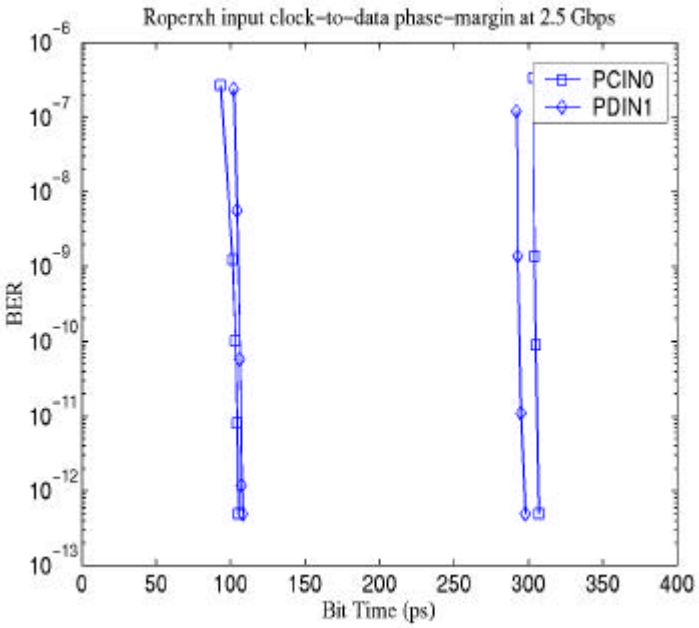


Figure 5.57: Variation of the **roperxh** IC high-speed input clock-to-data phase-margin for the outermost (squares) and the innermost (diamonds) input channels measured in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side.

Figure 5.58 (a) shows the source (input-clock) referenced jitter measurement of the innermost (adjacent to the clock channel) data channel PDOUT3 and the outermost and the outermost (furthest from the clock channel) data channel PDOUT7. The jitter measurements correspond to the eye-diagrams shown in Figure 5.54. The jitter is measured to be 13.49 ps rms (94 ps peak-to-peak) and 13.89 ps rms (113 ps peak-to-peak) respectively. The corresponding self-referenced jitter (shown in Figure 5.59) is measured

to be 14.45 ps rms (105 ps peak-to-peak) and 14 ps (111 ps peak-to-peak) for (a) PDOUT3+ and (b) PDOUT7+ respectively.

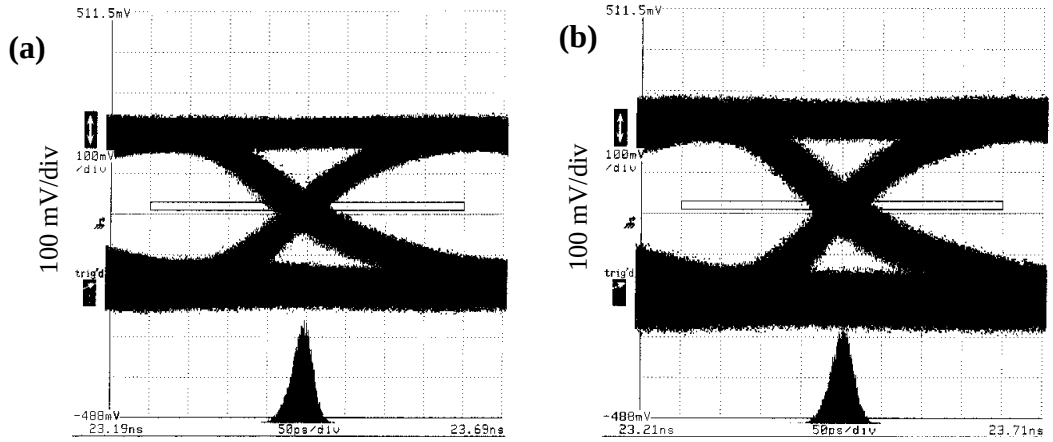


Figure 5.58: Source-referenced jitter statistics of (a) PDOUT3+ and (b) PDOUT7+. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

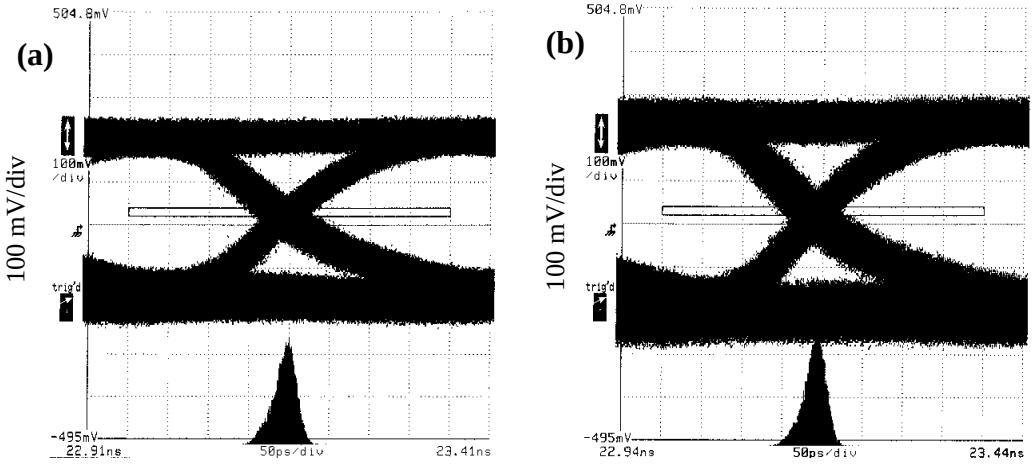


Figure 5.59: Self-referenced jitter statistics of (a) PDOUT3+ and (b) PDOUT7+. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

The source- and self-referenced jitter statistics of high-speed outputs PCOUT0+ (outer left channel), PDOUT1+ (data channel adjacent to clock channel), PDOUT2+ (frame channel), PCLKOUT+ (high-speed clock output), PDOUT3+ (data channel adjacent to clock channel) and PDOUT7+ (outer right channel) are tabulated in Table 5.5

for the electrical slow-speed loopback test. These jitter measurements correspond to 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns which are injected into the **roperxh** high-speed input from the BERT. The PCLKOUT+ jitter in Table 5.5 is higher than the jitter tabulated in entry 9 in Table 5.4 because it is measured at the same horizontal scale of 50 ps/div and vertical scale of 100 mV/div as the data channels, incurring a slope error in the jitter statistics measurement.

Channel	RMS Source-referenced Jitter (ps)	Peak-to-peak Source-referenced Jitter (ps)	RMS Self-referenced Jitter (ps)	Peak-to-peak Self-referenced Jitter (ps)
PCOUT0+	15.81	102	14.35	103
PDOUT1+	15.24	111	13.7	92
PDOUT2+	6.99	53	6.5	43
PCLKOUT+	7.18	55	5.27	40
PDOUT3+	13.49	94	14.45	105
PDOUT7+	13.89	113	14	111

Table 5.5: Measured output jitter for different channels in slow-speed loopback.

Figure 5.60 shows the variation of the high-speed output phase-margin of the innermost (PCOUT0, diamonds) and the outermost channel (PDOUT1, squares) measured in electrical-loopback on the slow-speed side. The output phase-margin is better than 200 ps at a BER < 10^{-13}. It is practically the same for both the outermost and innermost data channels. Figure 5.61 shows the eye-diagram of each data output channel with an overlay of the high-speed clock. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. PDOUT7 and PCOUT0 are the outermost channels (furthest from the clock channel). PDOUT3 and PDOUT2 are the innermost channels (adjacent to the clock

channel). The overlaid clock corresponds to the nominal position for successful error-free DC-coupled loopback on the high-speed side for all channels.

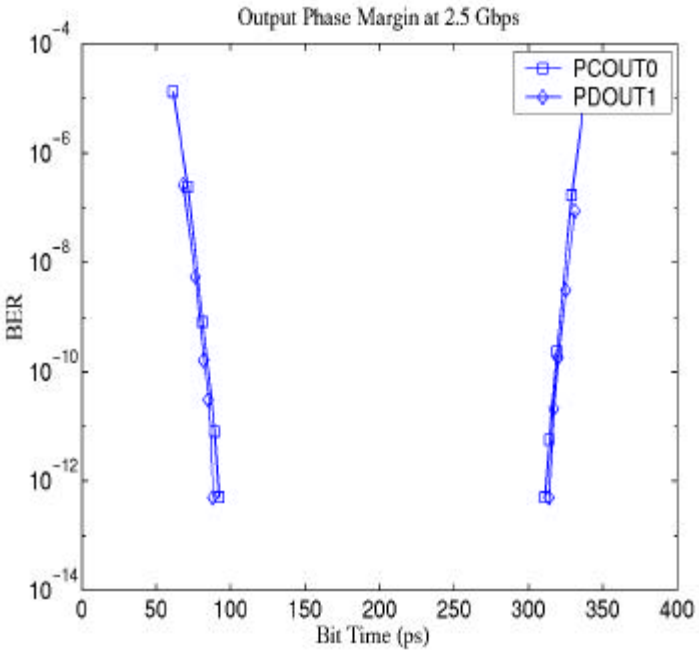


Figure 5.60: **ropetxh** high-speed output phase-margin for the innermost (PDOUT1, diamonds) and outermost (PCOUT0, squares) channels measured in electrical loopback on the slow-speed side.

Figure 5.62 (a) shows the measured skew of 5 ps between the outermost channels PDOUT7 and PCOUT0. Figure 5.62 (b) shows the measured skew of 25 ps between the one of the outermost channels, PCOUT0 and one of the innermost channels, PDOUT3. PDOUT7 and PCOUT0 are not displayed in Figure 5.62 (a) and (b) respectively for clarity. The skew measurements account for the total delay of the cables, PCB and QFP traces, and oscilloscope sampling-heads, which is measured to be less than 2 ps.

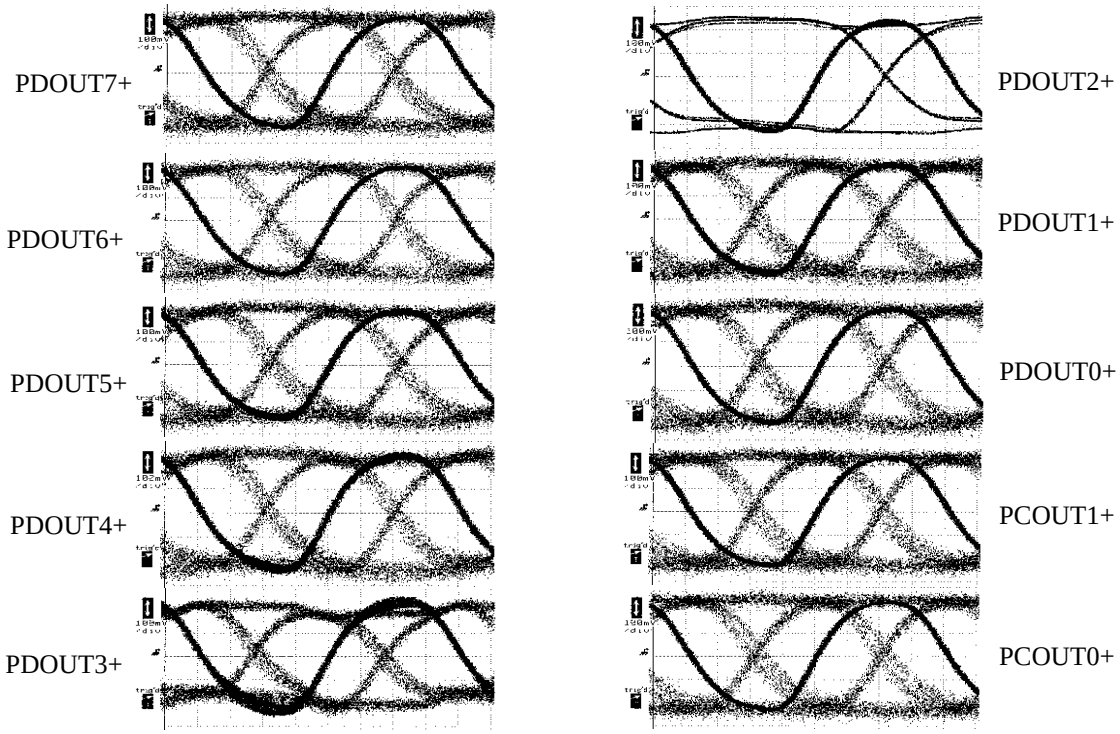


Figure 5.61: Overlaid high-speed data and clock eye-diagrams for each high-speed output corresponding to 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS patterns. The horizontal scale is 100 ps/div and the vertical scale is 100 mV/div for all plots.

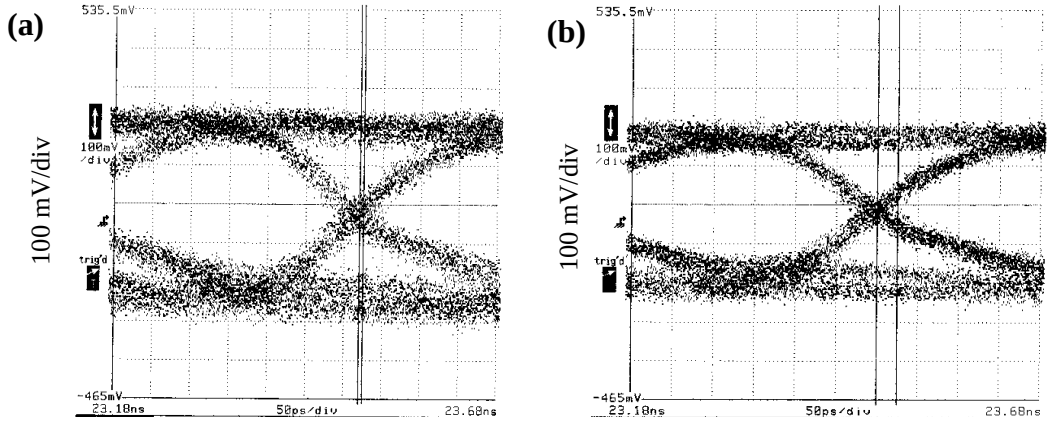


Figure 5.62: Skew (a) of 5 ps the outermost channels PDOUT7 (not displayed in panel) and PCOUT0 and (b) 25 ps between the outermost channel PCOUT0 (not displayed in panel) and the innermost channel PDOUT3. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

5.6.7 Optical Loopback Measurements

Optical loopback measurements are performed using the Agilent Tx and Rx parallel optical link modules [216], which are mechanically fixtured on distinct evaluation boards.

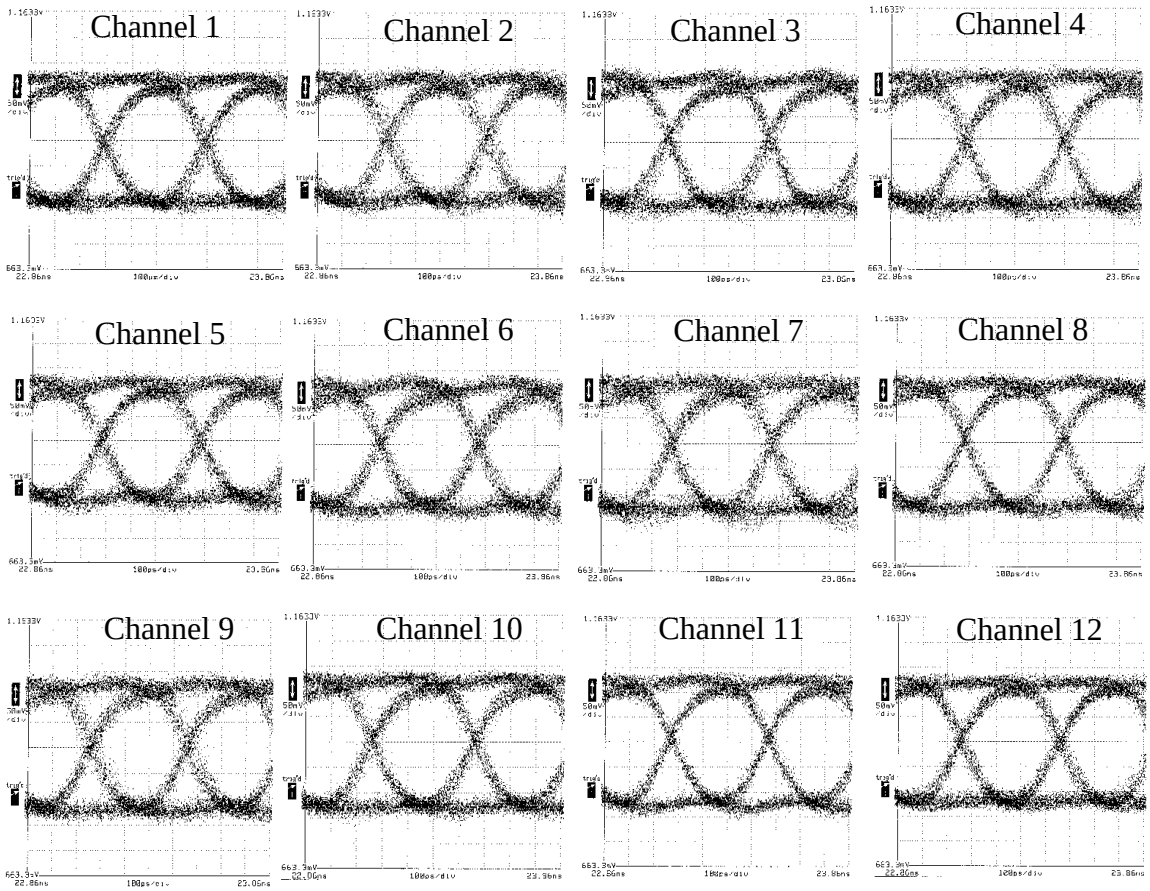


Figure 5.63: Source-referenced PONI Tx-Rx 2.5 Gb/s optical eye-diagrams measured (using the BERT trigger output as the oscilloscope trigger) at the positive high-speed optical outputs. The vertical scale is 100 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for all eye-diagrams.

The average light output power of each optical Tx channel was measured using an Agilent 81520A 450 nm to 1020 nm detector, connected to an Agilent 8153A lightwave multimeter. The measured average light output power corresponding to logic high at any optical Tx channel output was measured to be between 430 μW and 498 μW. The

measured average light output power corresponding to logic low at any optical Tx channel output was measured to be between 3 μW and 4 μW. Optical loopback measurements are performed on the Tx and Rx parallel optical link modules after connecting a 12-wide fiber-optic ribbon between the Tx and Rx modules. Figure 5.63 shows the source-referenced (BERT triggered) eye-diagrams of the output of each PONI Rx module channel in optical loopback. Each eye-diagram in Figure 5.63 corresponds to ac-coupled 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns with an amplitude of 400 mV, which are injected into the Tx module from a BERT at 2.5 Gb/s.

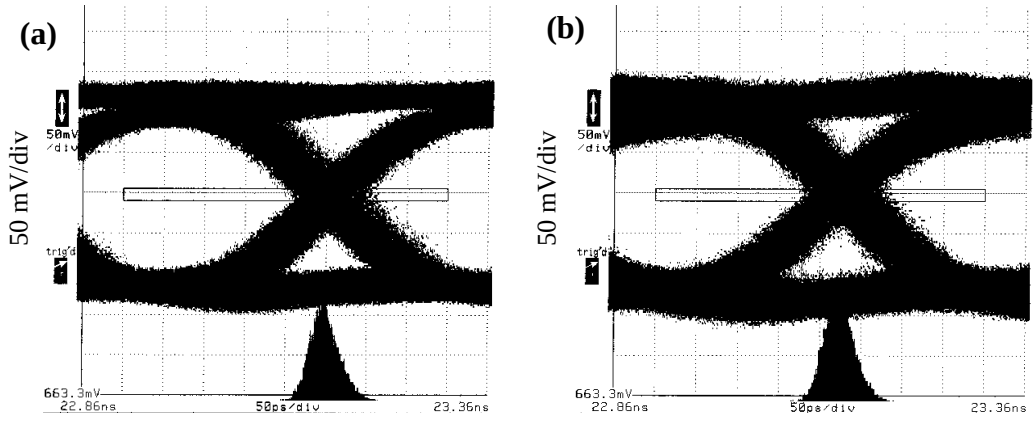


Figure 5.64: Source-referenced jitter statistics of the Rx module output of channel 1 and channel 6 in the optical loopback setup, with a BERT as the electrical data source driving the Tx module inputs. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div and the vertical scale is 50 mV/div for both (a) and (b).

The jitter measurements of channel 1 (outermost channel) and channel 6 (innermost channel) are shown in Figure 5.64. The jitter is measured to be 17.7 ps rms (120 ps peak-to-peak) and 18.2 ps rms (126 ps peak-to-peak) for channels 1 and 6 respectively. The measured jitter of each channel in optical loopback with data driven from the BERT is tabulated in Table 5.5, along with the measured jitter of each channel, when the parallel optical Tx module in Tx-Rx optical loopback is driven by the high-speed outputs of the slow-speed electrical loopback, shown in Figure 5.65.

It can be seen that the jitter contribution to the data outputs of the **ropetxh** IC in optical loopback is dominated by the jitter contribution of the Tx-Rx POSA modules. This jitter contribution needs to be addressed in order to improve the robustness of parallel optical data links for data rates in excess of 2.5 Gb/s/channel.

Channel #	Source-ref. rms jitter (ps) with BERT driving parallel optical Tx module input.	Source-ref. peak-to-peak jitter (ps) with BERT driving parallel optical Tx module input.	Source-ref. rms jitter (ps) with electrical loop-back output driving parallel optical Tx module input. (Figure 5.65)	Source-ref. peak-to-peak jitter (ps) with electrical loop-back output driving parallel optical Tx module input (Figure 5.65).
1	17.7	120	Not used	Not used
2	21.74	146	19.54	143
3	16.6	117	18.93	149
4	18.04	137	18.7	143
5	18.08	159	21.29	153
6	18.2	126	8.3	62
7	17.89	129	12.36	94
8	16.1	126	20.1	140
9	20.02	142	20.91	157
10	17.06	137	21.61	163
11	12.48	99	20.82	158
12	15.62	109	18.38	133

Table 5.6 Measured jitter of each parallel optical Rx module output.

The high-speed outputs of the **ropetxh** IC in the slow-speed electrical setup (Figure 5.38) are ac-coupled to the parallel optical Tx module through bias-tees as shown in Figure 5.65. The parallel optical Rx module outputs are connected to the BERT to measure the BER and to the oscilloscope to plot the eye-diagrams. The source-referenced

(BERT trigger output connected to oscilloscope trigger input) eye-diagrams for the 11 parallel optical Rx module outputs corresponding to the **roperxh** IC high-speed outputs (including frame (PDIN2) and clock (PCLK)) are shown in Figure 5.66. Each eye-diagram corresponds to a 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS input data pattern at a BER < 5 x 10^{-13}. The frame channel (PDIN2) has a larger horizontal scale of 500 ps/div instead of the horizontal scale of 100 ps/div for all the other channels in order to show the entire frame signal.

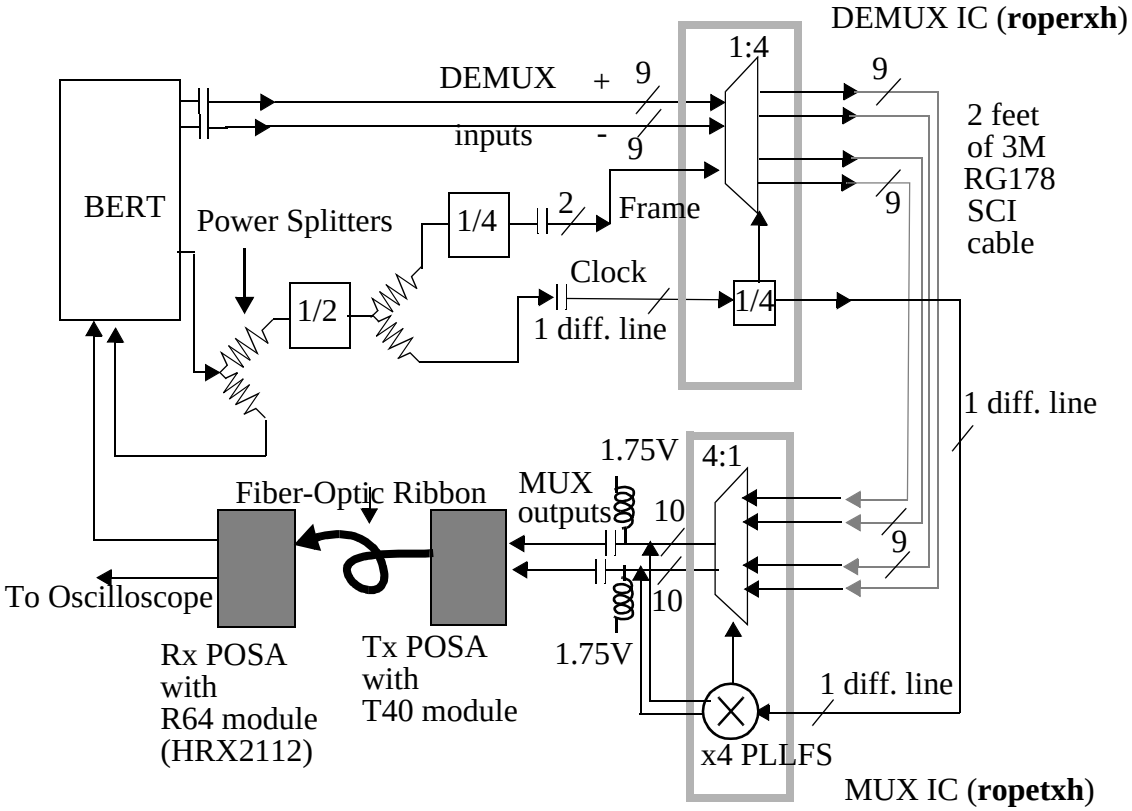


Figure 5.65: Schematic of the slow-speed loopback setup with optical loopback using the Agilent parallel optical Tx and Rx modules driven by the high-speed output of the **ropetxh** IC. Note that all the BER measurements are source-referenced.

The source-referenced jitter statistics of PDOUT7+ (outermost channel) and PDOUT3+ (innermost channel) corresponding to the eye-diagrams in Figure 5.66, are shown in Figure 5.67. The measured jitter of PDOUT7+ and PDOUT3+ are 20.1 ps rms

(140 ps peak-to-peak) and 20.2 ps rms (145 ps peak-to-peak) respectively. The self-referenced (PLLFS trigger output connected to oscilloscope trigger) jitter statistics of the parallel optical Rx module outputs corresponding to PDOUT7+ (outermost) and PDOUT1+ (innermost) is shown in Figure 5.68. The measured jitter of PDOUT7+ and PDOUT1+ is 20.4 ps rms (168 ps peak-to-peak) and 20.62 ps rms (154 ps peak-to-peak) respectively.

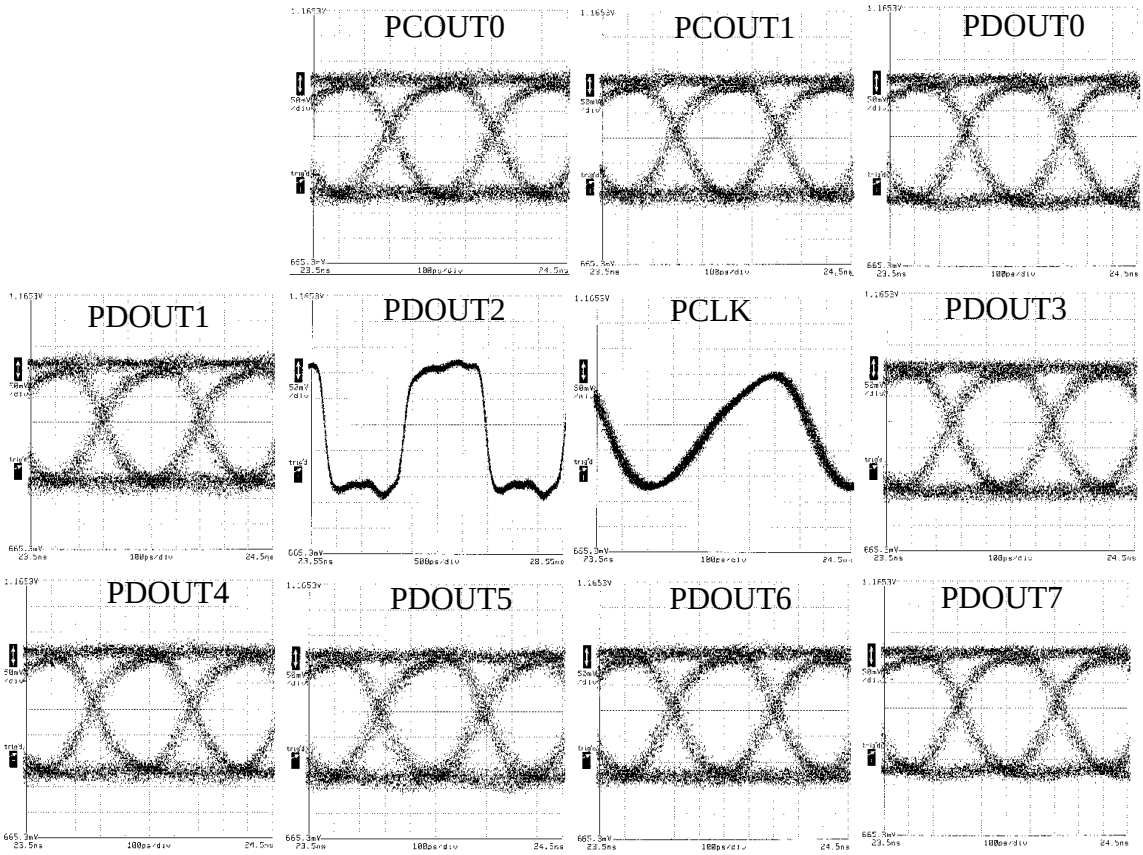


Figure 5.66: Source-referenced 2.5 Gb/s optical eye-diagrams measured (using the BERT trigger output as the oscilloscope trigger) at the positive high-speed optical Rx module outputs. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div.

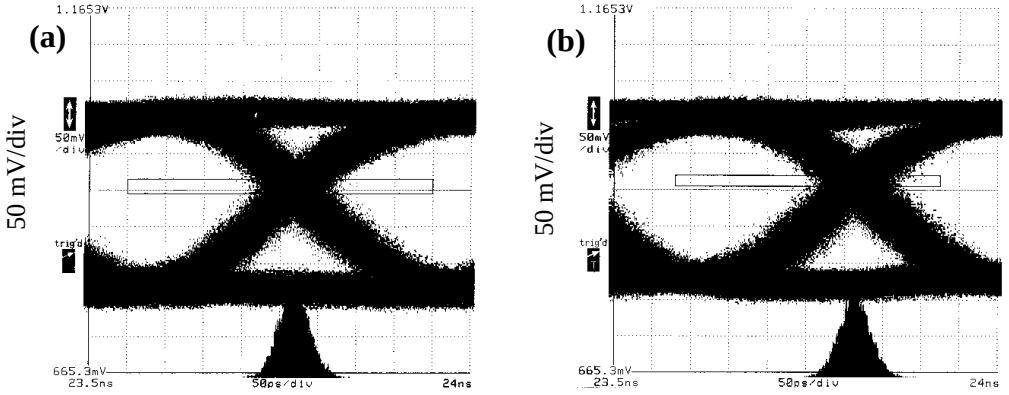


Figure 5.67: Source-referenced jitter statistics of the optical Rx module corresponding to PDOUT3+ and PDOUT7+. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div for both (a) and (b).

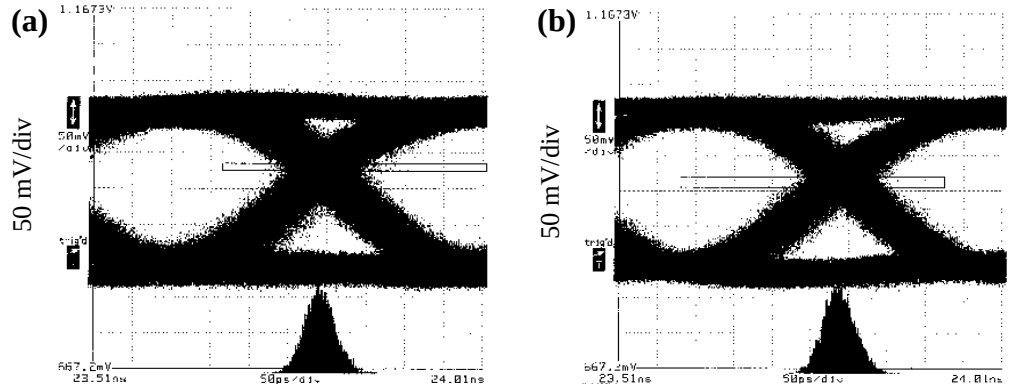


Figure 5.68: Self-referenced jitter statistics of the optical Rx module outputs corresponding to PDOUT1+ and PDOUT7+. The horizontal scale is 50 ps/div and the vertical scale is 50 mV/div for both (a) and (b).

5.7 Test Setup limitations

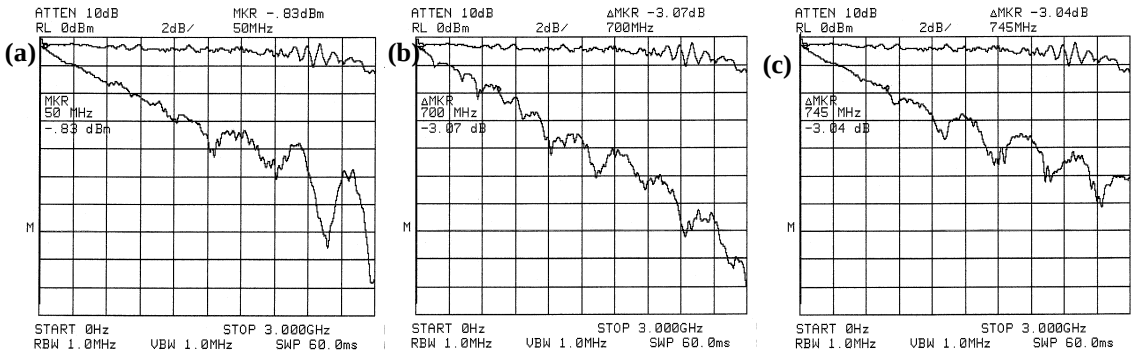


Figure 5.69: Insertion-loss measurement of (a) slow-speed side evaluation board, (b) slow-speed side to high-speed side evaluation board and (c) high-speed side evaluation board.

All measurements in this chapter *include* the detrimental effects of the evaluation printed circuit board (PCB), fixturing, connectors, and cabling frequency response. Without these effects, the measured IC sensitivity would be significantly improved. Figure 5.69 shows the results of the insertion-loss measurements representative of the evaluation board setup. Typical insertion-loss at 2.5 Gb/s (1.25 GHz) is between 6 and 7 dB with a -3 dB bandwidth between 700 MHz and 750 MHz. Figure 5.69 (a) shows the insertion-loss of the slow-speed evaluation board which includes, in order, 10” of 3M SCI cable, an evaluation PCB trace, the PONI MUX QFP trace and wire bonds, another evaluation PCB trace and another 10” of 3M SCI cable. Figure 5.69 (b) shows the insertion-loss of the evaluation board from the slow-speed to the high-speed side through a 7 mm long transmission line on a ceramic through insert in the PONI MUX QFP cavity. The setup includes, in order, 10” of 3M SCI cable, an evaluation PCB trace, the PONI MUX QFP trace and wire bond, a 7 mm long ceramic transmission line, another PONI MUX QFP trace and wire bond, another evaluation PCB trace and another 10” of 3M SCI cable. Figure 5.69 (c) shows the insertion-loss of the evaluation board for the high-speed

side. The setup includes, in order, 10” of 3M SCI cable, an evaluation PCB trace, the PONI MUX QFP traces and wire bonds, another evaluation PCB trace and another 10” of 3M SCI cable.

5.8 Summary

We utilized the key components of high-speed flop-flops, multiplexers, receivers, transmitters, low-output impedance clock buffers and the low-skew clock distribution circuitry in Chapter 3 to demonstrate a 1:4/4:1 mux/demux BER circuit in 0.5 μm CMOS that achieved 2.80 Gb/s at a BER < 10^{-13} for 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS data patterns. The results from the 1:4/4:1 demux/mux BER circuit and the clock distribution technique in Chapter 3 (Section 3.7.8 on page 105) inform the demonstration of a 12-wide 2.5 Gb/s/channel 1:2/2:1 mux/demux array that achieves an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of 55 Gb/s/cm. The validation of the above components, along with the low-jitter wide-range x4 PLLFS in Chapter 4, was key to the demonstration of an 8.8 W, 11-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel half-speed 4:1/1:4 multiplexer/demultiplexer chipset with an integrated sub-50 ps peak-to-peak jitter x4 PLLFS at 1.25 GHz in relatively modest 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. The integrated x4 PLLFS is capable of operation from 0.4 to 1.6 GHz. The chipset achieves an edge-connection data-bandwidth density of 50 Gb/s/cm, which is a factor of 12.7 better than the flex connector interface used to connect the system board and IO board in the state of the art HP 785/J7000 Forte workstation.The skew of the interface was measured to be better than 25 ps. The introduction of jitter by the opto-electronic components in a parallel optical data link was determined to dominate the jitter of the high-speed output interface (2.5 Gb/s/channel) of the chipset in optical loopback. This jitter contribution needs to be addressed in order to improve the robustness of parallel optical data links for data rates in excess of 2.5 Gb/s/channel.

5.9 Acknowledgments

We gratefully acknowledge Young-Gook Kim’s assistance in the fabrication of the ceramic inserts and the layout of the PONI MUX QFP evaluation board used in the measurements of the PONIMUX IC.

Chapter 6

Parallel Opto-Electronic Link Design

We have discussed the components of a 2.5 Gb/s/channel 0.5 μm CMOS parallel electrical data link in Chapters 3, 4 and 5. The components are electrical receive and transmit circuits (Chapter 3), a low-jitter wide-range x4 PLLFS (Chapter 4), and an N:1/ 1:N multiplexer/demultiplexer arrays (Chapter 5). In order to implement a parallel Opto-Electronic (OE) data link as shown in the block diagram of an Opto-Electronic System (OES) in Figure 6.1, we have to demonstrate a 2.5 Gb/s/channel OE transmitter and receiver array in 0.5 μm CMOS. In Section 6.1, we demonstrate that the electrical transmit circuit architecture in Section 3.10 on page 114 can also function as a 2.5 Gb/s high-performance VSCEL diode driver with no errors. The VCSEL driver circuit in 0.5 μm CMOS consumes up to ten times less power than a conventional electronic PECL [9] interface circuit and up to five times less power than a conventional electronic LVDS interface circuit [20]. In Section 6.3, we discuss possible parallel OE receiver architectures and utilize receiver noise analysis to identify the best receiver front-end design for a 2.5 Gb/s/channel OE receiver array in 0.5 μm CMOS with -20 dBm sensitivity, for the least power dissipation.

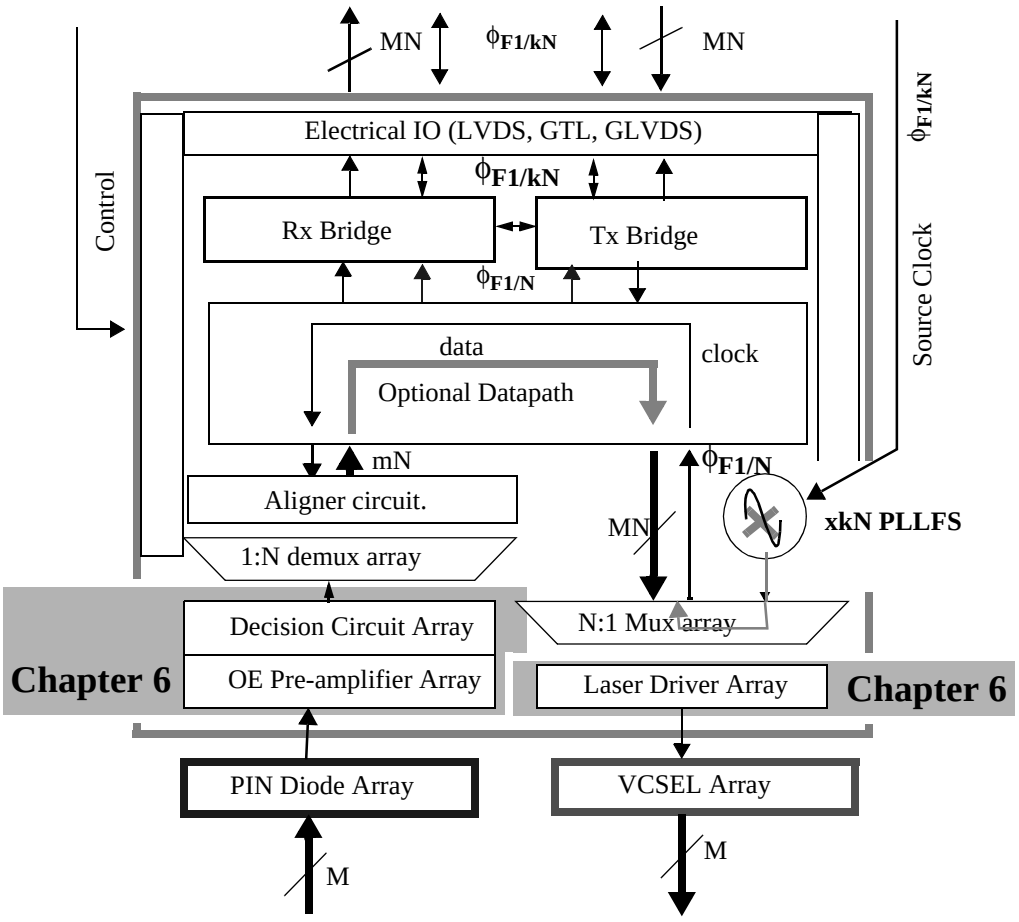


Figure 6.1: Correspondence of discussion in this chapter to the OES IC block diagram in Figure 1.10.

We factor in considerations of substrate and power-supply noise injection, operation across process variations and biasing considerations which constrain parallel receiver architecture and circuit design. The analysis used to arrive at the 0.5 μm CMOS design choice is extended to determine the feasibility and the determinant variables of a -20 dBm 10 Gb/s/channel OE receiver array in 0.1 μm CMOS in Chapter 7.

6.1 VCSEL Driver Design

The Transmit (Tx) circuit is implemented as a differential current-source driver (Figure 3.53 in Section 3.10 on page 114) with no source termination. Current-source drive is important for driving low threshold-current VCSELs because it removes the time-constant associated with the series resistance (which is typically greater than 100 Ω) of the VCSEL. Care has to be taken to make sure that the current-source drive does not damage the VCSEL.

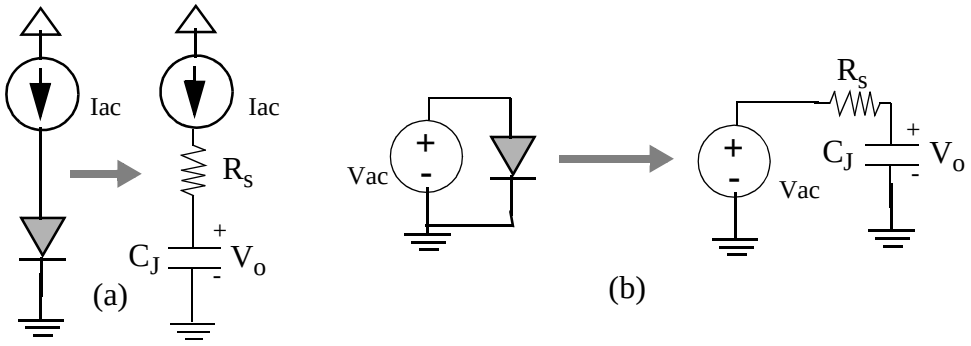


Figure 6.2: AC-schematic of VCSEL (a) current drive and (b) voltage drive. R_S is the VCSEL series resistance and C_J is the VCSEL capacitance.

Figure 6.2 (a) and (b) show the AC-schematic of an electrical current-source driver and voltage-source driver respectively, switching on the VCSEL diode[1]. A current-source driver is defined as one whose output impedance is much greater (usually by a factor of ten) than the load impedance. Accordingly, the impedance of the current-source driver (which would been a resistor in parallel with the current source) is not shown in Figure 6.2 (a). Similarly, a voltage-source driver is defined as one whose output impedance is much less than that of the load impedance (usually by a factor of ten). Accordingly, the source impedance is not shown in Figure 6.2 (b).

1. Assuming on-off modulation of the VCSEL diode.

The VCSEL diode is represented as a series resistance R_s (which represents the oxide-confined VCSEL input resistance) and the junction capacitance of the forward biased diode. This series resistance is currently of the order of 200 ohms for micro-lasers reported in the literature [22]. These micro-lasers have very low threshold-currents (< 200 μA) and low breakdown-voltages (< 3V). The large series-resistance introduces a large time-constant at the VCSEL, preventing ISI-free efficient modulation at high data rates. Figure 6.2 (a) shows the AC-schematic of an electrical current-source driver turning on a VCSEL diode, assuming that a loss-less switch between the current-source and the VCSEL diode was closed at time t = 0. The variable of interest is the voltage V_o across C_J. Since the driver is modeled as a current source, the controlling equation is KCL, which allows the rate of change of V_o across C_J to be independent of V_o. Therefore, we see that

$$I_{ac} = C_J \, dV_o/dt \tag{6.1}$$

giving a linear relationship between V_o and I_{ac}, independent of R_s.

When the source is modeled as a voltage source, the controlling equation is Kirchoff's Voltage Law (KVL), which results in the rate of change of V_o being given by $R_sC_J \, dV_o/dt + V_o = V_{ac}$. The solution to this equation is an exponential equation which converges to V_{ac} with a time-constant of R_sC_J. The design constraint on the implementation of a current-source driver is that the voltage drop across the current source when the VCSEL is on, is sufficient to keep the circuit implementing the current source operating as a current source. The voltage drop across the current-source driver when the VCSEL is on is given by $VDD - V_{fb} + I_{ac}R_s$, where V_{fb} is the forward bias voltage across the VCSEL, which is typically between 1.5 V and 1.7 V. For Vdd < 3.0V, the CMOS device and circuit requirements for technologies with feature size less than or equal to 0.25 μm in conjunction with V_{fb}, will mandate the presence of a second power supply (negative supply for common n-substrate VCSEL arrays or positive (> Vdd) supply for common p-

substrate VCSEL arrays). Therefore, the implementation of a current source driver for ultra-low threshold VCSEL diodes should be feasible for scaled CMOS technologies. It is also to be noted that this has to be balanced with the consideration that the DC-voltage at the output of the VCSEL driver does not exceed the safe operating potential difference between any two terminals of the output transistor(s) of the CMOS driver circuit. This safe potential difference is usually not much larger than the power-supply voltage. Therefore, the series resistance R_s cannot be too large, as the product of R_s and the current required to turn on the VCSEL diode may mandate a negative power-supply in order to keep the output transistors in saturation. When the VCSEL diode is turned off, the safe potential difference between any two terminals of the output transistor(s) is exceeded because of the presence of a large negative power supply instead of ground at the terminal of the VCSEL diode, which is not connected to the current-source output driver.

6.1.1 0.5 μm CMOS VCSEL Driver Measurements

Figure 6.3 (a) shows the schematic of the VCSEL driver circuit, which consists of a cascade of a receiver circuit ("Rx" in Figure 6.4 (a)), a buffer-amplifier circuit ("Buf" in Figure 6.3 (a)), and the VCSEL driver circuit ("Tx" in Figure 6.3 (a)). The circuit schematics of the Rx (and Buf, which has the same circuit schematic as Rx) and Tx are shown in Figure 3.49 and Figure 3.53 respectively. Figure 6.3 (b) shows the output eye-diagram of the Rx-Tx circuit for a 3.3 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data stream with an amplitude of 200 mV. The vertical scale is 200 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 50 ps/ div.

The small-signal response in Figure 6.3 (c) is the single-ended insertion-gain measurement showing a measured -3 dB bandwidth of 1.7 GHz. The small-signal insertion-gain measurement is done by injecting +3.0 dBm of power through a bias-tee from an Agilent 85645A tracking source into the positive input of the Rx circuit and

measuring the response of the output through a bias-tee using an Agilent 8564E spectrum analyzer. Bias-tees are used so that the inputs and outputs of the Rx and Tx circuits are properly biased.

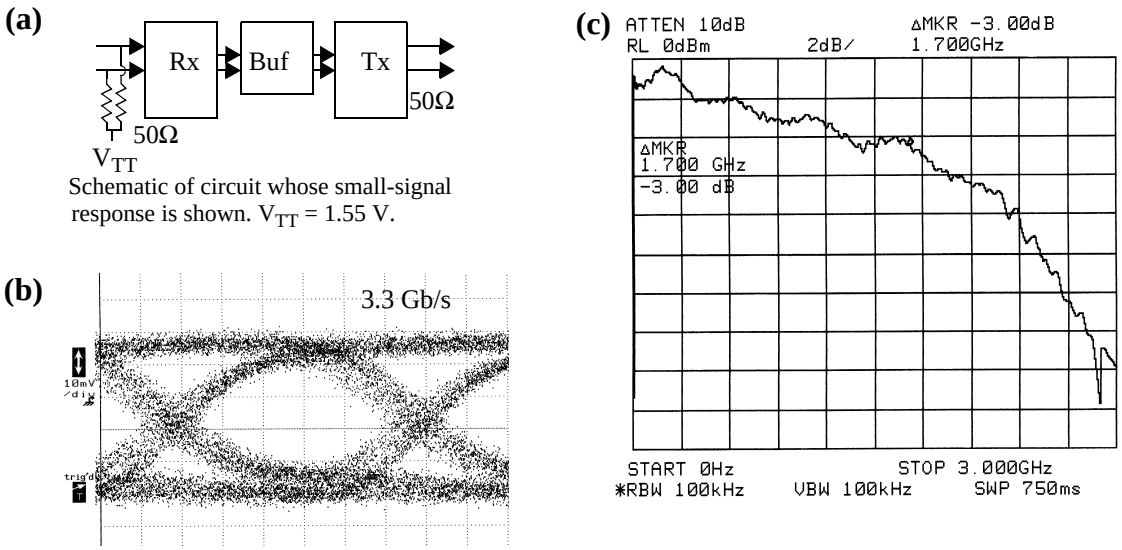


Figure 6.3: (a) Schematic of VCSEL driver circuit whose eye-diagram at 3.3 Gb/s corresponding to 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS from the BERT is shown in (b). The measured insertion-gain is shown in (c). See text for details.

The Receiver (Rx) and buffer circuits each consume 10 mA, and the Tx circuit consumes 11.7 mA from a 3.6 V power supply, 8mA of which is sent into the link (i.e., down the transmission lines into the 50 Ω resistor terminated to V_{TT}). The measured electrical BER tests of the circuit shown in Figure 3.46 indicate a data rate of 3.3 Gb/s (300 ps bit period) for Vin = 200 mV, Vdd = 3.60 V, V_{TT} = 1.75V with BER < 10^{-12} is possible. The eye-width of the output is 223 ps at a BER < 10^{-3} and the eye-height is 100 mV. The rise- and fall-times of the electrical outputs are 116 ps and 160 ps respectively. The input sensitivity decreases to 50 mV for input data rates below 3.0 Gb/s. The power consumption of the complete electrical link is 99.76 mW (3.6 V X (10 mA + 10 mA + 3.7 mA) + (3.6 - 1.75) V X 8.0 mA = 99.76 mW).

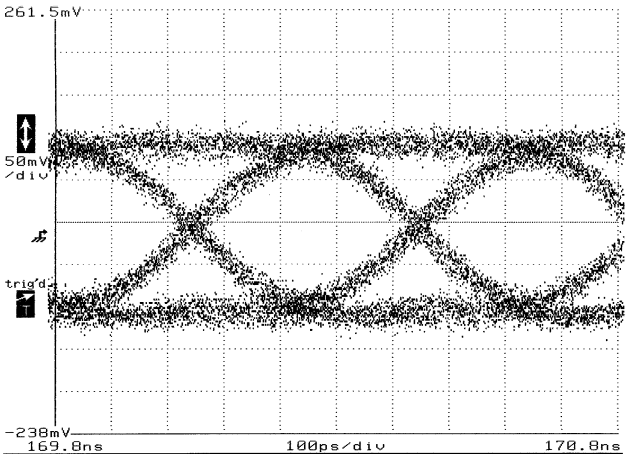


Figure 6.4: 2.5 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS eye-diagram for LD L1 driven by BERT.

The laser diodes available for the experiment are low threshold-current oxide-confined VCSELs from Agilent Technologies [103] with emission wavelength at λ = 850 nm. Laser diode (LD) L1 has threshold current I_{th} = 0.5 mA and threshold voltage V_{th} = 1.5 V. Laser diode L2 has I_{th} = 0.2 mA and V_{th} = 1.5 V. The positive output of the transmit circuit ("Tx" in Figure 6.3 (a)) is used to drive the VCSEL and the negative output of the Tx circuit is connected to a sampling oscilloscope via a bias-tee. The optical output of the VCSEL is collected using a lensed multi-mode fiber and measured with an optical receiver which has a -3 dB bandwidth of 1.67 GHz. The eye-diagrams in Figure 6.4 and Figure 6.5 correspond to 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS 50 mV input data patterns. In these Figures, the eye-widths and the eye-heights are measured at a BER < 10^{-3}. The displayed eye-diagrams have a measured BER < 10^{-13}.

Figure 6.4 shows the detected error-free eye-diagram for L1 driven by the BERT with 2.5 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS at steady-state bias current of 1.83 mA and bias voltage of 1.7 V. Figure 6.5 shows the electrical (lower trace) and detected optical (upper trace) eye-diagrams of the Tx circuit coupled to L1 through an interposing 13 dB attenuator at the L1 end and operating at 2.5 Gb/s (400 ps bit period).

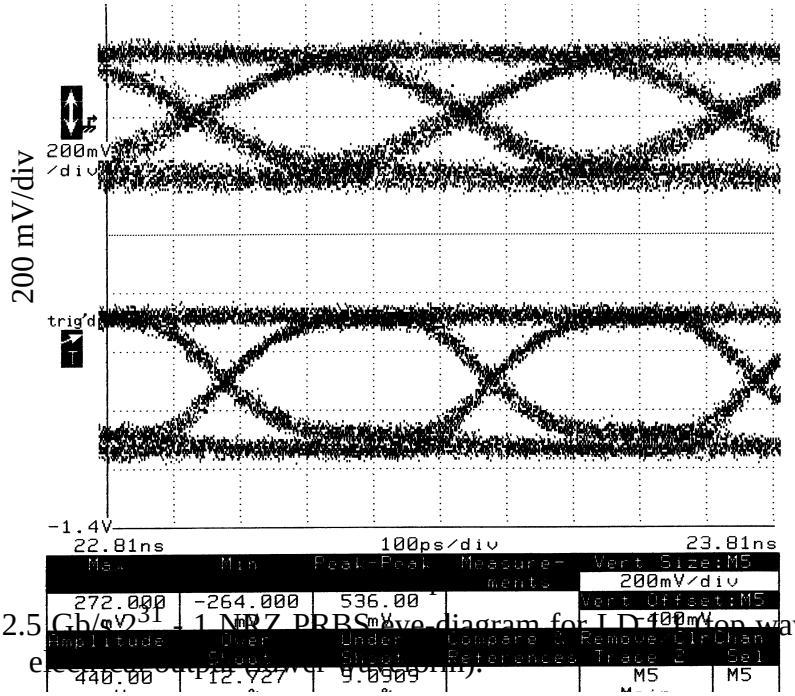


Figure 6.5: 2.5 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS eye-diagram for LD (top waveform) and electrical output (bottom).

The electrical output is displayed after attenuation by a 20 dB attenuator. The vertical scale is same for both traces. Input data is 50 mV 2.5 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS. The steady-state bias current of L1 is 1.932 mA at a voltage bias of 1.7 V. The measured average light output of L1 is 372 μW at this operating point. The signal current delivered into L1 has a measured peak-to-peak value of 1.6 mA[2]. The detected optical output has an eye-width of 295 ps and an eye-height of 55 mV. The electrical output has an eye-width of 313 ps and an eye-height of 163 mV.

Figure 6.6 shows the electrical (lower trace) and detected optical (upper trace) eye-diagrams of the Tx circuit coupled to L2 through an interposing 20 dB attenuator at the L2 end and operating at 1.25 Gb/s (800 ps bit period). The electrical output is displayed on the oscilloscope after attenuation by a 20 dB attenuator prior to display. The vertical scale is the same for both traces. The input data is a 50 mV 1.25 Gb/s 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS

2. Measured by a Tektronix current sensor with 5 mV/mA sensitivity inserted between the 20 dB attenuator and L1.

pattern. The time-averaged bias current of L2 is 0.48 mA at a voltage bias of 1.6 V. The measured average light output of L2 is 38.9 μW at this operating point. The measured signal current delivered into L2 is 336 μA peak-to-peak. The detected optical output has an eye-width of 614 ps and an eye-height of 138 mV. The electrical output has an eye-width of 738 ps and an eye-height of 288 mV.

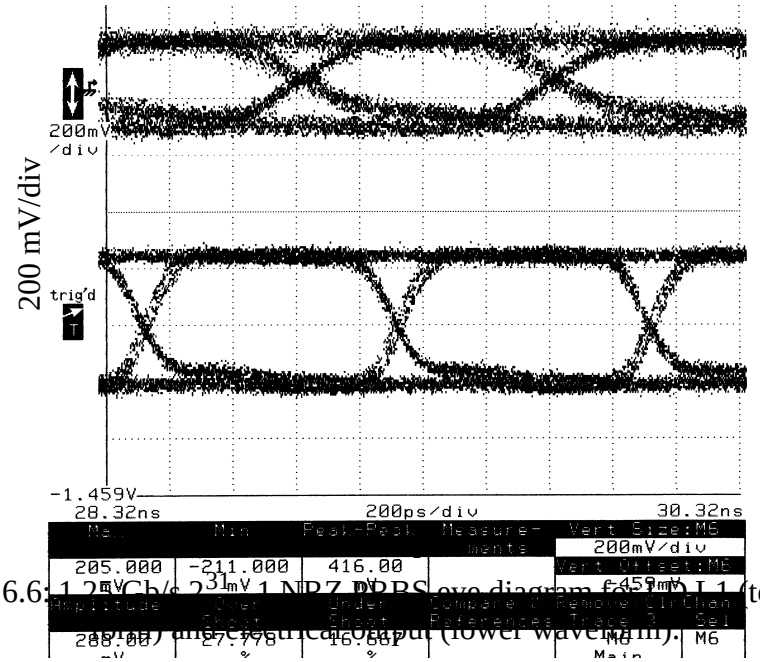


Figure 6.6: 1.25Gb/s 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS eye diagram for L1 (top wave-form) and electrical output (lower waveform).

A differential Tx circuit delivering the 1.6 mA signal current required to drive L1 at 2.5 Gb/s consumes 1.16 mA for the pre-driver and has a total power consumption of 7.22 mW, which is approximately one fourth of the power consumed by the Tx circuit for the LVDS electrical case (see earlier discussion on page 298). A differential Tx circuit delivering the 336 μA signal current required to drive L2 at 1.25 Gb/s consumes 242.6 μA for the pre-driver, and has a total power consumption of 1.50 mW.

Our experimental results indicate that compared to electrical LVDS output drivers, the power consumption of the CMOS optical Tx circuitry can be reduced by a factor of better than 4 while driving the low threshold-current oxide-confined VCSEL L1 at 2.5 Gb/s and

by a factor of 20 while driving the low threshold-current oxide-confined VCSEL L2 at 1.25 Gb/s. The measured minimum electrical sensitivity of the electrical Rx circuit is 50 mV at 2.5 Gb/s and 10 mV at 1.25 Gb/s. This means that a 500 Ω transimpedance amplifier (TIA) for the case of L1 and a 960 Ω amplifier for the case of L2 is required for a complete CMOS OE link, assuming a conversion efficiency of 0.55 for the photo-diodes and an optical link-loss of 6 dB. In conclusion, we have demonstrated experimentally that low threshold-current oxide-confined VCSELs can be driven by a low-power CMOS circuit at high data rates. A CMOS laser-diode driver has a power consumption that is a factor of 20 less than that of a PECL electrical transmit circuit and a factor of 4 less than that of an LVDS transmit circuit at 2.5 Gb/s in 0.5 μm CMOS. This reduction in power dissipation makes it feasible to achieve a power consumption advantage even when the CMOS transimpedance amplifiers are factored in. This enables future efficient integration of CMOS and parallel OE data links while retaining the inherent distance-bandwidth product and form-factor advantage of optical interconnects.

6.2 System Perspective on an OE Link

So far, we have discussed a CMOS VCSEL driver in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. The reduction in power dissipation comes with the penalty of a relatively low optical output power. Unless the VCSEL output is constrained to be in a box preventing the VCSEL output from accidentally reaching a human eye, the VCSEL output power has to be less than the maximum specified optical output power at the emission wavelength of the VCSEL. The safe optical output power decreases with wavelength because the retina is more likely to be damaged at lower optical power for shorter wavelengths. In addition, connector loss, VCSEL device variations during fabrication, ageing, and link-loss among other factors, reduce the optical power reaching the optical transducer.

We compare an electrical link consisting of the CMOS electrical Rx and Tx discussed earlier, and an OE link consisting of a CMOS VCSEL driver and an OE receiver. We take into account the low VCSEL optical output power and the link-loss that is sustained in each case. An examination of a conventional Electro-Optic (EO) - (OE) link indicates that an OE data link will attenuate the input electrical power by a factor as large as 100. This attenuation is best represented as the ratio of the received OE transducer current to the current output of the transmitter expressed in dB, which we shall call the Link Transmission Figure (LTF). The OE receive circuit in the link consumes additional power to combat the link-loss indicated by the LTF.

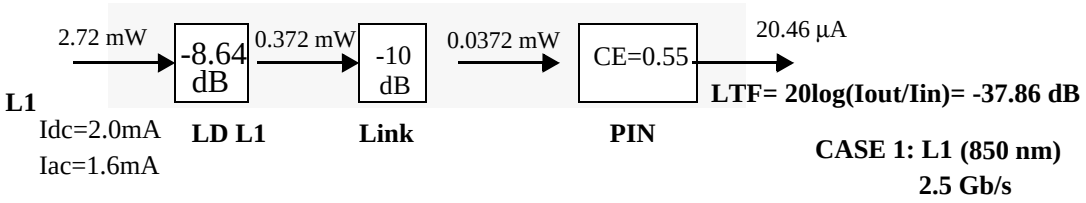


Figure 6.7: EO-OE LTF for typical OE data link with L1 and 10 db optical link-loss.

Figure 6.7 shows the EO-OE link characteristics for a typical OE data link at 2.5 Gb/s with ultra-low threshold VCSEL L1 described above. The power delivered to L1 is the product of the measured current delivered to L1 and the voltage bias across L1. The power transfer function (output light power to delivered electric power) is determined from the measured average light power at the bias point of the VCSEL. A link-loss of 10 dB is assumed to represent coupling loss, connector loss and loss due to aging of the link. The conversion efficiency, CE, of the OE transducer, which is assumed to be a PIN diode at 850 nm wavelength with a responsivity[3] of 0.8, is 0.85 * 0.8 / 1.24 Amps/Watt = 0.55 Amps/Watt.

3. Energy at 1 μm emission wavelength = hc/λ = hc/1 μm = 1.24 eV where h is planck's constant and c is the velocity of light.

The Link Transmission Figure (LTF) is defined as the ratio of the current produced by the OE transducer (a PIN diode in this case) to the ratio of the current delivered to the VCSEL by the VCSEL driver, in dB (electrical). In other words, LTF = 20*log(Iout/Iin). A factor of 20 is used instead of 10 to multiply the logarithm because the objective of this measure is to represent the OE data link by a two-port circuit element with the transfer function (usually loss) for inclusion in electrical circuits. A dB representation in electrical circuits is usually for power and has a factor of 20 multiplying the logarithm of the ratio of voltages or currents. From these considerations, the LTF in Figure 6.7 is -37.86 dB. Figure 6.8 shows the LTF for the OE data link with L2 and the measured, delivered input current and the average optical output power, with an assumed link-loss of 10 dB (optical) and a CE of 0.55 for the opto-electric transducer. The calculated LTF is 44 dB.

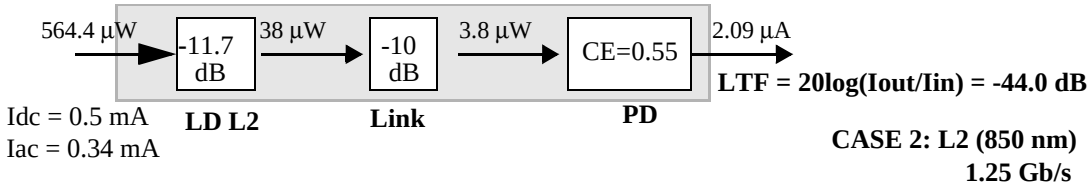


Figure 6.8: EO-OE LTF for a typical OE data link with L2 and 10 dB optical link-loss.

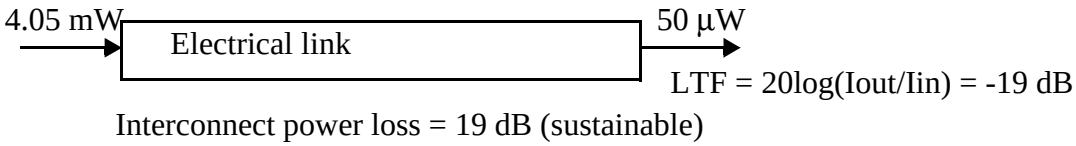


Figure 6.9: LTF of electrical link that can be supported by designed LVDS Rx-Tx circuitry in 0.5 µm CMOS at 2.5 Gb/s.

In contrast, the electrical link interconnect for the Rx-Tx circuits described here can sustain a maximum link-loss of 19 dB at 2.5 Gb/s because the input sensitivity of the Rx circuit is 50 mV. The LTF for this case is -19 dB. The Tx circuit consumes 42 mW and the Rx circuit consumes 38 mW for a total power consumption of 80 mW for operation at 2.5 Gb/s. The interconnects presented so far can be represented by a linear two-port circuit as

shown in Figure 6.10. The linear two-port circuit is represented as a current-in current-out circuit because of the unified perspective we have chosen to impose on the OE and electrical data links that have been defined. VCSEL diodes are fundamentally current-controlled devices. OE transducers are fundamentally current output devices (typically with a logarithmic relationship between the output current and voltage developed across the transducer). The OE transducer voltage output would suffer from a compression in dynamic range because it is a logarithm of the current generated by the captured photons.

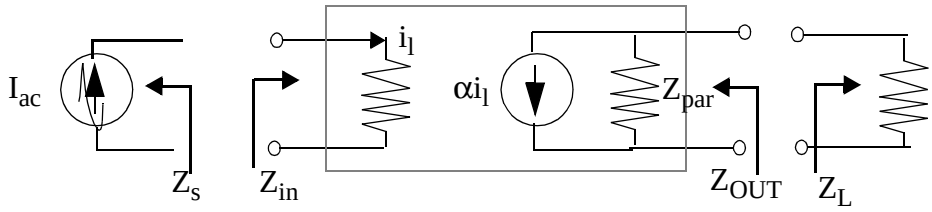


Figure 6.10: Linear two-port representation of interconnect.

The linear two-port representation has an input impedance which is representative of the link. In the case of an ultra-low threshold-current VCSEL, the impedance is a series combination of R_s and C_J as shown in Figure 6.2 (a). In the case of an electrical link, the impedance is 50 Ω, representing the AC-impedance of the line. The loss in the link is represented by α, which is a dimensionless number. α is the LTF expressed as a ratio instead of in dB terms. Z_{par} is the impedance at the output terminal of the link. In the case of an OE data link, this is usually a parasitic capacitance. In order for maximal signal transfer, the impedance of the source, Z_s, must be much greater than the input impedance of the link, and the impedance of the load, Z_L, must be much less than that of the output impedance of the link, Z^4_{OUT}. Here we adopt the principle of maximal mismatch between

4. In intuitive terms, this is the reason that an OE pre-amplifier is usually a TIA with large open-loop gain A, so that $R_f/(1+|A|) << Z_{OUT}$ for maximum transfer of the signal current into the amplifier input, where R_f is the feedback resistance of the TIA.

DC-coupled circuit stages for wideband operation by minimizing the interaction between stages. The link can now be viewed for purposes of analysis and design as a Current Controlled Current Source (CCCS), with the purpose of maximizing the current delivered to the load Z_L.

The reduction in transmit power to 7.22 mW (Figure 6.7) and 1.5 mW (Figure 6.8) does not significantly reduce the power consumption for transmitting data across the OE data link because the LTF is high in both cases. The loss in the link has to be compensated by gain in the receiver. In the ideal case, this can be represented as the consumption of power from the supply to boost the received signal. An LTF of -40 dB implies that an ideal receiver would consume 40 dB of power from the power supply to deliver 40 dB gain to the signal. Parasitic elements at the receiver input and the need for standby power dissipation will force this value to be higher.

The best available implementation of a 0.5 μm CMOS OE Rx that can amplify the received current is a -20 dBm, 1.25 Gb/s receiver, which consumes 88 mW [25][26]. A reduction in the LTF from 39.8 dB to 19 dB (making the optical link-loss comparable to electrical link-loss) will reduce the OE Rx power consumption to 38 mW.

It is obvious that the bulk of the power consumed in the EO - OE link is by the receiver circuit because of the reduction in the transmit power consumption due to the development of micro-lasers. The need to overcome the LTF at the receiver side also increases the power consumption of the receiver circuit. The layout area occupied by the electrical Tx, electrical Rx circuits and a TIA in 0.5 μm CMOS is tabulated in Table 6.1. All dimensions are in μm. The OE Rx circuit is a cascade of the TIA and the Rx circuits, or the Rx circuit in isolation, depending on the received light level. Scaling from 0.5 μm to 0.1 μm results in a 97% reduction in area.

	TIA	Rx	Tx
Area (μm^2)	153 x 403 = 248 μm^2	318 x 165 = 230 μm^2	196 x 235 = 215 μm^2
Area with 75 x 75 bond pads (μm^2)	495 x 716 = 595 μm^2	531 x 218 = 340 μm^2	197 x 386 = 276 μm^2
Power (mw)	50	38	42

Table 6.1: Area Power specifications

6.3 Opto-Electronic Receiver Array Design

We discussed the design of a 0.5 μm CMOS VCSEL driver in Section 6.1 on page 295. We also noted that the VCSEL driver circuit architecture is the same as that of the electrical LVDS driver whose schematic is shown in Figure 3.53. This circuit is used as the electrical LVDS output driver for the PONIMUX IC (Section 5.5 on page 237) and the ROPE Mux/Demux chipset (Section 5.6 on page 258). Since the electrical LVDS output driver can directly drive a VCSEL with practically identical results as in Section 6.1 on page 295, we conclude that the parallel data link design that we have been discussing so far, has all the critical components of an N:1 multiplexer array, 1:N demultiplexer array, a low-jitter xN PLLFS, electrical receiver arrays, electrical transmitter arrays, and VCSEL driver arrays. The only circuit block that we need to complete the parallel data link design (Figure 1.10 on page 22) is the OE receiver array. We also concluded in Section 6.2 on page 302 that the optical power reaching the OE transducer at the receiver is likely to be low, resulting in a receiver design which takes into account the critical issues of

1. OE receiver design accommodating critical parameters of input sensitivity, crosstalk, power consumption and bit rate.
2. Isolation of sensitive analog circuitry from the noise generated on the power, ground and substrate nodes of the receiver IC.
3. Effective utilization of the bandwidth offered by parallel fiber-optic media. This influences N, the level of multiplexing and demultiplexing at the output and input

ends respectively. The value of N plays a strong role in the achievable jitter on the IC clock which is synthesized from an incoming slow-speed clock.

4. The optical link-loss, which includes low-loss coupling from multi-mode fiber to small diameter photo-diodes.
5. The parasitic capacitance associated with the OE transducer, which is the dominant factor influencing capacitive loading of the input of the OE receiver circuit, degrading its performance.

Typical optical receivers are divided into two categories: asynchronous receivers and synchronous receivers. A block diagram of a typical asynchronous receiver is shown in Figure 6.11. An NRZ signaling format is assumed for all receivers because of its lower bandwidth requirement compared to RZ or biphase signalling.

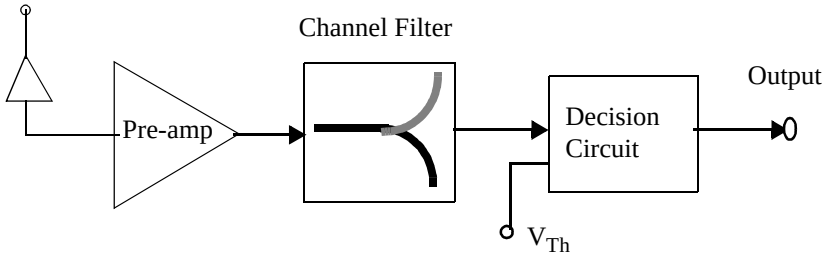


Figure 6.11: Block diagram of an asynchronous OE receiver

Optical signals are received from the transmission medium and converted to an electronic signal by an OE transducer. The optical signals can be free-space optical signals or can be coupled into the transducer from a single-mode or multi-mode fiber. The OE transducer may have some form of internal gain as in an Avalanche Photo-Diode (APD). The presence of an APD in an OE data link is determined by the choice of the emission wavelength and the practicality of having the APD bias voltage in the system. The choice between OE transducers is usually a trade-off between bandwidth and responsivity.

The pre-amplifier amplifies the photodiode signal which may be treated as a current or a voltage signal and produces an amplified signal which is typically a voltage signal. An optional channel filter is placed after the pre-amplifier in order to equalize the transmitter-medium-pre-amplifier[5] channel and/or limit the receiver output noise. The former consideration is to improve the bandwidth and make the output ISI-free, and the latter is to limit the bandwidth of the receiver circuit to improve the SNR of the amplified signal. The latter consideration applies when the receiver bandwidth is greater than that of the signal and the former applies when the receiver bandwidth is approximately the same as that of the OE transducer signal. Alternately, the channel filter may be absent from the link because of the cost or the impracticality of implementing the filter in integrated ICs, especially in parallel links. For analytic purposes, the channel filter can model the response of the pre-amplifier if the pre-amplifier is treated as a constant gain block.

The output of the pre-amplifier is fed to a decision circuit which makes a decision as to whether the received signal corresponds to a logic high or a logic low by comparing it to a threshold voltage. The input signal-swing to the decision circuit is held constant by an Automatic Gain Control (AGC) circuit so that the signal amplitude at the input of the decision circuit is nominally independent of the optical power reaching the opto-electric transducer over a certain input signal dynamic range. The threshold voltage can be determined dynamically or it can be a fixed voltage. Typically, some form of threshold-voltage control is required to accommodate the variations in the link due to ageing and component degradation. The decision circuit can be viewed as a comparator with built-in hysteresis. Timing errors due to noise on the input signal mandate that the rise- and fall-

5. The medium can be considered non-distorting for all practical purposes in this discussion. The medium can contribute noise but it shall be considered negligible compared to the electronic Tx/Rx circuits and device noise contributions.

time on the input signal to the comparator or decision circuit be small compared to that of the bit period, a typical value being 0.17 times the bit-interval [64].

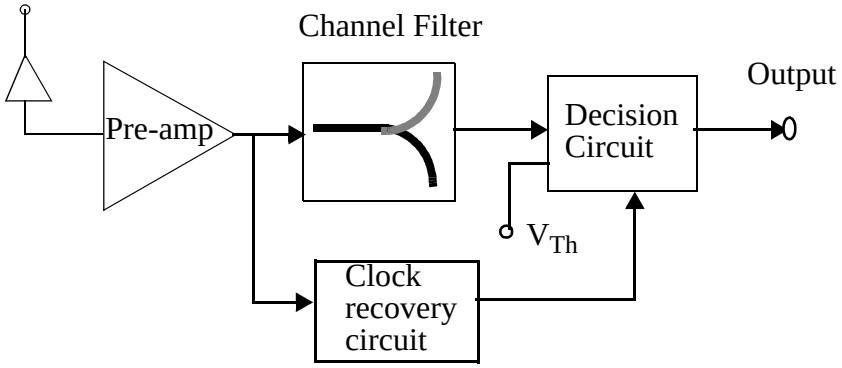


Figure 6.12: Block level diagram of synchronous optical receiver

A synchronous receiver shown in Figure 6.12 samples the amplified optical signal in the middle of the bit-interval and latches it into a flip-flop. The sampling signal is a clock signal which is typically extracted from the encoded input stream by a clock recovery circuit. Since the sampling occurs in the middle of the bit, the rise and fall time requirements are relaxed compared to the case of the asynchronous receiver and can be as high as 0.6 times the bit interval [64]. In low-noise low-bitrate applications, this means that the channel-filter bandwidth can be lowered to reduce the noise bandwidth and improve the sensitivity of the receiver, and that in high-bandwidth applications, the receiver-bandwidth design requirements are lower, resulting in lower power-consumption circuits.

The concepts outlined in Figure 6.11 and Figure 6.12 can be extended to form the block diagram of an OE receiver array in Figure 6.13. This receiver array finds application in a PODL, which is the same as a parallel electrical data link (see for example, Section 3.1 on page 47) but for the presence of the OE receiver array instead of an electrical receiver array. The input to the data link consists of N separate data signals and a clock signal. These optical inputs are converted to electrical signals using synchronous

detection. The distinction between the methods in Figure 6.12 and Figure 6.13 is that there is no clock recovery circuit in a parallel OE receiver array. Typically, both clock and data run at the same speed (i.e., half-speed clocked data). If the data rate is significantly less than the unity gain-bandwidth of the device in the chosen process technology, the clock can run at twice the data rate so that the data is latched prior to transmission. This improves the input phase margin of the OE receiver array.

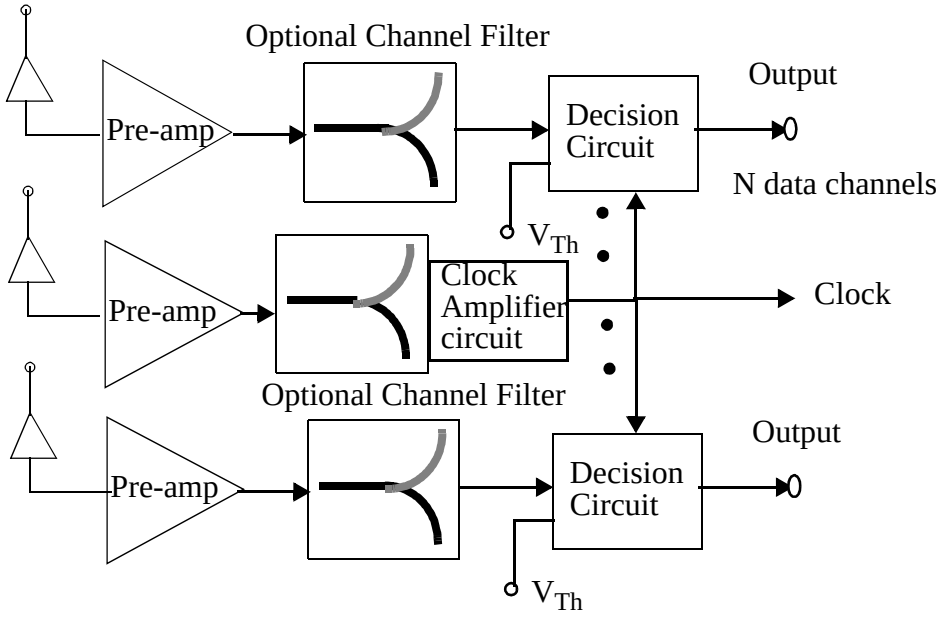


Figure 6.13: Extension of synchronous and asynchronous receiver circuits to parallel synchronous OE data link.

The block diagram of a practical OE receiver array in an integrated parallel OE data link is shown in Figure 6.14. The output of the parallel OE receiver array is M*N data channels and 1 clock channel, where M is the degree of demultiplexing in each channel (M=4 in the example in Figure 6.14). The output data is synchronized with the clock channel. **ff** and **hff** in Figure 6.14 refer to half-speed and one-fourth speed flip-flops. **ffl** and **hffl** refer to their counterparts delayed by half a sampling clock period. The data (D1....Dn) and clock signals outputs of the OE pre-amplifiers are amplified to drive the

data flip-flops. The clock signal is divided to demultiplex the data outputs of the first level of latches. This can be repeated until the desired degree of demultiplexing is achieved (see Section 5.1.4 on page 223). Note that the degree of demultiplexing must be exactly the same as the degree of multiplexing at the transmitter end. Note also that the demultiplexed outputs of the data channels are aligned with respect to the divided clock in the block diagram of Figure 6.14. The disadvantage of this method is that the clock channel, which runs at the same data rate as the data channels or half the bit-rate in Hz, has N times the load of the data amplifier circuits.

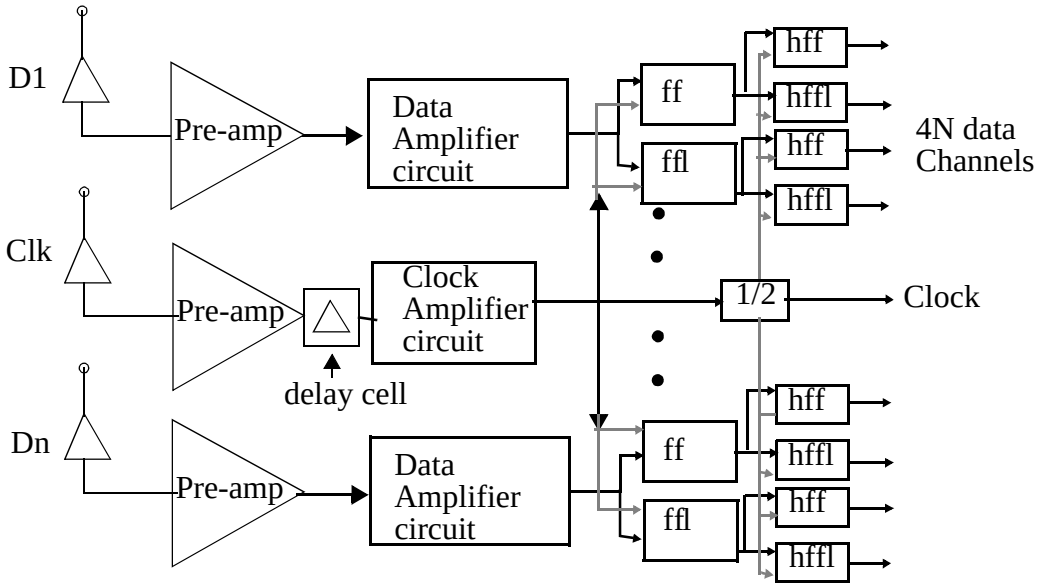


Figure 6.14: Half-speed optical receiver array schematic with synchronous receivers.

Since data links are specified by their bit rates (bits/s), we determine the relationship between the Bit Rate (BR) and the individual stage amplifier bandwidth, $f_{-3dBstage}$. The overall amplifier bandwidth is given by

$$F_{-3dB(overall)} = \frac{BR}{\sqrt{2}} \tag{6.2}$$

Assuming that there are 3 stages of amplification, each with equal $f_{-3dBstage}$, we get

$$F_{-3dBoverall} = f_{-3dBstage}\sqrt{2^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1}\Big|_{n=3} = 0.5 f_{-3dBstage} \tag{6.3}$$

where **n** is the number of stages (which is assumed to be equal to 3) and $f_{-3dBstage}$ is the individual stage bandwidth.

$$f_{-3dBstage} = 2F_{-3dBoverall} = \frac{2BR}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}BR \tag{6.4}$$

The number of amplifier stages required to drive the clock load is more than the numbers of amplifier stages in the data channel. This effectively means that the overall BandWidth[6] (BW) of the clock amplifier circuit is less than the overall bandwidth of each data amplifier circuit. The relationship between the overall gain requirement and consequent bandwidth limitation can be captured by the following formulation:

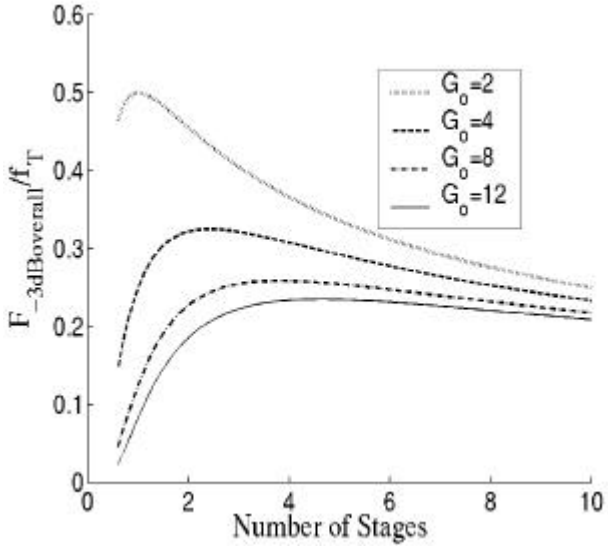


Figure 6.15: Variation of $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ with the number of amplifier stages, **n,** for overall gain G_o of 2, 4, 6 and 8.

6. $F_{-3dBoverall} = f_{-3dBstage}\sqrt{2^{1/n} - 1}$, where **n** is the number of stages, each having the same -3 dB frequency $f_{-3dBstage}$.

Let f_u be the unity-gain frequency of an individual amplifier stage. Assuming that the amplifier stage can be designed as a single-pole wideband amplifier, the single pole can be treated as a pole at f_u/G_s, where G_s is the desired stage gain. The designer has a choice of the number of stages required to achieve the overall gain, $G_o = G_s^n$. The resultant bandwidth, $F_{-3dBoverall}$, can be expressed as

$$F_{-3dBoverall} = \frac{f_u}{\sqrt[n]{G_o}}\sqrt{2^{1/n}-1} \tag{6.5}$$

The ratio $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ is plotted against **n**, the number of stages, as shown in Figure 6.15. It can be seen that the highest overall bandwidth is obtained for a single-stage gain of 2, with the overall BW decreasing with increasing G_o. For $G_o > 10$, the number of stages required to maximize overall bandwidth becomes less and less distinct. Additionally, it can be seen that the overall bandwidth cannot be greater $f_u/3$ for $G_o > 10$. Taking the derivative of Equation 6.5 with respect to **n** to maximize $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ (for a desired overall gain G_o), and setting the numerator equal to zero, we get the number of stages **n** in Equation 6.8.

$$\frac{d}{dn}(2^{1/n}-1) = \frac{dG_o}{dn}^{1/n} \tag{6.6}$$

$$(2^{1/n}-1) = \frac{2^{1/n}\log(2)}{2\log(G_o)} \tag{6.7}$$

$$n = \frac{\log(1/2)}{\log\left(1-\frac{\log 2}{\log G_o^{\,2}}\right)} \tag{6.8}$$

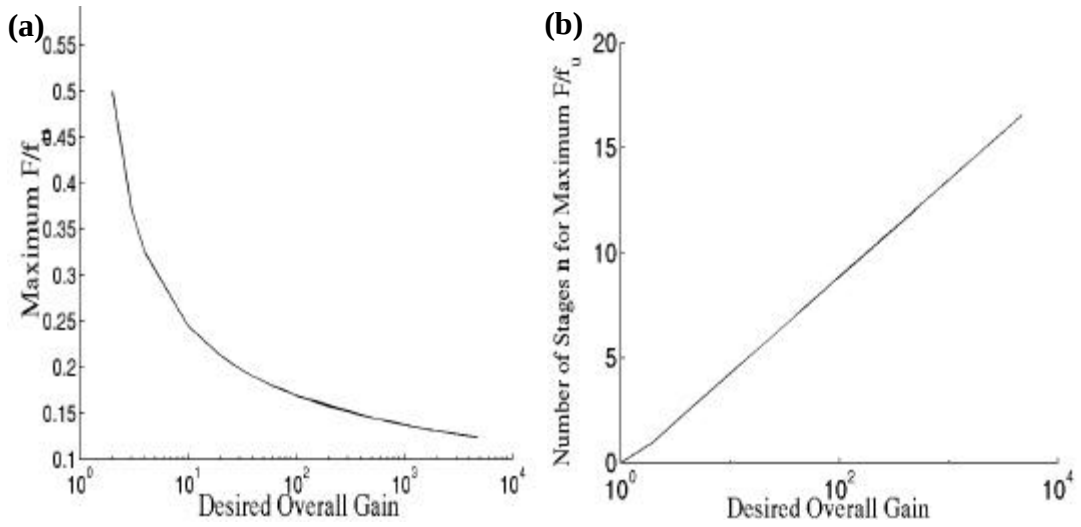


Figure 6.16: Variation of (a) $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ maximum with overall gain G_o and (b) number of stages **n** required to achieve it.

Figure 6.16 (a) plots the $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ ratio obtained from Equation 6.5 with desired overall Gain G_o. Figure 6.16 (b) plots the number of stages obtained for different values of overall gain G_o for maximum $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ (Equation 6.8). It can be seen from Figure 6.16 (a) that $F_{-3dBoverall}/f_u$ is less than 0.2 for $G_o > 12$. In practice, **n** must be an integer.

The bandwidth of the OE transmit circuit is higher that of the OE receive circuit because the OE receive circuit has to have high gain and low sensitivity in order to accommodate the link-loss. This asymmetry means that the link cannot be operated at the maximum data rate that can be sustained by the transmitter circuitry. Since the gain-bandwidth product is a constant, the fact that the clock signal amplifier gain has to be large in Figure 6.14 (because of the capacitive load of the clock channel on the parallel OE receiver array) limits the maximum bandwidth that it can achieve. An alternate architecture has to be used where the gain-bandwidth requirement on the clock signal amplifier is relaxed. Using limiting amplifiers removes the constraint of considering the gain-bandwidth of the entire clock channel. Another approach that might meet this requirement is shown in Figure 6.17, which is an adaptation of the oversampling receiver

approach described in [10][42]. However, this architecture suffers from the drawbacks described in Chapter 2. In addition, the align circuitry required to align the data is complex and must deal with the problem of metastability [42].

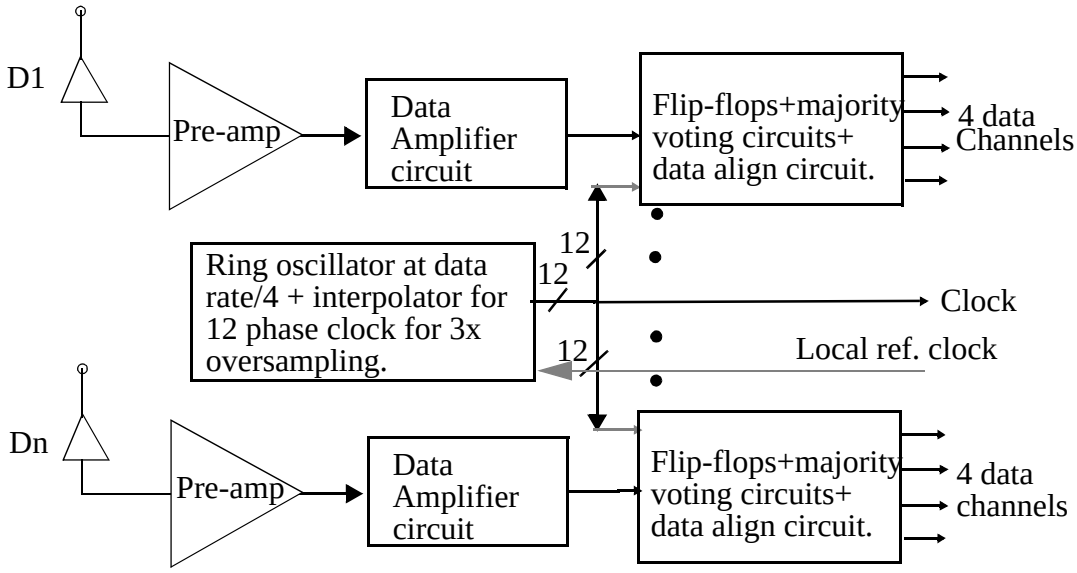


Figure 6.17: Half-speed OE receiver array schematic with oversampling receivers adapted from [10][42] for a 1:4 demultiplexer array.

An approach that relaxes the gain-bandwidth requirement on the clock amplifier circuit without incurring the disadvantages of the approach described above, is shown in Figure 6.18, where the degree of multiplexing is assumed to be 4 for the purposes of illustration. **hff** in Figure 6.18 refers to a slow-speed flip-flop. Data is transmitted with a slower speed clock on a separate fibre instead of the half-speed clock as in Figure 6.14. The clock would be slower by the degree of multiplexing. In other words, if the data is multiplexed by N, the clock that would be transmitted would be B/N Hz, where B bits/ second is the bit-rate of the data lines.

The received clock is then used as a reference clock to drive a phase-locked loop which uses a differential ring oscillator which generates the required equally spaced N/2 clock edges. The inversion of the polarity of the N/2 clock edges generates the other N/2

clock edges. Additionally, if N = 4, a ring oscillator would produce the quadrature clocks. The generation of clocks by an oscillator guarantees that they are equally spaced because of the nature of the ring oscillator. A differential oscillator also allows the use of an even or odd number of delay stages for oscillation because of the option of using the phase inverted negative output of a delay stage instead of the positive output.

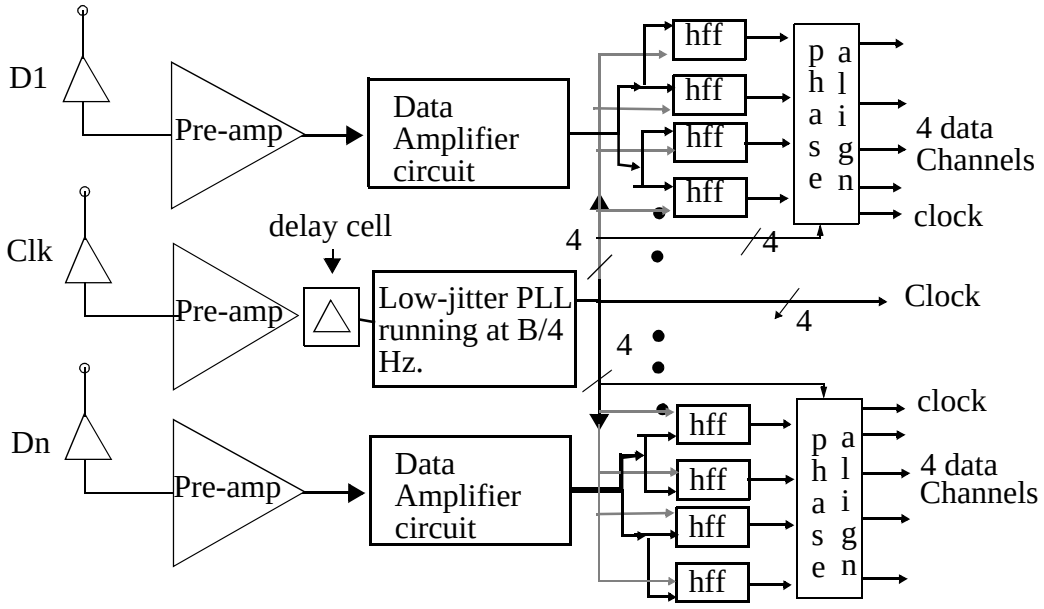


Figure 6.18: Half-speed OE receiver array schematic with synchronous receivers and a PLL in the clock channel, assuming the degree of demultiplexing to be 4 and B to be bit rate of each data channel.

The incoming clock is delayed so that data to be demultiplexed is sampled exactly once in the middle of the bit. The disadvantage of this approach is that the clock jitter, and the rise- and fall-times must meet the same requirements as for the case with the half-speed clock. Additionally, the data has to be aligned after demultiplexing, with respect to a clock edge out of the N-clock edges used. This has to be done in such a way that the clock loading on all the clock edges is the same. This is difficult to ensure in practice due to the uncertain intra- and inter -layer coupling capacitance data in a typical CMOS process technology, which affects the accurate capacitance extraction from practical IC layouts.

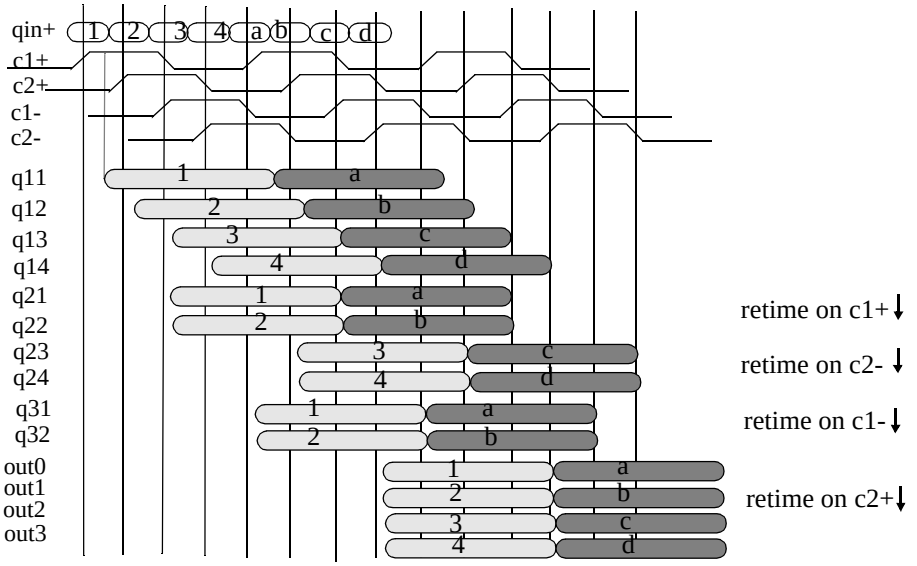


Figure 6.19: Schematic of waveforms at the various nodes in phase-aligner example in Figure 6.18.

An example of a phase-align circuit operation can be sketched as shown in Figure 6.19. The serial data waveform is represented as **1234abcd**, where time increases from left to right. **1** is therefore, the first bit that occurs in the serial-data stream (**qin+**) at the receiver in one of the data channel amplifier circuit outputs in Figure 6.18. **c1+**, **c1-, c2+** and **c2-** are the differential quadrature clock signal outputs of the PLL in Figure 6.18. **q11**, **q12**, **q13**, and **q14** correspond to the outputs of the first-level of **hff** circuits in each data channel in Figure 6.18, which are produced by the latching action of **c1+**, **c1-, c2+** and **c2-** on the output of the data amplifier in each data channel. The phase-alignment methodology in Figure 6.19 involves retiming **q11** and **q12** on the falling edge of **c1+** to give **q21** and **q22**, and retimes **q13** an**d q14** on the falling edge of **c2-** to give **q23** and **q24**. Retiming **q21** and **q22** on the falling edge of **c1-** gives **q31** and **q32** which can then be retimed with **q23** and **q24** on the falling edge of **c2+** to give a phase-aligned nibble at the output of each data channel. The disadvantage here is that **c2+** has an extra load of 2 flip-flops compared to the other clocks. In fully differential operation, loading **c2+** is

equivalent to loading **c2-**. The data will be shipped to the datapath which is connected to the output of the data channels and will require a clock. **c1+** and **c1-** can be used to ship the clock across the interface of the parallel data link and the datapath, equalizing the clock load and enabling retiming across the interface between the PODL and the datapath. The phase-alignment problem described is different from that of ensuring that the first bit that is transmitted is recognized as the first bit that is received. This problem is solved by interpreting a data control channel output which carries symbol delimiting information. A simple example would a logic high for the duration of the data symbol (which is a certain number of bits in the input serial bit stream) and logic low otherwise.

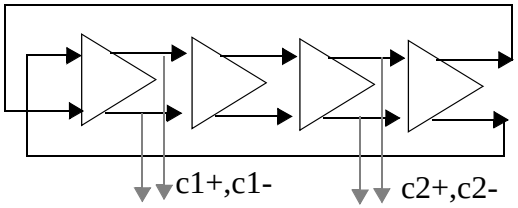


Figure 6.20: Example of differential ring oscillator with four stages to generate quadrature outputs in a PLLFS.

An example of an oscillator that can be used to generate the quadrature outputs in the example in Figure 6.19 is shown in Figure 6.20. Four differential delay stages are used because the oscillator frequency is B/4 Hz, which is likely to be below the range of a two-stage differential ring oscillator connected in a manner similar to that in Figure 6.20 for small values of B. For example, if B is 2.5 Gb/s, then the oscillator should lock to the clock at B/4 Hz = 622 Mb/s. In general, if the degree of demultiplexing is M (a power of 2 by definition) and the data rate on each channel is B bits/second, then a PLL with an oscillator which is able to accommodate a frequency of B/M Hz is required to produce M/2 equally spaced differential clocks to demultiplex the data into M distinct bits. The choice of the number of stages in the oscillator is dictated by the number of clock phases required and the frequency range that the oscillator is required to have, which is determined by

system-level design and test considerations, and the flexibility of application of the IC. The delay-cell shown in Figure 6.14 and Figure 6.18 is needed to adjust the clock-to -data setup time for the sampling flip-flops in the demultiplexer. This can be an open-loop or a closed-loop process. A possible mechanism might be to transmit synchronization sequences every so often as in [15][16], during which time a known data pattern is sent over the data channels. The delay-adjustment circuitry adjusts the delay so that the delay is in the middle of the super-imposed eye of all the known received bit pattern eye-diagrams.

6.3.1 TIA Design

Transimpedance amplifiers are the dominant type of OE pre-amplifiers used to convert the received OE transducer current signal into a voltage signal, which can then be subjected to further processing. Integrating receivers, which achieve sensitivities superior to transimpedance amplifiers, have also been used. They integrate the input signal and require some form of compensation or equalization (in the form of differentiating the integrated signal), and therefore, suffer from poor dynamic range.

The factors that influence design of OE pre-amplifier arrays are

- The desired sensitivity, device noise mechanisms and channel-to-channel crosstalk.
- The desired data rate.
- The device technology that is to be used and the supply voltages that the technology can tolerate, which determine the device transconductance and f_T.
- The nature of the OE transducer -- its biasing requirements, whether it is available in single-ended or differential form, whether it has isolated terminals or has a common substrate among the elements of the array and whether the substrate is p- or n-type.

- The desired number of channels in parallel and the area that is available to accommodate them.
- The package, which determines the power-supply decoupling of the components of each receiver channel and bond-wire isolation of channel power supplies.
- The available substrate noise reduction mechanisms.
- The complexity of the digital logic and the nature of the logic style that is used to implement digital functionality, if any, on the same IC.

The fastest OE pre-amplifier reported in CMOS so far has a measured[7] data rate of 1.25 Gb/s at -10 dBm sensitivity (100 μA input current) and BER < 3.3×10^{-10} for -23 dBm (electrical) sensitivity for 1.25 Gb/s input data patterns [26]. The power consumed by this circuit is 78 mW from a 3.3 V power supply. There have been no CMOS OE pre-amplifier or receiver arrays reported in the literature to date. The design of these receiver arrays have to trade-off receiver sensitivity, power consumption, data rate and OE transducer parasitic capacitance. Receiver sensitivity is affected by the considerations of eye-safety and link-loss as characterized by the LTF.

Preliminary calculations from a simplified FET noise model indicate that for a 0.5 μm CMOS technology, the power-supply consumption of the Common-Gate (CG) Front-End (FE) of a single-stage CG Common-Source (CS) Shunt-Shunt (SS) amplifier would be approximately 1 mW at -10 dBm input sensitivity, and approximately 100 mW at -20 dBm sensitivity, to achieve a stage bandwidth of 3.5 GHz and a transimpedance of 1000 Ohms (Figure 6.38). A per-stage bandwidth of 3.5 GHz is needed because a three-stage amplifier which can accommodate 2.5 Gb/s requires individual stages with -3 dB bandwidth of 1.414*Bitrate Hz (Equation 6.64). The performance achieved in practice is in all

7. Electrical test with 320 fF capacitor mocking up photodiode capacitance.

likelihood to be worse than these predicted values because of the simplified nature of the calculations.

Traditionally, OE receivers have been designed with OE pre-amplifiers, AGC circuits, automatic offset-control (AOC) circuits, amplifiers and decision circuits. AGCs are used to obtain high gain and low noise by increasing the feedback resistance of the pre-amplifier for low input-currents while reducing the feedback resistance for large input-currents. AGCs are also required if the receiver decision-circuit saturates or has ISI-effects due to the large input currents as opposed to small input-currents from the OE transducer. An AOC circuit is required if the input signal light levels fluctuate. In other words, if the light level corresponding to logic low varies over time, it causes the bias points of the amplifier to change, affecting the performance of the circuit, even causing it to malfunction. This effect would be especially troublesome on the clock receiver in a parallel data-link. In this work, we assume that the optical modulation is strictly on-off modulation at the laser-diode end, and that the laser-diode is below threshold by a sufficient margin such that the logic-low light-level is negligible and constant for all practical considerations.

Since CMOS technology is a non-saturating technology due to the unipolar majority carrier nature of the devices, we adopt a design philosophy of amplifying the input current signal from the OE transducer using the minimum number of stages, and converting it to a differential signal, using a method similar to [26] or [122]. The OE pre-amplifier is designed to amplify the smallest expected input signal to an amplitude that is sufficient for the data retiming flip-flops in the data channels and for the clock amplifier (Figure 6.14) or the PLL in the clock receiver channel (Figure 6.18). The pre-amplifier architecture and current levels are chosen so that variations in the input current level do not affect the bias points of the circuit, causing the downstream DC-coupled amplifiers to move away from

their bias points. The retiming flip-flops are designed such that they do not saturate. Under these assumptions, we do not use an AGC as part of our optical receiver.

For high-speed low-power applications, especially in parallel optical data-links where the receiver circuits are integrated with complex digital circuits on the same substrate, it is extremely advantageous to operate with large light levels and low input OE transducer capacitance. The large Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) will enable the minimum number[8] of DC-coupled amplifiers in each receiver channel required to achieve the minimum signal amplitude to retime a signal, which in turn will reduce the impact of bias-point variations due to signal and process variations, as well as the impact of power-supply and substrate noise, because of high SNR. The power consumption is also reduced while increasing the maximum sustainable data rate.

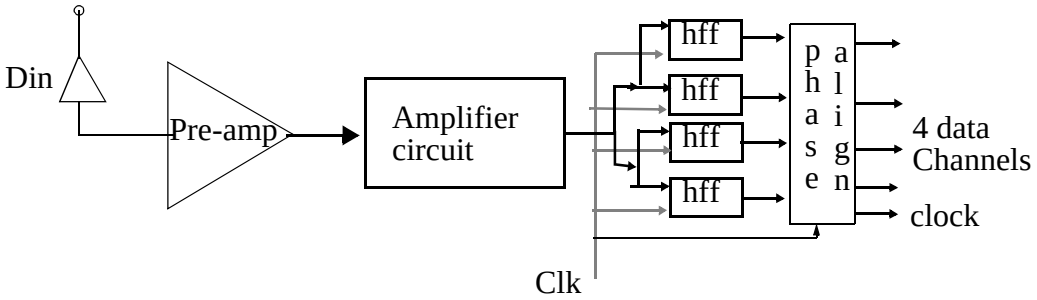


Figure 6.21: Half-speed optical receiver schematic with synchronous receiver, assuming degree of demultiplexing to be 4.

Accordingly, the block diagram of the optical receiver that is to be designed for the parallel optical data-link is shown in Figure 6.21. The OE pre-amplifier ("Pre-amp" in Figure 6.21) consists of the minimum number of stages required to produce a differential

8. The low transconductance of CMOS devices means that individual stage gains are likely to be low compared to Si-Bipolar, GaAs MESFETS or other advanced technologies. This implies that more stages are required to achieve a certain bandwidth than would be needed in other technologies, lowering the achievable bandwidth.

signal, which is amplified by the amplifier circuit to drive the flip-flops **hff**, whose number is determined by the degree of multiplexing/demultiplexing in each data line. These retiming flip-flops are designed so that they present the minimum amount of capacitance to the data and clock inputs so that the gain-bandwidth requirements on the amplifier circuits are reduced. Strategies described earlier can be used to address the gain-bandwidth trade-offs associated with the choice of the clock-receiver architecture.

6.3.2 CMOS OE Receiver Analysis

6.3.2.1 MOSFET Noise Model

MOSFET noise is discussed extensively in the literature. A good reference for MOSFET noise is [183]. Second-order MOS noise sources in sub-micron MOSFETs have been discussed in [184], [185], [186], [187], [188] and [189]. The noise contribution of the distributed gate resistance is neglected here because of the low resistance of salicided polysilicon (2 ohms/square) and the interleaved-layout style for large transistors. The distributed substrate resistance (thermal) noise is minimum when the substrate bias is greater than 2.0 V [188]. This, however, is not the situation in most CMOS ICs. For all practical purposes, the substrate thermal-noise can be approximated by considering the substrate resistance and then adding the thermal noise of this resistor to the MOSFET thermal noise. Flicker noise is neglected here because its contribution is negligible compared to the noise contribution of other device noise-current sources in high bit rate OE receiver design. The drain noise-current Power Spectral Density (PSD) is given by

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle I_d \cdot I_d^* \rangle = 4kT\gamma g_{d0} \tag{6.9}$$

where g_{d0} is the zero bias drain-to-source conductance and γ is a bias-dependent factor which is typically between 0.67 and 1 for long-channel devices. In saturation, the value of

γ is closer to 0.67, while it is closer to 1 when the drain-to-source voltage is close to zero. In short-channel devices, due to hot-electron effects in the MOSFET channel, the value of γ is much higher than 0.67 in saturation.

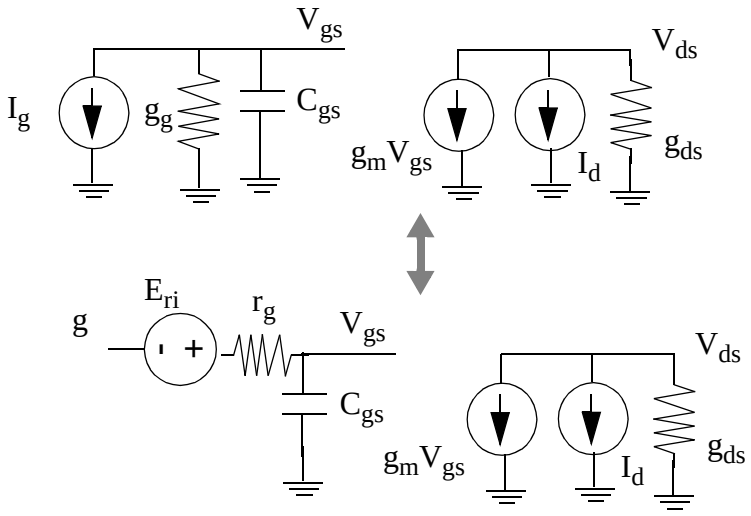


Figure 6.22: MOSFET noise model [183], showing noise sources considered in this work.

If we define α_{sat} as g_m/g_{d0}, where γ corresponds to its saturation value (0.67), we get

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle I_d \cdot I_d^* \rangle = 4kTg_m \frac{\gamma g_{d0}}{g_m} = 4kT\Gamma g_m \tag{6.10}$$

where $\Gamma = \gamma/\alpha_{sat}$, is defined as the excess channel thermal-noise.

This relationship is useful because the device transconductance is the variable that is manipulated during circuit analysis and design. Figure 6.10 offers direct insight into how the device noise changes with changes in the transconductance. We will use this relationship in our noise analysis involving MOSFET devices. α_{sat} is typically 1 for saturation in long-channel devices, and tends to 0.5 and below, for saturation in short-channel devices. α_{sat} is simulated to have values between 0.4 and 0.5 for the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, between 0.3 and 0.4 for a typical 0.35 μm CMOS process technology and between 0.25 and 0.3 for a 0.18 μm CMOS process technology. For long

channel MOSFETs in saturation, α_{sat} tends to 1 and γ is ~0.67, giving a value of ~0.67 for Γ. For short channel devices, however, γ increases from 0.67 to ~1.2 for 0.5 μm CMOS technology and to higher values for finer feature size CMOS process technologies. This gives a value of ~2.4 for Γ for the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.

At high frequencies, the distributed nature of the gate of the MOSFET device causes a phase-shift of the gate impedance from the purely capacitive behavior at low frequencies. This shift can be modeled by a real, noiseless conductance in parallel with the gate. The shunt noise-current source, Ig, represents the induced gate noise-current associated with the noiseless conductance in parallel with the gate of the MOSFET. The equivalent small-signal noise model of the MOSFET is shown in Figure 6.22. The induced gate noise-current PSD is

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle I_g \cdot I_g^* \rangle = \frac{4kT\delta(\omega C_{gs})^2}{5g_{d0}} \tag{6.11}$$

The gate-drain noise-current cross-spectral power-density is given by

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle I_g \cdot I_d^* \rangle = jc\sqrt{\frac{4kT\delta(\omega C_{gs})^2}{5g_{d0}}}\sqrt{4kT\Gamma g_m} = j\frac{c4kT\omega^2 C_{gs}^2}{g_m}\sqrt{\frac{\delta\gamma}{5}} \tag{6.12}$$

where **c** is the correlation coefficient of the induced gate noise-current with the drain current.

The value of **c** is between 0.3 and 0.4 for a constant-mobility MOSFET model, and increases in magnitude to between 0.8 and 0.9 for velocity saturated MOSFET devices [190][184]. The sign of **c** depends on the way the cross-correlation has been written. For the equivalent noise-voltage model for gate noise shown in Figure 6.22,

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle E_{ri} \cdot E_{ri}^* \rangle = 4kT\delta r_g \tag{6.13}$$

and the gate-drain noise cross-spectral PSD is given by

$$\frac{d}{df}\langle E_{ri} \cdot I_d^* \rangle = jc\sqrt{4kT\delta r_g}\sqrt{4kT\Gamma g_m} \tag{6.14}$$

The gate-oxide thickness in modern advanced CMOS process technologies is shrinking dramatically. The 0.5 μm CMOS that we use in this work has a typical gate-oxide thickness of 90 nm, which decreases to 30 nm for a 0.1 μm CMOS process [2]. This causes a gate-leakage current due to tunnelling and/or surface leakage, that is strongly temperature-dependent. The gate-leakage current is typically 1 nA/μm for NMOS transistors in a 0.1 μm CMOS process [2]. The gate-leakage noise-current PSD could easily approach that of a PIN photodiode for NMOS MOSFETs whose minimum feature size is 0.5 μm or less. The noise-current PSD is that of a shot-noise process and is given by $2q\overline{Ig}$, where $\overline{Ig}$ is the mean gate current. The gate-leakage noise-current contribution is negligible compared to the noise contribution from other sources in high bit-rate OE receivers.

The series resistances associated with the device terminals also add thermal noise of $4k_BTR$, where R is the resistance. In this process, the diffusions are salicided for low resistance. This diffusion and polysilicon contact resistance is likely to dominate the terminal resistance. This can be made negligible by using multiple contacts, which is the norm in any case, as the devices tend to be large. In the noise analysis that we perform, the series-resistance noise terms will be neglected. substrate thermal-noise is assumed to be negligible because of a large number of substrate contacts close to the device in layout. The analysis in this section will initially neglect the correlated induced gate-noise for the sake of simplicity and then modify the results to factor in induced gate-noise considerations. Our goal is to gain insight into the trade-off between the parameters of power consumption, sensitivity and bandwidth in OE receiver design.

6.3.2.2 Noise Analysis Techniques

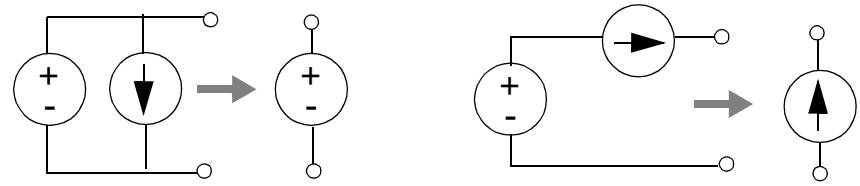
We use a technique called the method of transposition of sources for noise analysis [184][190]. A brief summary of the basic transformations is shown in Figure 6.23 (a)-(f). Figure 6.23 (a) and (b) are the familiar rules from electrical circuit theory for composition of voltage and current sources. Figure 6.23 (c) is the familiar Thevenin-Norton transformation technique. Figure 6.23 (d) is a transformation called "pushing a voltage through a node" -- in this case node **b**. This transformation fulfills KVL in the loop consisting of nodes **dcbd**, **dcabd** and **cabc**.

Figure 6.23 (e) is called "pushing a current through a branch" -- in this case branch **bc**. The current flowing into node **c** from branch **bc** can be viewed as due to the same current flowing through branch **ba**, **br**, and **ac**. The final transformation is called pushing a voltage through a transconductance. This is obtained from the rearrangement of Equation 6.15 to Equation 6.16.

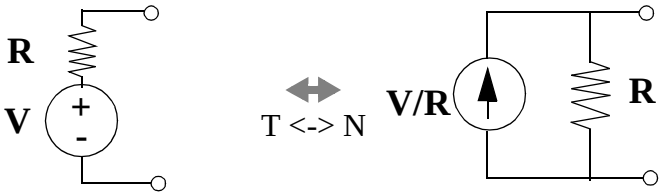
$$g_m V_{bs} = g_m V_{as} + I_n \tag{6.15}$$

$$V_{bs} = V_{as} + \frac{I_n}{g_m} \tag{6.16}$$

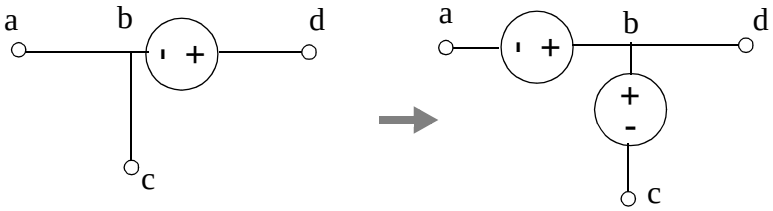
This technique allows the transposition of a current source/sink at the output of a two-port network across a transconductance into a voltage at the input. Similarly, the same technique can be applied to the transposition of a voltage source/sink at the output of a two-port network across a transresistance.



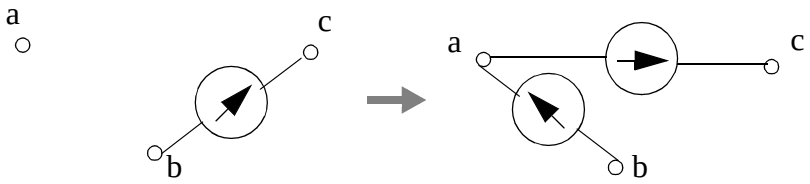
(a) R1 **(b) R2**



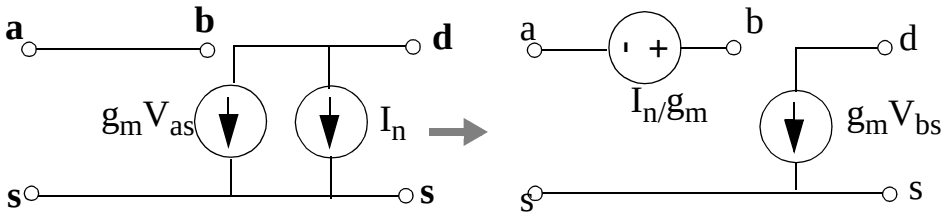
(c) R3: Thevenin-Norton



(d) R4: pushing a voltage through a node (node b)



(e) R5: Pushing a current through across a branch (branch bc)



(f) R6: Pushing a voltage through a transconductance

Figure 6.23: Rules R1 through R6 for the transposition of sources method of determining input-referred noise-current PSD of a linear two-port network.

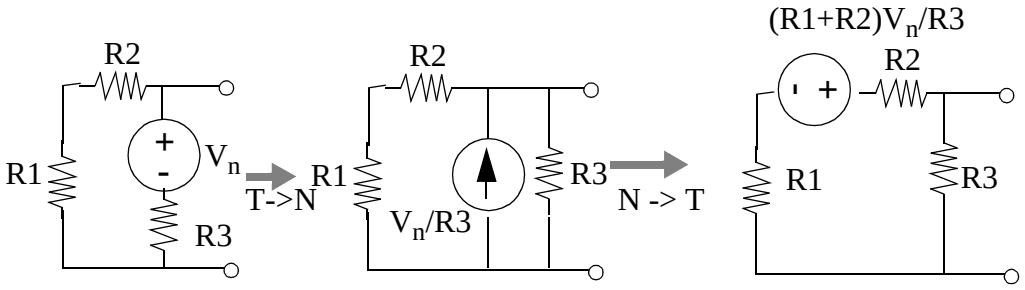


Figure 6.24: Rule R7: pushing a voltage through a resistive divider.

We look at two examples to illustrate the process of applying the above rules to determine the input-referred noise-current/voltage PSD. Figure 6.25 shows the block diagram and AC-schematic of an elementary TIA. Figure 6.26 shows the noise sources associated with the small-signal model diagram in Figure 6.25.

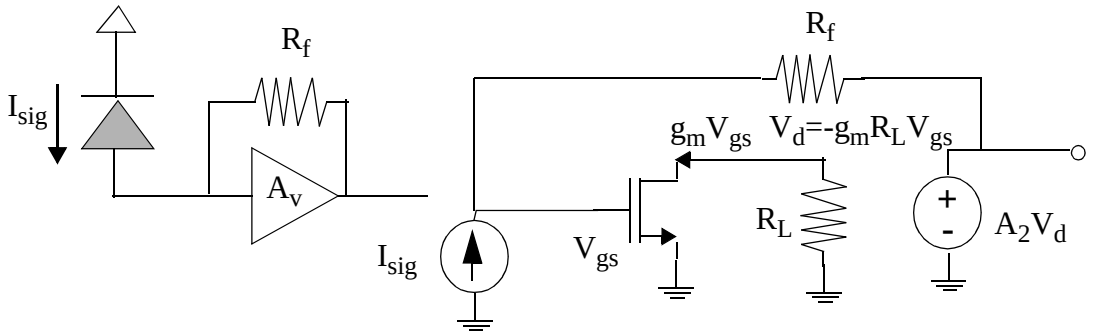


Figure 6.25: Elementary TIA and its equivalent small-signal model.

Since this is a TIA, we try to determine the input-referred noise-current PSD Accordingly, the noise sources are cast as noise-current sources. **I1**, the noise-current PSD of R_f is equal to $4k_BT/R_f$. *I2*, the combined noise-current PSD of the transistor and R_L, is equal to $4k_BT\Gamma g_m + 4k_BT/R_L$. There are assumed to be no other noise sources. The photodiode has a noise-current PSD $I_{sig} = 2qI_d$, where I_d is the dark current of the photodiode.

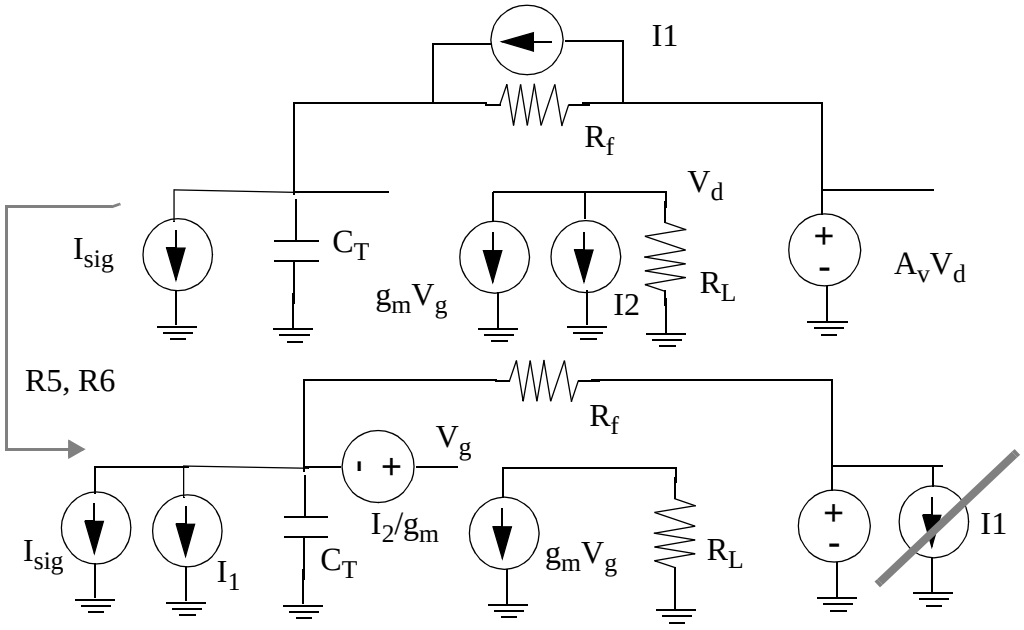


Figure 6.26: Transformation of small-signal model by transposition of noise sources **I1** and **I2** from the output to the input. The transposed noise-current source **I1** in parallel with a voltage source is

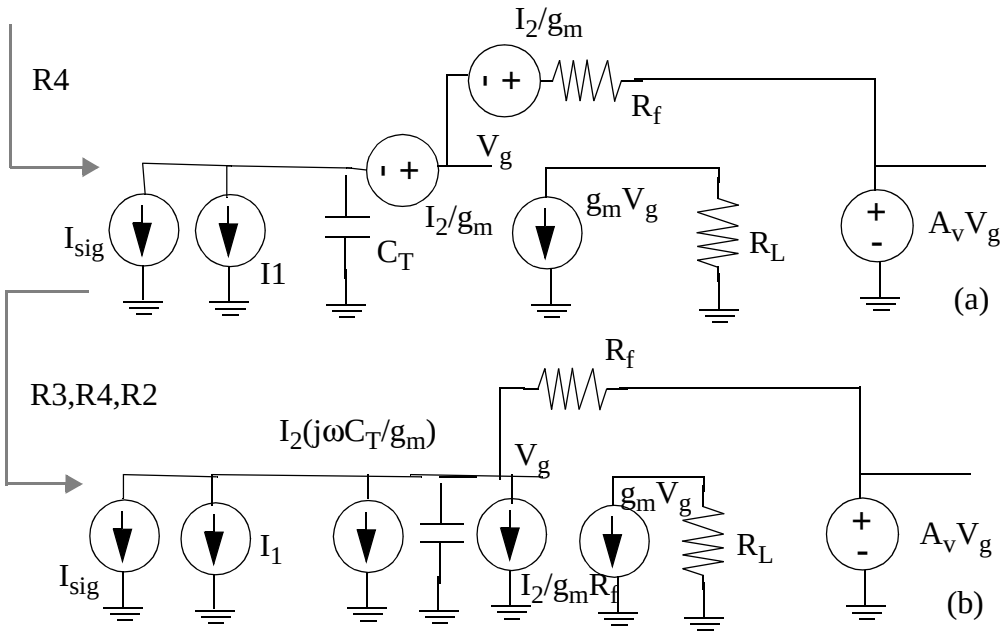


Figure 6.27: Small-signal model after transposition of $\mathbf{I_2}$/gm in Figure 6.26

Application of rule R4 gives Figure 6.27(a) and the application of rules R3, R4 and R2 in sequence, gives Figure 6.27 (b). Any constant factor accumulated in the analysis is *squared* to get the noise-current PSD.The total input-referred noise-current PSD, $S_I(\omega)$ is given by

$$S_I(\omega) = I_{sig} + I_1 + I_2\left(\frac{\omega C_T}{g_m}\right)^2 + \frac{I_2}{(g_m R_f)^2} \tag{6.17}$$

and after substituting values, we get

$$S_I(\omega) = 2qI_d + \frac{4k_BT}{R_f} + 4k_BT\left(\Gamma g_m + \frac{1}{R_L}\right)\left(\left(\frac{\omega C_T}{g_m}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{(g_m R_f)^2}\right) \tag{6.18}$$

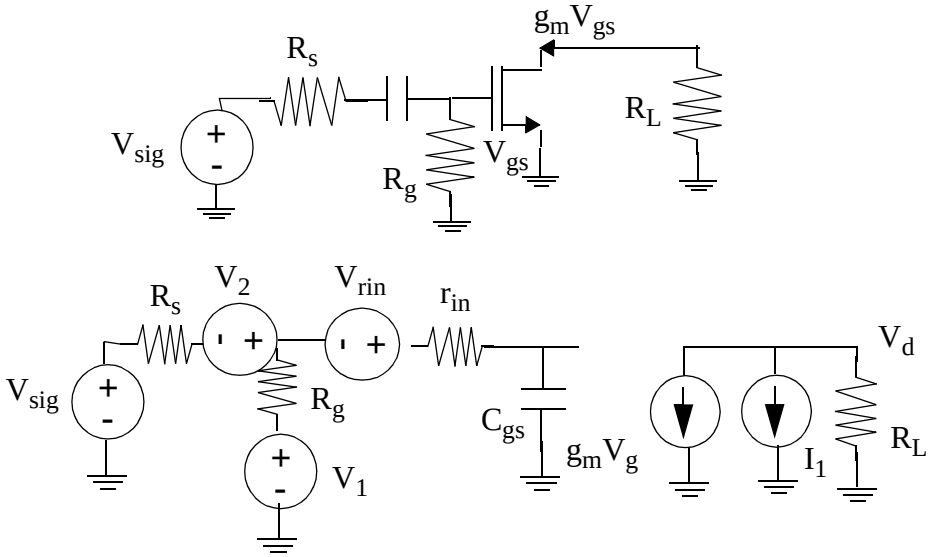


Figure 6.28: AC-schematic and small-signal model with noise sources of a CS amplifier.

We now consider a simple CS amplifier whose AC-schematic and small-signal model with noise sources are shown in Figure 6.28. Considering the noise sources, we have $I_1 = 4k_BT(\Gamma g_m + 1/R_L)$, $V_1 = 4k_BTR_g$, $V_2 = 4k_BTR_s$ and $V_{rin} = 4k_BTr_{in}$, where I_1, V_1, V_2 and V_{rin} are the PSDs of the noise-currents and noise-voltages associated with the components they are attached to. Using rule R6, we get Figure 6.29 (a) which becomes Figure 6.29 (b) on the application of rule R4.

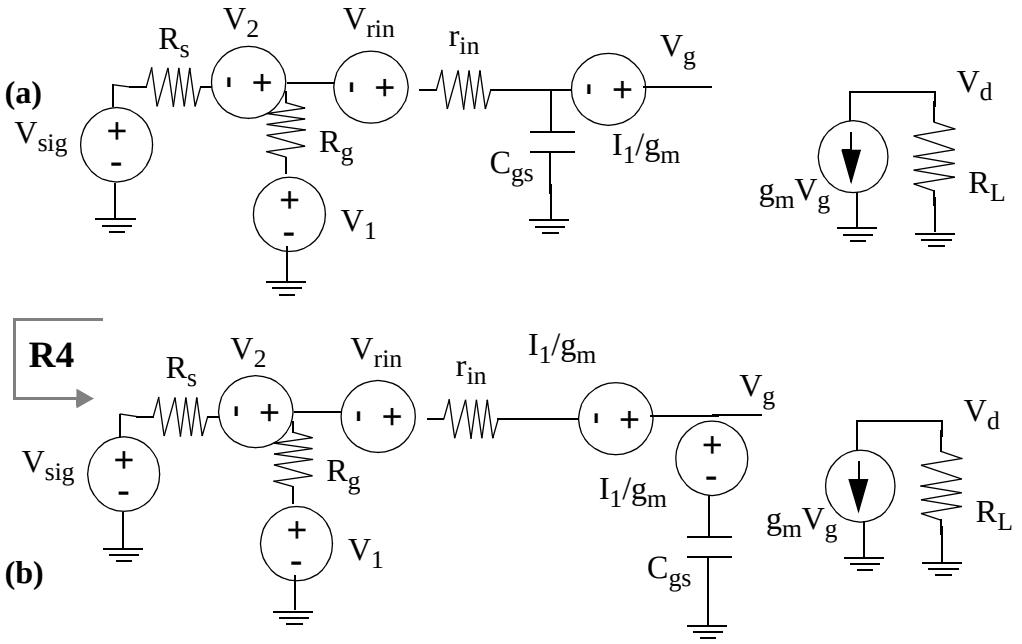


Figure 6.29: Transposition of $\mathbf{I_1}$ in Figure 6.28 to the input.

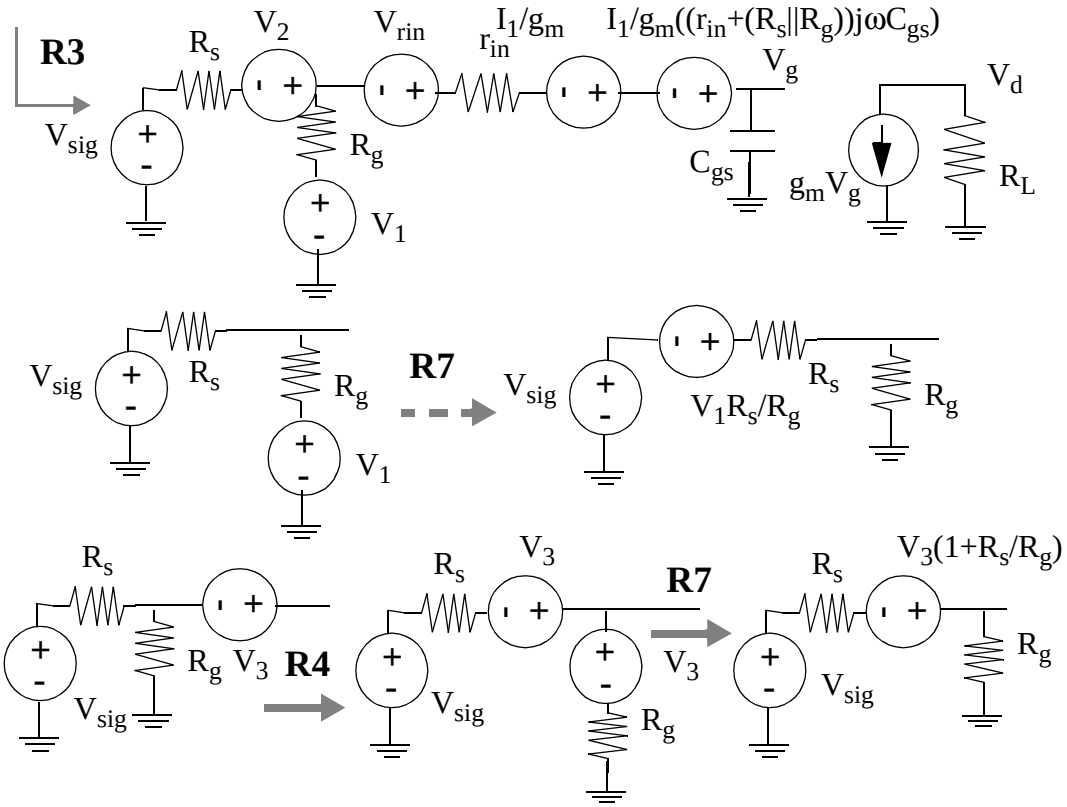


Figure 6.30: Transposition of all noise sources to the input.

Applying rules R3, R7, R4 and R7, we move from Figure 6.29 (b) to Figure 6.30 and then to Figure 6.31, where we see all the input-referred noise-voltage PSDs.

$$V_2 = 4k_BTR_s \tag{6.19}$$

$$V_1 = 4k_BTR_g \tag{6.20}$$

$$V_{rin} = 4k_BTr_{in} \tag{6.21}$$

$$I_1 = 4k_BT\Gamma g_m + \frac{4k_BT}{R_L} \tag{6.22}$$

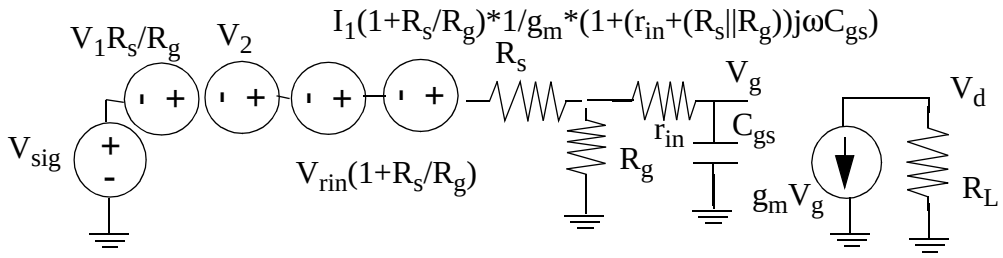


Figure 6.31: Final small-signal model of the CS amplifier showing all noise sources referred to the input.

$$\frac{S_{vneq}(\omega)}{4k_BT} = R_s + R_i\left(1+\frac{R_s}{R_g}\right)^2 + R_g\left(\frac{R_s}{R_g}\right)^2 + \left(\Gamma g_m + \frac{1}{R_L}\right)\frac{1}{g_m}\left(1+\frac{R_s}{R_g}\right)^2(1+(\omega C_{gs})^2(1+R_s \parallel R_g)^2) \tag{6.23}$$

Considering induced gate noise-current effects in the above analysis, we note that since the conductance g_g in Figure 6.22 is a real, noiseless conductance, the transformation rules that we discussed so far (rules R1 through R7) do not apply in the movement of noise-current and noise-voltage sources across it. This maintains consistency with the traditional noise analysis approach. Therefore, in order to avoid confusion, we do not draw g_g in the noise-source transposition diagrams. Note that every

transistor now contributes its induced gate noise-current PSD and its correlated gate-drain noise-current PSD to the input-referred noise-current PSD, in addition to its input-referred drain noise-current PSD. Also note that the induced gate noise-current PSD of each transistor is correlated only to its input-referred drain noise-current PSD and not to that of any other transistor. Given that the input-referred drain noise-current PSD of a simple CS amplifier is equal to $4k_BT\Gamma\omega^2C_{gs}^2/g_m$, the excess noise contribution can be quantified as

$$S_{CS}(\omega) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma\omega^2C_{gs}^2}{g_m} + \frac{4kT\delta\omega^2C_{gs}^2}{5g_{d0}} + 2c\sqrt{\frac{4k_BT\Gamma\omega^2C_{gs}^2}{g_m}}\sqrt{\frac{4kT\delta\omega^2C_{gs}^2}{5g_{d0}}} \qquad (6.24)$$

The first term in Equation 6.26 corresponds to the input-referred drain noise-current PSD, the second term to the induced gate noise-current PSD and the third term to the drain-gate noise-current cross-spectral power density.

$$S_{CS}(\omega) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma\omega^2C_{gs}^2}{g_m}\left(1 + \frac{\delta g_m}{5\Gamma g_{d0}} + 2c\sqrt{\frac{\delta g_m}{5\Gamma g_{d0}}}\right) \qquad (6.25)$$

Assuming that the relationship $\delta = 2\gamma$, which holds for long-channel MOSFETs, holds for short-channel MOSFETs,

$$\frac{S_{CS}(\omega)g_m}{4k_BT\Gamma\omega^2C_{gs}^2} = \left(1 + \frac{2\alpha^2}{5} + 2c\alpha\sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}\right) \qquad (6.26)$$

Therefore, we see that the induced gate noise-current can be included in the noise analysis by multiplying the input-referred drain noise-current PSD by the right-hand side of Equation 6.26. Taking, for example, typical 0.5 mm CMOS process technology values, we get the multiplication factor corresponding to the induced gate noise-current for the case of a CS amplifier as (1 + 0.1 + 0.24) = 1.34. In other words, there is a 34% increase in the input-referred noise-current PSD. Note that we have assumed that the correlation coefficient **c**, for the drain-gate cross-spectral power density is ~0.4 for the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.

Following a similar analysis for the case of the CG FE transistor in a CG OE receiver, we note that the same results as the above hold. That is, the input-referred drain noise-current PSD of the CG transistor in the CG OE receiver is multiplied by the right-hand side of Equation 6.26 to account for the induced gate-noise in the noise analysis. Accordingly, we proceed in our noise calculations without explicitly taking the induced gate-noise into account. We then multiply the input-referred noise-current PSD of the input transistor (CG or CS) by the right-hand side of Equation 6.26 to account for the induced gate-noise.

6.3.2.3 Receiver SNR Calculation

The photo-diode current, I_{ph}, generated by a PIN diode with quantum efficiency, η, for emission frequency, ν, at the received optical power, P_{opt}, is given by [41]

$$I_{ph} = \frac{q}{h\nu}\eta P_{opt} \tag{6.27}$$

This current appears at the output of a transimpedance amplifier (whose transfer function, $Z_T(\omega)$) as a voltage V_o given by

$$V_O = KZ_T(\omega)I_{ph} \tag{6.28}$$

where K is chosen so that $Z_T(\omega->0)$ --> 1.

If the input noise-current PSD of the transimpedance amplifier is assumed to be[9]

$$S_I(f) = a + bf^2 \tag{6.29}$$

9. This is the representative form of the input-referred noise-current PSD for FET CS and CG transimpedance amplifiers.

The output signal has variance

$$\sigma_{vn}^2 = K^2 \int_0^\infty \|Z_T(f)\|^2 (a + bf^2) df = (KX)^2 \tag{6.30}$$

The output signal has magnitude[10] (choosing K so that $Z_T(\omega=0)$ is 1)

$$V_{out} = KI_{in} Z_T(\omega = 0) \tag{6.31}$$

Assuming Gaussian statistics on the noise at the input of the decision circuit and ISI-free input data, the probability of making the error of identifying a logic low ("0") bit as a logic high ("1") bit, $P(E_{10})$, is given by 0.5 erfc(Q/1.414) [41]. The SNR, $Q = (D-s(j))/\sigma_j$, where D is the detected signal, s(j) is the signal value corresponding to logic j (j = 0 (logic low) or 1 (logic high)) and σ_j is the rms noise [64]. When on-off laser modulation is used, s(0) = 0 at the PIN diode. The probability of a logic low to logic high error is as likely as that of a logic high to logic low error in a random bit stream, as bits with logic high and logic low values occur with equal probability. The SNR, Q, is then the ratio of average decision-circuit input-voltage (one-half of the peak voltage) to the rms input-noise, σ_{vn}.

$$Q = \frac{KI_{in} Z_T(0)}{2KX} = \frac{I_{in} Z_T(0)}{2X} \tag{6.32}$$

$P(\text{Error}) = 10^{-9}$ implies that $I_{in}Z_T(0)/2X = Q = 6$. Solving for I_{in}, we get

$$I_{in} = \frac{2XQ}{Z_T(0)} = 2Q \sqrt{\int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(f)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 (a + bf^2) df} \tag{6.33}$$

In general,

$$I_{in} = 2Q \sqrt{\int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(f)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 S_I(f) df} \tag{6.34}$$

10. Under ISI-free assumption.

6.3.2.4 Receiver Sensitivity Assuming Gaussian Statistics

The optical power, P_{opt}, corresponding to the received logic high value, is P_1. This implies that $I_{in} = \frac{\eta q}{h\upsilon} P_1$, where q is the charge of an electron, equal to 1.6 x10^{-19} Coulombs. The optical power, P_{opt}, corresponding to the received logic low value, is P_0, implying that $I_{in} = 0$. The average power is given by 0.5 P_1 = $0.5 I_{in} \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q}$.

The minimum optical power required for the desired BER is

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{\int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(f)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 S_I(f)\, df} \tag{6.35}$$

The mean-square noise-current is

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(f)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 S_I(f)\, df \tag{6.36}$$

where the input noise-current PSD is

$$S_I(f) = a + bf^2 \tag{6.37}$$

The transimpedance Z_T(f), when the feedback resistor, R_f, is chosen to make the transfer function Maximally Flat Magnitude (MFM) for an amplifier with a single pole at f_{-3}, is given by Equation 6.38.

$$Z_T(f) = \frac{Z_T(0)}{\left(1 + \frac{jf}{0.5 f_{-3}(1+j)}\right)\left(1 + \frac{jf}{0.5 f_{-3}(1-j)}\right)} \tag{6.38}$$

Writing $y = f / f_{-3}$, Equation 6.36 becomes (6.39)

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = f_{-3} \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(y f_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 S_I(y f_{-3})\, dy \tag{6.40}$$

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = f_{-3} \int_0^{\infty} \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 (a + by^2 f_{-3}^2) dy \tag{6.41}$$

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = af_{-3} \int_0^{\infty} \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 dy + bf_{-3}^3 \int_0^{\infty} \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 y^2 dy \tag{6.42}$$

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = af_{-3} I_2 + bf_{-3}^3 I_3 \tag{6.43}$$

where I2 and I3 are called the second and third Personick integrals respectively. I_2 can be evaluated numerically for the $Z_T(f)$ in Equation 6.38 [41] as

$$I_2 = \int_0^{\infty} \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 dy = 0.7854 \tag{6.44}$$

I3 can be evaluated numerically for the $Z_T(f)$ in Equation 6.38 as

$$I_3 = \int_0^{\infty} \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_{-3})}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 y^2 dy = 0.393 \tag{6.45}$$

The minimum received optical power for the desired SNR at the receiver becomes

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{\langle I_{in}^2 \rangle} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{af_{-3} I_2 + bf_{-3}^3 I_3} \tag{6.46}$$

6.3.2.5 Optimal Noise Design of OE Receivers

Consider the Common-Gate TransImpedance Amplifier (CGTIA) shown in Figure 6.32. C_d is the OE transducer capacitance (that of a PIN diode in this case), C_{gs1} is the gate-to-source capacitance of M_1, C_{gs2} is the gate-to-source capacitance of M_2 and C_{gd1} is the gate-to-source capacitance of M_2. The input-referred noise-current PSD of M1 is

$$S_{IM1}(f) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{g_{m1}}(2\pi f)^2(C_{gs1}+C_d)^2 \tag{6.47}$$

Assuming that $\omega_T = g_m/C_{gs}$, where ω_T is the unity gain frequency of M1 in rad/s, Equation 6.47 becomes

$$S_{IM1}(f) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{2\pi f_{T1}C_{gs1}}(2\pi f)^2(C_{gs1}+C_d)^2 = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{f_T}2\pi f^2\frac{(C_{gs1}+C_d)^2}{C_{gs1}} \tag{6.48}$$

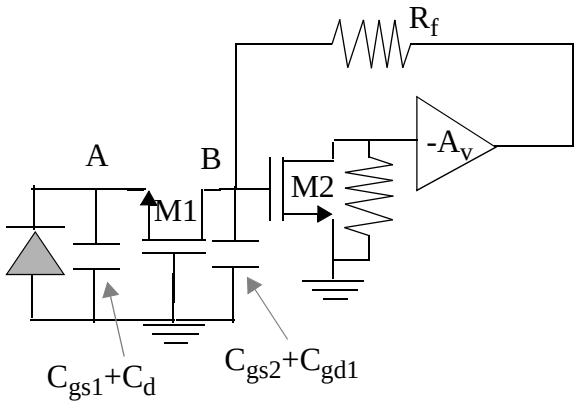


Figure 6.32: AC-schematic of CG OE pre-amplifier.

Equation 6.48 is minimized if $C_{gs1} = C_d$. This gives

$$S_{IM1}(f) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{f_{T1}}8\pi f^2C_d = \frac{32\pi k_BT\Gamma f^2}{f_{T1}}C_d \tag{6.49}$$

$$S_{IM2}(f) = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{g_{m2}}(2\pi f^2)(C_{gs2}+C_{gd1})^2 = \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{f_{T2}}2\pi f^2\frac{(C_{gs2}+C_{gd1})^2}{C_{gs2}} \tag{6.50}$$
$$= \frac{8\pi k_BT\Gamma f^2}{f_{T2}}C_{gs2}$$

where we have assumed that $C_{gs2} > C_{gd1}$, and substituted for ω_T in Equation 6.49. Taking the ratio of the noise-current PSDs of the contributions of M1 and M2, we get

$$\frac{S_{IM2}(f)}{S_{IM1}(f)} = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{C_{gs2}}{C_d}\right)\left(\frac{f_{T1}}{f_{T2}}\right) = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{C_{gs2}}{C_d}\right)^2\left(\frac{g_{m1}}{g_{m1}}\right) \tag{6.51}$$

where $C_{gs2}/C_d = C_{gs2}/C_{gs1} = W_2L_dC_{ov}/W_1L_dC_{ov}$, where L_d is the gate overlap of diffusion and C_{ov} is the gate-diffusion overlap capacitance per unit width in F/m. Assuming that M1 and M2 have the same gate overdrive,

$$\frac{S_{IM2}(f)}{S_{IM2}(f)} = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{W_2}{W_1}\right) \tag{6.52}$$

For negligible noise contribution from M2, we set $W_2 << W_1$, determined by the transconductance g_{m2} required for the gain of the second stage. If $W_2 = W_1/2$, the noise contribution of M2 is 1/8 the noise contribution of M1. The pole f_{pA}, at node **A** in Figure 6.32 is

$$f_{pA} = \frac{g_{m1}}{2\pi(C_{gs1} + C_d)} = \frac{g_{m1}}{2\pi 2C_{gs1}} = \frac{f_{T1}}{2} \tag{6.53}$$

The pole f_{pB} at node **B** in Figure 6.32 is

$$f_{pB} = \frac{(1 + A_v)}{2\pi R_f(C_{gs2} + C_{gd1})} \tag{6.54}$$

6.3.2.6 Power Supply Consumption of Noise-Optimal OE Receivers

Neglecting the photodiode leakage and the gate-leakage current noise contribution to the input-referred noise-current PSD of the CGTIA in Figure 6.33, the total input-referred noise-current PSD is given by Equation 6.55.

$$\begin{aligned} S_I(f) = {} & 4k_BT\left\{\frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{1}{R_{d1}}\right\} + \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{g_{m1}}\left\{\frac{1}{R_f^2} + \frac{1}{R_{d1}^2} + (2\pi f)^2(C_d + C_{gs1})^2\right\} \\ & + \frac{4k_BT\Gamma}{g_{m2}}\left\{\frac{1}{R_f^2} + \frac{1}{R_{d1}^2} + (2\pi f)^2(C_{gd1} + C_{gd2} + C_{gs2})^2\right\} \end{aligned} \tag{6.55}$$

From optimal noise design and ease of analysis considerations, we assume that $g_{m1} = g_{m2} = g_m$, $W_2 = W_1/2$, $C_{gd} = L_d C_{ox} W$ (where L_d is the gate overlap of diffusion), $C_{gs} = 2WLC_{ox}/3$, $C_{gs1} = C_d$ and $C_{gs2} >> C_{gd1}$. This gives $C_d + C_{gs1} = 2C_d$ and $C_{gd1} + C_{gd2} + C_{gs2} = C_d/2$. Assuming that $R_{d1} >> R_f$, we get the input-referred noise-current PSD in Equation 6.37, where

$$a = 4k_B T\left\{\frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{2\Gamma}{g_m R_f^2}\right\} \tag{6.56}$$

$$b = \frac{68\pi^2 k_B T\Gamma}{g_m} f C_d^2 \tag{6.57}$$

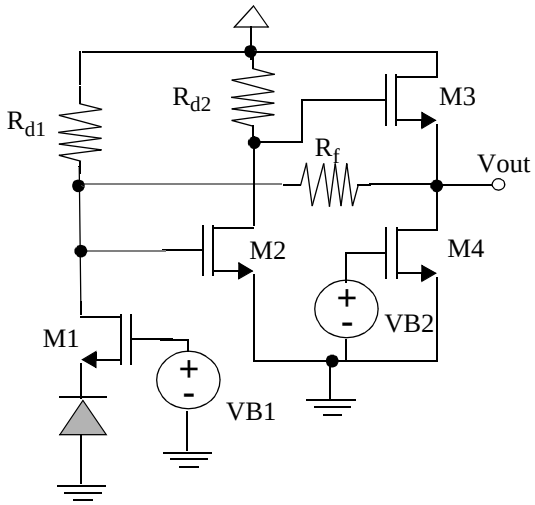


Figure 6.33: Schematic of a CGTIA.

The transconductance, g_m, of the CG FE transistor, M1, is

$$g_m = \sqrt{\frac{2\mu_n C_{ox} W I_d}{L}} \tag{6.58}$$

The power dissipation of the CG FE is given by

$$P_s = V_{dd} \cdot \frac{g_m^2 L}{2\mu_n C_{ox} W} \tag{6.59}$$

The minimum received optical power, $\overline{P_{min}}$, for the desired SNR, Q, is given by

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{\langle I_{in}^2 \rangle} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{a f_{-3} I_2 + b f_{-3}^3 I_3} \tag{6.60}$$

Rearranging terms,

$$\langle I_{in}^2 \rangle = \left(\overline{P_{min}} \frac{0.805 \eta \lambda}{Q} \right)^2 = 0.65 \left(\overline{P_{min}} \frac{\eta \lambda}{Q} \right)^2 \tag{6.61}$$

Substituting values in Equation 6.37 at T = 300 °K,

$$\langle I_n^2 \rangle = a f_{-3} I_2 + b f_{-3}^3 I_3 = 0.7854 a f_{-3} + 0.2678 b f_{-3}^3 \tag{6.62}$$

Equating Equation 6.37 and Equation 6.61,

$$4 k_B T \left\{ \frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{2\Gamma}{g_m R_f^2} \right\} f_{-3} I_2 + \frac{68 \pi^2 k_B T \Gamma}{g_m} C_d^2 f_{-3}^2 I_3 = 0.65 \left(\overline{P_{min}} \frac{\eta \lambda}{Q} \right)^2 \tag{6.63}$$

$$\frac{8 k_B T \Gamma}{g_m} \left(\frac{I_2}{R_f^2} f_{-3} + 8.5 \pi^2 I_3 C_d^2 f_{-3}^3 \right) = 0.65 \left(\overline{P_{min}} \frac{\eta \lambda}{Q} \right)^2 - \frac{4 k_B T I_2 f_{-3}}{R_f} \tag{6.64}$$

$$g_m = \frac{8 k_B T \Gamma \left(\frac{I_2 f_{-3}}{R_f^2} + 8.5 \pi^2 C_d^2 f_{-3}^3 I_3 \right)}{0.65 \left(\overline{P_{min}} \frac{\eta \lambda}{Q} \right)^2 - \frac{4 k_B T I_2 f_{-3}}{R_f}} \tag{6.65}$$

Substituting values in Equation 6.61, we get

$$g_m = \frac{3.3\times10^{-20}\Gamma\left(\frac{0.7854f_{-3}}{R_f^2}+32.97C_d^2f_{-3}^3\right)}{0.65\left(\overline{P_{min}}\frac{\eta\lambda}{Q}\right)^2-\frac{1.3\times10^{-20}f_{-3}}{R_f}} \tag{6.66}$$

Optimal noise design means that $C_d = C_{gs} = 2WLC_{ox}/3$ which implies that $C_{ox} = 3C_d/2WL$. The power dissipation of the CG FE becomes

$$P_S = V_{dd}\cdot\frac{g_m^2L}{2\mu_nC_{ox}W} = V_{dd}\cdot\frac{g_m^2L^2}{3\mu_nC_d} \tag{6.67}$$

Substituting Equation 6.66 in Equation 6.67,

$$P_s = \frac{V_{dd}L^2}{3\mu_nC_d}\left(\frac{8k_BT\Gamma\left(\frac{I_2f_{-3}}{R_f^2}+I_3 8.5\pi^2C_d^2f_{-3}^3\right)}{0.65\left(\overline{P_{min}}\frac{\eta\lambda}{Q}\right)^2-\frac{4k_BTI_2f_{-3}}{R_f}}\right)^2 \tag{6.68}$$

From Equation 6.68, we see that P_s, the power consumption of the CG FE of the OE receiver, is proportional to the third power of C_d. For a given CMOS process technology, the variables that we can manipulate to achieve low P_s are Γ, λ, R_f, C_d, and P_{min}. We can reduce Γ to the lowest achievable value by using the minimum gate overdrive, use the highest R_f, the lowest C_d, and the largest optical-power that the system can deliver, to achieve operation at the desired bit rate. Some of these variables are influenced more strongly by system-level design considerations, such as ease and cost of fabrication, and eye-safety considerations. These considerations for OE receiver modules with 50 μm or 62.5 μm core diameter multi-mode fiber dictate the use of passive alignment techniques with low coupling-loss, which favor the use of large diameter photodiodes (with the attendant large parasitic photodiode capacitance). Similarly, eye-safety considerations limit the amount of optical power that can be launched into the fiber by lasers at the transmission end, reducing the amount of optical power available at the receive side. Both

of these considerations drive up the power consumption of OE receivers in CMOS process technology, compared to the power consumption if these considerations were relaxed. It is also desirable to move the wavelength of laser emission, λ, towards 1.3 μm as opposed to 850 nm, because dispersion and attenuation in the fiber lower at $\lambda = 1.3$ μm. It is however, harder to make VCSELs at longer wavelengths because the quality factor of the VCSEL cavity decreases with increasing wavelength, requiring increased mirror reflectivity.

The key variables and some typical values of Equation 6.68 are summarized below:

- C_d is the photodiode and pad capacitance
- Γ is the excess channel thermal-noise factor (1.5, can be as high as 4).
- λ is the emission wavelength in μm (0.85 μm)
- η is the quantum efficiency of photodiode (0.8)
- Q is the SNR for desired BER. (6 for BER<10^{-9}, 7.35 for BER < 10^{-13}).
- R_f is the transimpedance of the receiver front-end
- f_{-3} is the stage bandwidth of each amplifier used in the amplifier chain
- L is the effective channel length of the transistors used in the front-end
- $\overline{P_{min}}$ is the minimum average received optical power for logic high
- k_B is the Boltzmann's constant
- T is the temperature in Kelvins (300 °K)
- I2 is the second Personick Integral (0.7384 for single-stage pre-amplifier)
- I3 is the third Personick Integral (0.393)
- μ_n is the mobility of the N-channel CMOS transistors used in the front-end

The expression in Equation 6.68 is for the power consumption of the CG FE of a CG CS OE pre-amplifier, consisting of two transistors which form two paths for the current

flow from power-to-ground. This does not include the power consumption of subsequent stages. To gain some insight into the influence of the key parameters of C_d and CMOS technology feature-size, L_{eff}, on receiver front-end sensitivity and power consumption for different amplifier bandwidths, we plot Equation 6.68 in Figure 6.34 (a) and (b). For the plots that follow, R_f is 1000 ohms, C_d is the detector and parasitic pad capacitance, T is the temperature (assumed to be 300 °K), k_B is the Boltzmann's constant, h is the Planck's constant, η (= 0.8) is the quantum-efficiency of the photodiode, and ν (= c/0.85μm, where c is the velocity of light in the medium) is the frequency of emission of the laser diode. In interpreting these plots, it is crucial to understand that we are not looking at the performance of one TIA at different frequencies or power consumption, but at the performance metrics of *different optimally designed TIAs* corresponding to each point on the X-axis.

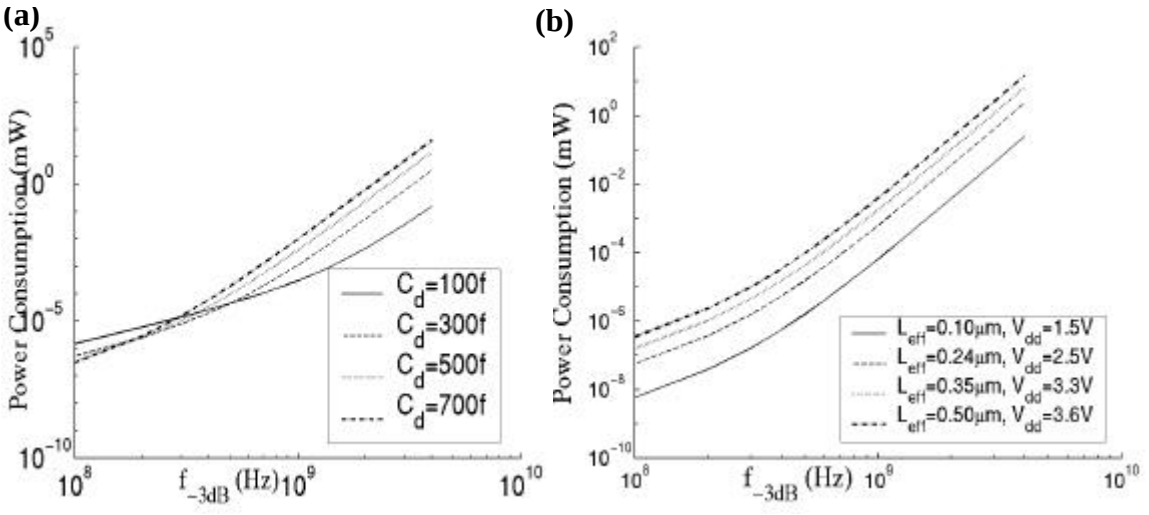


Figure 6.34: Variation of OE pre-amplifier power consumption with -3dB frequency of stage (=1.414*Bitrate assuming 3 stage overall amp).

Figure 6.34 (a) shows the variation of power consumption of the CG FE circuit path in the CGTIA for photodiode capacitance values of 100 fF, 300 fF, 500 fF, and 700 fF. Figure 6.34 (b) shows the variation of power consumption for different L_{eff} at BER < 10^{-9},

Cd = 500 fF and Poptical = 10 μW, with V_{dd} = 3.6 V for 0.5 μm, 2.5 V for 0.35 μm, and 1.5 V for 0.1 μm CMOS. Γ, the excess channel thermal-noise factor, is the same for both plots and is equal to 1.5. From these plots, it is evident that the penalty of a 700 fF photodiode capacitance is an increase in power consumption by two orders of magnitude compared to the 100 fF photodiode capacitance case. The reduction in power supply consumption is as spectacular as going to finer feature sizes: a receiver in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology consumes two orders of magnitude lower power than the same receiver in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology at the same bit-rate for the same photodiode capacitance.

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{\langle I_{in}^2 \rangle} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{a f_{-3} I_2 + b f_{-3}^3 I_3} \tag{6.69}$$

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{4k_B T I_2 \left\{ \frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{2\Gamma}{g_m R_f^2} \right\} f_{-3} + \frac{68\pi^2 k_B T I_3 \Gamma}{g_m} C_d^2 f_{-3}^3} \tag{6.70}$$

Substituting $g_m = 2\pi C_d f_T$,

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{4k_B T I_2 \left\{ \frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{2\Gamma}{2\pi C_d f_T R_f^2} \right\} f_{-3} + \frac{68\pi^2 k_B T I_2 \Gamma}{2\pi C_d f_T} C_d^2 f_{-3}^2} \tag{6.71}$$

$$\overline{P_{min}} = \frac{h\upsilon}{\eta q} Q \sqrt{4k_b T I_2 \left\{ \frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{\Gamma}{\pi C_d f_T R_f^2} \right\} f_{-3} + \frac{34\pi k_B T I_3 \Gamma}{f_T} C_d f_{-3}^3} \tag{6.72}$$

Figure 6.35 (a) plots the relationship between the OE receiver sensitivity and the input stage amplifier bandwidth, for photodiode capacitance C_d, values of 100 fF, 300 fF, 500 fF and 700 fF. Typical 0.5 μm CMOS process technology parameters for BER < 10^{-13} are used in the plots. The relationship between the bit rate and the individual stage amplifier bandwidth is given by Equation 6.4. Figure 6.35 (b) plots the same for different unity current-gain frequencies (corresponding to different CMOS process technologies),

which indicate the impact of finer CMOS process geometries on OE receiver performance. The plots indicate that the influence of C_d and f_T on receiver sensitivity are very similar. Γ increases from 0.67 for $L_{eff} > 1.0$ μm to ~2.4 for $L_{eff} = 0.5$ μm and maybe as high as 4 for $L_{eff} = 0.1$ μm.

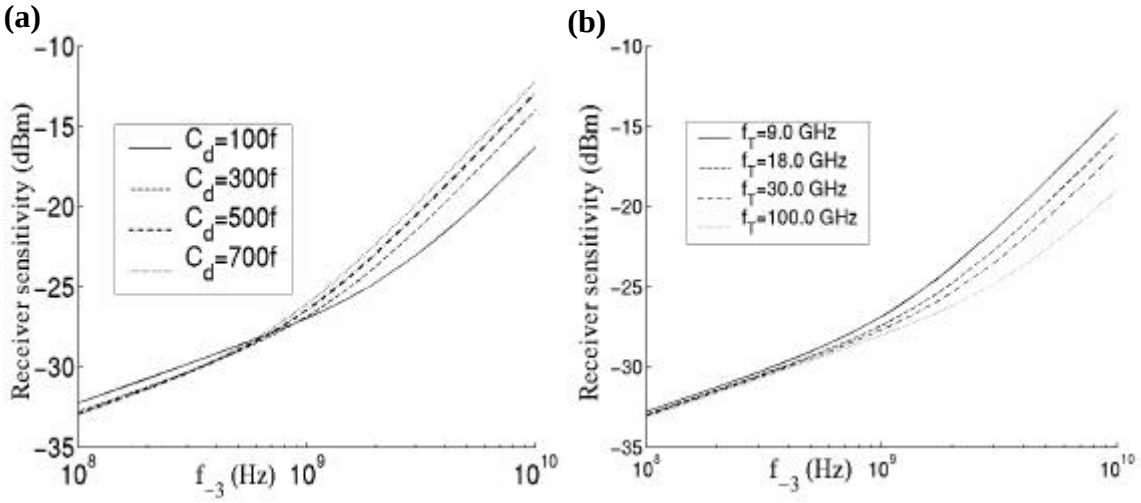


Figure 6.35: Receiver input sensitivity variation with input stage bandwidth in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, BER < 10^{-13}, Γ=1.5 for varying (a) C_d and (b) f_T.

The curves diverge at around 400 MHz in Figure 6.35 (a) and (b). This is due to the cubic term in Equation 6.72 becoming more prominent in its contribution to the input-referred noise-current. Increasing f_T (which increases with finer device feature size) pushes this knee further out in frequency. The separation below 400 Mhz of the curves is due to the influence of the noise term corresponding to R_f ($4k_BTI_2\Gamma f_{-3dB}/\pi C_d f_T R_f^2$), which is integrated through the common-gate transistor. In both these plots, the performance of different amplifiers is plotted, not the variation in performance of a designed amplifier at different frequencies.

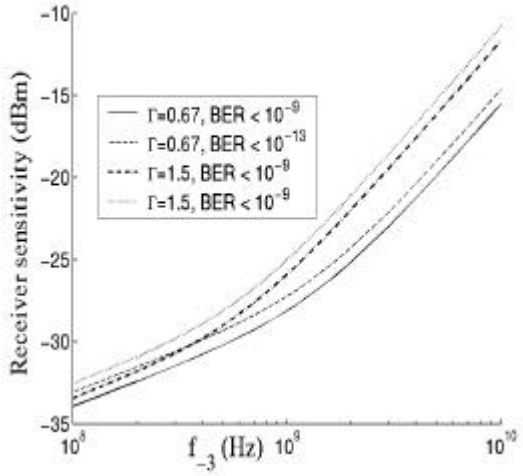


Figure 6.36: Receiver input sensitivity variation with input stage bandwidth for varying BER requirement and excess channel thermal-noise factor, Γ.

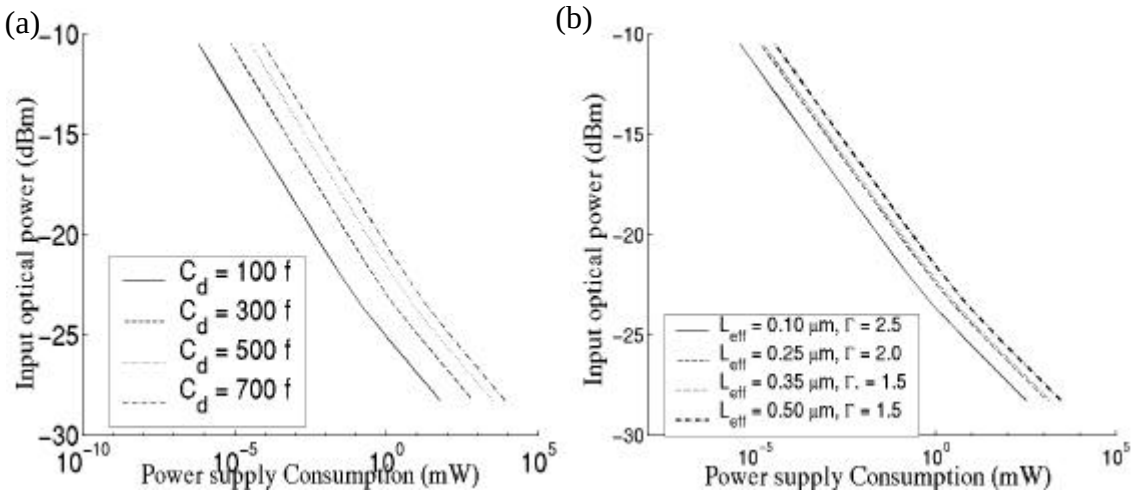


Figure 6.37: Power consumption variation (mW) with input stage sensitivity for desired stage bandwidth of 2 GHz for (a) varying C_d at L_{eff} = 0.5 μm and varying L_{eff}, V_{dd} at Cd = 0.5 pF and (b) R_f = 1 KΩ for both cases.

Figure 6.36 shows the receiver optical input sensitivity of a designed amplifier with targeted application bandwidth. In Figure 6.36, each point on the horizontal axis corresponds to an amplifier made of devices with f_T of 9.0 GHz (corresponding to low-Γ bias point in 0.5 μm CMOS technology), and is designed for optimal noise match to a detector with parasitic capacitance of 500 fF. The transimpedance R_f of the amplifier is

1KΩ. Figure 6.36 shows the curves in the context of varying excess channel thermal-noise factor, Γ. It can be seen that an optical sensitivity penalty of as much as 5 dBm is accrued due to a move from a design for BER < 10^{-9} and Γ = 0.67 to one for BER < 10^{-13} and Γ=4.

The variation of power-supply consumption of the OE pre-amplifier front-end with targeted input sensitivity for fixed stage bandwidth is shown in Figure 6.37 (a) and (b), for a desired stage bandwidth of 2.0 GHz for 1.5 Gb/s operation. Figure 6.37 (a) shows the increase in power consumption for the CG FE for increased sensitivity at fixed or desired stage bandwidth operation, for different C_d, at fixed L_{eff} = 0.5 μm. Figure 6.37 (b) shows the increase in power consumption for fixed C_d = 0.5 pF and varying L_{eff}, $V_{dd,}$ and Γ. R_f = 1 KΩ and BER < 10^{-9} in both cases.

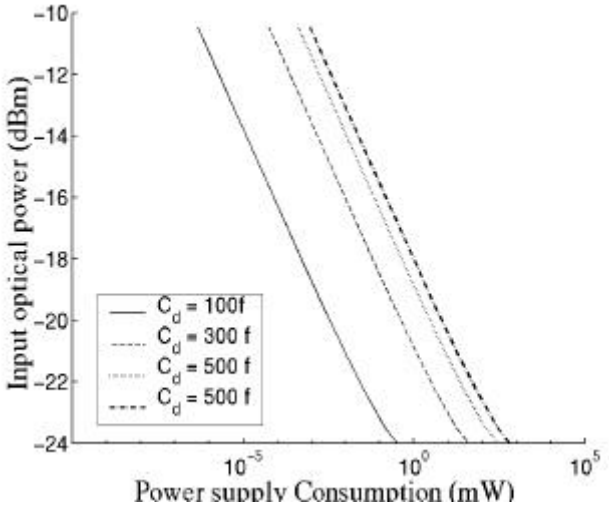


Figure 6.38: Power consumption variation (mW) with input stage sensitivity for desired stage bandwidth of 3.5 GHz, varying C_d, L_{eff}, V_{dd} and Γ with R_f = 1 KΩ.

The variation of power consumption with sensitivity for fixed stage bandwidth has a slope of -5dBm/decade -- that is, for every 5 dBm increase in sensitivity at a fixed stage bandwidth, the amplifier has to be redesigned so that power consumption increases by a decade. It can be seen that the power consumption is reduced by two orders of magnitude

or better by using 0.1 μm CMOS at 1.5V and C_d=25fF at any input optical receiver sensitivity.

6.3.2.7 OE Receiver Front-End Design

The OE receiver has to have the key conditions of a low impedance, low-noise front-end, which connects to the photo-diode. In addition, the receiver front-end has to be biased properly while satisfying the reverse bias requirements of the photo-diode, which is typically greater than 0.6 V. A flat small-value real impedance of the front-end over the frequency range of interest guarantees that most of the signal current from the photo-diode goes into the front-end circuitry. The value of this low-impedance is determined by the maximum targeted bit rate and the maximum capacitance at the front- end presented by the photodiode and associated parasitics. In addition, we want the front-end to exhibit good immunity to power supply and substrate noise coupling. A low-impedance front-end can be obtained in a number of ways, the simplest being a 50 ohm resistor at the front-end. The noise penalty of this solution is very high.

6.3.2.7.1 Front-end Design Choices

The design of an OE receiver array requires an OE receiver FE which achieves low power-consumption and good noise performance. Towards this end, we investigate the tradeoff between noise performance and relative sizing of the key transistors M1 and M2 in Figure 6.33. Optimal noise design of the OE receiver FE calls for a design where the transconductance, g_m, of transistor M1 is set to a value such that the intrinsic gate-to-source capacitance, C_{gs}, of M1 is equal to the parasitic photodiode capacitance. In practice, this consumes a lot of power, as has been pointed out in [192] in the case of a GaAs MESFET Common-Source TransImpedance Amplifier (CSTIA).

We investigate the impact of not sizing M1 such that its C_{gs} equals the parasitic photodiode capacitance, and the impact of the relative transistor sizes of M1 and M2 on the sensitivity and power consumption of the CG OE receiver.

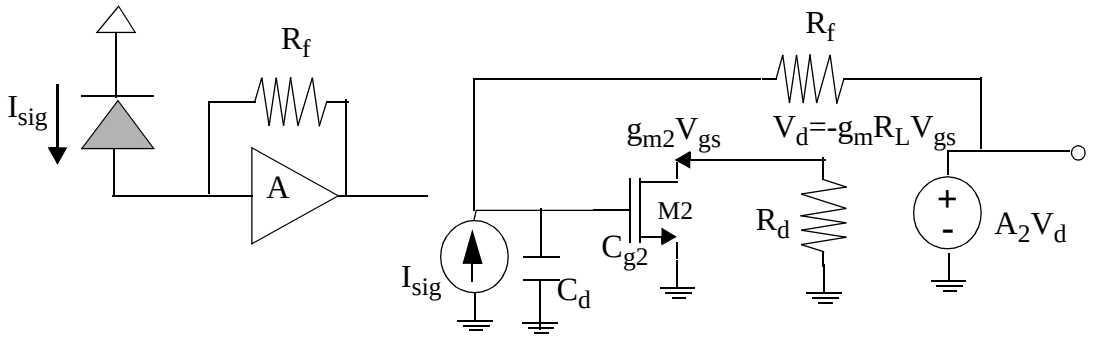


Figure 6.39: Elementary TIA and its small-signal model.

Considering the amplifier in Figure 6.39 as a single-pole amplifier, we get the pole of the TIA as $\omega_{-3dB}=1/R_{in}C_{in} = 1/(R_f/A)(C_{in}) = A/(R_f(C_d + C_{g2})$, where A is the gain of the open-loop amplifier as shown in Figure 6.39. C_d and C_{g2} are the parasitic photodiode capacitance and the gate capacitance of the CS transistor respectively. Following an analysis similar to the one in Section 6.3.2.2 on page 328, we obtain Equation 6.73 as the input-referred noise PSD, $S_I(\omega)$, of the CSTIA in Figure 6.39.

$$S_I(\omega) = \frac{4k_BT}{R_f} + 4k_BT\Gamma g_{m2}\left(\left(\frac{\omega C_T}{g_{m2}}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{(g_{m2}R_f)^2}\right) \tag{6.73}$$

where $C_T = C_d + C_{g2}$.

Substituting $\omega_{-3dB}= A/(R_f(C_d + C_{g2}))$ in Equation 6.73 and integrating over the noise bandwidth of $\alpha\omega_{-3dB}/2\pi$, we get the following (where α is approximately 1 corresponding to a multiple pole roll-off in the gain response of the amplifier with frequency):

$$\int_0^{\alpha\omega_B}\frac{S_I(\omega)}{4k_BT}df = \frac{\alpha\omega_B^{\,2}}{2\pi A}C_T + \frac{\Gamma}{g_{m2}}\left(\frac{\alpha\omega_B^2}{2\pi A^2}C_T^{\,2} + \frac{\alpha^3\omega_B^3}{6\pi}C_T^2\right) \tag{6.74}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{eq}^2 \rangle}{4k_B T\omega_B^2} = \frac{\alpha}{2\pi}\left(\frac{C_T}{A} + \frac{\alpha^2\Gamma}{3g_{m2}}\omega_B {C_T}^2\right) \tag{6.75}$$

where $<i^2_{eq}>$ is the mean-square input-referred noise-current of the CSTIA. Using $\omega_T = g_{m2}/C_{g2}$ and $k = C_d/C_{g2}$ in Equation 6.75, we obtain the expression in Equation 6.76 for the input-referred noise-current of the CSTIA.

$$\langle i_{eq}^2 \rangle = B\left(\left(\frac{1+k}{k}\right) + \beta\frac{(1+k)^2}{k}\right) \tag{6.76}$$

where B and β are defined as

$$B = \frac{4k_B T\alpha}{2\pi}\frac{{\omega_B}^2 C_d}{A} \tag{6.77}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\Gamma\alpha^2\omega_B}{3\omega_T}A \tag{6.78}$$

Using $k = C_d/C_{g2}$ in Equation 6.78 where $k > 1$ and finding the condition for minima of Equation 6.78 with respect to k, we get

$$k = \sqrt{(\beta+1)/\beta} \tag{6.79}$$

Continuing the analysis for a CGTIA in Figure 6.40, we assume that R_{d1} and R_{d2} are very large. We further assume that R_{d1} is used for biasing and that C_f, the parasitic capacitance associated with R_f, is very small. We also assume that the pole associated with the CG stage is much further out than the second-stage (CS) pole. This assumption does not hold over the entire range of our explorations because, as the value of k (which is equal to C_d/C_{gs1}) becomes close to 4 in Figure 6.40, the ratio of the CG pole and the CS (second stage) pole in the CG TIA becomes significant. However, this simplifying assumption allows us some insight into the behavior of the system. We further assume for

the moment that the parasitic (extrinsic) device capacitances of transistor M1 in Figure 6.40 are insignificant compared to C_d. Let $C_{gs1} = m\ C_{gs2}$ (i.e., $W_{M1} = m\ W_{M2}$) and $C_d = k\ C_{gs1}$.

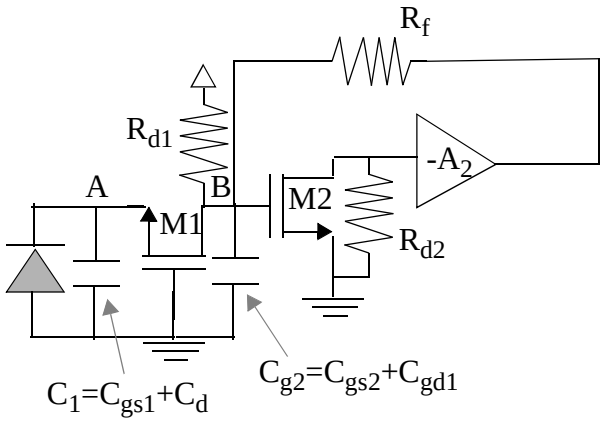


Figure 6.40: AC-diagram of CG OE pre-amplifier.

Following an analysis similar to that used for deriving Equation 6.76, the input-referred noise-current for the CGTIA under the simplifying assumptions that we have made becomes

$$\langle i_{eq}^2 \rangle = B\left(\frac{1}{k} + \beta\frac{(1+k)^2}{k} + \frac{1}{mk}\right) \tag{6.80}$$

where $A = A_2 g_{m2} R_{d2}$ and $g_{m2} = g_{m1}/m$ in Figure 6.40. B and β are defined in Equation 6.77 and Equation 6.78 respectively. We assume that the gain A of the CSTIA in Figure 6.39 and Figure 6.40 are the same. Typical values of β lie in the range of 0.1 to 2. Plotting Equation 6.76 and Equation 6.80 as functions of the ratio of the parasitic photodiode capacitance C_d to the gate-to-source capacitance (C_{gs1}) of the front-end transistor in Figure 6.40, we get the following curves in Figure 6.41 (a) for $\beta = 0.1$, (b) $\beta = 2.0$ and Figure 6.42 (a) for $\beta = 0.9$. It should be noted that for the 0.5 μm CMOS process that is being used, the value of β is close to 0.9. Processes with higher f_T will have β closer to 0.1.

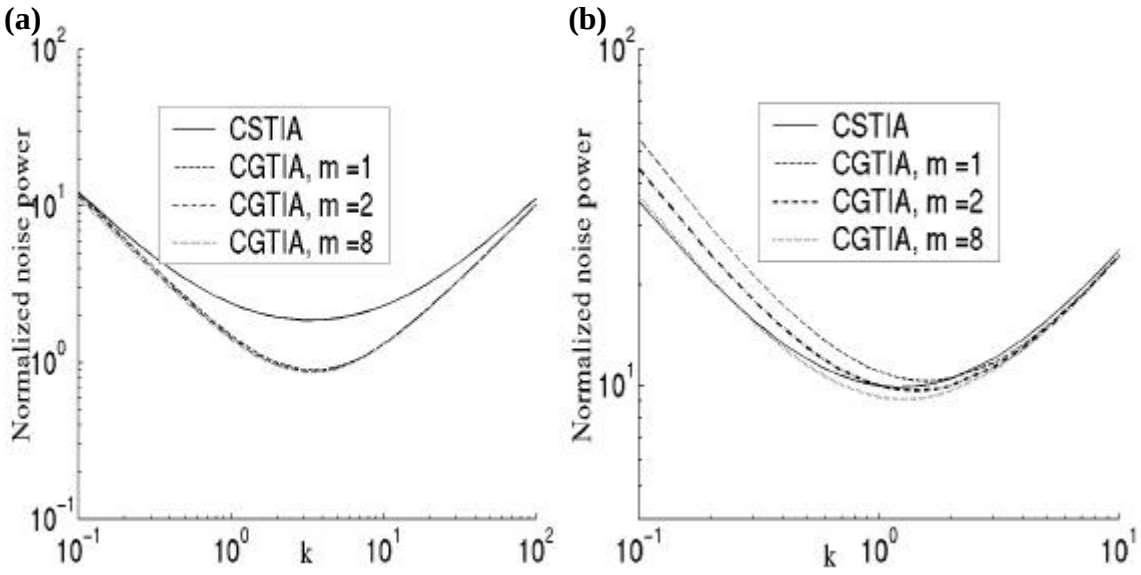


Figure 6.41: Plots of Equation 6.76 and Equation 6.80 for values of (a) $\beta = 0.1$ and (b) $\beta = 2.0$ with m = 1, 2 and 8.

It can be seen from the plots in Figure 6.41 and Figure 6.42 (a) that choosing a value of k between 4 and 8 does not result in a significant noise penalty compared to the optimal noise design point. This allows us to wisely choose the current flowing in the receiver front-end for lower power consumption without a significant penalty in receiver sensitivity. It can also be seen from Figure 6.41 and Figure 6.42 (a) that choosing m = 8 allows us to further reduce the power consumption and even improve the sensitivity of the common-gate TIA (depending on the process parameters). The limit on the value of m is set by the amount of current required to drive the amplifier stage following the receiver front-end. In finer process geometries, the lower parasitics increase the value of m that can be used, with attendant power savings and without significant loss of performance.

We replace C_d by $C_d = C_{gs1} + C_d + C_p$ in the analysis used to obtain Equation 6.80, to determine the OE receiver sensitivity penalty due to the parasitic gate-to-source diffusion capacitance of the transistor M1 in Figure 6.40. We note that the parasitic diffusion capacitance C_p is given by $3\lambda W C_J + W C_{JSW} + 3\lambda n C_{JSW}$, where $\lambda = 0.3$ μm is the grid

size used to layout the devices in the layout tool, C_J is the source-diffusion area capacitance in F/m^2, C_{JSW} is the source-diffusion sidewall capacitance in F/m, W is the width of transistor M1, and n is the number of segments used to layout the transistor M1. The ration of C_p to C_{gs1} is given by

$$\frac{C_p}{C_{gs1}} = \frac{\omega_T L}{\mu_n C_{ox}(V_{gs} - V_t)}(3\lambda C_J + C_{JSW}) + \frac{3\lambda n C_{JSW}}{C_{gs1}} \tag{6.81}$$

where $(V_{gs} - V_t)$ is the gate overdrive of transistor M1. This is typically between 200 and 400 mV to minimize the excess channel thermal-noise due to hot-electron related effects. Assuming that the last term in Equation 6.81 is negligible, we replace k in Equation 6.80 by $k + C_p/C_{gs1}$ to determine the effect of the parasitic gate-to-source capacitance of M1.

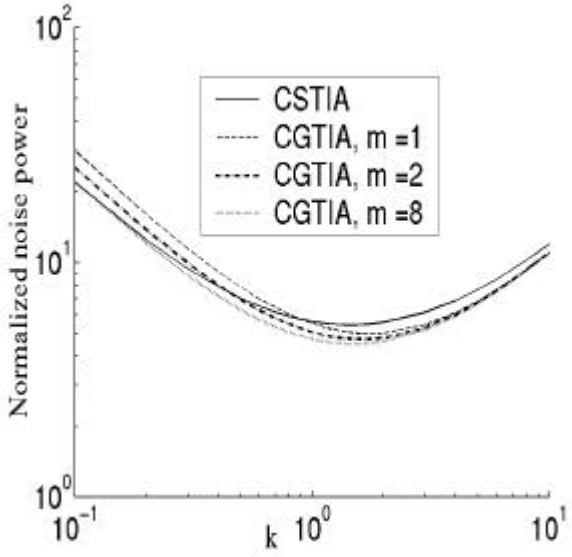


Figure 6.42: Plots of Equation 6.76 and Equation 6.80 for values of $\beta = 0.9$ with m = 1, 2 and 8.

Figure 6.42 compares the plots for the variation of the normalized mean-square input-referred noise-current with the ratio of the photodetector capacitance, C_d, to the input capacitance of the OE receiver, for a CGTIA without parasitic capacitance at the input (Equation 6.80), and the modified equation which takes the parasitic diffusion capacitance

of the FE transistor into account (Equation 6.81). We use $\beta = 0.9$ and m = 1 and 8 for the plots in Figure 6.42 and Figure 6.43.

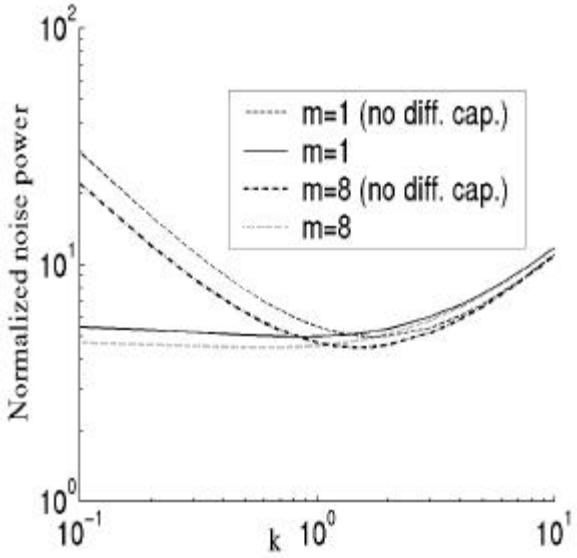


Figure 6.43: Plots of Equation 6.80 and modified Equation 6.81 for values of $\beta = 0.9$ with m = 1 and 8. Dashed lines correspond to Equation 6.80 and solid lines correspond to modified Equation 6.80.

The solid curves in Figure 6.43 are less accurate for $k < 1$ because the last term in Equation 6.81 becomes significant. However, we are interested only in the values of k close to 4 and for these values we see that the parasitic capacitance associated with the source diffusion capacitance offers a negligible penalty to the ideal common-gate case represented by the dashed curves in Figure 6.43. Accordingly, we set the front-end receiver stage transistor sizes for the CGTIA corresponding to k = 4 and m = 8. We now account for the pole due to the CG transistor M1 in Figure 6.40. Normally, this pole is close to ω_T and its effect is neglected. However, since the size of M1 is reduced below the optimal noise-match condition, the pole contributed by it becomes close (but still greater) in frequency to the pole introduced by the following stage.

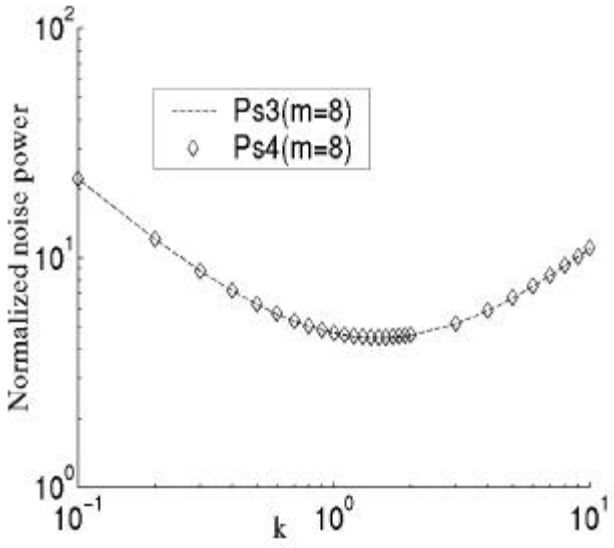


Figure 6.44: Plots of Equation 6.80 (solid line) and modified Equation 6.82 (diamonds) for values of $\beta = 0.9$ with m = 8. Diamonds correspond to the corrected expression with CG pole accounted for f_{-3dB} = 2 GHz and f_T = 9.0 GHz.

Assuming that the bandwidth of noise integration for the first stage remains the same, and following an analysis similar to that for deriving Equation 6.80, the expression for the input-referred noise-current of the CGTIA with parasitic front-end capacitance becomes

$$\langle i_{eq}^2 \rangle = B\left(\frac{1}{k} + \beta\frac{(1+k)^2}{k} + \frac{1}{mk} + \frac{f_{-3}^2}{3f_T^2}\left(1 + \frac{9\beta}{5}\right)\frac{(1+k)^2}{mk}\right) \tag{6.82}$$

where we have neglected terms divided by A^2, and assumed that α is ~1 in the analysis.

Plotting Equation 6.82 for varying k for typical 0.5 μm CMOS process technology parameters, we get Figure 6.44. We note that the deviation from the simplified expression in Equation 6.80 (solid line) is minimal when we account for the CG pole. It is also to be noted that as ω_T increases, Equation 6.82 tends toward Equation 6.80.

6.3.2.7.2 Substrate-Coupled Noise

We consider the parameters influencing substrate crosstalk gain in a common source amplifier such as a TIA. A schematic of such an amplifier is shown in Figure 6.45. The

AC-equivalent diagram of the active transistor M1 in this circuit is shown in Figure 6.46 with noise source V_{dbm}, the drain node noise source. V_{dbm} models the substrate noise affecting the output of the amplifier. We determine the impact of substrate noise by determining the ratio of crosstalk gain to signal gain. The signal gain is determined to be

$$A_s = \frac{V_o}{V_{in}} = g_m(r_o \parallel R_L \parallel C_{db}) \tag{6.83}$$

where C_{db} is the drain to bulk node capacitance which is capacitively coupling the substrate noise to the output node.

Shorting V_{in}, ignoring C_{gd} and using $g_{mbs} = K\, g_m$, where K is the body-effect coefficient, we get the crosstalk gain as

$$A_c = \frac{V_o}{V_{dbm}} = Kg_m(r_o \parallel R_L \parallel C_{db}) + \frac{sRC_{db}}{1 + sRC_{db}} \tag{6.84}$$

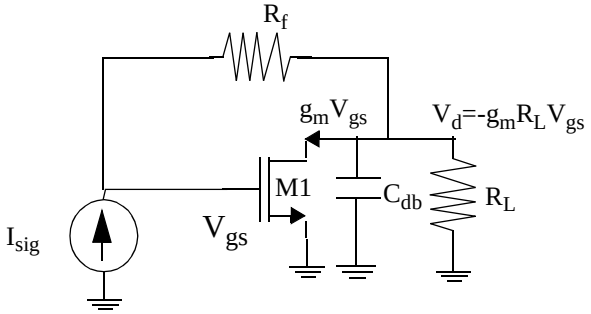


Figure 6.45: AC-equivalent circuit of elementary TIA.

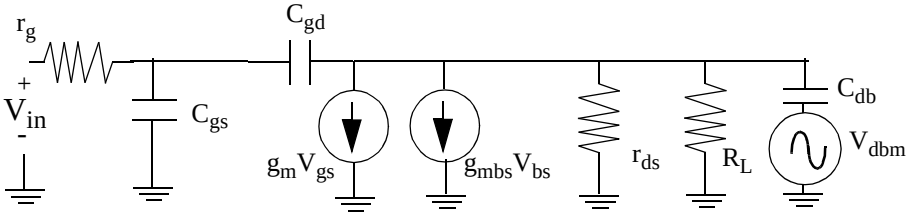


Figure 6.46: Small-signal model of the *open-loop* common-source amplifier in Figure 6.45. V_{dbm} is the noise source modulating the drain of the active transistor M1.

The ratio of crosstalk gain A_c to signal gain A_s becomes

$$\frac{A_c}{A_s} = K + \frac{sC_{db}}{g_m} \tag{6.85}$$

This means that for reducing substrate-coupled crosstalk noise, we have to reduce the body effect, increase g_m and reduce the parasitic capacitance, C_{db}, to the bulk at the output node of the amplifier. However, for a given technology, the only free variable for reducing C_{db} and increasing g_m is to have the minimum possible width of the active transistor for the maximum current flowing through the device, which implies a large gate-overdrive of the transistor. A large gate-overdrive increases the channel electric-field and increases the excess channel thermal-noise factor Γ, reducing the sensitivity of the amplifier. The only practical solution is to choose a circuit topology with minimal parasitic loading to the substrate with the largest possible output device transconductance and minimal body-effect. Moving to a differential circuit topology at the front-end improves noise rejection as well.

6.3.2.7.3 Architecture Choice of Front-End Amplifier

Given that we have been comparing CSTIAs and CGTIAs at a simplistic level, we compare their sensitivity in earnest. We note that the CGTIA is essentially a CSTIA with a CG FE. Continuing with the analysis of the CSTIA in Figure 6.39, we note that the full expression for the input-referred noise PSD is

$$\frac{S_I(\omega)}{4k_BT} = \frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{\Gamma}{g_{m2}}\left((\omega C_T)^2 + \frac{1}{R_f^2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{R_f} + \frac{1}{R_d}\right)\left(\frac{(\omega C_T)^2}{g_{m2}^2} + \frac{1}{g_{m2}^2 R_f^2}\right) \tag{6.86}$$

where $C_T = C_d + C_{g2}$, $C_d = kC_{g2}$, $\omega_T = g_{m2}/C_{g2}$. The -3dB frequency of the amplifier is given by $\omega_B = A/(R_f C_T) = \omega_T R_d/((k+1)R_f) = \omega_T R_d/\omega_B$, where $A = g_{m2}R_d$ and $\omega_B << \omega_T$, $R_f >> R_d$ for the input pole to dominate the performance of the CSTIA (input capacitance > output capacitance). Using $R_f = Ak/(\omega_B C_d(k+1))$ in Equation 6.85, we get

$$\frac{S_I(\omega)}{4k_BT} = \frac{\omega_B C_d(k+1)}{Ak}\left(1+\frac{\Gamma\omega_B(k+1)}{A\omega_T}+\frac{(\omega_B(k+1))^2}{(A\omega_T)^2}\right)+ \frac{\omega^2\Gamma C_d(k+1)^2}{k\omega_T}\left(1+\frac{(k+1)\omega_B}{A\omega_T\Gamma}\right) \tag{6.87}$$

Note that if the output of the amplifier is a low-impedance output such that the amplifier has a single-pole response, then the effect of R_d can be ignored and we can write R_f as a function of C_d. The downside is that we have to accept the gain of the amplifier A, as an independent bounded variable. Assuming a 2-pole MFM response of the CSTIA amplifier given in Equation 6.44, we get the -3dB frequency as $f = f_{-3}/\sqrt{2}$. Replacing ω_B by $\omega_B = \omega_B/\sqrt{2}$ in Equation 6.85, using Equation 6.45 and Equation 6.47 for I2 and I3, we get the input-referred mean-square noise-current of the CSTIA in Equation 6.88. It is helpful to note that ω_B divided by 1.414 gives 4.44 f_B.

$$\frac{\langle i_{eqCS}^2\rangle}{4k_BT} = \frac{3.5f_B^2C_d(k+1)}{Ak}\left(1+\frac{4.44\Gamma f_B(k+1)}{A\omega_T}+\frac{19.74(\omega_B(k+1))^2}{(A\omega_T)^2}\right)+ \frac{15.52f_B^3\Gamma C_d(k+1)^2}{k\omega_T}\left(1+\frac{4.44(k+1)f_B}{A\omega_T\Gamma}\right) \tag{6.88}$$

We account for parasitic capacitance C_p in excess of the photodiode capacitance C_d by modifying the above analysis such that C_d is replaced by $C_d + C_p$ in Equation 6.87.

$$\Delta = kC_p + 2(k+1)C_d \tag{6.89}$$

$$Y_{CS} = (k+1)C_d + kC_p \tag{6.90}$$

Following a similar analysis for the case of the CGTIA, we get

$$\frac{\langle i_{eqCG}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} = O + 0.125\omega_B\left(\frac{\omega_B^2\Gamma C_p\Delta}{A^2\omega_T C_d} + \frac{\omega_B^3(k+1)C_p\Delta}{A^3\omega_T^2 C_d} + \frac{\omega_B C_p}{A} + \frac{\omega_B^3 C_p Y_{CS}^2}{A^3\omega_T^2 C_d^2}\right) + 0.0625\omega_B^3\left(\frac{\Gamma C_p\Delta}{\omega_T C_d} + \frac{\omega_B C_d C_p(k+1)\Delta}{A\omega_T^2 C_d^2} + \frac{\omega_B C_p Y_{CS}^2}{A\omega_T^2 C_d^2}\right) \quad (6.91)$$

In Equation 6.91, O is the input-referred mean-square noise-current in Equation 6.88. We note that as C_p tends to zero, Equation 6.91 tends to Equation 6.88.

Continuing with the CGTIA analysis, the complete expression for the CGTIA input-referred noise-current PSD, $S_I(\omega)$, is given by

$$\frac{S_I(\omega)}{4k_BT} = \frac{\Gamma\omega^2 C_T^2}{g_{m1}} + \frac{\Gamma}{g_{m2}}\left(\frac{1}{R_f^2} + (\omega C_{g2})^2\right)\left(1 + \frac{(\omega C_T)^2}{g_{m1}^2}\right) + \frac{\omega^2 C_T^2}{R_{d1} g_{m1}^2} + \frac{1}{R_f}\left(1 + \frac{(\omega C_{g2})^2}{g_{m2}^2} + \frac{1}{(g_{m2}R_f)^2}\right)\left(1 + \frac{(\omega C_T)^2}{g_{m1}^2}\right) \quad (6.92)$$

where $C_d = k\,C_{g1}$, $C_T = C_{g1} + C_d + C_p = ((k+1)C_d + k\,C_p)/k$, $g_{m1} = m\,g_{m2}$, $\omega_T = g_{m1}/C_{g1} = g_{m2}/C_{g2}$. We also note that the multiplication of the input-referred noise-current PSD by the term $(1 + (\omega C_T/g_{m1})^2)$ in Equation 6.92 reflects the integration of the second-stage CSTIA noise through the CG transistor, whose pole is included in this analysis. Using Equation 6.89 and defining Y and u as follows:

$$Y_{CG} = \Delta k C_p / \omega_T^2 C_d^2 \quad (6.93)$$

$$u = f_3(k+1)/f_T \quad (6.94)$$

we get the input-referred mean-square noise-current of the CGTIA amplifier in Equation 6.99, taking into account the CG pole $f_T/(k+1)$ and the excess capacitance C_p. The transfer

function of the CGTIA is given by Equation 6.95, taking into account the CG pole and assuming a 2-pole MFM second-stage response.

$$Z_T(f) = \frac{Z_T(0)}{\left(1+\frac{jf}{0.5f_3(1+j)}\right)\left(1+\frac{jf}{0.5f_3(1-j)}\right)\left(1+\frac{juf}{f_3}\right)} \tag{6.95}$$

I_2, the second Personick integral [41] for the $Z_T(f)$ in Equation 6.95 is evaluated numerically as

$$I_2 = \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_3)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 dy = f_3 \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{(1+(uy)^2)((1-2y^2)^2+4y^2)} \right) dy \tag{6.96}$$

I3, the third Personick integral for the $Z_T(f)$ in Equation 6.95 is evaluated numerically as

$$I_3 = \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_3)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 y^2 dy = f_3^3 \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{(1+(uy)^2)((1-2y^2)^2+4y^2)} y^2 \right) dy \tag{6.97}$$

I5, the fifth Personick integral for the $Z_T(f)$ in Equation 6.95 is evaluated numerically as

$$I_5 = \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_3)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 y^4 dy = f_3^5 \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{(1+(uy)^2)((1-2y^2)^2+4y^2)} y^4 \right) dy \tag{6.98}$$

The total input-referred mean-square noise-current of the CGTIA is the sum of the left hand side (lhs) terms in Equation 6.100 through Equation 6.104 given by

$$\frac{\langle i_{eq2}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} = \frac{\langle i_{I_2}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} + \frac{\langle i_{I_3}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} + \frac{\langle i_{I_5}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} + \frac{\langle i_{I_{3Y}}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} + \frac{\langle i_{I_{5Y}}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} \tag{6.99}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{I_2}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} = \frac{4.44 f_3^2 C_d}{Amk} \left\{ 1 + \frac{4.44\Gamma f_3}{\omega_T A} + \frac{19.71 f_3^2}{(\omega_T A)^2} \right\} I_2 \tag{6.100}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{I_5}^2 \rangle}{4k_BT} = 1558.55 f_3^5 \left(\frac{C_d (k+1)^2}{mk\omega_T^3} \left(\Gamma + \frac{4.44 f_3}{A\omega_T} \right) \right) I_5 \tag{6.101}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{I_3}^2 \rangle}{4k_B T} = 39.5 f_3^3 \left(\frac{\Gamma C_d (k+1)^2}{k\omega_T} + \frac{(k+1)^2}{\omega_T^2 R_{d1}} + \frac{\Gamma C_d}{mk\omega_T} + \frac{4.44 f_3 C_d (k+1)^2}{Amk\omega_T^2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{4.44\Gamma f_3}{\omega_T A} + \frac{19.71 f_3^2}{(\omega_T A)^2} + \frac{1}{(k+1)^2} \right\} \right) I_3 \tag{6.102}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{I_{3Y}}^2 \rangle}{4k_B T} = 39.5 f_3^3 Y_{CG} \left(\frac{\Gamma \omega_T C_d}{k} + \frac{1}{R_{d1}} + \frac{19.71\Gamma f_3^2 C_d}{\omega_T A^2 mk} + \frac{4.44 f_3 C_d}{Amk} \left\{ 1 + \frac{19.71 f_3^2}{(\omega_T A)^2} \right\} \right) I_3 \tag{6.103}$$

$$\frac{\langle i_{I_{5Y}}^2 \rangle}{4k_B T} = (2\pi)^4 f_3^5 Y_{CG} \frac{C_d}{mk\omega_T} \left(\Gamma + \frac{4.44 f_3}{A\omega_T} \right) I_5 \tag{6.104}$$

We compare the input sensitivity results obtained from the full expressions for the input-referred mean-square noise-current for the CSTIA (Equation 6.91) and the CGTIA (Equation 6.99), by using Equation 6.35 to obtain the minimum received optical power for a desired BER, given the input-referred mean-square noise-current in Figure 6.47. The solid line is the sensitivity curve for the CGTIA amplifier which takes into account the pole from the common-gate stage. The middle dotted line is the sensitivity curve of the CGTIA if the CG pole is not accounted for, and the top dotted line is the sensitivity curve for the CSTIA. The noise reduction in the solid curve corresponds to the band-limiting of the front-end due to the increasing role played by the CG pole in limiting the contribution of the amplifier noise through the evaluation of the Personick integrals in Equation 6.96, Equation 6.97 and Equation 6.98.

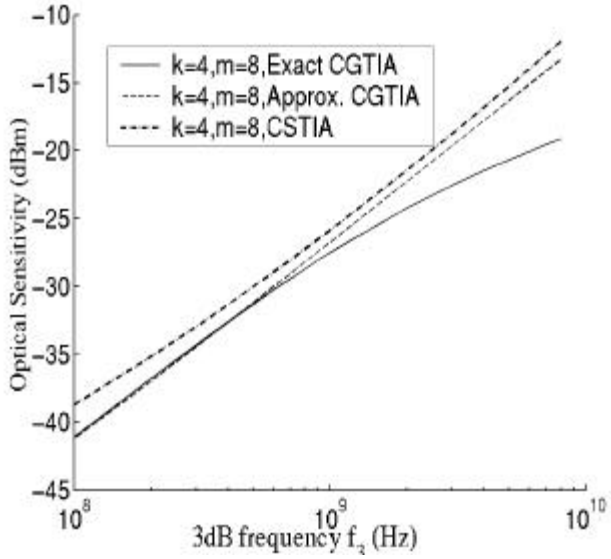


Figure 6.47: Plots of the full CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) (solid line), full CSTIA sensitivity (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35) (dash dot line) and the CGTIA sensitivity expression without taking the CG pole into account. 0.5 μm CMOS values of m = 8, k = 4, ω_T = 44 Grad/s, A = 5, Γ = 1.5, BER < 10^{-13}, C_d = 500 fF and C_p = 0 fF are used.

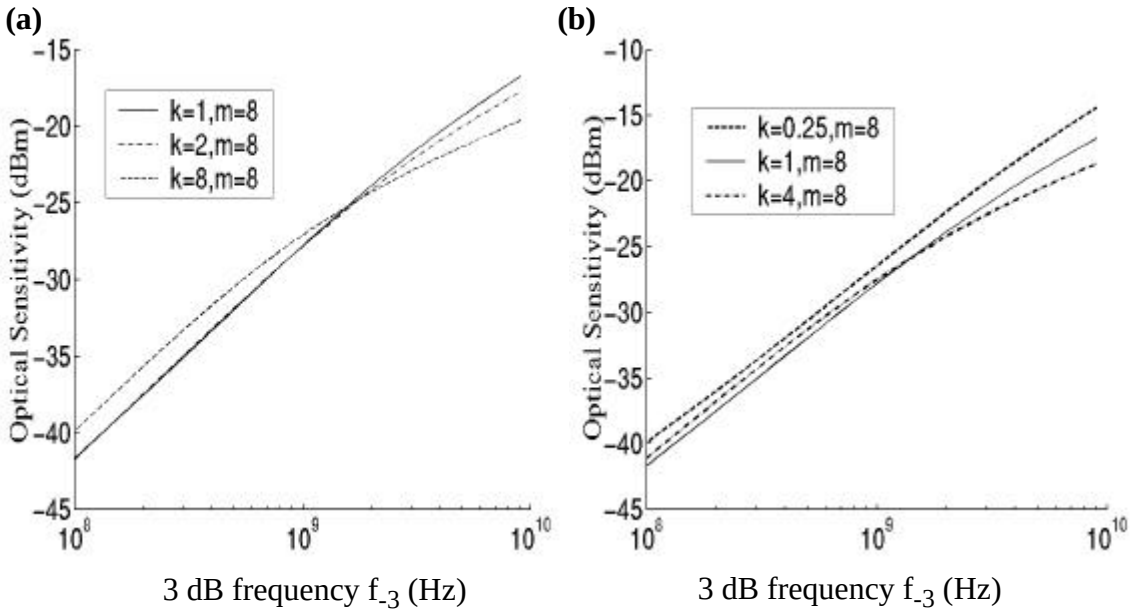


Figure 6.48: Plots of full CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35). (a) covers k = 1, 2, 4, 8 for m = 8 and (b) shows k = 0.25, 1, 4 for m = 8.

The results indicate that a CGTIA achieves about 3 to 4 dBm improvement than a CSTIA even after including effects of the parameters of m and k on both the CSTIA and CGTIA for reducing power consumption. These curves represent the sensitivity floor that can be achieved for optoelectronic receivers in 0.5 μm CMOS at the data rates determined by the corresponding -3dB frequency on the X-axis.

In practice, considerations of biasing, power supply and substrate noise rejection and integrated noise from subsequent amplifier stages reduce the sensitivity that can be achieved. One limitation of the analysis is that the transistor model equations used to derive the noise equations is valid only up to $0.3\omega_T$ and its error increases as we approach ω_T. The key factor that is influenced in this analysis is the relationship between g_m, ω_T and C_{gs}.

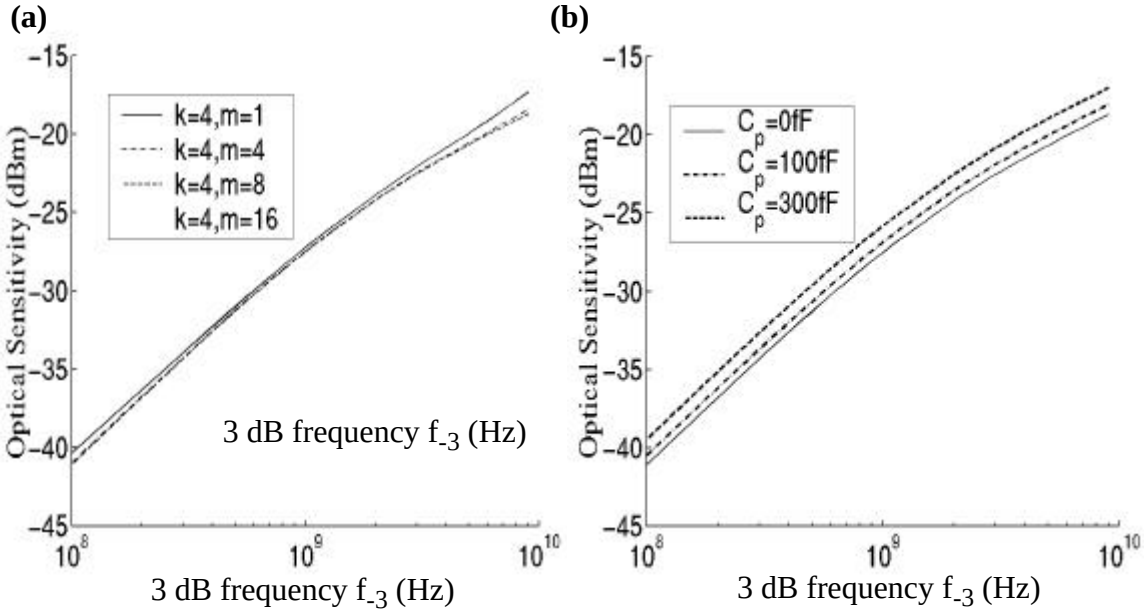


Figure 6.49: Plots of CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35). (a) covers the variation of m from 1,4,8,16 for k = 4 and (b) shows the penalty accrued due to C_p= 0, 100, and 300 fF for k=4, m=8, C_d=500 fF.

We also check the impact of the parameters of m, k and C_d on the receiver optical sensitivity of the CGTIA expression in Equation 6.99. Values used are m = 8, ω_T = 44

Grad/s, A = 5, Γ = 1.5 and BER < 10^{-13}, C_d = 500 fF and C_p = 0 fF, typical of 0.5 μm CMOS. Figure 6.48 and Figure 6.49 indicate that the sensitivity penalty is acceptable for the choice of k = 4 and m = 8 and that the penalty due to parasitic capacitance is approximately 1 dBm for every 100 fF in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. Extending these results to a possible 0.1 μm CMOS process technology with f_T = 100 GHz and Γ (excess channel thermal-noise) = 2.5, we compare the sensitivities that can be obtained for detector capacitances of 500 fF and 100 fF with zero parasitic capacitance, in Figure 6.50.

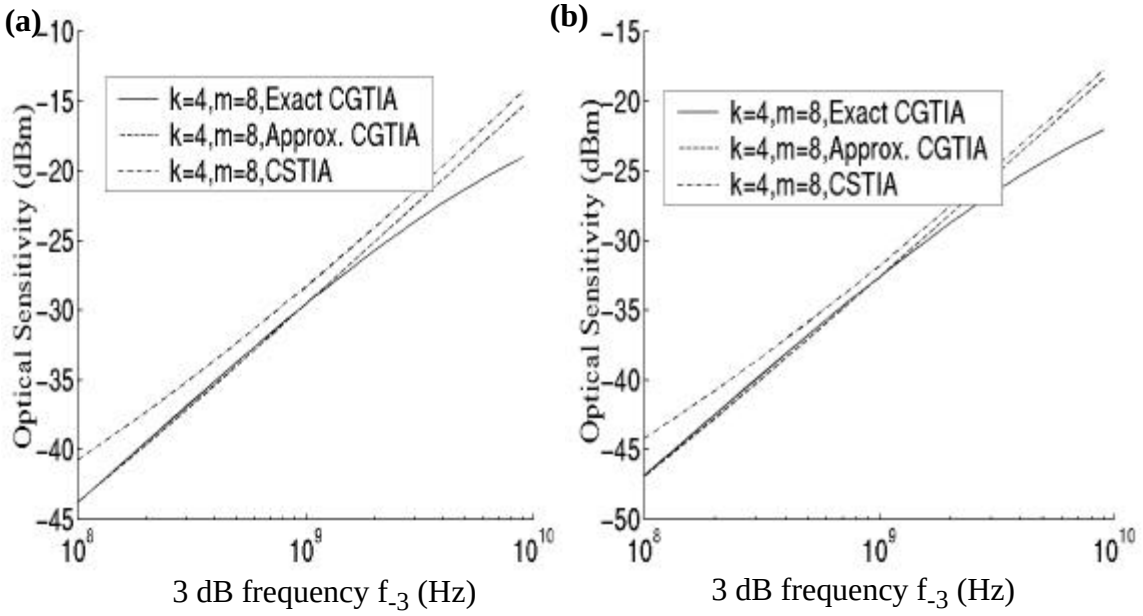


Figure 6.50: Plots of full CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) (solid line), full CSTIA sensitivity (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35) (dotted line) and the CGTIA sensitivity expression without taking the CG pole into account (dash dot line) for 0.1 μm CMOS process technology with m = 8, k = 4, f_T = 100 GHz, C_p = 0, Γ = 2.5 and BER < 10^{-13} for the case of (a) C_d = 500 fF and (b) C_d = 100 fF.

Figure 6.51 shows the impact of the induced gate-noise on the exact CGTIA (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) and CSTIA expressions (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35). We use the analysis in Section 6.3.2.2 on page 328 to factor in the induced gate-noise by multiplying the input-referred noise-current PSDs of the transistors by the right-hand side

of Equation 6.26. We assume that $\alpha = 0.5$, the correlation coefficient **c** = 0.395, the wavelength of transmission $\lambda = 850$ nm, quantum efficiency of the photodiode $\eta = 0.8$, m = 8, k = 4, $\omega_T = 44$ Grad/s, $C_d = 500$ fF, $C_p = 0$, $\Gamma = 1.5$, CG load resistor $R_d = 500\ \Omega$, T = 300 °K, and BER < 10^{-13}. We see that the optical sensitivity of each receiver corresponding to a frequency on the horizontal axis, is degraded by about 1 dBm in both the CSTIA and the CGTIA cases. Note that performing the analysis for a more reasonable junction temperature of 358 °K will also result in the sensitivity curves shifting up, indicating a degradation in receiver sensitivity.

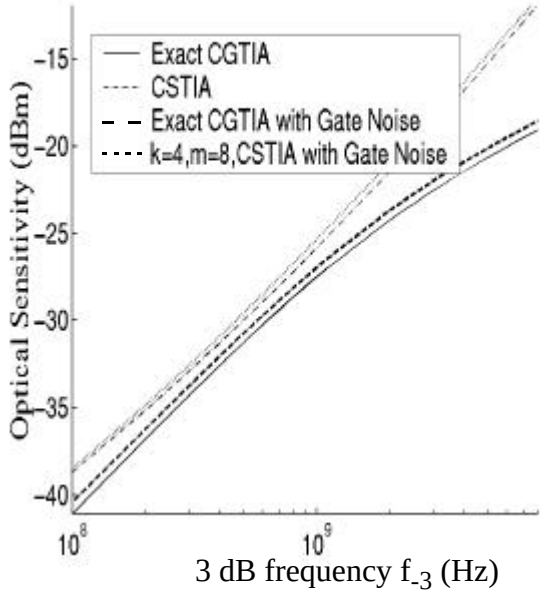


Figure 6.51: Plots of exact CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) (solid line), full CSTIA sensitivity (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35) (dash-dot line), the exact CGTIA sensitivity expression with induced gate-noise (dash dot line) and the full CSTIA sensitivity expression with induced gate-noise for 0.5 μm CMOS process technology with $\lambda = 850$ nm, $\eta = 0.8$, m = 8, k = 4, $\omega_T = 44$ Grad/s, $C_d = 500$ fF, $C_p = 0$, $\Gamma = 1.5$ and BER < 10^{-13}.

Figure 6.52 shows the impact of a resistor R_s, in parallel with the photodiode which keeps the bias current flowing in the CG front-end transistor, on the receiver sensitivity.

This bias resistor is typically not used when the data rate is much lower than the device f_T (by a factor of 20 or better). However, when the data rate is close to the device f_T, the output waveforms of the CG front-end are distorted if the devices have to move in and out of saturation during the course of the signal, as would be the case when the bias resistor is absent. As the bandwidth of the designed amplifier drops below 1 GHz, the CSTIA becomes competitive. The noise penalty associated with the biased CGTIA is acceptable at higher data rates as it may still have a better optical sensitivity compared to the CSTIA depending on the value of the bias resistor that is needed.

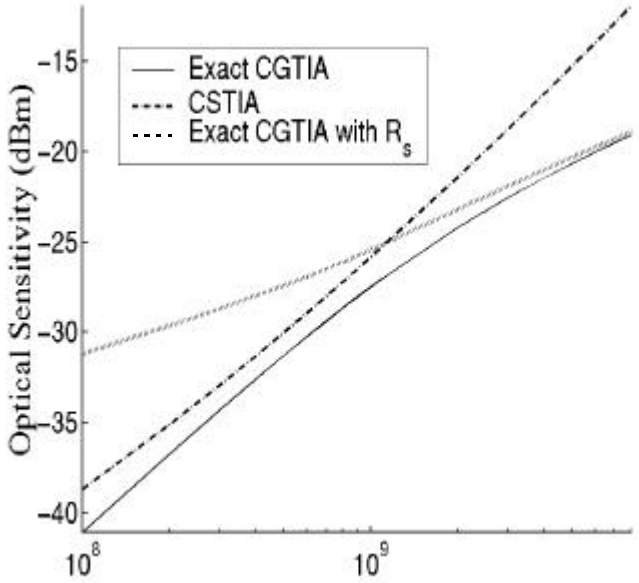


Figure 6.52: Plots of exact CGTIA sensitivity expression (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) (solid line), full CSTIA sensitivity (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35) (dash-dot line) and the exact CGTIA sensitivity expression which accounts for a bias resistor R_s = 1.82 KΩ in parallel with the photodiode (dotted line) for 0.5 μm CMOS process technology with λ = 850 nm, η = 0.8, m = 8, k = 4, ω_T = 44 Grad/s, C_d = 500 fF, C_p = 0, Γ = 1.5 and BER < 10^{-13}.

As the bias current in the CG FE transistor increases, the value of the bias resistor decreases because of the fixed power-supply voltage. This increases the noise penalty

associated with the bias resistor. At lower frequencies, the bias resistor can be removed and we would consider the solid line in Figure 6.52. Note that the wavelength of transmission, λ is equal to 850 nm, the quantum efficiency of the photodiode, η, is equal to 0.8, m = 8, k = 4, the unity current-gain frequency of the CG FE transistor, ω_T, is equal to 44 Grad/s (corresponding to 300 mV of gate overdrive), the photodiode capacitance, C_d, is equal to 500 fF, $C_p = 0$, $\Gamma = 1.5$, CG load resistor, R_d, is equal to 500 Ω, the temperature, T, is equal to 300 °K and BER < 10^{-13}.

We try to see if we can improve the OE receiver sensitivity by introducing a noise minimum at the desired bit rate by a passive element at the front-end, with the least amount of parasitics, and the least area penalty. A logical choice for this is the bond wire connecting the photodiode to the optoelectronic receiver front-end. However, with the drive towards smaller form-factor packages and consequent flip-chip packaging, we cannot rely on bond wires to provide the necessary inductance. The bond wire connecting the photodiode to the receiver front-end acts to peak the photodiode capacitance, offsetting the effect of the photodiode capacitance on the frequency performance of the receiver. When we examine the impact on receiver sensitivity due to the inductor between the photodiode and the circuit, we see that the inductor effectively multiplies the input-referred noise-current PSD of the circuit by $(1-\omega^2 LC)^2$. Therefore, if we choose L appropriately for a given C, then we can reduce the noise by a certain amount at the operating frequency of $\omega = 1/\sqrt{LC}$.

The transposition of noise sources is schematically indicated in Figure 6.53. The circuit is assumed to be at the right-hand side of the small-signal model in Figure 6.53 (a) and (b), whose input-referred noise-current PSD is represented by the noise-current source i^2_{ckt}. **C** represents the photodiode capacitance and the additional parasitics at the front-end, and **L** is the inductance we have chosen to introduce at the front-end. Using the

analysis technique we developed in the beginning of the chapter, we apply rules R5 and R3 (shown in Figure 6.23) repeatedly to get the equivalent circuit in Figure 6.53 (b).

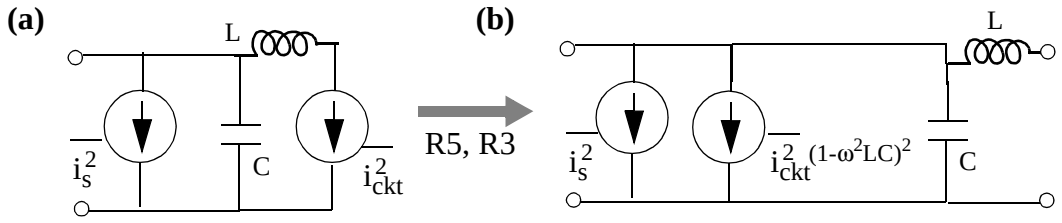


Figure 6.53: Schematic illustration of the influence of the front-end inductor on the input-referred noise-current PSD i^2_{ckt}. The transposition is achieved by using rules R5 and R3 described in Figure 6.23.

The insertion of an inductor has the attendant consequence of parasitic series resistance R. This resistance R adds an $(\omega RC)^2$ term to the $(1 - \omega^2LC)^2$ term that multiplies the input-referred noise-current PSD of the receiver. The effect of R is to reduce the noise minimum obtained by using the inductor in the input-referred noise-current PSD. Therefore, a low resistance inductor is desired.

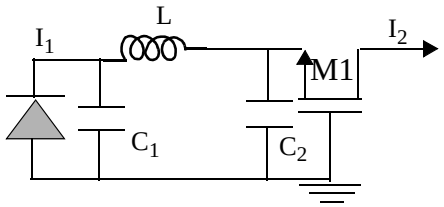


Figure 6.54: AC-schematic of single-ended CG OE receiver front-end.

The insertion of an inductor between the photodiode and the CG FE modifies the transfer function I_2/I_1 of the CG FE from $g_m/(g_m + j\omega(C_d+C_{gs})$ to

$$\frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{1}{1-\omega^2 LC_1 + j\left(\frac{\omega(C_1+C_2)}{g_m} - \omega^3\frac{LC_1C_2}{g_m}\right)} \tag{6.105}$$

Assuming that $\omega_T \sim= C_2/g_m$, $\omega_o^2 \sim= 1/LC_1$, and that $C_1 \sim= C_d$, we get,

$$\frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{\omega^2}{\omega_o^2}\right) + j\left(\frac{\omega(k+1)}{\omega_T} - \frac{\omega^3}{\omega_o^2 \omega_T}\right)} \tag{6.106}$$

where $k = C_d/C_2 = C_d/C_{gs}$.

Using Equation 6.94 and defining α as

$$\alpha = \frac{f_T}{f_o(k+1)} \tag{6.107}$$

we get

$$u\alpha = \frac{f_3}{f_o} \tag{6.108}$$

We note that the transfer function in Equation 6.95 is modified such that the $(1\text{-juf}/f_3)$ term in the denominator corresponding to the CG transfer function is replaced by Equation 6.106. I_2, the second Personick integral [41] for the modified $Z_T(f)$ can be evaluated numerically as

$$I_2 = \int_0^\infty \left\| \frac{Z_T(yf_3)}{Z_T(0)} \right\|^2 dy \tag{6.109}$$

$$= f_3 \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{\left((1 - (\alpha y)^2)^2 + (uy)^2 \left(1 - \frac{(u\alpha y)^2}{k+1}\right)^2 \right) \left((1 - 2y^2)^2 + 4y^2 \right)} \right) dy$$

6.3.3 OE Receiver Design in 0.5 μm CMOS

The OE receiver array has to address the key problems of high bandwidth (2.5 Gb/s/ channel), high input-sensitivity, design for power-supply and substrate crosstalk immunity in array configuration, and minimal power-consumption. The key design issues in receiver arrays compared to single receivers are the power consumption of individual receiver

channels, the degradation in sensitivity due to channel-to-channel crosstalk and layout area constraints. Design choices of using inductors to peak circuit elements in the amplifier chain are unlikely to be feasible due to restrictions on the channel pitch in the layout such as the need to pitch match to the input fiber-optic ribbon. Additionally, the power and ground isolation of different receiver channel stages through bond-wire isolation is limited. Receiver design also includes the issue of low sensitivity of the receiver performance to input capacitance and process variations.

The design choice of a CG FE serves to separate the time-constants associated with the photodiode and the closed-loop TIA as indicated in Equation 6.53 and Equation 6.54. This separation of time-constants gives a weaker dependence of the circuit performance on input-capacitance. Another way of looking at this is that the CG stage functions much as it does in a sense amplifier in Static Random Access Memory (SRAM) cores, where a CG stage is used to isolate the bit-line capacitance from the sensitive input of the sense amplifier. The sense amplifier amplifies weak signals from the capacitively loaded bit-lines. Additionally, the performance of a CGTIA is always better than a CSTIA for the same desired input sensitivity, or equivalently, it is more sensitive than a CSTIA at the same frequency of operation.

We have established the utility of a CG front-end with $k = 4$ and $m = 8$ to achieve a good balance between power consumption and receiver sensitivity. We have also seen that an inductor with low parasitics between the photodiode and the input of the CG front-end can introduce a noise minimum at the desired bit rate. This has to be done carefully because the input-referred noise increases sharply after the minimum, which means that if the noise minimum occurs at a lower frequency because of the choice of a larger inductor than necessary, then the circuit sensitivity at the desired (higher) bit rate will be poorer.

We also established that substrate crosstalk is best reduced for a given CMOS process technology by moving to a circuit topology with maximum transconductance for the

output transistor with the minimum output capacitance loading, and where the output transistor has minimum body effect. Increasing transconductance at the front-end incurs a noise and power consumption penalty. Reducing the body-effect implies that the best circuit architecture is a CS amplifier, from the perspective of reducing substrate crosstalk, since its body effect coefficient, K, equals zero.

Single-ended receivers have lower input-referred rms noise-current compared to their differential counterparts. However, it is very hard to get good power-supply rejection ratio (PSRR) in single-ended receivers and there is no common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) in single-ended receivers. Very clean power supplies, supply-independent biasing, and careful generation of reference signals for decision threshold circuitry add complexity and potentially degrade the noise performance of single-ended receivers. The closed-loop amplifier used as the TIA cannot function at as high a frequency as compared to the differential receiver because the single-ended open-loop amplifier requires three stages in order to achieve polarity inversion for negative feedback, whereas the differential configuration requires only two stages.

Power-supply noise at the front-end reduces sensitivity by degrading SNR. Since a differential circuit configuration offers the advantage of common-mode noise rejection, we are best served from a circuit point of view, to move to a differential configuration as early in the signal chain as possible. While we can make all the amplifiers in the receiver channel differential, the signal coming into the circuit from the photodiode is still single-ended. This means that any noise on the signal due to sources like power-supply noise on the photodiode bias circuit, coupled noise from adjacent channels, would not be diminished by virtue of common-mode rejection. At the same time, we are limited to using a single photodiode for each channel to convert the incoming light into a current, which means that we cannot use multiple fibers or devices to generate differential signals.

Traditional integrated OE receiver designs bias photodiodes such that one terminal is connected to a clean bias supply and the other terminal is connected to the input of the front-end as shown in Figure 6.25 and Figure 6.32. Also, a differential front-end can be used to amplify the current signal from a single-ended photodiode with a dummy photodiode or capacitance on the opposite polarity input [26] as shown in Figure 6.55 (b). A truly differential receiver can be generated from a single photodiode if we can couple the signal from both terminals of the photodiode into the receiver as differential signals, as schematically shown in Figure 6.55 (c). The challenge in this kind of design is the biasing of the receiver front-end. The design has to be able to supply the needed reverse bias of 0.6 to 0.8 V across the photodiode so that it operates efficiently. This impacts noise performance of the differential receiver because of the noise from two separate circuit paths. The penalty for unbalanced receiver designs will be higher, especially if the photodiode bias circuit also biases the differential receiver front-end. Note that in Figure 6.55 (c), the total signal swing into the amplifier has been effectively doubled (due to the generation of differential signals at the input of the amplifier) even though the input-referred rms noise-current has increased due to the configuration.

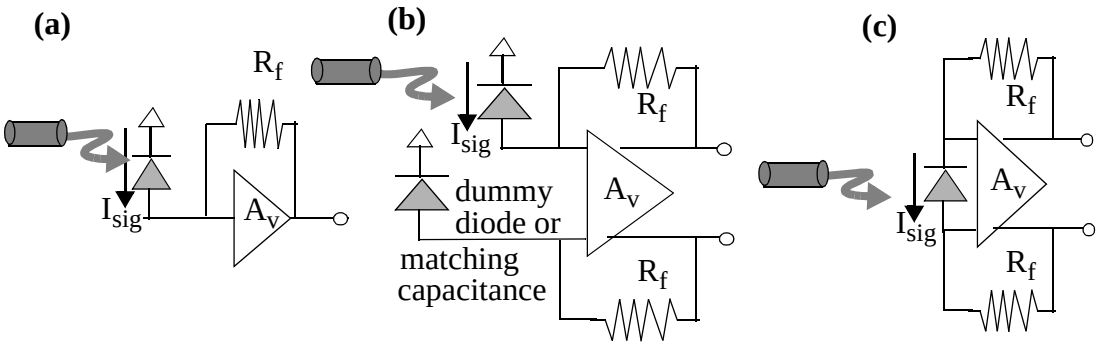


Figure 6.55: Schematic illustration of possible realizations of (a) single-ended and ((b) and (c)) differential receivers, all of which operate with light signal from a single fiber.

We choose to adopt the marriage of the front-end design schematic in Figure 6.55 (c), with the concept of the common-gate front-end in Figure 6.32 as this allows the generation of a differential signal right from the photodiode and serves to isolate the photodiode capacitance from the pole of the TIA. We trade-off the benefit in increased power-supply and substrate immunity, commode-mode rejection and increased gain-bandwidth product with a penalty of a reduction of receiver sensitivity. The circuit architecture that we choose to implement at the front-end has to keep in mind the noise penalty of the front-end biasing circuit.

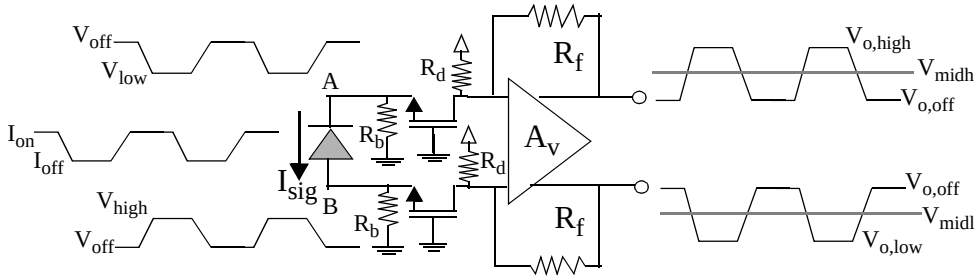


Figure 6.56: AC-schematic of the differential CG OE receiver.

This requires an isolated PIN diode array where both terminals are free, which is usually not the case with a PIN array, where one of the terminals is the substrate and is shared among all the diodes in the array. The AC-schematic of the differential CG OE receiver with an isolated PIN diode is shown in Figure 6.56, along with input and output waveforms of the receiver front-end. I_{on} and I_{off} represent the levels of current signal in the photodiode due to received light power, corresponding to logic high and logic low. In response to the current flowing in the photodiode, the voltage at nodes A and B go down from V_{off} to V_{low} and up from V_{off} to V_{high}, respectively as shown in Figure 6.56. In response to these waveforms, the output waveforms move up from $V_{o,off}$ to $V_{o,high}$ and down from $V_{o,off}$ to $V_{o,low}$ respectively.

The necessity of providing 0.6 to 0.8 V of reverse bias across the isolated PIN diode in Figure 6.56 requires that we incur the noise penalty of biasing resistors R_d and R_b. These resistors are implemented by transistors even though transistors are likely to have a higher equivalent input-referred noise-current penalty than real resistors at the same temperature. The current of a few milliamperes in the CG stage means that the value of the resistors R_d and R_b is less than a Kilo-ohm, given a power supply of 3.6 V. The large value of this current means that we cannot use the current path through the output transistor of the TIA and the feedback resistor of the TIA to supply the CG current. The voltage drop across the feedback resistor, which is usually large, and the need to optimally bias the TIA, force us to use R_d in Figure 6.56. Resistors R_d and R_b contribute a large amount of noise-current to the input of the CGTIA. If R_d and R_b are implemented by real resistors, a large positive and negative power supply would have to be used in order to increase the value of these resistors, thereby reducing their noise-current contribution. The introduction of additional power supplies is not desirable. Resistors implemented by transistors are useful to accommodate process variations by the use of feedback servo control. Since node A has to be at a higher voltage than node B, we choose the front-end design in such a way that this biasing consideration is met as well.

We solve this problem by replacing the CG transistor in the lower arm of the receiver front-end by two CG transistors in series, to lower the bias voltage at the positive terminal of the PIN diode (node B) in Figure 6.56. This technique reduces the noise penalty associated with the channel hot electrons to a minimum and gives some additional peaking in the circuit response.

Biasing is a matter of serious concern at the front-end, because fluctuations in the bias levels of the front-end transistors results in dramatic changes in the circuit behavior due to changes in operating-point of the transistors. Also, it is desirable to ensure that bias-points are maintained at their desired values independent of process variations.

Traditional techniques of biasing involve a core bias-generator circuit on the IC, which generates bias voltages and currents nominally independent of the power supply, and either proportional to absolute temperature (PTAT) or independent of temperature. This technique relies on the fundamental assumption that the differences in power and ground voltages due to IR drop variations (which depend on the values of the current, I, consumed by the circuit and the resistance, R, of the power/ground distribution network) are small, so that the same circuits located at different parts of the IC operate the same way. This is usually not the case with high data-rate CMOS circuits where the transistors operate very close to f_T, and burn more power than their bipolar counterparts. It is therefore, better to have local bias-generators that generate bias voltages and currents for each channel.

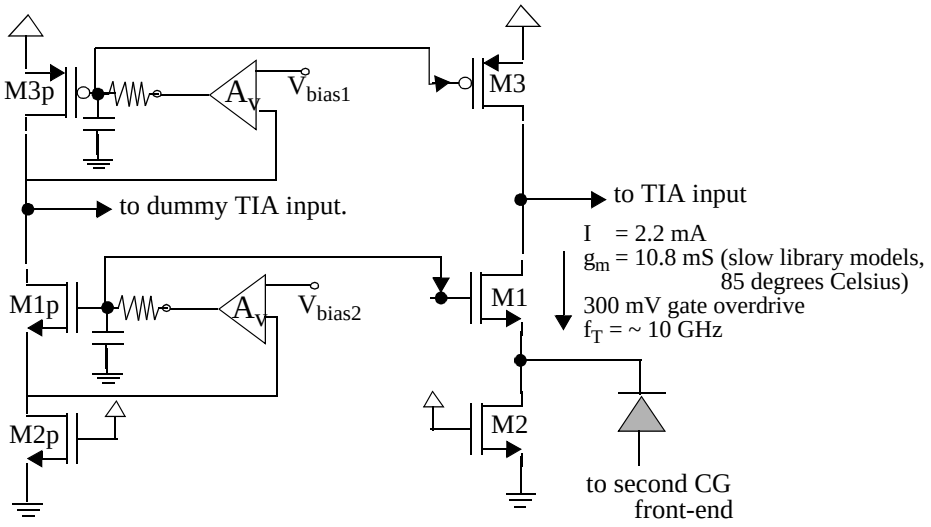


Figure 6.57: Schematic illustration of bias servoing using a dummy amplifier.

We choose to bias the receiver circuit using feedback-servo circuits to make the circuit performance independent of process variations. The feedback-servo circuits take an off-chip reference voltage and apply the appropriate voltage at the gate of the controlled transistor to make the measured drain or source voltage equal to the external reference voltage, which is supplied to the IC through pads with a low-pass filter having a cut-off

frequency of 100 KHz. It is not feasible to sustain the loading of the feedback-servo circuits in the signal path for high data rate receiver circuits as they add parasitic capacitance and can be potentially unstable. Consequently, we create a dummy receiver front-end by copying the layout. We monitor the node voltages of the dummy receiver and use voltage-follower circuits to servo the sensitive bias points to external reference voltages. An example of this is shown in Figure 6.57 for one of the CG inputs of the receiver FE. Transistor chain M1p, M2p and M3p constitute the dummy receiver's CG receiver front-end, which is a copy of the main receiver's CG front-end composed of M1, M2 and M3. The negative terminal of the isolated PIN is connected to this CG front-end. Voltage followers servo the gate voltages of M1 and M3 so that their source and drain voltages correspond to V_{bias2} and V_{bias1} respectively. The reference voltages V_{bias1} and V_{bias2} could be from external voltage sources or from internal bias-generation circuitry. This technique is used to bias the receiver CGTIA and the succeeding amplifier stage to correct the DC-offset of the differential output signals (as drawn in Figure 6.56) of the first stage.

The use of inductors to improve OE receiver performance has been analyzed for single-ended GaAs OE receivers in the literature [194]. Inductors have also been used to increase the open-loop gain and reduce the input-referred noise-current of amplifiers used for TIAs in GaAs [193]. Inductors have also been used to improve the simulated performance of CMOS TIAs by peaking the photodiode capacitance in a conventional single-ended TIA [195]. The value of the inductor reported was 1.5 mH and the design used +5 and -5V power supplies, which are not supported for CMOS processes, especially finer feature size CMOS. There has been no reported use of inductors to introduce a noise minimum at a desired operating bit rate. Other inductive structures, like Bridged T-Coil matching networks [198], though attractive from the viewpoint of improving bandwidth by separating in time the charging of parallel capacitance and resistance, are meant for

voltage input amplifiers. The input-referred rms noise-current penalty of a small resistor at the input of the amplifier, which sets the input impedance looking into the Bridged T-Coil, and lowers the time-constant associated with the photodiode capacitance, is too high for OE receivers.

We introduce inductors between the terminals of the isolated PIN and the CGTIA to introduce a noise minimum corresponding to 2.5 Gb/s operation of the CGTIA (Figure 6.53). Since it is desirable to reduce the parasitic resistance, capacitance and the area associated with the inductors, we use a circuit configuration that increases the effective inductance of each inductor by mutual coupling. The equations describing the behavior of coupled inductors are given by Equation 6.110, Equation 6.111 and Equation 6.112.

$$V_1 = L_1\frac{dI_1}{dt} + M\frac{dI_2}{dt} \tag{6.110}$$

$$V_2 = M\frac{dI_1}{dt} + L_2\frac{dI_2}{dt} \tag{6.111}$$

$$K = \frac{M}{\sqrt{L_1 L_2}} \tag{6.112}$$

The coupled inductors that form the transformer are oriented in a manner that reinforce or oppose the magnetic fields in the coils, giving rise to positive or negative coupling coefficient K (Equation 6.112). A configuration in which the constituent coils are oriented in such a way that their magnetic fields oppose each other is shown in Figure 6.58 (a). This configuration may be used in a narrow band (tuned) differential amplifier [197] where the DC-currents of the differential NMOS pair flow into the input ports labeled in1 and in2. The output ports out1 and out2 may be connected to the power supply. Note that in such a configuration, where $dI_1/dt = -dI_2/dt$ and for equal coil inductances $L_1 = L_2 = L$, the effective inductance becomes (1 + M)L for each arm of the differential amplifier for differential operation.

As may be seen from Figure 6.56, the current flowing into and out of the isolated PIN diode has the same direction of rate of change, unlike the currents in the two arms of a differential pair. In this case, the voltages at the terminals of the isolated PIN diode have opposite rates of change. Since the variable of interest is current, the coils of the transformer are oriented in such a way that each current flowing into and out of the isolated PIN diode generates a magnetic field which reinforces the other as shown in Figure 6.58 (b). As the input currents increase due to the arrival of a pulse, the generated fields increase, reinforcing each other and increasing the effective inductance to (1 + M)L, assuming that the inductance of each planar coil is equal to L.

.

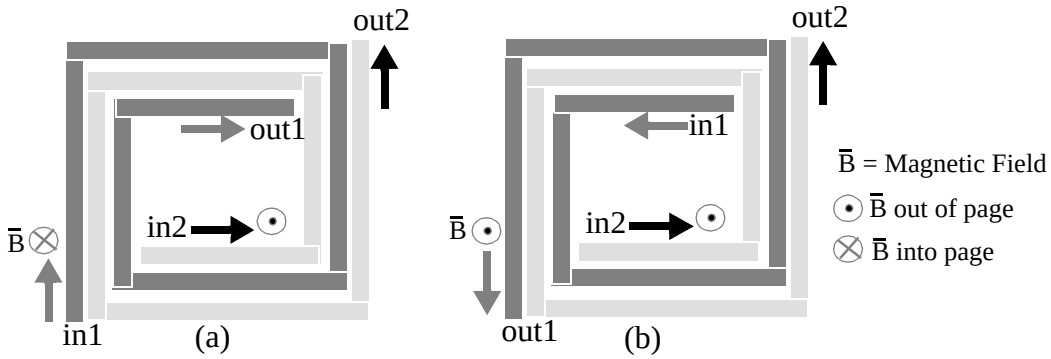


Figure 6.58: Coupled planar transformer to increase effective inductance by negative mutual coupling (a) and positive mutual coupling (b).

The advantages of using a coupled planar transformer in Figure 6.58 (b) to implement inductors at the front-end are

- Reduced area penalty compared to two separate coils.
- Reduced R and C parasitics due to smaller coils for a desired L.
- Improved rejection of common-mode noise due to the proximity of the coils.
- Avoidance of the Miller capacitance multiplication effect between coils in configuration of Figure 6.58 (b) compared to the configuration of Figure 6.58 (a).

We use a Practical Extraction and Report Language (PERL) script “spiral.p” [200] to automatically generate *magic* [201] VLSI layout files of transformers with the desired number of turns for the two coupled planar coils, given a desired area of the transformer. Patterned ground shields [202] are automatically generated during transformer layout generation by the PERL script “spiral.p”. The patterned ground shield increases the quality factor of the inductors comprising the transformer by reducing the eddy current losses in the substrate. The script also generates an input file for FASTHENRY [203], a 3-D inductance extraction program which produces a spice sub-circuit corresponding to the inductance and resistance of the described transformer. We then use HSpice [204] to generate a more physical sub-circuit of the FASTHENRY model. This sub-circuit is then used in HSpice simulations of the receiver channel for noise and transient analysis.

The inductors are implemented in third-level metal in 0.5 μm CMOS technology with a dedicated segmented-polysilicon ground plane which is connected to the ground-return path of the first stage. This ground return-path is separate from the ground return-path of the rest of the receiver channel. Transformer parameters are determined to implement a noise minimum between 2 and 2.5 Gb/s after determining the optimal trade-off between power consumption and input sensitivity. This consideration is very heavily influenced by biasing. A design target of 0.5 pF PIN capacitance with 100 fF PIN pad capacitance on each PIN terminal, and 100 fF pad capacitance on the IC was assumed. The penalty of this front-end is reduced sensitivity beyond 2.5 Gb/s than one would have expected without the transformer.

Since the current from the photodiode is very small, we would like to achieve a current multiplication effect before we couple the current signal from the photodiode into the front-end input of the receiver. The limiting factor in this approach is the thermal noise of the bias circuit required to bias the photodiode in the context of the low power-supplies that are required by the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. Transformers are not suitable

for current multiplication because they need a very small resistance as the secondary load to realize the current multiplication.

The TIA which follows the CG receiver FE is implemented as a cascoded differential amplifier (Figure 6.59) to increase gain and bandwidth even though the use of cascode transistors results in a noise penalty of about 20%. We do not use the broadbanding circuit technique of a negative resistance implemented by a cross-coupled pair (as in a current controlled latch), since this circuit configuration increases the input-referred noise-current at the CG input. Viewed in another way, the jitter at the amplifier output would be higher due to the inherent uncertainty in the switching threshold of the high-gain cross-coupled pair. In Figure 6.59, the differential input pair M1 - M2 is operated with 300 mV of gate overdrive, with a source potential of 0.55 V to minimize the body effect, and to reduce the substrate coupling effects (Equation 6.85). The feedback resistors are implemented using transistors M6 and M7 to minimize the parasitic capacitance associated with the resistors. Resistor R_{gf} is connected to the gates of M6 and M7 to increase the closed-loop bandwidth [205]. We use a level shifted PMOS transistor (Figure 3.5) whose input impedance is given by Equation 3.11 to reduce the parasitic capacitance at the amplifier output due to the load device. Inductors could used at the source of the PMOS load transistors to extend the bandwidth by introducing some peaking [193]. These inductors can also be implemented by coupled planar transformers to advantage as indicated in Figure 6.58 (a). However, we lack adequate layout space in our array design to include them. Note that we use a single stage to maximize bandwidth and phase-margin. Even so, the parasitics of the technology restrict the bandwidth that can be realized by the close loop TIA to approximately 1.0 GHz across all process corners, which results in a TIA gain of 1500 ohms at 1.5 Gb/s and approximately 750 ohms at 2.5 Gb/s.

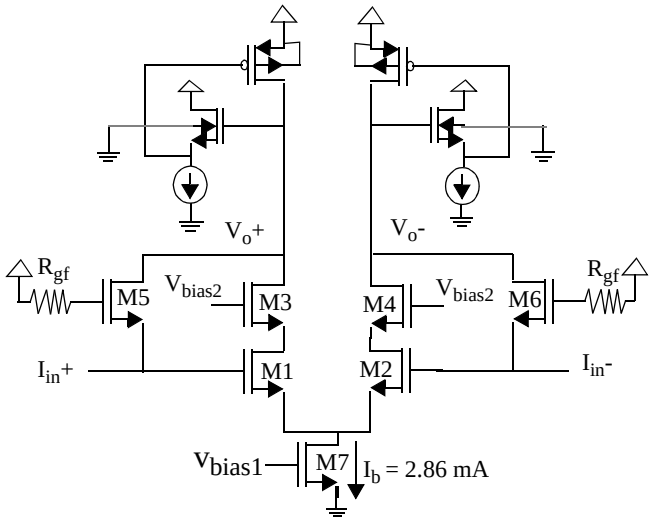


Figure 6.59: Schematic of TIA implemented by differential cascoded amplifier with shunt-shunt feedback.

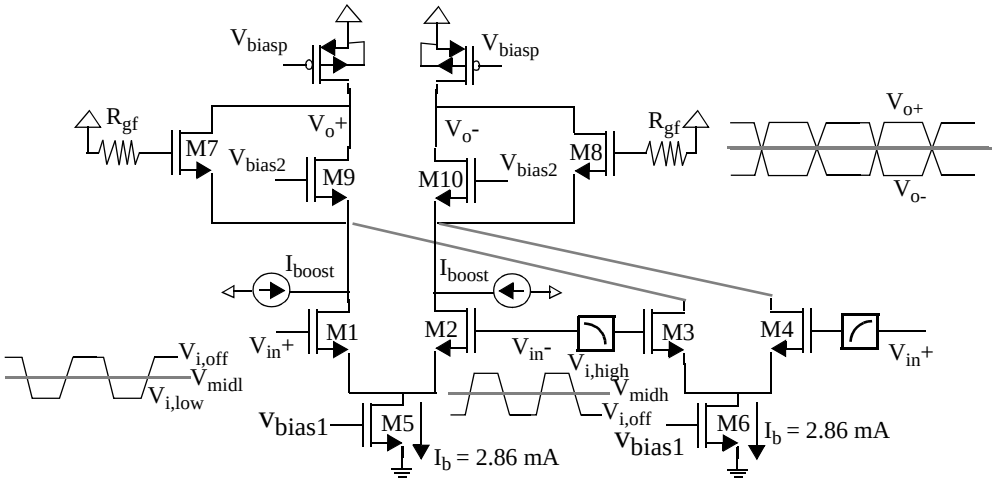


Figure 6.60: Schematic of DC-restorer circuit implemented by differential cascoded amplifier with $g_m$boosting and shunt-shunt feedback.

The stage following the CG OE receiver is a differential DC-level restorer circuit shown in Figure 6.60 that takes the output of the CG receiver output shown in Figure 6.56 and converts it to a true differential waveform with a common-mode bias voltage. This is accomplished by adopting an input-pair topology that has been used to reduce duty-cycle distortion in delay locked loops [206]. The basic operation of the circuit is to filter the

differential waveforms at different DC-levels in order to add or subtract current differentially from the outputs of the differential pair, whose inputs are driven by the differential waveform with different DC-levels. To increase the gain of the circuit and to reduce process variations, we use a g_m-boosting circuit [207] to increase the transconductance g_m of the input pair, while keeping the load-transistor drain-current low and resistance high. We combine it with a shunt-shunt feedback circuit that provides the facility to control the gain of the DC-level restorer circuit by changing the value of the shunt-shunt resistor. The load transistors' gate bias voltage and the bias voltage of the current source I_{boost} in Figure 6.60 are set by feedback-servo control using the method in Figure 6.57.

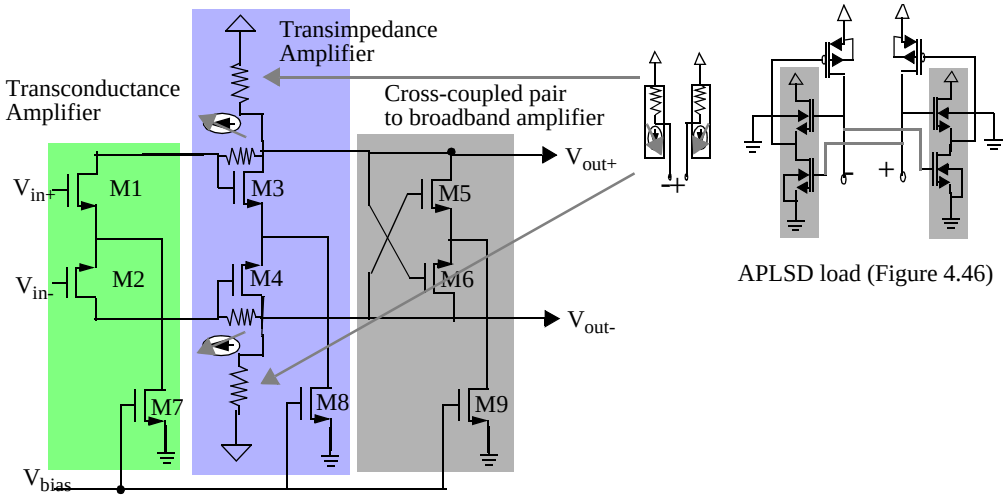


Figure 6.61: Schematic of Cherry-Hooper limiting amplifier with APLSD load (insert (Figure 3.10)) and cross-coupled pair to broadband the amplifier.

We minimize ISI effects by using limiting amplifiers based on the concept of Cherry-Hooper limiting amplifiers [210], which maximize bandwidth by cascading maximally mismatched amplifiers. An example is a transconductance amplifier driving a transimpedance amplifier. We use a cross-coupled transistor pair as in a current-controlled

latch (such as in Figure 3.12) to broadband the differential transconductance amplifier as shown in Figure 6.61.

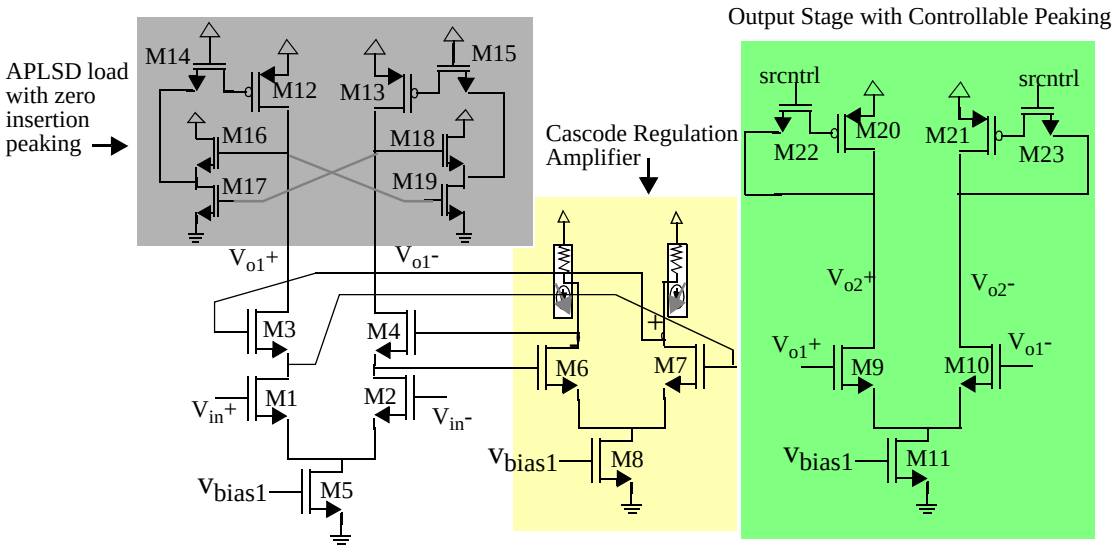


Figure 6.62: Schematic of controlled-peaking amplifier implemented with regulated cascode amplifier input stage followed by output stage with controlled zero insertion by control signal srcntrl.

Controlled peaking is used to compensate for the reduced bandwidth of the first stage, with the consequent penalty of ISI and bit-time distortion of about 10%. Controlled peaking is implemented using a two-stage amplifier as shown in Figure 6.62. The first stage is a differential cascode amplifier with negative feedback maintaining the gate-to-source voltage of the cascode transistors. This technique, called regulated gain cascode amplification [208][209], has been traditionally used to increase the DC-gain of open-loop amplifiers. Appropriate choice of design parameters also result in the introduction of a peaking in the output response to broadband the response of the amplifier.

The second stage introduces further peaking by the use of transistor M22 and M23 in Figure 6.62 [196], which is obtained by the insertion of a zero into the transfer function of the second-stage amplifier (at $-1/RC_{gs}$, where R is the drain-to-source resistance of M22 or M23 and C_{gs} is the capacitance at the gate of M20 or M21). We manually control the

gate voltage of these transistors (thereby changing R) to change the location of the zero in the transfer function, controlling the amount of peaking and the frequency at which the gain peaking occurs. This concept is also used to peak the first stage slightly in addition to the second-order transfer function of the APLSD load (transistors M12-M19). Limiting amplifiers (Figure 6.62) are used between controlled-peaking amplifiers to restore the data-eye.

The effect of the reduced bandwidth of the first stage and the controlled peaking in the post-amplifiers, is higher output jitter and poorer output phase-margin. To improve this, we use the availability of the clock channel in the synchronous parallel data link to retime the data. Retiming a half-speed data signal requires the clock to be at twice the bit rate in bits per second, so that we can latch the input at a specified edge (either falling or rising edge), which occurs only once per bit.

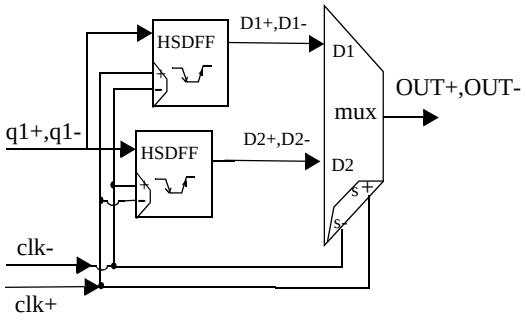


Figure 6.63: Schematic of differential retiming circuit.

In order to retime a half-speed data signal, we latch the data stream into separate flip-flops on the rising and falling edges of the clock, effectively performing a 1:2 demultiplexing operation. We multiplex the data as shown in Figure 6.63 to get back the half-speed data stream. The HSDFFs in Figure 6.63 correspond to high-speed differential flip-flops in Figure 3.12. The 2:1 multiplexer in Figure 6.63 is implemented by the merged multiplexer-limiting amplifier shown in Figure 6.64.The implementation of the multiplexer as a modified transconductance amplifier stage driving a low input-impedance

transimpedance amplifier stage effectively allows us to reduce the load capacitance seen by the high-speed differential flop-flops, as they can be implemented with smaller devices. This reduces the capacitive load seen by the clock-channel drivers. This method has the disadvantage that it depends on the duty-cycle of the clock to prevent eye-width distortion of the retimed output.

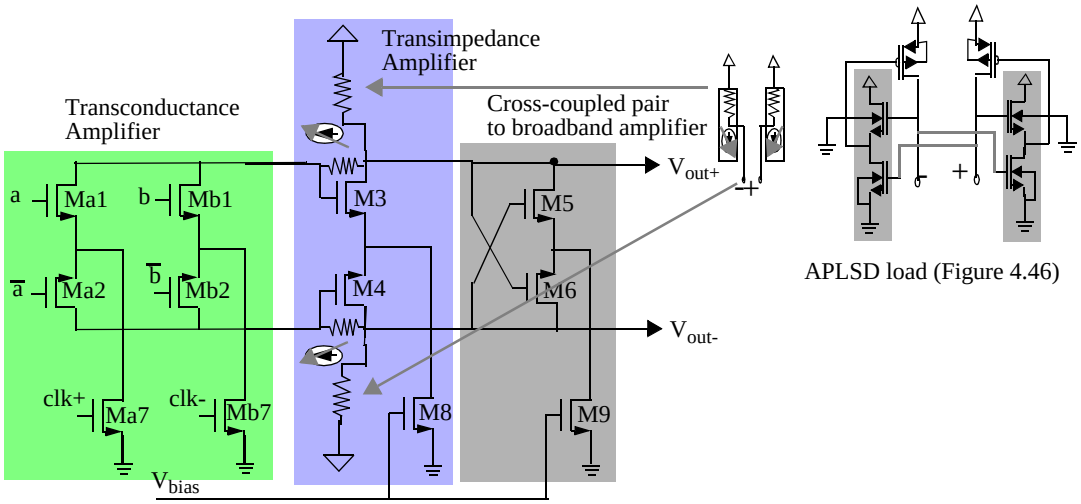


Figure 6.64: Schematic of merged 2:1 multiplexer and limiting amplifier in Figure 6.61.

The clock signal from the designated clock-receiver channel follows an amplification path similar to the data. It is then amplified and distributed to all data channels such that the total simulated end-to-end skew is under 22 ps. The clock signal is then used to retime the half-speed data by demultiplexing the data and then multiplexing it up again.This process cleans up the data output eye-diagram, improves the sensitivity of the channel, and provides acceptable output eye-diagrams for higher sensitivities compared to the case without retiming. Also, we take care to design the channels to be robust to power supply and substrate noise, since we integrating the receiver array design in a digital environment with clock distribution circuitry, demultiplexer and multiplexer circuits. Retiming the post-amplifier output effectively provides additional gain, cleans up the data output eye-

diagram, reduces jitter and minimizes skew. Each channel has source-terminated LVDS drivers which supports both source and parallel load termination for optimal high-performance results. The output drivers also employ peaking to reduce the impact of package and board interconnect loss.

Additionally, we distribute the power and ground pads to isolate the power and ground for each channel, as well as for each receiver front-end and each output-driver and post-amplifier circuit. This should increase the performance of the sensitive front-end amplifier to reject noise on the front-end power and ground rails beyond the simulated value of 10 mV.

6.3.3.1 Measured Results of the 0.5 μm CMOS OE Receiver Array

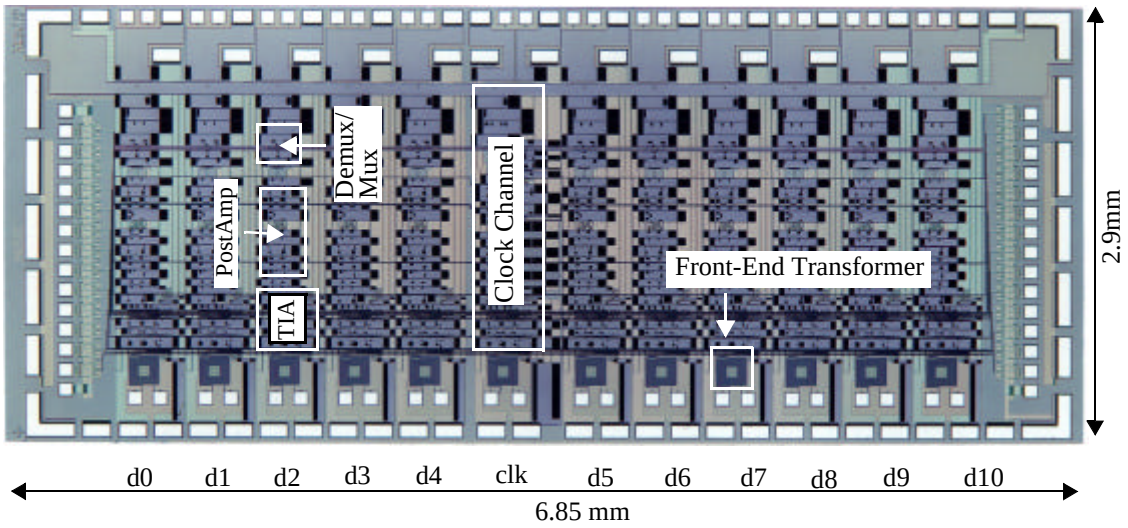


Figure 6.65: Micro-photograph of OE receiver array in 0.5 μm CMOS technology. The submitted layout size is 6.40 mm x 2.7 mm and the IC die size is 6.85 mm x 2.9 mm.

Figure 6.65 shows the die photograph of the OE receiver array in 0.5 μm CMOS. The die measures 6.85 mm x 2.9 mm and consumes 3.7 W from a 3.6 V power supply. The OE receiver array IC is designed as a latched receiver array for half-speed parallel optical data buses as shown in the IC schematic in Figure 6.66. The clock channel is a designated

channel (channel #6 counting from the left in the die photograph). This channel generates the clock channel that retimes the data across all the 11 data channels to provide nominally deskewed data outputs at the output pads of the IC. The clock skew on the IC was simulated to be approximately 22 ps.The output drivers also employ peaking to reduce the impact of package and board parasitics. Figure 6.66 shows the schematics of the unlatched and latched TIAs. The relatively modest technology of 0.5 μm CMOS process limits the TIA bandwidth to approximately 1.0 GHz, resulting in a TIA gain of 1500 ohms at 1.5 Gb/s and approximately 750 ohms at 2.5 Gb/s.

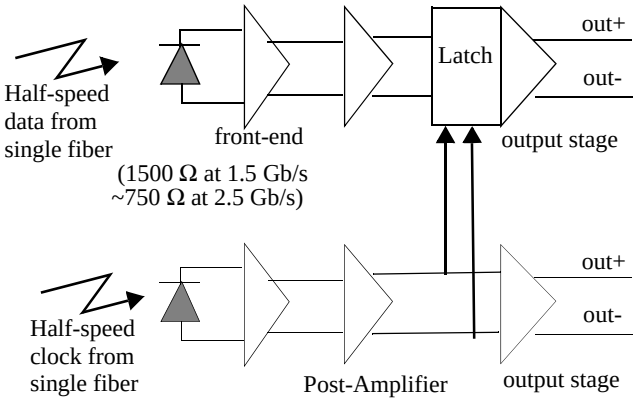


Figure 6.66: Schematic of latched TIA array.

6.3.3.2 Summary of Results

The OE receiver array was tested electrically with AC-coupled differential signals and approximately 150 fF of capacitance. Measurements of the OE receiver array indicate a sensitivity of approximately -20 dBm, -19 dBm and -16.6 dBm for 1.5, 2.0 and 2.5 Gb/s, respectively, for 2^{23}-1 NRZ PRBS at a BER < 10^{-12}. The array, which *includes* source-terminated LVDS drivers, consumes 3.7 Watts from a 3.6 V power supply.

The representative electrical data sensitivity of a channel in the latched 0.5 μm CMOS OE receiver array is shown in Figure 6.67 (a) for 2^7 - 1 and (b) for 2^{23} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns at data rates of 1.5 Gb/s, 2.0 Gb/s and 2.5 Gb/s. The curves illustrate

the significant increase in noise penalty (degradation in sensitivity) when the data rate is increased from 2.0 Gb/s to 2.5 Gb/s. This degradation is most likely due to the coupled planar-transformer induced noise-minimum occurring at a frequency lower than that required to support 2.5 Gb/s operation. Diamonds, squares and pentagrams correspond to 1.5 Gb/s, 2.0 Gb/s and 2.5 Gb/s respectively.

The measured sensitivity curve for a representative 2.5 Gb/s data channel in the OE receiver array is shown in Figure 6.68 for 2^7 - 1 NRZ PRBS, 2^{23} - 1 NRZ PRBS and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The inset shows the eye-diagram of the electrical output driver corresponding to -16 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and BER < 10^{-12}. The clock channel signal is also at -16 dBm. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. The measured eye-width and eye-height at the eye-edge threshold setting of < 10^{-7}, are 285 ps and 77 mV respectively.

The measured sensitivity curve for a representative 2.0 Gb/s data channel in the OE receiver array is shown in Figure 6.69 for 2^7 - 1 NRZ PRBS, 2^{23} - 1 NRZ PRBS and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The inset shows the eye-diagram of the electrical output driver corresponding to -19 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and BER < 10^{-12}. The clock channel signal is also at -19 dBm. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. The measured eye-width and eye-height at the eye-edge threshold setting of < 10^{-7}, are 399 ps and 111 mV respectively.

The measured sensitivity curve for a representative 1.5 Gb/s data channel in the OE receiver array is shown in Figure 6.70 for 2^7 - 1 NRZ PRBS, 2^{23} - 1 NRZ PRBS and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The inset shows the eye-diagram of the electrical output driver corresponding to -19 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and BER < 10^{-12}. The clock channel signal is also at -19 dBm. The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 200 ps/div. The measured eye-width and eye-height at the eye-edge threshold setting of < 10^{-7}, are 500 ps and 106 mV respectively.

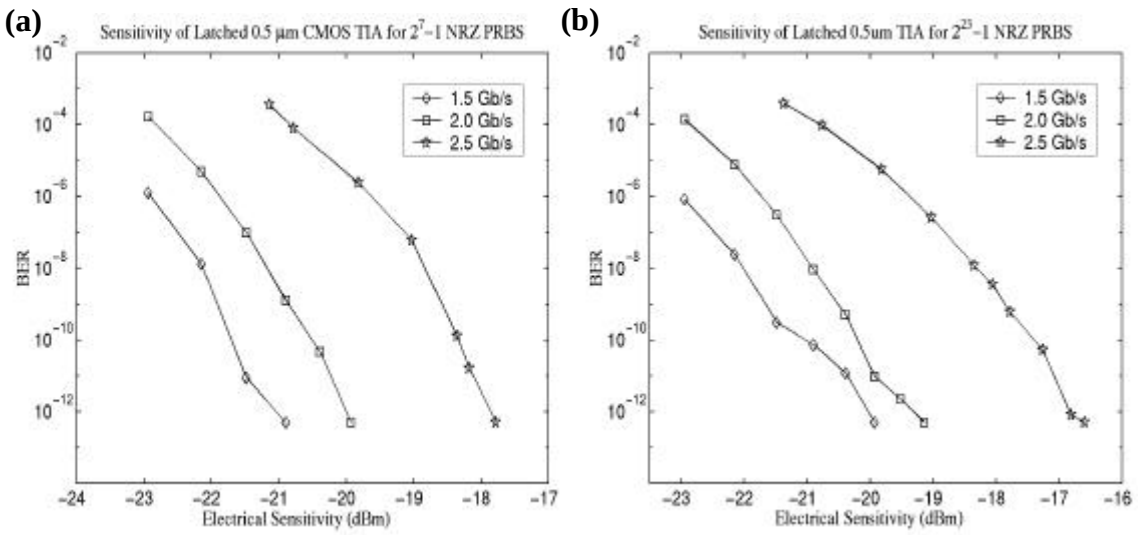


Figure 6.67: Measured sensitivity curves for 1.5 Gb/s, 2.0 Gb/s and 2.5 Gb/s for (a) 2^7 - 1 and (b) 2^{23} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns.

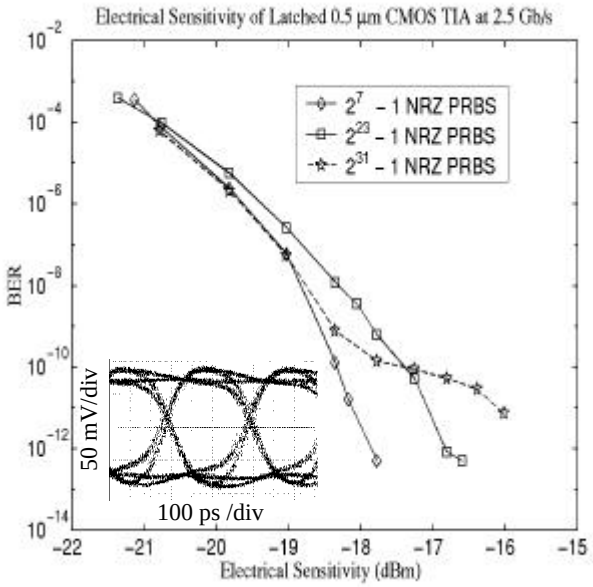


Figure 6.68: Measured sensitivity curve for the latched TIA at 2.5 Gb/s for 2^7 - 1, 2^{23} - 1 and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The insert shows the eye diagram of the channel output at a BER < 10^{-12} for -16 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and -16 dBm clock inputs from the The vertical scale is 50 mV/div and the horizontal scale is 100 ps/div. The measured eye-width and eye-height at the eye-edge threshold setting of BER < 10^{-7}, are 285 ps and 77 mV respectively.

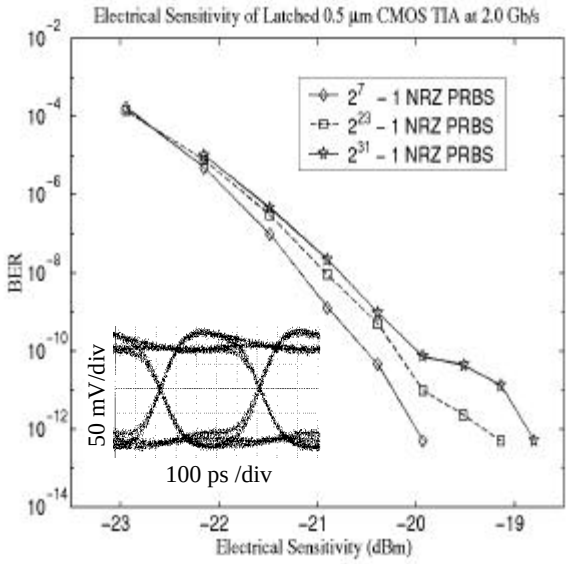


Figure 6.69: Measured sensitivity curve for a representative OE receiver array channel a 2.0 Gb/s for 2^7 - 1, 2^{23} - 1 and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The insert shows the electrical output eye diagram at a BER < 10^{-12} for -19 dB 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and -19 dBm clock inputs.

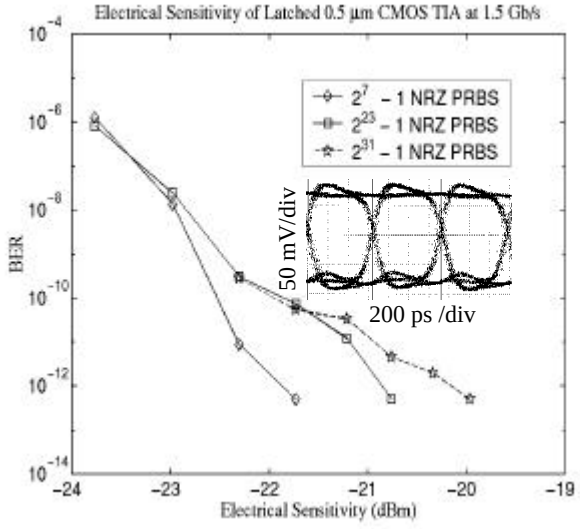


Figure 6.70: Measured sensitivity curve for a representative OE receiver array channel at 1.5 Gb/s for 2^7 - 1, 2^{23} - 1 and 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns. The insert shows the electrical output eye diagram at a BER < 10^{-12} for -19 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and -19 dBm clock inputs.

Some of the curves do not follow the classic BER versus SNR curves because the curves represent latched amplifier sensitivity curves, with the clock amplitude not always the same as the data amplitude.

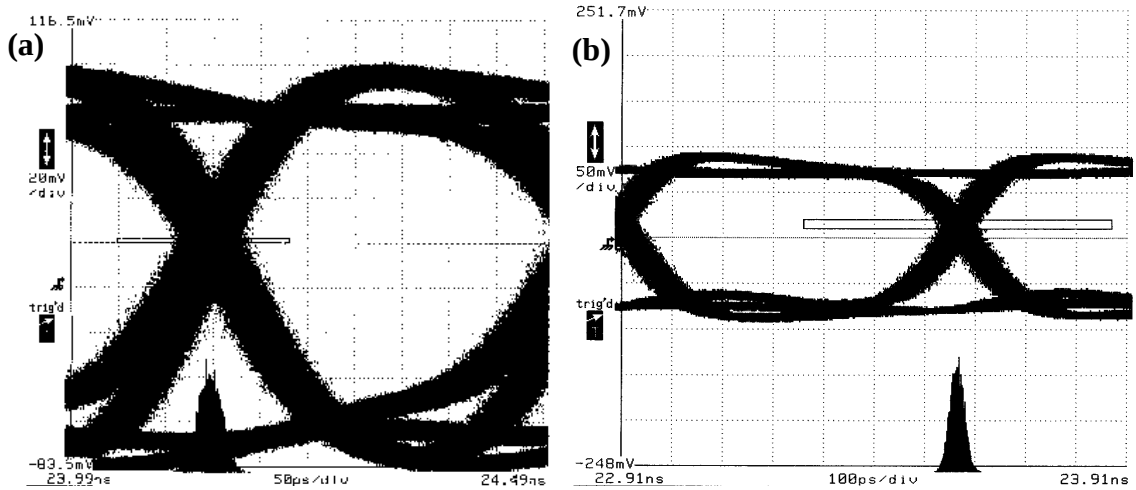


Figure 6.71: Measured output jitter of a representative OE channel at (a) 2.5 Gb/s for -16 dBm and (b) 1.5 Gb/s for -19 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns and clock signals. The jitter is measured to be (a) 12.47 ps rms (82 ps peak-to-peak) and (b) 14.35 ps rms and 94 ps peak-to-peak.

Figure 6.71 shows the jitter measurements at (a) 2.5 Gb/s and (b) 1.5 Gb/s at their respective minimum sensitivities for BER < 10^{-12}. The jitter measurement is better for the 2.5 Gb/s case than for the 1.5 Gb/s case because of the difference in the "operating point" which can be understood from the sensitivity curves for 2.5 Gb/s (Figure 6.69) and 1.5 Gb/s (Figure 6.70). The actual signal amplitude reaching the OE receiver channel at 1.5 Gb/s (-19 dBm) is much smaller than the actual signal amplitude reaching the OE receiver channel at 2.5 Gb/s (-16 dBm). This difference in signal amplitude accounts for the apparent improvement in jitter at 2.5 Gb/s as shown in Figure 6.71. The slope-error in the jitter histogram for the 1.5 Gb/s case (Figure 6.71 (b)) also contributes a small amount to the difference in jitter between the two cases.

6.4 Summary

In this chapter, we have demonstrated that the high-speed electrical output drivers used in the PONIMUX IC and the PONI ROPE MUX/DEMUX chipset can drive low-threshold oxide-confined VCSELs at 2.5 Gb/s while consuming 7.22 mW from a 3.6 V power supply. We have also demonstrated a -16 dBm 2^{31} - 1 NRZ PRBS 2.5 Gb/s OE receiver array in relatively modest 0.5 μm CMOS process technology with f_T = ~10 GHz. We started with a system perspective on the EO-OE link which emphasized the need for reducing the total link-loss to improve the achievable bit rate for low-power consumption in CMOS. We then used a simplified MOSFET noise model to apply optimal noise design considerations to various OE receiver architectures to show that the power consumption of the first two stages (CG, CS) versus receiver sensitivity has a slope of -5 dBm/decade of power consumption. We have also shown that the power consumption is proportional to the third power of the OE transducer parasitic capacitance. This makes it all the more pressing to reduce the parasitic capacitance to improve power consumption and input receiver sensitivity. Although we started out with a simplified analysis, it gave insight to the trade-offs encountered. We also showed that the simplified analysis is easily modified to account for the induced gate-noise, which is likely to be increasingly important in finer feature size CMOS process technologies. Finally, we detailed the specific design techniques to achieve our -16 dBm 2.5 Gb/s/channel OE receiver array, which we believe can be extended to finer feature size CMOS process technologies. The impact of increased gate-noise and threshold-voltage variations across the IC in finer feature size CMOS process technologies, the reduced power-supply voltage and the consequent impact on OE receiver array architecture is not clear at this point.

Chapter 7

Feasibility of A 100 Gb/s Parallel Optical Data Link

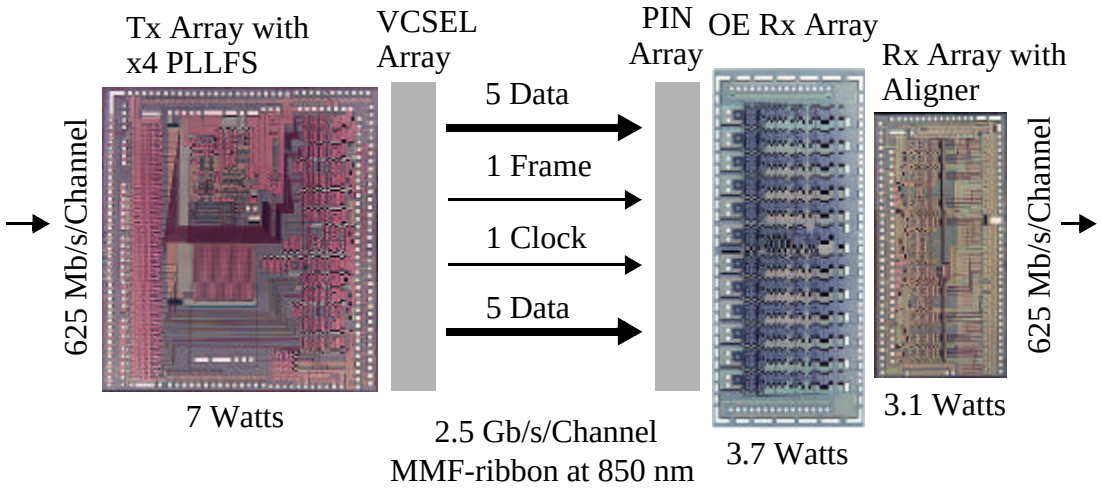


Figure 7.1: Proven design point of 25 Gb/s in 0.5 µm CMOS process technology over 12-wide MMF-ribbon with 10 channels of data.

In this dissertation, we have demonstrated a 12-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel parallel OE data link using relatively modest 0.5 µm CMOS process technology, as shown in Figure 7.1. The key components of a 12-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel multiplexer array with an integrated sub-50 ps peak-to-peak jitter x4 PLLFS (Chapter 5), a 12-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel demultiplexer array with aligner circuitry (Chapter 5), and a 12-channel latched OE receiver array with -16 dBm sensitivity for 2.5 Gb/s/channel 2^{31}-1 NRZ PRBS input data patterns (Chapter 6) have been demonstrated. We have also demonstrated that

the CMOS VCSEL driver array (Chapter 6) is the same as our electrical high-speed output drivers, with the distinction that the VCSEL drivers consume less current. The OE receiver array has clock distribution circuitry and 2:1/1:2 demux/mux circuitry integrated on the IC to perform the function of retiming the half-speed input data patterns with a half-speed clock.

100 Gbit/s Ethernet is a natural extension of the movement in the industry, which is already moving from 1 Gb/s Ethernet, which has been deployed, to 10 Gbit/s Ethernet, which is undergoing standards-committee work. 1 Gb/s Ethernet has been implemented entirely in CMOS. It is likely that 10 Gb/s Ethernet will evolve to a standard using four 3.125 Gb/s WDM channels, that is, a four-wide parallel interface to optics. The aggregate data-rate of 12.5 Gb/s reflects the use of a 25% overhead 8b/10b code. Another version will be a serial solution at a line-rate of 10.3125 Gb/s, which exploits a 64b/66b code.

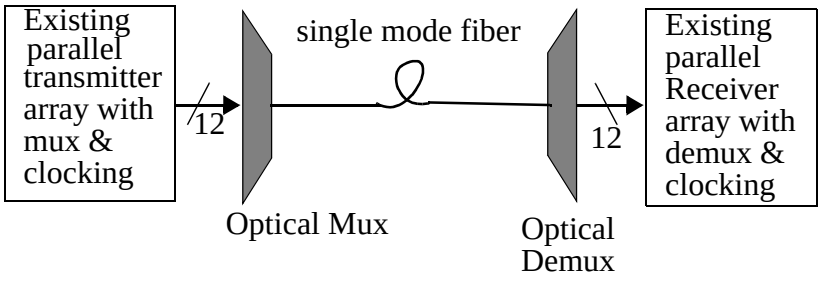


Figure 7.2: Block diagram of 12 channel 100 Gbit/s WDM link leveraging advances in parallel OE data links.

What is the feasibility of realizing a 100 Gb/s data-bandwidth parallel OE transmitter and receiver array with 10 data channels, each running 10 Gb/s in parallel, using 0.1 μm CMOS process technology, with the use of a low-overhead code such as the 64b/66b code which is used in 10 Gb/s Ethernet? A parallel interface would mean that we can leverage our parallel OE interconnect experience to WDM over a Single-Mode Fiber (SMF) (Figure 7.2). Parallel data transmission using WDM with the same number of wavelengths

as fibers in the fiber-optic ribbon can be essentially considered a transparent replacement of the fiber-optic ribbon transmission medium from the perspective of the electronic transmit and receive circuitry. The multiplexing and demultiplexing functions associated with WDM will be performed in the optical domain, with, for example, low-cost silica combiners and plastic waveguide-based demultiplexers [212]. This requires appropriate spacing of wavelengths (channels), to lower the requirements on the lasers and the cost of the multiplexer and the demultiplexer components.

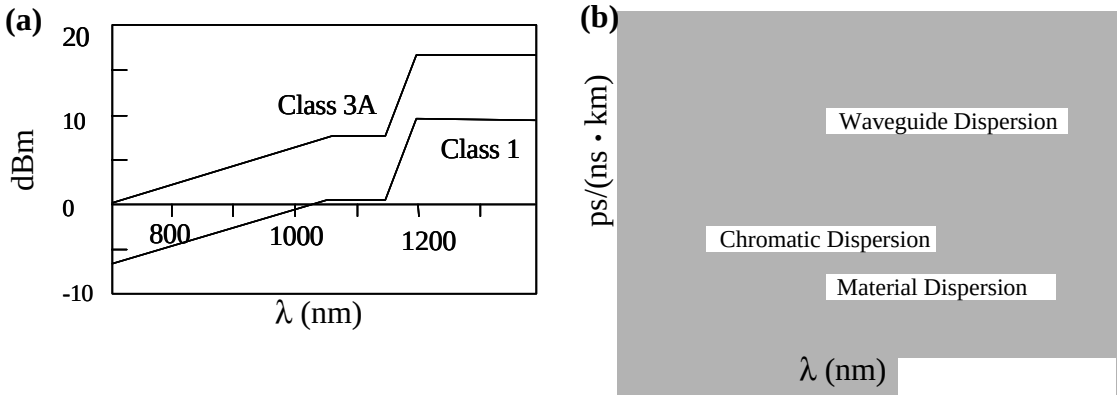


Figure 7.3: (a) Eye-safe power levels for wavelengths between 700 and 1400 nm and (b) Dispersion curves for wavelengths between 1000 and 1600 nm for SMF with zero chromatic dispersion at 1300 nm.

The advantage of going to WDM over SMF is that the data transmission is essentially limited by the chromatic dispersion in the fiber (we assume the polarization mode dispersion is negligible), as shown in Figure 7.3 (b), which is approximately 5 ps/(nm km) for a 55 nm wavelength window (±27.5 nm) around a center wavelength of 1300 nm [213]. Therefore, the fiber dispersion for 12 channels at a spacing of 5 nm gives 55 ps/km of skew. The center wavelength of 1300 nm is a good choice because of the following reasons:

1. The existing installed base of fiber

2. The low attenuation of 0.4 dB/km (compared to 2 dB/km at 850 nm) in fiber

3. Class-1 eye-safe operation (Figure 7.3 (a)), which implies that more light output power is pumped into the link by the lasers
4. 1.8 dB higher responsivity (A/W) at the receiver at 1300 nm compared to 850 nm
5. Lower bandgap at 1300 nm, which means that the lasers will have lower forward-bias voltage, which is good for finer feature size CMOS laser driver circuitry with low power-supply voltage

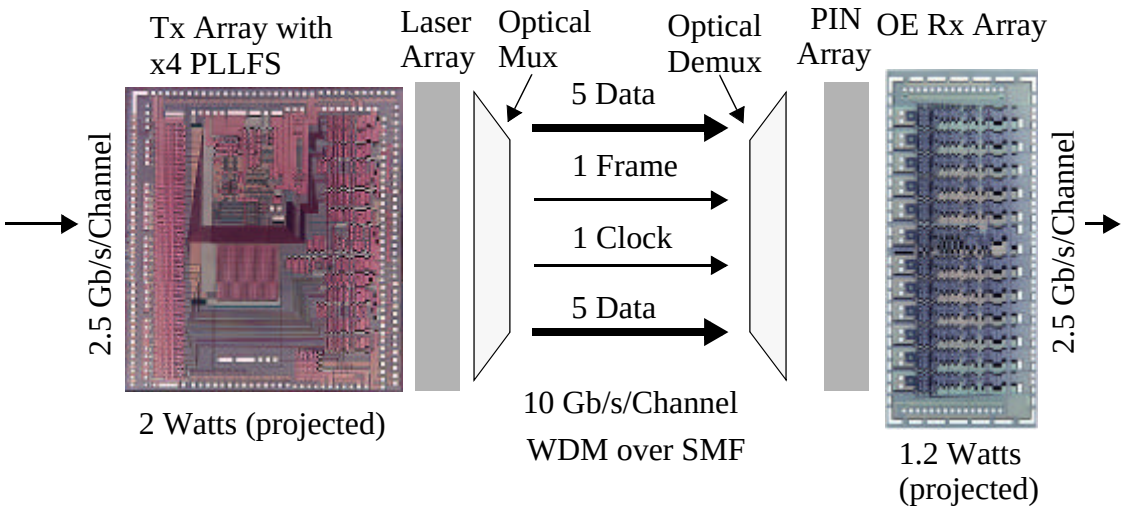


Figure 7.4: Proposed design point of 100 Gb/s Ethernet in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology using WDM in SMF-ribbon with 12 wavelengths at 1300 nm center wavelength.

Component development issues of the temperature variation of the lasers, packaging and filter spacing in the optical demultiplexer and its associated cost are open issues. We claim that a 12-channel wavelength encoded link, as shown in Figure 7.4, comprising 1 clock, 1 frame and 10 data channels, is the simplest to build, and the most transparent. To put this issue in perspective, we would like to design parallel data-link components capable of supporting 10.3125 Gb/s/channel using 100 nm gate-length technology with f_T of approximately 45 GHz (at low-noise 300 mV gate-overdrive bias-point of NMOS

transistor), given that we have demonstrated parallel OE data link components supporting 2.5 Gb/s/channel using 500 nm gate-length technology with f_T of approximately 10 GHz (at low-noise 300 mV gate-overdrive bias-point of NMOS transistor). The Tx array in Figure 7.4 is a 12-channel 4:1 transmitter array with an integrated x4 PLLFS, whose projected power consumption is approximately 2 Watts in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology. The OE Rx array is a 12-channel OE receiver array with integrated 1:4 demultiplexers, which is built along the same lines as the OE receiver array discussed in Chapter 6, and incorporates the low-power, low-noise, pass-transistor based aligner circuitry discussed in Chapter 5, with a projected power dissipation of approximately 1.2 Watts. The power dissipation of the slow-speed IO is not accounted for in the projected power dissipation.

It is of interest note that a 10 Gb/s 1:8 demultiplexer IC in 0.18 μm CMOS process technology, with a 2 V power supply, has been developed [211]. The design uses flip-flops similar to the ones used in the prescaler in Chapter 3 in this dissertation with the modification of shunt-shunt feedback to reduce the impact of threshold voltage variation (across the IC and wafer runs) on circuit performance. The flip-flop design has a stack of four transistors with a supply voltage of 2.0 V. It is then reasonable to expect that the circuit techniques in this dissertation can be extended to design a 12-wide parallel data link running at 10.3125 Gb/s/channel, in a technology with approximately 10 times the *intrinsic* bandwidth of 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, assuming that an expected threshold voltage of 0.4 V for the N and P transistors in 0.1 μm CMOS [2] will allow a stack of more than three transistors, which is required for a differential circuit configuration for a supply voltage of 1.5 V.

The only remaining issue is the minimum sensitivity that can be realized for a parallel OE receiver array in 0.1 μm CMOS. We demonstrated that this will be limited by the input-referred rms noise-current of the receiver channel. The applicability of our receiver

sensitivity model is questionable because of the impact of increased source- and drain-diffusion resistance, gate-leakage current, induced gate-noise, and threshold-voltage variations.

Increased source- and drain-resistance would add resistive noise contributions to the analysis we have performed in Chapter 6. It is to be noted that as of 1995, the source/drain diffusion and salicided polysilicon gate resistance is 4 to 5 ohms/square in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology [2], which is comparable to the sheet resistance of 2 ohms/square for the 0.5 μm CMOS process technology. The gate-leakage current of 1nA per μm of gate width at room temperature [2], is very small compared to the input-referred noise-current contributions from other sources in the OE receiver circuit in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology. We assume for the time being that the receiver sensitivity expressions that we have developed for the 0.5 μm CMOS CGTIA and CSTIA are valid for the 0.1 μm CMOS case, and determine the sensitivity of CGTIA and CSTIA OE receivers with f_T of approximately 40 GHz (which is one-third the maximum f_T reported in [2], by which we account for reduced gate-overdrive of 300 mV of the front-end transistors), C_d= 300 fF, C_p=100 fF, T = 358 °K, Γ = 2.5, R_{d1} = 200 Ω, η=0.8 and λ=1.3 μm. The optical sensitivity for the above values for the CSTIA and CGTIA are shown in Figure 7.5. We use the exact CGTIA (Equation 6.99 and Equation 6.35) and CSTIA receiver sensitivity (optical) expressions (Equation 6.91 and Equation 6.35). We use the analysis in section 6.3.2.2 on page 328 to factor in the induced gate-noise by multiplying the input-referred noise-current PSDs of the transistors by the right-hand side of Equation 6.26. We assume that α = 0.3 and that the drain-gate noise-current cross-correlation coefficient, **c,** is equal to 0.395.

The optical sensitivity of the 0.1 μm CMOS process technology CGTIA has been plotted in Figure 7.5 for the two cases of an essentially infinite front-end biasing resistor (rcg large), and a small front-end biasing resistor (rcg small) of approximately 200 ohms.

The plots in which the CSTIA and CGTIAs have been optimized for power dissipation and bandwidth, indicates that the CSTIA has a sensitivity floor of -16 dBm and that a CGTIA has a sensitivity between -17 dBm and -19 dBm, for a bandwidth of 8 GHz, depending on the value of biasing resistors at the front-end. Moving to a wavelength of 850 nm results in a penalty of a little over 2 dBm in the input sensitivity.

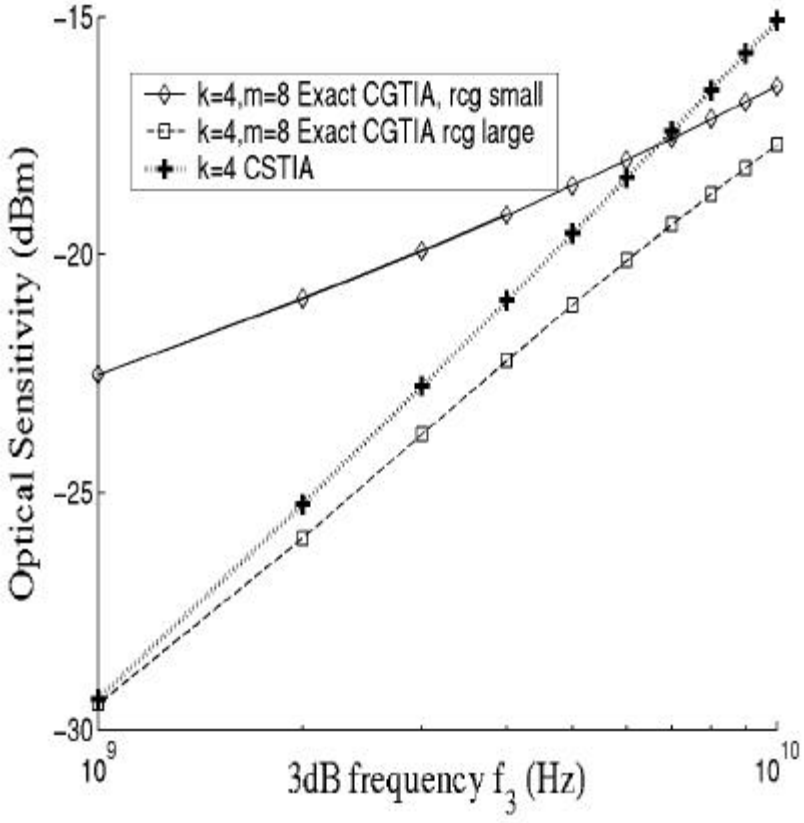


Figure 7.5: Optical sensitivity of a CS and CG receiver in 0.1 μm CMOS with η=0.8, λ = 1.3 μm, f_T = 40 GHz, C_d= 300 fF, C_p=100 fF, Γ = 2.5, T = 358 °K and R_{d1} = 200 Ω.

There is a significant performance trade-off between a differential front-end using an isolated PIN diode as discussed in Chapter 6, versus a single-ended front-end using differential amplifiers. The differential front-end using an isolated PIN diode faces

significant problems in biasing the front-end so that the PIN diode has a reverse-bias of at least 0.6 V when the power supply is at most 1.5 V. The reverse bias across the PIN diode may be reduced to help bias the receiver front-end, but this reduces the collection efficiency of the PIN diode. This means that in the AC-schematic of the CGTIA in Figure 6.56 (reproduced below in Figure 7.6), the voltages at nodes A and B, which are the terminals of the isolated PIN, are likely to be 0.2 V and 0.8 V. This leaves approximately 0.5 V to be dropped across the biasing resistor R_d. This means that the biasing resistors R_b and R_d are large for small front-end biasing currents. The single-ended front-end is more susceptible to power-supply and substrate noise, degrading its sensitivity, so that in an array configuration, especially in an IC with high-speed differential logic like the OE receiver that we discussed in Chapter 6, the sensitivity is likely to be largely dominated by the power-supply and substrate noise.

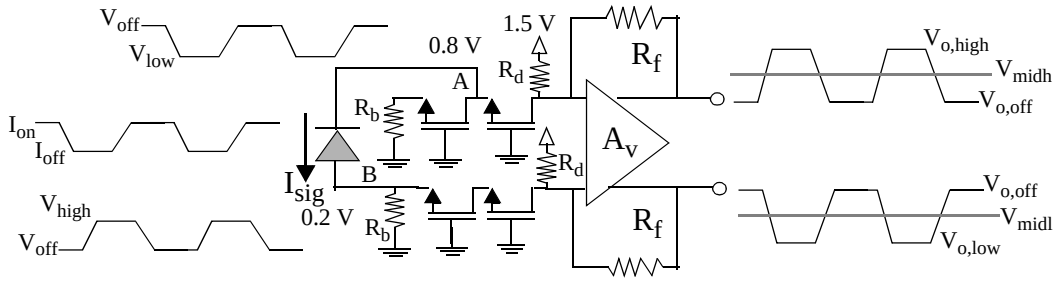


Figure 7.6: AC-schematic of differential CG receiver front-end.

Table 7.1 details the predicted (using the analytic equations developed in Chapter 6), simulated (using HSpice) and measured optical sensitivity for λ = 850 nm at 358 °K using the exact CGTIA expression and accounting for induced gate noise in out analysis for three cases: the 0.5 μm CMOS OE receiver array discussed in Chapter 6, a differential CGTIA in 0.35 μm CMOS with single-ended input and a scaled version of the 0.5 μm CMOS OE receiver in Chapter 6, in 0.25 μm CMOS process technology. There is seen to

be reasonable agreement between the measured optical sensitivity at the bandwidth of the receiver and the simulated/predicted values.

CMOS Feature Size (μm)	Predicted (dBm)	Simulated (dBm)	Measured (dBm)	BW (GHz)	Error-Free Data Rate (Gb/s)
0.5	-22	-16.9	-16.89	1.1	1.5
0.35	-19.5	-18.55	-16.04	1.8	2.0
0.25	-19	-20.2	-15.83	1.9	2.5

Table 7.1: Simulated and measured sensitivity at error-free data rate corresponding to the bandwidth of different CMOS OE receiver.

We note that the OE receiver sensitivity obtained from our calculations for the 0.5 μm CMOS process is approximately -22 dBm (-19 dbm) for λ = 850 nm at 358 °K with Γ=2.5, using the exact CGTIA (approximate CGTIA) noise expression. We measured -17 dBm electrical sensitivity (-14 dBm optical) for the 1.1 GHz -3 dB bandwidth receiver array at 2.5 Gb/s. The measured and simulated sensitivity is in good agreement at the bandwidth of the 0.5 μm CMOS OE receiver array that we have tested. Assuming a worst-case error of 4 dBm (which accounts for increased gate noise, noise contributions from bias circuitry, second-stage noise contributions, and additional noise terms from differential circuit components), the optical sensitivity of the 0.1 μm CMOS receiver with 8 GHz bandwidth is likely to be between -15 dBm and -13 dBm, depending on the value of the front-end biasing resistors. This has the further assumption that the optical devices do not add noise to further degrade the receiver sensitivity. Reducing C_d from 300 fF to 100 fF will improve the optical sensitivity by approximately 2 dBm. Therefore, we believe that an OE receiver array in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology can achieve a data rate of 10.3125 Gb/s/channel if the sensitivity requirements are relaxed to about -13 dBm.

The implementation of a 10 Gb/s/channel parallel OE data link in 0.1 μm CMOS can leverage the present work by addressing the following issues:

- The impact of the threshold voltage and its variation across the IC on three and four transistor stacks, and the consequent circuit modifications
- Laser driver for 1.5 V supply with current/voltage and temperature control
- Improved OE receiver design to reduce the OE receiver sensitivity penalty due to biasing requirements
- Possible addition of DLLs with large-loop bandwidth in each receiver channel to reduce the impact of skew

Based on the work in this dissertation, we anticipate that a 10.3125 Gb/s/channel 12-channel 4:1 multiplexer array with an integrated x4 PLLFS will consume approximately 2 Watts and that an OE receiver array with 1:4 demultiplexer will consume approximately 1.2 Watts, in 0.1 μm CMOS process technology, from a 1.5 V power supply. The link can also be implemented as a 11-channel parallel data link, with clock and frame combined into one channel. This solution benefits from lower skew in the fiber, but has the complexity- and power-penalty of a PLL in the OE receiver IC in order to separate the clock and frame signals.

7.1 Link Performance

Toward the goal of integrating OE interface circuitry in CMOS on the same substrate with circuits implementing complex system functionality, we recall that this dissertation aims to find the highest link performance parallel data link in CMOS process technology, where link performance, LP, was defined in Chapter 1, as the ratio of the products of the form-factor, F, the effective bit-rate per channel, B, and the maximum distance of transmission, D, to the power consumption per channel, P.

In more formal terms,

$$LP = F * B * D / P = \text{Form factor} * \text{Effective bit rate} * \text{Distance} / \text{Power [Bit / Watt sec]} \quad (7.1)$$

where form-factor is defined as the number of signal lines/unit length. Crosstalk is implicitly accounted for in the form-factor.

The link performance LP for the three cases of coaxial cable, PCB and fiber-optic ribbon using the OE and electrical 0.5 μm CMOS circuitry that we have demonstrated is

- 550 Tb/(W sec) for an array of 12 CMOS electrical receiver circuits and 12 electrical transmit circuits connected to 38 m of coaxial cable with 2.4 mm diameter
- 53 Tb/(W sec) for an array of 12 electrical receiver and transmit circuits connected to 0.764 m of 1 mil wide 50 ohm striplines with 0.5 mm pitch
- 9901 Tb/(W sec) for an array of 12 OE receivers and 12 VCSEL drivers connected to 300 m of mutli-mode fiber-optic ribbon with 3 mm width and 75 ps of skew

Comparing these values, we see that the link performance of the parallel OE data link is better than interconnections in coaxial cable by a factor of 18 for data rates of 2.5 Gbit/s and beyond. These favorable cost considerations warrant designers to consider parallel OE data links for interconnecting boards in racks.

In conclusion, comparing the link performances developed earlier in this section, we are able to state that the highest link performance data link in CMOS technology is a parallel OE data link.

7.2 Dissertation Contributions

The contributions of this work are

1. *The demonstration of the truth of the hypothesis that the highest link performance parallel data link in CMOS technology is a parallel OE link.*

2. *The design and test of the components of a functional parallel data link -- N:1/1:N multiplexer and demultiplexer circuits, electrical transmit and receive circuits, low-jitter wide-range PLLFS, OE transmit and receive circuits, and the clocking strategy optimized for the best link performance in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology.*

The contributions of this dissertation, all of which have been validated in 0.5 μm CMOS process technology, and shown extendable to finer feature size CMOS process technologies are the following:

1. Demonstration of the link components of a 12-channel 2.5 Gb/s/channel parallel OE and electrical data link.
2. Active Pull Down Level Shift Diode connected Load configuration which enables differential logic cells, flip-flops, and amplifiers with higher bandwidth due to lower parasitics at the output for the same bias currents as conventional load devices.
3. A circuit technique for reducing the jitter in a wide-range ring oscillator based VCO, based on the concept of changing the VCO gain and frequency range of operation. This includes the validation of a wide-range delay cell which is used in the VCO and delay chains.
4. High-speed low-jitter clocking strategies for high-speed parallel OE and electrical data links.
5. A high-speed CMOS logic style which enables low-power low-skew clock distribution.
6. Low-power high-speed receiver and transmitter circuits for parallel electrical links.
7. Low-power high-speed direct VCSEL driver circuit.

8. Circuit techniques to achieve low-power, high sensitivity, high bit-rate OE receiver arrays with integrated high-speed logic circuitry and clock distribution circuitry.

7.3 Future Work

Techniques such as IQ modulation, Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM), Quadrature Amplitude Modulation (QAM), multilevel signaling etc., can be used to increase the data rates over electrical interconnect. Their advantage is that the bandwidth requirements are lower than that for solutions that signal at the true data rate. Multilevel signaling, which has been used for implementing modems in the past, has been proposed for increasing data rates over electrical interconnect [214] and optical data transmission [215]. It is not clear at this time what the linearity requirements of lasers are, in order to take implement multilevel coding. It is also not clear how multilevel coding will impact the sensitivity of the receiver. In order to remain competitive with all-electrical data links in CMOS process technology, and enable low-cost parallel OE data links in CMOS process technology, the combination of multilevel coding and/or IQ modulation techniques, and WDM, in the context of parallel OE data links, is a very attractive area for further research.

7.4 Conclusions

The intimate integration of optics and CMOS is quite feasible as shown by this work, but the depth of insertion of parallel optics into systems will have strong competition from electronics over short length scales (< 10 m). The eventual system insertion of parallel optics into systems requires that the path of migration for system and circuit designers be made easy. This will require broad support in the form of cell libraries, PCB layout, and innovative packaging. It will also require that the performance improvement of CMOS parallel OE data links be maintained over CMOS electrical interconnect solutions. This requires innovative circuit and system design, which are needed to enable the intimate

integration of optics and CMOS. This needs appropriate packaging and device support such as isolated PIN diodes and high-efficiency, high-bandwidth, low capacitance PIN diodes.

References

[1] The Intel Museum Web page, http://www.intel.com/intel/museum/25anniv/hof/moore.htm.

[2] Taur, Y., Mii, Y.-J., Wong, H.-S., Buchanan, D. A., Wind, S. J., Rishton, S. A., Sai-Halasz, G. A., and Nowak, E. J., 'CMOS scaling into the 21st century: 0.1 μm and beyond,' IBM Journal of Research and Development, **39**, No. 12, 1995, pp 245-260.

[3] Iwai, H., 'CMOS Technology -- Year 2010 and Beyond,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 34, No. 3, pp 357-366, March 1999.

[4] The Semiconductor Industry Association 1997 Roadmap, http://www.itrs.net/ntrs/publntrs.nsf.

[5] Nordin, R. A., Levi, A. F. J., Nottenburg, R. N., O'Gorman, J., Tanbun-Ek, T., and Logan, R. A., 'A systems perspective on digital interconnection technology,' J. Lightwave Technol., 1992, **10**, pp. 811-827.

[6] Krishnamoorthy, A. V., Miller and D. A. B., 'Scaling Optoelectronic-VLSI Circuits into the 21st Century: A Technology Roadmap,' IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics, 1996, **2**, pp 55 - 76.

[7] Kanjamala, A. P. and Levi, A. F. J., 'Subpicosecond skew in multimode fibre ribbon for synchronous data transmission,' Electronics Letters, 1995, 31 (16), pp 1376-1377.

[8] Bakoglu, H. B., 'Circuits, Interconnections and Packaging for VLSI,' Addison Wesley, Reading, 1990.

[9] Sano, B., Madhavan, B., and Levi, A. F. J., '8 Gbps CMOS interface for parallel fiber-optic links,' Electron. Lett., 1996, **32**, pp. 2262-2263.

[10] Yang, K. C. and Horowitz, M. A., 'A 0.8 μm CMOS 2.5 Gb/s Oversampling Receiver and Transmitter for Serial Links,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, 1996, **31**, pp 2015 - 2023.

[11] Dally, W. and Poulton, J., ‘Transmitter Equalization for 4Gb/s Signalling,’ Proc. of Hot Interconnects, Stanford University, Palo Alto, August 15-17, 1996, pp 29-39.

[12] Poulton, J., Dally, W. and Tell, S., ‘A Tracking Clock Recovery Receiver for 4Gb/s Signaling,’ Proc. of Hot Interconnects, Stanford University, Palo Alto, August 21-24, 1997, pp 157-169.

[13] Levi, A. F. J., ‘Optical Interconnects in Systems,’ Proceedings of the IEEE, June 2000.

[14] Fiedler, A., MacTaggart, R., Welch and J., Krishnan, S., ‘A 1.0625 Gbit/s Transceiver with 2x-Oversampling and Transmit Signal Pre-Emphasis,’ IEEE International Sold State Circuits Conference, San Francisco, California, 1997, pp 238-239.

[15] ‘IEEE Standard for scalable coherent interface (SCI)’ (IEEE, New York, 1992), IEEE Std 1596-1992.

[16] ‘High-performance parallel interface - 6400 Mbit/s physical layer (HIPPI-6400-PH),’ Tech. Committee of Accredited Standards, X3T11, May 1996.

[17] HIPPI-6400 Mbit/s Optical Specification (HIPPI-6400-OPT),http://www.hippi.org/c6400OPT.html.

[18] Madhavan, B., and Levi, A. F. J., ‘55 Gbps/cm data bandwidth density interface in 0.5 mm CMOS for advanced parallel optical interconnects,’ Electron. Lett., 1998, **34**, pp. 1846-1847.

[19] Hahn, K., Kirk, K. S., Wilson, R. E., Straznicky, J., Wong, E. G., Tan, M. R., Kaneshiro, K. T., Dolfi, D. W., Mueller, E. H., Plotts, A. E., Murray. D. D., Marchegiano, J. E., Booth, B. L., Sano, B. J., Madhavan, B., Raghavan, B., and Levi, A. F. J., ‘Gigabyte/s Data Communications with POLO Parallel Optical Link,’ *The 46th Electronics Components and Technology Conference*, Orlando, Florida, May 28-31, 1996, pp. 301-307 (IEEE cat# 96CH35931).

[20] ‘Draft Standard for Low-Voltage Differential Signals (LVDS) for Scalable Coherent Interface (SCI)’ (IEEE, New York, 1992), Draft 1.26 IEEE P1596.3-1995.

[21] Yang, G. M., MacDougal, M. H. and Dapkus, P. D., ‘Ultralow Threshold Vertical Cavity Surface Emitting Lasers Obtained with Selective Oxidation,’ Electronics Letters, 1995, **31**, pp 886-888.

[22] Deppe, D. G., Huffaker, D. L., Deng, H. Y., Deng, Q. and OH, T. H., 'Ultra-low threshold Current Vertical Cavity Surface Emitting Lasers for Photonic Integrated Circuits,' IEICE Transactions on Electronics, 1997, **E80C**, pp 664-674.

[23] Sexton, M. et al., 'Transmission Networking: SONET and the Synchronous Digital Hierarchy," Artech House, Boston, 1992.

[24] Nowell, M. and Nicholl, G., 'Low Cost OC-192 Interface based on Parallel Optics,' OIF, Los Angeles, 1999.

[25] Yoon, T. and Jalali, B., '1 Gbit/s fibre channel CMOS transimpedance amplifier,' Electronics Letters, 1997, **33**, pp 588-589.

[26] Yoon, T. and Jalali, B., '1.25 Gbit/s CMOS Differential Transimpedance Amplifier for Gigabit Networks,' Proceedings of the 23rd European Solid-State Circuits Conference, Southampton, UK,16-18 September 1997, pp 140-143.

[27] Hu, C., 'Future CMOS Scaling and Reliability,' Proceedings of the IEEE, **81**, No 5, May 1993, pp 682-689.

[28] Lee, K., Kim, S., Ahn, G., and Jeong, D., 'A CMOS serial link for fully duplexes data communication,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, 1995, Vol. **30**, No. 4, pp 353-364.

[29] Marbot, R., Cofler, A., Lebihan, J., Nezamzadeh, R., 'Integration of multiple bidirectional point-to-point serial links in the gigabits per second range,' Unpublished manuscript, BULL Serial Link Technology.

[30] Cecchi, D., Dina, M., and Preuss. C., 'A 1.0 Gbps SCI link in 0.8 μm BiCMOS,' Unpublished manuscript, IBM Corporation, System Technology and Architecture Division, Rochester, MN.

[31] Ware, K. M., Lee H. and Sodini, C.G., 'A 200-MHz CMOS phase-locked loop with dual phase detectors,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, 1989, Vol. **24**, No. 6, pp 1560-1568.

[32] Ng, K. K., and Lynch, W. T., 'Analysis of the Gate-Voltage-Dependent Series Resistance of MOSFETs,' IEEE Transactions On Electron Devices, Vol ED-**33**, No. 7, July 1986, pp 965-972.

[33] Ng, K. K,. and Lynch, W. T., 'The Impact of Intrinsic Series Resistance on MOSFET Scaling,' IEEE Transactions On Electron Devices, Vol ED-34, No. 3, March 1987, pp 503-511.

[34] Scott, D. B., Hunter, W. R., and Shichijo, H., ‘A Transmission Line Model for Silicided Diffusions: Impact on the Performance of VLSI Circuits,’ IEEE Transactions On Electron Devices, Vol ED-29, No 4, April 1982, pp 651-661.

[35] Murrmann, H. and Widmann, D., ‘Current crowding on Metal Contacts to Planar Devices,’ IEEE Transactions On Electron Devices, Vol ED-16, No 12, December 1969, pp 1022-1024.

[36] Schulze, K. W., ‘High-Speed Inter-Chip Communication,’ Master’s Thesis, Department of Computer Science, Technical University of Denmark, 1995.

[37] Gustavson, D. B., ‘The Scalable Coherent Interface and Related Standards Projects,’ IEEE Micro, February 1992, pp 10-22.

[38] Gunning, B., Yuan, L., Nguyen, T., and Wong, T. ‘A CMOS Low Voltage Swing Transmission Line Transceiver,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference, 1992, pp 58-59.

[39] Brews, J. R., Ng, K. K. and Watts, R. K., ‘The Submicrometer Silicon MOSFET,’ in R. K. Watts (Ed.), ‘Submicron ICs,’ Wiley Interscience, 1989.

[40] Walker, R., Wu, J., Stout, C., Lai, B., Yen, C., Hornak, T. and Petruno, P., ‘A 2-Chip 1.5 Gb/s Bus-oriented Serial Link Interface,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers 25 (February 19-21 1992), pp 226-227,291.

[41] Smith, R. G. and Personick, S. D., ‘Receiver Design for Optical Fiber Communication Systems,’ Topics in Applied Physics, H. Kressel Editor, Vol 39, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 1980, pp 89-160.

[42] Kim, S., Lee, K., Moon, Y., Jeong, D-K., Choi, Y. and Lim, J. K.,‘A 960 Mb/s Interface for skew-Tolerant Bus Using Low Jitter PLL,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 32, No. 5., May 1997, pp 691-700.

[43] Lee, K., Kim, S., Ahn, G. and Jeong, D-K., ‘A CMOS Serial Link for Fully Duplexed Data Communications,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 4, April 1995, pp 353-364.

[44] Huang., W. M., et al., ‘A high speed bipolar technology featuring self-aligned single poly base and submicrometer emitter contacts,’ IEEE Electron Device Letters, Vol. 11, No 9, pp 412-414, Sep. 1990.

[45] ----,‘MC100SX1451 Spanceiver (Serial to Parallel Transceiver),’ Electronics, May 9, 1994.

[46] Sidiropoulos, S. and Horowitz, M., ‘A 700 Mb/s CMOS Signaling Interface Using Current Integrating Receivers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 32, No. 5, May 1997, pp 681-690.

[47] Carter, R. O, ‘Low-Disparity Binary Coding System,’ Electronics Letters, May 1965, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp 67-68.

[48] Kiwigami, R. K., ‘Encoding/Decoding for Magnetic Record Storage Apparatus,’ IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Vol. 18, No. 10, March 1976, pp 3147-3149.

[49] Widmer, A. X. and Franaszek, P. A., ‘Transmission code for high-speed fiber optic data networks,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 19, No. 6, 17 March 1983, pp 202-203.

[50] Griffiths, J. M., ‘Binary Code Suitable for Line Transmission,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 5. No. 4, 20th February 1969, pp 79-81.

[51] Widmer, A. X. and Franaszek, P. A., ‘A DC-Balanced, Partitioned-Block, 8B/10B Transmission Code,’ IBM Journal of Research and Development, Vol. 27, No. 5, September 1983, pp 440-451.

[52] Thompson, B., Lee, H-S. and DeVito, L. M.,‘A 300 MHz BiCMOS Serial Data Transceiver,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 3, March 1994, pp 185-192.

[53] Blood Jr., W. R., ‘MECL System Design Handbook,’ Motorola, HB205, Rev 1, 1988.

[54] Petty, C. and Pearson, T.,‘Designing with PECL,’ Application note AN-1406, ECL Applications Engineering, Motorola.

[55] Hedberg, M. and Haulin, T., ‘I/O Family with 200mV to 500 mW Supply Voltage,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, February 1997, San Francisco, pp 214-215.

[56] C. Calamvokis et al., ‘Afterburner Specification Version 1.0,’ Network Technology Department, Hewlett Packard Laboratories, Bristol England, June 1993.

[57] C. Dalton *et al.*, "Afterburner: A network-independent card provides architectural support for high-performance protocols" *IEEE Networks*, pp. 36-43, July 1993.

[58] A. Edwards *et al.*, "User-space protocols deliver high performance to applications on a low-cost Gb/s LAN," *ACM SIGCOMM*, 1994.

[59] C. Maitland, "Standard Graphics Connection Specification," (A-5960-1585-1), *Hewlett-Packard Graphics Division*, Rev. 3.0, Nov. 21, 1991.

[60] CCITT, 'AAL Type 5, Draft Recommendation Text for Section 6 of I.363' CCITT Study Group XVIII/8-5, Oct. 1992.

[61] Madhavan, B., Sano, B., Levi, A. F. J., 'A Novel High Speed Low Skew Clock Distribution Scheme in 0.8 Micron CMOS,' *International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, 1996, pp. 149-152.

[62] Personick, S. D., 'Receiver Design for Digital Fiber Optic Communication Systems I,' Bell System Technical Journal, Vol. 52, No. 6, July-August 1973, pp 843-874.

[63] Personick, S. D., 'Receiver Design for Digital Fiber Optic Communication Systems II,' Bell System Technical Journal, Vol. 52, No. 6, July-August 1973, pp 875-886.

[64] Williams, G., 'Lightwave Receivers,' Topics in Lightwave Communication, Tingye Li, Editor, Academic Press, San Diego, 1991, pp 79-149.

[65] Liechti, C. A. et al., 'A GaAs MSI word generator operating at 5 Gbit/s data rate,' IEEE transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. MTT-30, pp 998-1006, July 1982.

[66] Takai, A., Kato, S., Yamashita, S., Hanatani, S., Motegi, Y., Ito, K., Abe, H. and Kodera, H., '200-Mb/s/ch 100-m Optical Subsystem Interconnections using 8-channel 1.3 μm Laser Diode Arrays and Single-Mode Fiber Arrays,' Journal of Lightwave Technology, Vol. 12, No. 2, February 1994, pp 260-269.

[67] Lee, T. H. and Bulzacchelli, H. F., 'A 155 MHz Clock Recovery Delay and Phase-Locked Loop,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 12, December 1993, pp 1736-1746.

[68] Pederson, M., and Metz, P.,'A CMOS to 100K ECL Interface Circuit,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Technical Digest of Papers, February 17, 1989, pp 226-227.

[69] Steyaert, M. S. J., Bijker, W. and Sevenhans, J., ‘ECL-CMOS and CMOS-ECL Interface in 1.2 μm CMOS for 150 MHz Digital ECL Data transmission Systems,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 26, No. 1, January 1991, pp 18-24.

[70] Ishibe, M., Otaka, S., Takeda, J., Tanaka, S., Toyoshima, Y., Takatsuka, S., Shimizu, S., ‘High-Speed CMOS IO Buffer Circuits,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuit, Vol. 27, No. 4, April 1992, pp 671-673.

[71] Meier, S. R, Man, E. D., Noll, T. G., Loibl, U. and Klar, H.,‘A 2μm CMOS Digital Adaptive Equalizer Chip for QAM Digital Radio Modems,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 23, No. 5, October 1988, pp 1212-1217.

[72] Knight, T. F. and Krymm, A., ‘A Self-Terminating Low Voltage Swing CMOS Output Driver,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 23, No. 2, April 1988, pp 457-464.

[73] Schumacher, H-J., Dikken, J., Seevnick, E.,‘CMOS Sub nano-second True-ECL Output Buffer,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 25, No. 1, February 1990, pp 150-154.

[74] Kawamura, T., Suzuki, M. and Ichino, H., ‘An Extremely Low-power Bipolar Current-mode I/O Circuit for Multi-Gbit/s Interfaces,’ Symposium on VLSI Circuits Digest of Technical papers, 1994, pp 31-32.

[75] Murata, K., Otsuji, T., Sano, E., Ohhata, M. and Togashi, M., ‘A Novel High-Speed Latching operation Flip-Flop (HLO-FF) Circuit and its application to a 19-Gb/s Decision Circuit Using a 0.2 μm GaAs MESFET,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 10, October 1995, pp 1101-1107.

[76] Ohuchi, M. et al., ‘A Si Bipolar 5-Gb/s 8:1 Multiplexer and 4.2 Gb/s 1:8 Demultiplexer,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 4, April 1992, pp 664-667.

[77] Lao, Z. H., Langmann, U., Albers, J, N., Schlag, E. and Clawin, D., ‘A 12 Gb/s Bipolar 4:1 Multiplexer IC for SDH Systems,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, VOl. 30, No. 2, February 1995, pp 129-131.

[78] Razavi, B. and Sung, J. M., ‘A 6 GHz 60 mW BiCMOS PLL,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 12, December 1994, pp 1560-1565.

[79] Razavi, B., Lee, K. F. and Yan, R. H., ‘Design of High-Speed, Low-Power Frequency Dividers and Phase-Locked Loops in Deep Submicron CMOS,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 2, February 1995, pp 101-109.

[80] Razavi, B., and Wooley, B., ‘Design Techniques for High-Speed, High-Resolution Comparators,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 12, December 1992, pp 1916-1926.

[81] Razavi, B., Ota, Y. and Swartz, R. G., ‘Design Techniques for Low-Voltage High-Speed Digital Bipolar Circuits,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, 1994, pp 332-339.

[82] Razavi, B., ‘A Study of Phase Noise in CMOS Oscillators,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol 31, No. 3, march 1996, pp 331-343.

[83] Kurisu, M., Uemura, G., Ohuchi, M., Ogawa, C., Takemura, H., Morikawa, T. and Tashiro, T., ‘A Si Bipolar 28-GHz Dynamic Frequency Divider,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 12, December 1992, pp 1799-1804.

[84] Shikata, M., Tanaka, K., Yamada, H. T., Fujishiro, H. I., Nishi, S., Yamagishi, C. and Akiyama, N., ‘A 20-Gb/s Flip-Flop Circuit Using Direct-Coupled FET Logic,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 28, No. 10, October 1993, pp 1046-1052.

[85] Kuroda, T., Fujita, T., Itabashi, Y., Kabumoto, S., Noda, M. and Kanuma A., ‘1.65 Gb/s 60 mW 4:1 Multiplexer and 1.8 Gb/s 80 mW 1:4 Demultiplexer ICs using 2V 3-Level Series-Gating ECL Circuits,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1995, pp 36-37.

[86] Oshima, Y., Yoshinaga, K., Yamaguchi, S., Morita, T., Morisaki, S, Kawana, M. and Kodachi, T., ‘A Single CMOS SDH Termination Chip for 622 Mb/s STM-4C,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1994, pp 174-175.

[87] Andersson, L. I., Rudberg, B. G. R., Lewin, T. P., Reed, M. D., Planer, S. M. and Sundaram, S. L., ‘Silicon Bipolar Chipset for SONET/SDH 10 Gb/s Fiber-Optic Communication Links,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 3, March 1995, pp 210-218.

[88] Yuan, J. and Svensson, C., ‘High-Speed CMOS circuit technique,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 24, No. 1, Feb 1989, pp 62-71.

[89] Yuan, J. and Svensson, C., ‘New Single-Clock CMOS Latches and Flip-flops with Improved Speed and Power Savings,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 32, No. 1, January 1997, pp 62-69.

[90] Huang, Q. and Rogenmooser, R., ‘Speed Optimization of Edge-triggered CMOS Circuits for Gigahertz Single-Phase Clocks,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 3, March 1996, pp 456-465.

[91] Blair, G. M., ‘Comment on New Differential Flip-flops from Yuan and Svensson,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 23, 7th November 1996, pp 2125-2126.

[92] Larsson, P. and Svensson, C., ‘Impact of Clock Slope on True Single Phase Clocked (TSPC) CMOS Circuits,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 6, June 1994, pp 723-726.

[93] Larsson, P. and Svensson, C., ‘Noise in Digital Dynamic CMOS Circuits,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 6, June 1994, pp 655-662.

[94] Dobberpuhl, D. W., Witek, R. T., Allmon, R., Anglin, R., Bertucci, D., Britton, S., Chao, L., Conrad, R. A., Dever, D. E., Gieseke, B., Hassoun, S. M. N., Hoeppner, G. W., Kuchler K., Ladd, M., Leary, B. M., Madden, L., McLellan, E. J., Meyer, D. R., Montanaro, J., Priore, D. A., Rajagopalan, V., Samudrala, S. and Santhanam, S., ‘A 200-MHz 64-b Dual-Issue CMOS Microprocessor,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 11, November 1992, pp 1555-1570.

[95] -----,‘High Performance ECL Data ECLinPs and ECLinPs Lite,’ Motorola, Inc, DL 140/D Rev 3., 1995.

[96] Wong, Y. M., Muehlner, D. J., Faudskar, C. C., Fishteyn, M., Gates, J. V., Anthony, P. J., Cyr, G. J., Choi, J., Crow, J. D., Kuchta, D. M., Pepeljugoski, P. K., Stawiasz, K., Nation, W., Engebretsen, D., Whitlock, B., Morgan, R. A., Hibbs-Brenner, M. K., Lehman, J., Walterson, R., Kalweit, E., and Marta, T., ‘OptoElectronic Technology Consortium (OETC) Parallel Optical Data Link: Components, System Applications and Simulation Tools,’ *The 46th Electronics Components and Technology Conference*, Orlando, Florida, May 28-31, 1996, pp. 269-278 (IEEE cat# 96CH35931).

[97] Crow, J. D., Choi, J., Cohen, M. S., Johnson, G., Kuchta, D., Lacey, D., Poonapalli, S., Pepeljugoski, P., Stawiasz, K., Trewhella, J., Xiao, P., Tremblay, S., Ouimet, S., Lacerte, A., Gauvin, M., Booth, D., Nation, W., Smith, T. L., DeBaun, B. A., Henson, G. D., Igl, S. A., Lee, N. A., Piekarczyk, A. J., Kuczma, A. S., Spanoudis, S. L., 'The Jitney Parallel Optical Interconnect,' *The 46th Electronics Components and Technology Conference*, Orlando, Florida, May 28-31, 1996, pp. 292-300 (IEEE cat# 96CH35931).

[98] Swirhun, S., Dudek, M., Neumann, R., Calkins, J., Brusenbach, P., Brinkman, D., Northrop, T., Moore, A., Paananen, D., Scott, J., White, T., 'The P-VixeLinkTM Multichannel Optical Interconnect,' *The 46th Electronics Components and Technology Conference*, Orlando, Florida, May 28-31, 1996, pp. 316-320 (IEEE cat# 96CH35931).

[99] Carson, R. F., Lovejoy, M. L., Lear, K. L., Warren, M. E., Seigal, P. K., Patrizi, G. A., Kilcoyne, S. P. and Craft, D. C., 'Low-Power Modular Parallel Photonic Data Links,' *The 46th Electronics Components and Technology Conference*, Orlando, Florida, May 28-31, 1996, pp. 321-326 (IEEE cat# 96CH35931).

[100] Madhavan, B. and Levi, A. F. J., 'Low-Power 2.5 Gigatbit/s 0.5 μm CMOS VCSEL driver,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 34, 1998, pp 178-179.

[101] Xiao, P., Kuchta, D., Stawiasz, K., Ainspan, H., Choi, J. and Shin, H., 'A 500 Mb/s, 20-channel CMOS Laser Diode Array Driver for a Parallel Optical Bus,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, Feb 6-8, San Francisco, 1997, pp 250-251.

[102] Umeda, T., Yoshihara, K., Konno, M., Kaminishi, K. and Hiarakawa, K., 'A 1.4 Gb/s 12-channel Parallel Laser diode driver IC for Optical Interconnections,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1996, pp 292-293, 460.

[103] Schneider Jr., R. P., Tan, M. R. T., Corzine, S. W. and Wang S. Y., 'Oxide-confined 850 nm veritcal-cavity lasers for multimode-fibre data communications,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 14, 4th July 1996, pp 1300-1302.

[104] Tsay, R-S., 'Exact Zero Skew,' IEEE International Conference on Computer Aided Design, 1991, pp 336-339.

[105] Shanley, T. and Anderson, D., 'PCI System Architecture,' Third edition, Addison-Wesley, 1995.

[106] ----, ‘Accelarated Graphics Port Interface Specification,’ Intel Corporation, http://developers.intel.com.

[107] Kobayashi, K. W. and Oki, A. K., ‘A Low Noise Baseband 5-GHz Direct-Coupled HBT Amplifier with Common-Base Active Input Match,’ IEEE Microwave and Guided Wave Letters, Vol. 4., No. 11, November, 1994, pp 373-375.

[108] Hurm, V., Benz, W., Berroth, M., Bronner, W., Fink, T., Haupt, M., Kohler, K., Ludwig, M., Raynor, B. and Rosenzweig, J., ‘10 Gbit/s long-wavelength monolithic opto-electronic receiver grown on GaAs,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 4, 15th February 1996, pp 391-392.

[109] Yoneyama, M., Sano, E., Yamahata, S., Matsuoka, Y., and Yaita, M., ‘17 Gbit/s pin-PD/decision circuit using InP/InGaAs double-hetero-junction bipolar transistors,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 4, 15th February 1996, pp 393-394.

[110] Scheinberg, N., Bayruns, R. J., and Laverick, T. M., ‘Monolithic GaAs transimpedance Amplifiers for Fiber-Optic Receivers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 26, No. 12, December 1991, pp 1834-1839.

[111] Meyer, R. G. and Mack, W., ‘A Wideband Low-Noise Variable-Gain BiCMOS Transimpedance Amplifier,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 6, June 1994, pp 701-706.

[112] Soda, M., Tezuka, H., Sato, F., Hashimoto, T., Nakamura, S., Tatsumi, T., Suzaki, T. and Tashiro, T., ‘Si-Analog ICs for 20 Gb/s Optical Receiver,’ IEEE Jouranl of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 12, pp 1577-1582.

[113] Yamashita, K., Kinoshita, T., Takasaki, Y., Maeda, M., Kaji, T. and Maeda, N., ‘A Variable Transimpedance Preamplifier For Use in Wide Dynamic Range Optical Receivers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 21, No. 2, April 1986, pp 324-329.

[114] Van Den Broeke, L. A. D. and Nieuwkerk, A. J., ‘Wide -Band Integrated Optical Receiver with Improved Dynamic Range Using a Current Switch at the Input,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 28, No. 7, July 1993, pp 862-864.

[115] Ishihara, N., Fujita, S., Togashi, M., Hino, S., Arai, Y., Tanaka, N., Kobayashi, Y. and Akazawa, Y., ‘3.5-Gb/s x 4-Ch Si bipolar LSIs for Optical Interconnections,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 12, December 1995, pp 1493-1501.

[116] Moller, M., Rein, H. -M. and Wernz, H., ‘13 Gb/s Si-Bipolar AGC Amplifier IC with High Gain and Wide Dynamic Range for Optical-Fiber Receivers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 7, July 1994, pp 815-822.

[117] Neuhauser, M., Rein, H. -M. and Wernz, H., ‘Low-Noise, High-Gain, Si-Bipolar Preamplifiers for 10 Gb/s Optical-Fiber Links -- Design and Realization,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 1, January 1996, pp 24-29.

[118] Neuhauser, M., Rein, H. -M.,Wernz, H. and Felder, A., ‘13 Gb/s Si Bipolar Preamplifier for Optical Front Ends,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 1, January 1996, pp 24-29.

[119] Suzaki, T., Soda, M., Morikawa, T., Tezuka, H., Ogawa, C., Fujita, S., Takemura, H. and Tashiro, T., ‘Si Bipolar Chip Set for 10-Gb/s Optical Receiver,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 12, December 1992, pp 1781-1786.

[120] Ramakrishnan, V., Albers, J. N., Nottenburg, R. N. and Hillery, W. J., ‘2.5 Gb/s DC Coupled Retimed Optical Transducer with a Dynamic Reference Voltage Comparator,’ IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, Vol. 8, No. 5, May 1996, pp 685-687.

[121] Ramakrishnan, V., Albers, J. N., Nottenburg, R. N. and Hillery, W. J.,‘Broadband single-ended to differential signal converter embedded in silicon decision circuit,’ Electronics Letters, Vol. 31, No. 17, 17th August 1995, pp 1400-1401.

[122] Ramakrishnan, V., Albers, J. N., Nottenburg, R. N. and Hillery, W. J.,‘Monolithic Retimed Receiver Array with Dynamic Reference Level Comparator for 4x2 Gb/s Synchronous Optical Data Link,’ IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, Vol. 9, No. 1, January 1997, pp 82-84.

[123] Ayadi, K., Kuijk, M., Heremans, P., Bickel, G., Borghs and Vounckx, R., ‘A Monolithic Optoelectronics Receiver in Standard 0.7 um CMOS operating at 180 MHz and 176-fJ of Light Input Energy,’ IEEE Photonics Technology Letters, Vol. 9, No. 1, January 1997, pp 88-90.

[124] Woodward, T. K., Krishnamoorthy, A. V., Goossen, K. W., Walker, J. A., Lentine, L. A., Novotny, R. A., D'Asaro, L. A., Chirovsky, L. M. F., Hui, S. P., Tseng, B., Kossives, D., Dahringer, D., Leienguth, R. E., Cunningham, J. E., Jan, W. Y. and Miller, D. A. B.,'15 μm Solder Bonding of GaAs/AlGaAs MQW Devices to MOSIS 0.8 μm CMOS for 1Gb/s Two-beam Smart-Pixel Receiver/Transmitter,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1996, pp 406-407, 482.

[125] Krishnamoorthy, A. V., Woodward, T. K., Goossen, K. W., Walker, J. A.,Lentine, L. A., Chirovsky, L. M. F., Hui, S. P., Tseng, Leienguth, R. E., Cunningham, J. E. and Jan, W. Y., 'Operation of single-ended 550 Mbit/s, 41fJ, hybrid CMOS/MQW receiver/transmitter,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 8, 11th April 1996, pp 764-765.

[126] Ingels, M., Van der Plas, Geert, Crols, J and Steyaert, M., 'A CMOS 18 THzΩ 240 Mb/s Transimpedance Amplifier and 155 Mb/s LED-Driver for Low Cost Optical Fiber Links,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 12, December 1992, pp 1552-1559.

[127] Nakamura, M., Ishihara, N., Akazawa, Y. and Kimura, H., 'An instantaneous response CMOS optical receiver IC with Wide Dynamic Range and Extremely High sensitivity Using Feed Forward Auto-Bias Adjustment,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 9, September 1995, pp 991-997.

[128] Abidi, A., 'Gigahertz Transresistance Amplifiers in Fine Line NMOS,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 19, No. 6, December 1984, pp 986-994.

[129] Vanisri, T. and Toumazou, C., 'Integrated High Frequency Low-Noise Current-Mode Optical Transimpedance Preamplifiers: Theory and Practice,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 6, June 1995, pp 677-685.

[130] Toumazou, C. and Park, S. M., 'Wideband Low Noise CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier for gigaHertz operation,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 32, No. 13, 20th June 1996, pp 1194-1195.

[131] Van Blerkom, D. A., Fan, C., Blume, M. and Esener, S. C., 'Transimpedance Receiver Design Optimization for Smart Pixel Arrays,' IEEE Journal of Lightwave Technology, to appear in December 1997.

[132] Madhavan, B., Koh, Y. and Levi, A. F. J., '800 MHz PECL Receive Transmit Circuits in 0.8 μm CMOS,' unpublished, 1995.

[133] Wolaver, D. H.,'Phase Locked Loop Circuit Design,' Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1991.

[134] Crawford, F. A., 'Frequency Synthesizer Design,' Artech House.

[135] Razavi, B. (Ed.), 'Monolithic Phase Locked Loops and Clock Recovery Circuits,' IEEE Press, 1996.

[136] Rofouragan, A., Rael J., Rofouragan, M. and Abidi, A., 'A 900 MHz CMOS LC-Oscillator with Quadrature Outputs,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1996, pp 392-393.

[137] Soyeur, M., Jenkins, K. A., Bughartz, J. N. and Hulvey, M. D., 'A 900 MHz CMOS LC-Oscillator with Quadrature Outputs,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1996, pp 394-395.

[138] Craninckx, J. and Steyaert, 'A 1.8 GHz Low-Phase Noise CMOS VCO Using Optimized Hollow Spiral Inductors,' IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 32, April 1996.

[139] Sarpeshkar, R., Delbruck, T., and Mead, C. A., 'White Noise in MOS Transistors and Resistors,' IEEE Circuits and Devices, Vol. 9, No. 6, , November 1993, pp 23-29.

[140] Lin, P-S., and Zukowski, C. A., 'Jitter Due to Signal History in Digital Logic Circuits and its Control Strategies,' Proceedings of the IEEE Solid State Circuits and Systems Conference, 1993, pp 2114-2117.

[141] Martin, M., 'RF Sidebands caused by DC Power Line Fluctuations,' Microwave Journal, September 1991, pp 166-170.

[142] Gabara, T, 'Reduced Ground Bounce and Improved Latch-Up Suppression through Substrate Conduction,' IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 23, No. 5, October 1988, pp 1224-1232.

[143] Syed, K. E. and Abidi, A., 'Gigahertz Voltage-Controlled Ring Oscillator,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 22, No. 12, 5th June 1986, pp 11-13.

[144] McNeil, J., Croughwell, R., DeVito, L. and Gusinov, A., 'A 150mW, 155 MHz Phase Locked Loop with Low Jitter VCO,' Proceedings of the International Solid State Circuits and Systems Conference, 1994, pp 49-52.

[145] Banu, M. and Tsividis, Y., 'Floating Voltage-Controlled Resistors in CMOS Technology", Electronics Letters, Vol. 18, No. 15, 22nd July 1982, pp 678-679.

[146] Wang, Z. and Guggenbuhl, W., 'A Voltage-Controlled Linear MOS Transconductor Using Bias Offset Technique,' IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 25, No. 1, February 1990, pp 315-317.

[147] Huang, S-C. and Ismail, M.,'Linear Tunable COMFET Transconductor,' Electronics Letters, Vol. 29, No. 5, 4th March 1993, pp 459-460.

[148] Huang, S-C.,'Design Of Low-Voltage Linear Tunable CMOS V-I converters with a rail-to-rail input range,' Proceedings of the International Solid State Circuits and Systems Conference, 1996.

[149] Pottbacker, A., Langmann, U. and Schreiber, H-U., 'A Si Bipolar Phase and Frequency Detector IC for Clock Extraction up to 8 Gb/s,' IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 27, No. 12, December 1992, pp 1747-1751.

[150] Ebenhoech, H., 'Make IC digital frequency comparators,' Electronic Design, Vol. 14, July 5, 1967, pp 62-64.

[151] Soyeur, M. and Meyer, R. G., 'Frequency Limitations of a Conventional Phase-Frequency Detector,' IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 25, No. 4, August 1990, pp 1019-1022.

[152] Shahriary, I., Brisay, G. D., Avery, S. and Gibson, P., 'GaAs Monolithic Digital Phase/Frequency Discriminator,' IEEE GaAs IC Symposium Digest of Technical Papers, October 1985, pp 183-186.

[153] Notani, H., et. al., 'A 622 MHz CMOS phase-locked loop with pre-charge type phase frequency detector,' Proceedings of the Symposium on VLSI Circuits, June 1994, pp 129-130.

[154] Mijuskovic, D., Bayer, M., Chomicz, T., Garg, N., James, F., McEntarfer, P., and Porter, J., 'Cell-Based Fully Integrated CMOS Frequency Synthesizers,' IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 3, March 1994, pp 271-279.

[155] Novof, I., Austin, J., Kelkar, R. Strayer, D. and Wyatt, S., 'Fully Integrated CMOS Phase-Locked Loop with 15 to 240 MHz Locking Range and +/- 50 ps jitter,' IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, 1995, pp 112-113.

[156] Razavi, B., ‘Principles of Data Conversion System Design,’ IEEE Press, 1995.

[157] -----, ‘AD9901: Ultrahigh Speed Phase/Frequency Discriminator,’ Analog Devices, 1996.

[158] Hill, A. and Surber, J., ‘The PLL Dead Zone and How to Avoid it,’ RF Design, pp 131-134, March 1996.

[159] Larsson, P., ‘High-Speed Architecture for a Programmable Frequency Divider and a Dual-Modulus Prescaler,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 5, May 1996, pp 744-748.

[160] Craninckx, J. and Steyaert, M. S., ‘A 1.75 GHz/3-V Dual-Modulus Divide-by-128/129 Prescaler in 0.7 μm CMOS,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 7, July 1996, pp 890-897.

[161] Chang, B., Park, J. and Kim, W., ‘A 1.2 GHz CMOS Dual-Modulus Prescaler Using New Dynamic D-Type Flip-Flops,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 31, No. 5, May 1996, pp 749-752.

[162] Seneff, T., McKay, L., Sakamoto, K. and Tracht, N., ‘A Sub-1mA 1.5 GHz Silicon Bipolar Dual Modulus Prescaler,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 29, No. 10, October 1994, pp 1206-1211.

[163] Aytur, T., and Razavi, B., ‘A 2-GHz, 6-mW BiCMOS Frequency Synthesizer,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 30, No. 12, December 1995, pp 1457-1462.

[164] Bomford, M., ‘Selection of Frequency Dividers for Microwave PLL Applications,’ Microwave Journal, November 1990, pp 159-167.

[165] Borras, J. A., ‘GaAs Phase Noise Characteristics in High Frequency Synthesizer Prescalers,’ GaAs IC Symposium, pp 285-286.

[166] Walls, F. L., ‘Low Noise Frequency Synthesis,’ 41st Annual Frequency Control Symposium, 1987, pp 512-518.

[167] McCLure, M. R., ‘Residual Phase Noise of Digital Frequency Dividers,’ Microwave Journal, March 1992, pp 124-130.

[168] Phillip, D. E., ‘Random Noise in Digital Gates and Dividers,’ 41st Annual Frequency Control Symposium, 1987, pp 507-511.

[169] Bomford, M., ‘Analog Division Reduces Noise in PLL Systems,’ Microwaves & RF, April 1989, pp 98-110.

[170] Robins, W. P., ‘Phase Noise in Signal Sources,’ Peter Peregrinus Ltd., London, 1982.

[171] Kroupa, V., ‘Noise properties of PLL Systems,’ IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM-30, No. 10, October 1982, pp 2244-2252.

[172] Nayebi, M. and Wooley, B., ‘A 10-Bit Video BiCMOS Track-and-Hold Amplifier,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 25, No. 12, December 1989, pp 1507-1516.

[173] Orguey, H and Vittoz, E., ‘CODYMOS frequency dividers achieve low power consumption and high frequency’. Electronics Letters, pp 386-387, August 23, 1973.

[174] Edson, W. A., ‘Noise in Oscillators,’ Proceedings of the IRE, pp 1454-1466, August, 1960.

[175] Lindsey, W. C. and Chie, C. M., ‘Theory of Oscillator instability based upon structure functions,’ Proceedings of the IEEE, Vol. 64, No. 12, pp 1652-1666, December 1976.

[176] ----,‘CSA 803A Communications Signal Analyzer User Manual,’ Tektronix, Inc, 1993.

[177] Von der Linde, D., ‘Characterization of the Noise in Continuously Operating Mode-Locked Lasers,’ Applied Physics, Vol. B 39, pp 201-217, 1986.

[178] Banu, M., ‘MOS Oscillators with Multi-Decade Tuning Range and Gigahertz Maximum Speed,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 23, No. 4, April 1988, pp 474-479.

[179] Jeong, D-Y, Chai, S-H., Song, W-C. and Cho, G-H., ‘CMOS Current-Controlled Oscillators using Multiple-Feedback Loop Ring Architectures,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference Digest of Technical Papers, February 1997, pp 386-387, pp 401.

[180] Weigandt, T. C., Kim, D. and Gray, P. R., ‘Analysis of Timing Jitter in CMOS Ring Oscillators,’ Proceedings of the IEEE International Solid State Circuits and Systems Conference, 1994, pp 27-30.

[181] McNeil, J. A., ‘Jitter in Ring Oscillators,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 32, No. 6, June 1997, pp 870-879.

[182] Kih, J., Chang, B., Jeong, D. K. and Kim, W., ‘Class-AB Large-Swing CMOS Buffer Amplifier with Controlled Bias Current,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 28, No. 12, December 1993, pp 1350-1353.

[183] van der Ziel, A., ‘Noise in Solid-State Devices and Lasers,’ Proceedings of the IEEE, Vol. 58, pp 1178-1206, August 1970.

[184] van der Ziel, A.,‘Gate Noise in Field Effect Transistors at Moderately High Frequencies,’ Proceedings of the IEEE, Vol. 581, pp 461-467, March 1963.

[185] Shaeffer, D. and Lee, T. H., ‘A 1.5V, 1.5 GHz CMOS Low Noise Amplifier,’ IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, Vol. 32, No. 5, May 1997, pp 745-759.

[186] Abidi, A. A., ‘High-Frequency Noise Measurements on FETs with Small Dimensions,’ IEEE Transactions of Electron Devices, Vol. ED-33, No. 11, November 1986, pp 1801-1805.

[187] Jindal, R. P., ‘Distributed Substrate Resistance Noise in Fine-Line NMOS Field-Effect Transistors,’ IEEE Transactions of Electron Devices, Vol. ED-32, No. 11, November 1985, pp 2450-2453.

[188] Jindal, R. P., ‘Distributed Substrate Resistance Noise in Fine-Line NMOS Field-Effect Transistors,’ IEEE Transactions of Electron Devices, Vol. ED-31, No. 10, October 1985, pp 1505-1509.

[189] Razavi, B., Yan, R-H. and Lee, K. F., ‘Impact of Distributed Gate Resistance on the performance of MOS Devices,’ IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems -I: Fundamental Theory and Applications, Vol. 41, No, 11, November 1994, pp 750-754.

[190] Rodwell, M. A., ‘ECE594F Class Notes,’ UCSB, unpublished.

[191] Raghavan, B. and Levi, A. F. J., ‘Frequency Response of Copper Interconnect,’ unpublished.

[192] Abidi, A. A., ‘On the Noise Optimum of Gigahertz FET Transimpedance Amplifiers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-22, No. 6, December 1987, pp 1207-1209.

[193] Scheinberg, N., Bayruns, R. J. and Laverick, T. M., ‘Monlithic GaAs Transimpedance Amplifiers for Fiber-Optic Receivers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-26, No. 12, December 1991, pp 1834-1839.

[194] Morikuni, J. J. and Kang, S., ‘An Aanlysis of Inductive Peaking in Photo-receiver Design,’ Journal of Lightwave Technology, Vol. 10, No. 10, October 1992, pp 1426-1437.

[195] Toumazou, C. and Park, S. M.,‘Wideband Low Noise CMOS Transimpedance Amplifier for Giga Hertz Operation,’ Electronics Letters, 1996, Vol. 32, No. 13, pp 1194-1196.

[196] Voo. T. and Toumazou, C., ‘High-speed current mirror resistive compensation technique,’ Electronics Letters, 1995, Vol. 31, No. 4, pp 248-250.

[197] Zhou, J. and Allstot, D., ‘A Fully Integrated CMOS 900 MHz LNA utilizing Monolithic transformers,’ IEEE International Solid State Circuits Conference, Vol. 41, February 1998, pp 132-133.

[198] Selmi, L., Estreich, D. B. and Ricco, B., ‘Small Signal MMIC Amplifiers with Bridged T-Coil MAtching Networks,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-27, No. 7, July 1992, pp 1093-1096.

[199] Walls, L., ‘PERL -- A Practical Extraction and Report Language,’ http://www.perl.com.

[200] Sondeen, J., ‘spiral.p -- A perl script to generate coupled planar transformers for magic’.

[201] DEC Western Research Laboratories, ‘Magic -- A VLSI Layout System,’ http://www.research.digital.com/wrl/projects/magic/magic.html.

[202] Yue, C. P. and Wong, S. S., ‘On-Chip Spiral Inductors with Patterned Ground Shields for Si-Based RF ICs,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-33, No. 5, May 1998, pp 743-752.

[203] Kamon, M., Tsulk, M. J. and White, J. K., ‘FASTHENRY: A Multipole Accelarated 3-D inductance extraction program,’ IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques, Vol. 42, No. 9, pp 1750-57, September 1994.

[204] Avant!, ‘HSpice Manual,’ 1998.

[205] Choma, J., ‘Simplified Design Guidelines for Dominant Pole Amplifiers Peaked Actively by Emitter or Source Followers,’ IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems, Vol. 36, No. 7, July 1989, pp 1005-1010.

[206] Lee, T., Donnelly, K., Ho, J. T. C., Zerbe, J., Johnson, M. G. and Ishikawa, T., ‘A 2.5 V CMOS Delay Locked Loop for an 18 Mbit, 500 Mbyte/s DRAM,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-29, No. 12, December 1994, pp 1491-1496.

[207] Geiger, R. L., Allen, P. E. and Strader, N. R., ‘VLSI Design Techniques for Analog and Digital Circuits,’ McGraw Hill, New York, 1990.

[208] Sackinger, E. and Guggenbuhl, W., ‘A High-Swing, High-Impedance MOS Cascode Circuit,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-25, No. 1, February 1990, pp 289-298.

[209] Bult, K. and Geelen, G. J. G. M., ‘A Fast Settling CMOS Op AMp for SC Circuits with 90-dB DC Gain,’ Proceedings of the IEE, Vol. 110, February 1963, pp 375-389.

[210] Cherry, E. M. and Hooper, D. E., ‘The Design of Wideband Transistor Feedback Amplifiers,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. SC-25, No. 1, February 1990, pp 289-298.

[211] Tanabe, A et al., ‘A 10 Gb/s Demultiplexer IC in 0.18 mm CMOS using Current Mode Logic with Tolerance to the Threshold Voltage Fluctuation,’ IEEE International Sold State Circuits Conference, San Francisco, California, 2000, pp 62-63.

[212] Lemoff, B. E., Aronson, B. L. and Buckman, L. A., ‘SpectraLAN: A Low-Cost Multiwavelength Local Area Network,’ The Hewlett Packard Journal, December 1997.

[213] Hentschel, C., ‘Fiber Optics Handbook,’ Hewlett Packard, 1989.

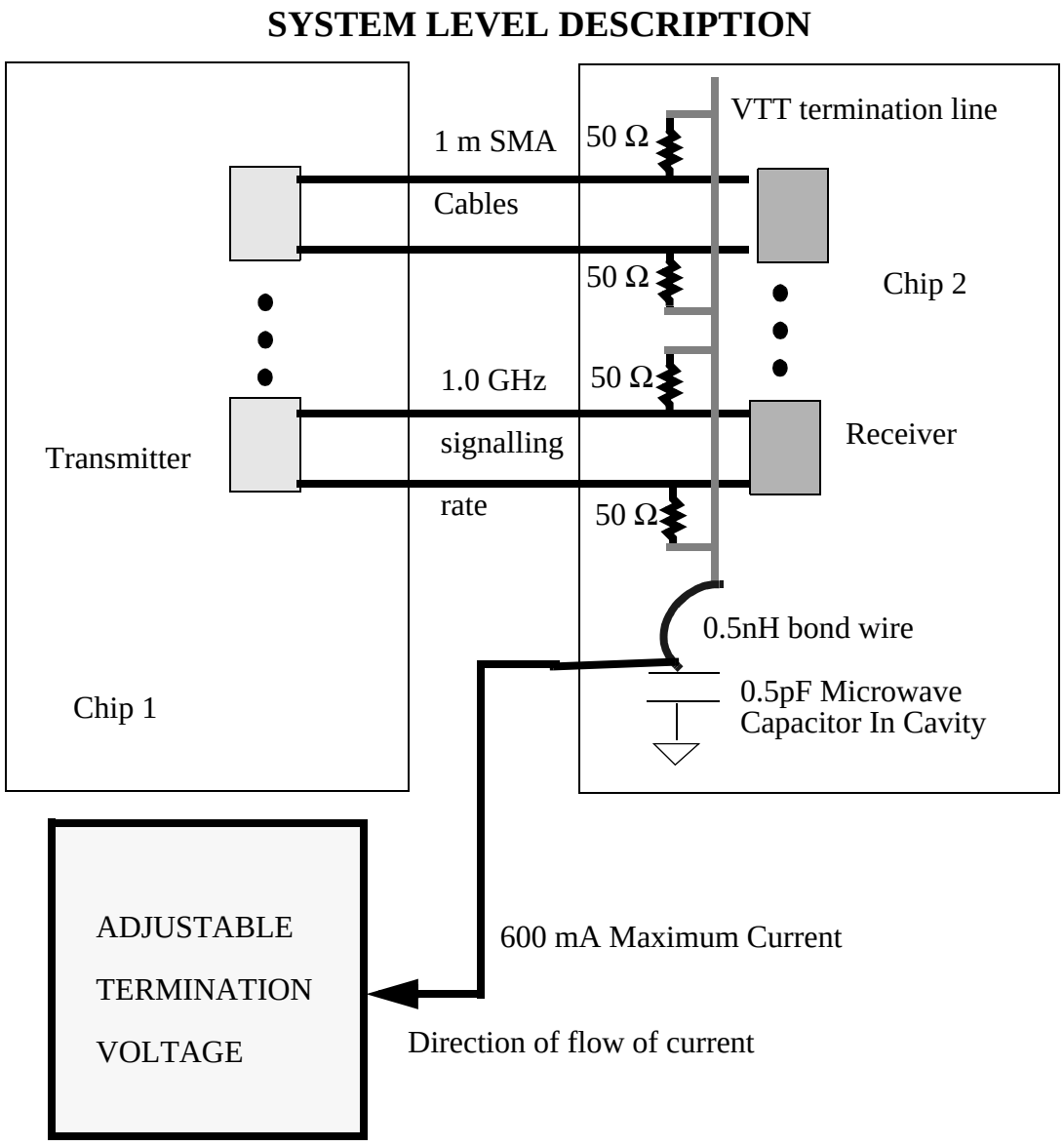
[214] Farjad-Rad, F., Yang, C. K., Horowitz, M. A. and Lee, T. H., ‘A 0.3 mm CMOS 8 Gb/s 4-PAM Serial Link Transceiver,’ IEEE Journal of Solid State Circuits, Vol. 35, No. 5, May 2000, pp 757-764.

[215] Webster, M. Massara, A. B., White, I. H. and Penty, R. V.,‘10 Gbit/s transmission over 300 m standard multimode fiber using multilevel cofing and 2-channel WDM,’ Conference on Lasers and Electro-Opitcs, San Francisco, May 7-12, 2000, pp 94-95.

[216] Buckman, L. A., Giboney, K. S., Straznicky, J., Simon, J., Schmit, A. J., Zhang, X. J., Corzine, S. W., Dolfi, D. W., Madhavan, B. and Kiamilev, F., 'Parallel Optical Interconnects,' Conference on Lasers and Electro-Opitcs, San Francisco, May 7-12, 2000, pp 535-536.

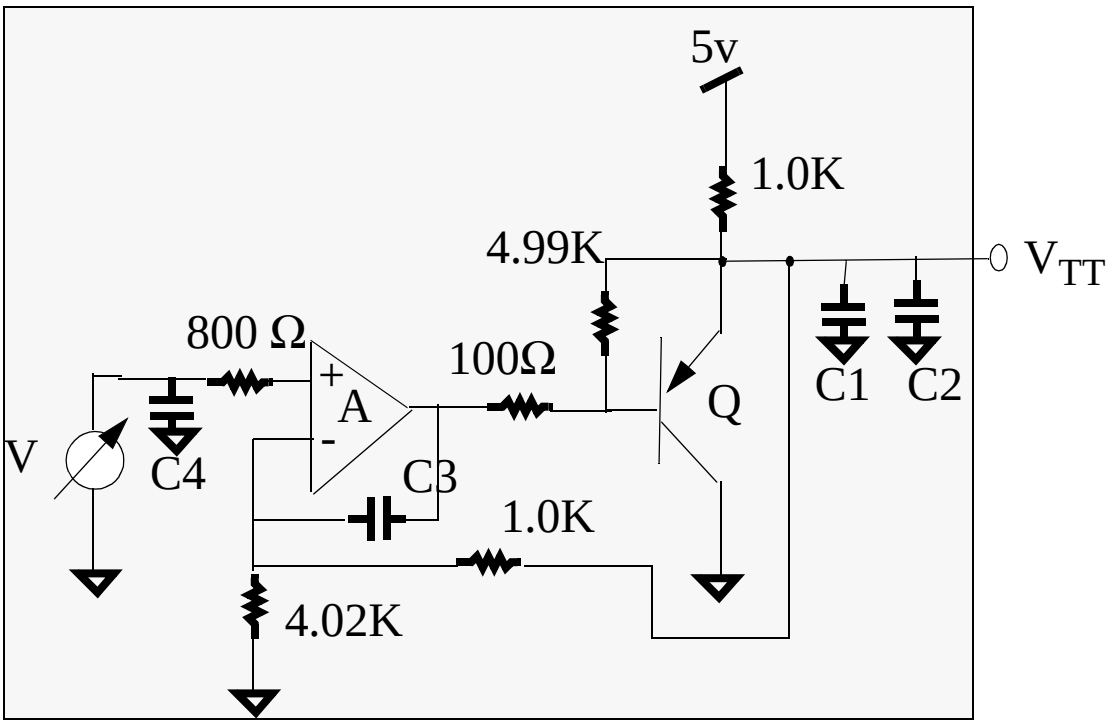
[217] EIA/JEDEC Standard, 'High Speed Transceiver Logic (HSTL) -- A 1.5 V Output Buffer Supply Voltage Based Interface Standard for Digital Integrated Circuits,' EIA/JEDEC8-6, August 1995.

Appendix A V_{TT} Specification



NOTE: ALL 50 Ω Resistors are on-chip resistors. Signalling is differential.
indicates VTT line on chip. This line is decoupled by 0.5pF microwave capacitor in package cavity.

Figure A-1: Block diagram of Termination Voltage in Data Link



NOTES:

Ceramic Capacitor

Metal Film Precision Resistor, 1/8 Watt

V Adjustable Temperature Reference Voltage
(Bandgap referenced in final version with
adjustment by resistors? Voltmeter in test version)

C1: 0.01 uF, C2: 1.0 uF, C3: 0.01 uF, C4: 0.1 uF

A AD 820 or appropriate fast opamp with appropriate supply bypassing

Q 2N 4407 PNP transistor (1A rating) with attached heat sink

No Short Circuit protection needed at output. All grounds separately run to common ground point.

Figure A-2: Schematic of current sinking termination voltage.

Appendix B Testing Methodology

All circuits to be tested are configured for a serial stream Bit-Error Ratio test using a Bit-Error Ratio Tester (BERT). The BERT that is used an HP 70841B pattern generator and an HP 70842B error checker with a clock source. The BERT produces a Non-Return to Zero (NRZ) Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence (PRBS) of programmable length (7, 10, 15, 23 and 31). BER measurements are performed by sending the data pattern to the circuit under test along with clock. The clock output of the BERT is also sent to the error checker module using a power splitter. The output of the circuit under test is also fed into the error checker, which performs various measurements like data eye-width and eye-height at different BER values and allows measurement of input data window. All eye diagrams have eye width and eye height measured at the default setting of BER < 10^{-3} unless otherwise mentioned.

The BERT electrical signaling standard conforms to the ECL standard. The BERT signals are therefore ac-coupled to the circuit inputs (which have integrated on-chip resistors connected to VTT, and therefore, the ability to set the DC-operating voltage at the input under these test conditions). The high-speed differential output 50 Ω drivers are open-drain drivers. The outputs are biased using bias-tees. The bias-tee inductor is used to supply the bias voltage of the drain of the output PMOS transistor, and the output is AC-coupled to input of the test equipment (BERT or Tektronix CSA scope) which is parallel load terminated to ground through a 50 Ω resistor.

The IC is typically fixtured on an MLC132/84 ceramic QFP with two power planes and a single ground plane using silver-loaded epoxy. The package has high-speed 50 Ω traces to the pins, with a -3dB bandwidth of 3 GHz. The package is mechanically fixtured on a test fixture designed for this package, which has 50 Ω microstrips for every signal

lead on the package. Each microstrip is connected to an SMA connector which enables the connection of SMA cables to the test-fixture. The test-fixture also has a facility for adding chip-resistors or capacitors to any signal lead and to a third potential. The test fixture is designed so that it can be compliant with either the ECL or PECL standards. If it were not done so, the outer conductors of each SMA connector on the test-fixture would be 0V in ECL operation and 5 V in PECL operation.

SMA cables of length 1.0 m with -3 dB bandwidth of 18 GHz are used to connect the test-fixture SMA connectors to test equipment. The microstrip traces are not deskewed on the board. Deskewing is performed by custom delay elements, which are added to the shorter delay SMA connectors in order to balance the delay of differential signals to the IC. The deskewing is effective to within 20 ps in practice, as measured by the CSA 8031A TDR within the error of that measurement.

An example of the test setup for a flip-flop is shown in Figure B-1. The bias tees have a band-pass response from 10 KHz to 10.0 GHz, and are capable of handling 500 mA of DC. Idc in each bias tee is typically less than or equal to 16.0 mA. V_{TT} refers to the in-circuit operation dc-coupled termination voltage.

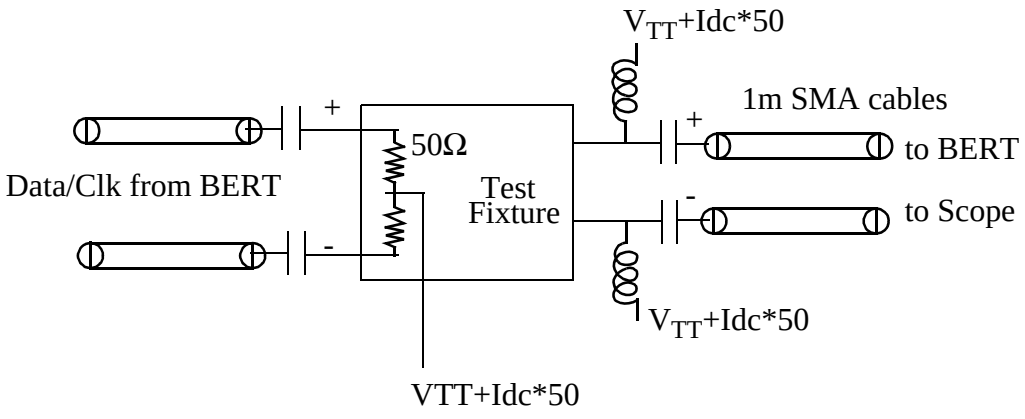


Figure B-1: BER test setup of a representative circuit

Insertion-loss/gain measurements are performed by using a tracking source and a spectrum analyzer. The insertion measurement of the equipment without the test circuit is performed. The test circuit is inserted into the setup and the measurement is repeated. To obtain the insertion-loss or -gain, the former is subtracted from the latter. The tracking source output and the spectrum analyzer input is single ended. Therefore, insertion loss/ gain measurements on all circuits corresponds only to single-ended measurements.